

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Digital living network alliance (DLNA) home networked device interoperability
guidelines –
Part 1: Architecture and protocols**



THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED

Copyright © 2013 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester.

If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Central Office
3, rue de Varembe
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11
Fax: +41 22 919 03 00
info@iec.ch
www.iec.ch

About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

About IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigenda or an amendment might have been published.

Useful links:

IEC publications search - www.iec.ch/searchpub

The advanced search enables you to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,...).

It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available on-line and also once a month by email.

Electropedia - www.electropedia.org

The world's leading online dictionary of electronic and electrical terms containing more than 30 000 terms and definitions in English and French, with equivalent terms in additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) on-line.

Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: csc@iec.ch.

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Digital living network alliance (DLNA) home networked device interoperability
guidelines –
Part 1: Architecture and protocols**

INTERNATIONAL
ELECTROTECHNICAL
COMMISSION

PRICE CODE **XH**

ICS 33.160; 35.100.05; 35.110

ISBN 978-2-8322-1146-5

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	8
INTRODUCTION.....	10
1 Scope.....	12
2 Normative references	12
3 Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations.....	20
3.1 Terms and definitions	20
3.2 Symbols and abbreviations.....	29
3.3 Conventions	42
4 DLNA home network architecture	42
4.1 General.....	42
4.2 Networking and connectivity	43
4.2.1 General	43
4.2.2 Network Quality of Service	43
4.3 Device discovery and control.....	43
4.4 Media management.....	43
4.5 Media formats	44
4.6 Media transport	44
4.7 Remote UI	44
5 DLNA device model.....	45
5.1 Overview	45
5.2 Device model elements	45
5.3 Device Functions.....	47
5.4 Device Categories	48
5.5 Device Classes and roles	48
5.6 Device Capabilities and roles.....	49
5.7 System Usages.....	50
5.7.1 General	50
5.7.2 2-Box Pull System Usage	52
5.7.3 2-Box Push System Usage	52
5.7.4 3-Box System Usage	53
5.7.5 2-Box Printing System Usage	54
5.7.6 3-Box Printing System Usage	55
5.7.7 Download System Usage.....	56
5.7.8 Upload System Usage	57
5.7.9 Download Synchronization System Usage	58
5.7.10 Upload Synchronization System Usage	59
5.7.11 2-Box RUI Pull with/without A/V System Usage	60
5.7.12 3-Box UI-only System Usage	61
5.7.13 3-Box UI with A/V System Usage	64
5.7.14 Scheduled Recording System Usage	65
5.7.15 EPG System Usage	66
5.8 Home Infrastructure Device (HID) System Usage	67
5.8.1 General	67
5.8.2 Bridging HND and MHD Network Connectivity	68
5.8.3 Bridging HND and MHD Media Formats	69
5.9 Interoperability Guidelines usage	70

6	Guideline terminology and conventions	73
6.1	Guideline compliance classifiers	73
6.2	Standard or specification usage classifiers	73
6.3	Guideline font usage conventions	73
6.4	Guideline syntax notation conventions	74
6.5	Guideline normative and informative text conventions	74
6.6	DLNA XML namespaces and schemas	74
6.7	General rules on XML documents and fragments	74
7	Guideline requirements	75
7.1	Guidelines overview	75
7.1.1	General	75
7.1.2	Conditions for measuring time in message exchanges	78
7.2	Networking and Connectivity	78
7.2.1	General	78
7.2.2	Normative definitions of NC-PS modes	78
7.2.3	Networking and Connectivity: General capability requirements	79
7.2.4	Networking and Connectivity: QoS requirements	92
7.2.5	Networking and Connectivity: device requirements	99
7.3	Device discovery and control	125
7.3.1	General	125
7.3.2	Device discovery and control guidelines	125
7.4	Media management	171
7.4.1	AV media management	171
7.4.2	Image printing media management	384
7.4.3	Content synchronization MM/CM guidelines	399
7.4.4	Scheduled Recording Media Management guidelines	413
7.4.5	Extended Tuner media management guidelines	464
7.4.6	EPG Media management guidelines	493
7.5	Media Transport	529
7.5.1	General	529
7.5.2	Uniform Client Data Availability Model	531
7.5.3	Media Operations	533
7.5.4	Media Transport protocols	534
7.6	Content transformation device virtualization	738
7.6.1	Theory of operations	738
7.6.2	Virtual device implementation	739
7.6.3	Virtual device, Device Discovery and Control (DDC)	740
7.6.4	Virtual device Media Management (MM)	744
7.6.5	Virtual device Media Formats (MF)	760
7.6.6	Virtual device Media Transport (MT)	761
7.7	Media Interoperability Unit (MIU)	762
7.7.1	General	762
7.7.2	MIU Media Management guidelines	763
7.8	Remote User Interfaces (RUI)	766
7.8.1	General	766
7.8.2	RUI guidelines	766
Annex A (informative)	Network Infrastructure Device (NID) recommendations	797
Annex B (informative)	Basic Tuner representation	810

Annex C (informative) UPnP devices with multiple network interfaces.....	814
Annex D (informative) Printer support.....	819
Annex E (informative) Example applications of the Uniform Client Data Availability Model	825
Annex F (informative) Auto-IP developer guidance	831
Annex G (informative) Mobile Network Connectivity and Power Saving operation principles	838
Annex H (informative) RTP Protocol Stack and SDP/RTSP/RTCP Parameters.....	842
Annex I (informative) Guidance on address conflict resolution in Auto-IP	845
Annex J (informative) Wi-Fi Direct for DLNA	846
Annex K (informative) EPG Theory of Operation	857
Annex L (normative) Rating systems.....	864
Bibliography.....	874
Figure 1 – DLNA functional components	42
Figure 2 – DLNA device model terms hierarchy.....	47
Figure 3 – 2-Box Pull System Usage interaction model	52
Figure 4 – 2-Box Push System Usage interaction model	53
Figure 5 – 3-Box System Usage interaction model	54
Figure 6 – 2-Box Printing System Usage interaction model	55
Figure 7 – 3-Box Printing System Usage interaction model.....	56
Figure 8 – Download System Usage interaction model.....	57
Figure 9 – Upload System Usage interaction model.....	58
Figure 10 – Download Synchronization System Usage interaction model	59
Figure 11 – Upload Synchronization System Usage interaction model.....	60
Figure 12 – RUI Pull without A/V System Usage interaction model.....	60
Figure 13 – RUI Pull with A/V System Usage interaction model.....	61
Figure 14 – 3-Box UI-only System Usage interaction model	62
Figure 15 – Physical box configuration for 3-Box UI-only System Usage model.....	63
Figure 16 – Physical box configuration for 3-Box UI-only System Usage model.....	63
Figure 17 – Combining 2 instances of 3-Box UI-only System Usage.....	64
Figure 18 – 3-Box UI with 3-Box A/V System Usage interaction model.....	65
Figure 19 – Scheduled Recording System Usage interaction model	66
Figure 20 – EPG System Usage interaction model	67
Figure 21 – 2-Box Pull System Usage interaction model between Device Categories	68
Figure 22 – M-NCF Bridging the Network Connectivity gap between MHD and HND	68
Figure 23 – Media interoperability between Device Categories	69
Figure 24 – Guideline layout and definitions.....	76
Figure 25 – Visual map of possible values for the attribute tables	77
Figure 26 – DLNA QoS visual organization	93
Figure 27 – UPnP discovery robustness.....	133
Figure 28 – DLNA PlayContainer URI example	275
Figure 29 – Recording conflict behavior	441
Figure 30 – CDS and SRS object lifetimes	459

Figure 31 – Extended Tuner and its containers	465
Figure 32 – Modeling DLNA Extended Tuner	467
Figure 33 – UCDAM summary.....	532
Figure 34 – Example of a valid and invalid pipelined POST transaction.....	636
Figure 35 – Calculated Line	653
Figure 36 – Wall Clock Time sample accuracy distribution	653
Figure 37 – Packet with Wall Clock Time Sample header extension	656
Figure 38 – Packet with another header extension following Wall Clock Time Sample.....	657
Figure 39 – BFR packet format	664
Figure 40 – Content transformation with a virtual MediaServer.....	739
Figure 41 – Content transformation with a virtual MediaRenderer	739
Figure C.1 – UPnP Device representation.....	814
Figure C.2 – UPnP device on multiple networks	815
Figure C.3 – Representation at the CDS level.....	816
Figure C.4 – Content URIs over multiple networks	817
Figure D.1 – Photo layout options	821
Figure D.2 – DMPr architecture components	822
Figure E.1 – Abstract representation of a stream	825
Figure E.2 – A stored content stream.....	826
Figure E.3 – Stream with no random access support.....	826
Figure E.4 – Stream with random access support.....	826
Figure E.5 – Live stream with growing buffer and no random access	827
Figure E.6 – Live stream with growing buffer and random access	827
Figure E.7 – Live stream with sliding buffer and random access support.....	828
Figure E.8 – Time-delayed live stream with sliding buffer and random access support.....	828
Figure F.1 – IP mixed network (Auto-IP and DHCP).....	832
Figure F.2 – Communication in mixed IP network.....	834
Figure F.3 – New routes in address transition flow	837
Figure G.1 – Illustration of the abstraction introduced by the NC-PS modes.....	840
Figure G.2 – NC-PS mode transition diagram	841
Figure H.1 – Overview of the protocol stack for RTP transport	842
Figure H.2 – SDP and RTSP Parameters	843
Figure H.3 – RTCP Parameters.....	844
Figure J.1 – P2P Group	847
Figure J.2 – Group formation simplified diagram	847
Figure J.3 – Device discovery procedure	848
Figure J.4 – Intra-BSS distribution and Cross-connection	850
Figure J.5 – 2-Box System Usage: Step 1	851
Figure J.6 – 2-Box System Usage: Step 2a	852
Figure J.7 – 2-Box System Usage: Step 2b.1	852
Figure J.8 – 2-Box System Usage: step 2b.2.....	853
Figure J.9 – 3-Box System Usage: Step 1	854
Figure J.10 – 3-Box System Usage: Step 2a	854

Figure J.11 – 3-Box System Usage: Step 2b.1	855
Figure J.12 – 3-Box System Usage: Step 2b.2	855
Table 1 – Key technology ingredients	10
Table 2 – Collocation possibilities of +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capabilities for A/V	61
Table 3 – Collocation possibilities of +RUISRC+ and +RUISINK+ capabilities for A/V	64
Table 4 – DLNA Device Classes in the HND Device Category	70
Table 5 – DLNA Device Capabilities	71
Table 6 – DLNA Device Classes in the MHD Device Category	72
Table 7 – DLNA Device Classes in the HID Device Category	72
Table 8 – DLNA namespace values	74
Table 9 – Allowed values for change indicator fields in attribute tables	78
Table 10 – Normative definitions of Network Connectivity Power Saving modes	79
Table 11 – Normative priorities for DLNA traffic types	93
Table 12 – BT-IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS access category mapping	123
Table 13 – IEEE 802.1D user priority values	123
Table 14 – Color depth of device icons	166
Table 15 – DMR serviceType and serviceID values	176
Table 16 – DMS/M-DMS serviceType and serviceID values	179
Table 17 – CDS and UPnP maximum byte length	183
Table 18 – Namespace prefixes	190
Table 19 – Recommended metadata properties	190
Table 20 – CDS:Search minimum support of operators	254
Table 21 – UPnP: class for searching all CDS objects	255
Table 22 – Capability ID syntax	267
Table 23 – DLNA state variables for Controller-byte seek operations	321
Table 24 – Arguments for AVT:X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo	323
Table 25 – Error codes for AVT:X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo	324
Table 26 – Capability IDs for AnyContainer support	336
Table 27 – Required Media Class UPnP values	345
Table 28 – Required UPnP createClass elements	351
Table 29 – DMP: serviceType and serviceID values	386
Table 30 – UPnP Printer dlna:X_DLNA:CAP element	387
Table 31 – Media size dimensions	397
Table 32 – Capability ID syntax	403
Table 33 – UPnP AV MediaServer Metadata SearchCriteria	406
Table 34 – dlna:objectType values	415
Table 35 – Guidelines for recorded CDS properties based on srs:class values	417
Table 36 – Recommended recorded CDS properties based on srs:class value	417
Table 37 – dlna:openDuration Property Type and Multi Value	451
Table 38 – dlna:desiredPN property type and multi value	454
Table 39 – dlna:PN property type and multi value	455
Table 40 – Capability ID syntax	463

Table 41 – Modulation format values.....	473
Table 42 – CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChange action parameters.....	486
Table 43 – CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChange action error codes	487
Table 44 – A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID state variable	488
Table 45 – A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID state variable	489
Table 46 – DLNA Media Transfer modes.....	529
Table 47 – Permitted combinations of DLNAQOS_UP and Transfer Mode per Media Class	530
Table 48 – DLNA Streaming Media Operation definitions	533
Table 49 – MT Media Class Transfer Modes	535
Table 50 – HTTP prohibited operations references	614
Table A.1 – NID functions	797
Table A.2 – WMM Access Category mapping	801
Table A.3 – WMM access and IEEE 802.1D priority	801
Table A.4 – MoCA Priority mapping	805
Table A.5 – MoCA Access and IEEE 802.1D Priority.....	805
Table A.6 – HPNA Priority mapping	807
Table A.7 – HPNA Access and IEEE 802.1D Priority.....	808
Table D.1 – DMPr Printer verses PC attached Printer.....	819
Table D.2 – Printing Controller (+PR1+, +PR2+) UI Components.....	820
Table D.3 – Printer Status – Response	821
Table D.4 – UPnP PrintEnhanced:1 Actions summary	823
Table D.5 – Evented variables	823
Table F.1 – Auto-IP route.....	833
Table F.2 – DHCP route.....	833
Table F.3 – Windows routing table example for device w/DHCP address	835
Table F.4 – Windows routing table example for device w/Auto-IP address.	835
Table F.5 – Linux routing table example for device w/DHCP address	835
Table F.6 – Linux routing table example for device w/Auto-IP address	836
Table G.1 – Dynamic behavior of the M-NCF depending on the current NC-PS mode	841
Table L.1 – Rating sytems	865

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

DIGITAL LIVING NETWORK ALLIANCE (DLNA) HOME NETWORKED DEVICE INTEROPERABILITY GUIDELINES –

Part 1: Architecture and protocols

FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard IEC 62481-1 has been prepared technical area 9: Audio, video and multimedia applications for end-user network, by IEC technical committee 100: Audio, video and multimedia systems and equipment.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition published in 2007 and constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) inclusion of variable play (trick mode) support;
- b) addition of the Scheduled Recording feature;
- c) addition of the EPG feature;
- d) additon fo the RUI feature;
- e) addition of the Upload and Download Synchronziation feature;
- f) additon of Wi-Fi Direct, MoCA, and HPNA Phys;
- g) inclusion of updates to resolve interoperability issues.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents:

CDV	Report on voting
100/1992A/CDV	100/2080A/RVC

Full information on the voting for the approval of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts of IEC 62481 series, published under the general title *Digital living network alliance (DLNA) home networked device interoperability guidelines*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC web site under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

A bilingual version of this publication may be issued at a later date.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

INTRODUCTION

Overview

Consumers are acquiring, viewing, and managing an increasing amount of digital media (photos, music, and video) on devices in the Consumer Electronics (CE), Mobile Device, and Personal Computer (PC) domains. Consumers want to conveniently enjoy that content, regardless of the source, across different devices and locations in their homes. The digital home vision integrates the Internet, mobile, and broadcast networks through a seamless, interoperable network, which will provide a unique opportunity for manufacturers and consumers alike. In order to deliver on this vision, it was recognized that a common set of industry design guidelines would be required to allow companies to participate in a growing marketplace, leading to more innovation, simplicity, and value for consumers.

The Digital Living Network Alliance answered this challenge by taking the initiative to develop a workable framework for interoperable product design. The DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines have been created in a unique cross-industry effort that combined the efforts of over 100 Consumer Electronics, PC-industry and Mobile Device companies from around the world that worked together with the aim of achieving the world's first substantial platform for true interoperability between personal computer and consumer electronic devices. The Interoperability Guidelines provide product developers with a long-term architectural view, plus specific guidance for IP-networked platforms, devices and applications in the home. The Interoperability Guidelines will be introduced in phases over several years to accompany the market adoption of usages and the availability of needed technology and standards.

The Interoperability Guidelines that are the object of this standard are based on an architecture (see Clause 4) that defines interoperable components for devices and software infrastructure. It covers physical media, network transports, device discovery and control, media management and control, media formats, media transport protocols, and remote user interfaces. Table 1 shows a summary of the key functional components and technology ingredients that are covered by these Interoperability Guidelines.

Table 1 – Key technology ingredients

Functional components	Technology ingredients
Connectivity	Ethernet*, IEEE 802.11, MoCA, HPNA and Bluetooth
Networking	IPv4 Suite
Device Discovery and Control	UPnP* Device Architecture v1.0
Media Management and Control	UPnP AV and UPnP Printer:1
Media Formats	Required and Optional Format Profiles
Media Transport	HTTP (Mandatory) and RTP (Optional)
Remote User Interfaces	CEA-2014-A

Version Number

For version control, the protocols defined in this standard constitute version 1.5 of the specifications. Device implementations advertise adherence to the protocols selecting value 1.5 in the fields and flags designed to expose the DLNA protocol version.

Audience

The Interoperability Guidelines are intended for the following audiences:

- Marketing professionals who specify requirements for home networked media products.
- Developers who design and build home networked media products.
- Quality assurance personnel who test and validate home networked media products.

IECNORM.COM :: Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62481-1:2013

DIGITAL LIVING NETWORK ALLIANCE (DLNA) HOME NETWORKED DEVICE INTEROPERABILITY GUIDELINES –

Part 1: Architecture and protocols

1 Scope

This part of IEC 62481 specifies the core architecture and protocols of DLNA implementations.

The interoperability guidelines consist of five parts covering Architecture and Protocols, Media Formats, Link Protection, DRM Interoperability Systems and Device Profiles. This part of IEC 62481 provides vendors with the information needed to build interoperable networked platforms and devices for the digital home. The necessary standards and technologies are now available to enable products to be built for networked entertainment centric usages. However, standards and technologies need to be clarified and options limited to ensure interoperability. The five parts of the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines fulfill that role.

2 Normative references

The following documents, in whole or in part, are normatively referenced in this document and are indispensable for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60169-24, *Radio-frequency connectors – Part 24: Radio-frequency coaxial connectors with screw coupling, typically for use in 75 ohm cable distribution systems (Type F)*

IEC 62481-2:2013, *Digital Living Network Alliance (DLNA) Guidelines – Part 2: Media format profiles*

IEC 62481-3:2013, *Digital Living Network Alliance (DLNA) Guidelines – Part 3: Link protection*

ISO/IEC 13818-1:2000, *Information technology – Generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information: Systems*

ISO/IEC 13818-9:1996, *Information technology – Generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information – Part 9: Extension for real time interface for systems decoders, International Standards Organization, 1996*

ISO/IEC 14977:1996, *Information technology – Syntactic metalanguage – Extended BNF*

ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 1-1: UPnP Device Architecture Version 1.0*

ISO/IEC 29341-3-2, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-2: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Media Renderer Device¹*

ISO/IEC 29341-3-3, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-3: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Media Server Device¹*

¹ In this International Standard also referred to as AVv1.

ISO/IEC 29341-3-10:2008, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-10: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Audio Video Transport Service*²

ISO/IEC 29341-3-11, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-11: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Connection Manager Service*²

ISO/IEC 29341-3-12:2008, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-12: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Content Directory Service*²

ISO/IEC 29341-3-13, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 3-13: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Rendering Control Service*²

ISO/IEC 29341-4-2, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-2: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Media Renderer Device*³

ISO/IEC 29341-4-3, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-3: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Media Server Device*⁴

ISO/IEC 29341-4-4, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-4: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Audio Video Data Structures*³

ISO/IEC 29341-4-10, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-10: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Audio Video Transport Service*³

ISO/IEC 29341-4-11, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-11: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Connection Manager Service*³

ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-12: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Content Directory Service*⁴

ISO/IEC 29341-4-13, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-13: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Rendering Control Service*³

ISO/IEC 29341-4-14, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 4-14: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 2 – Scheduled Recording Service*³

ISO/IEC 39342-9-1, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 9-1: Imaging Device Control Protocol – Printer Device*

ISO/IEC 29341-9-12, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 9-12: Imaging Device Control Protocol – Print Basic Service*

ISO/IEC 29341-14-3, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 14-3: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 3 – Media Server Device*⁵

ISO/IEC 29341-14-12, *Information technology – UPnP Device Architecture – Part 14-12: Audio Video Device Control Protocol – Level 3 – Content Directory Service*⁵

ISO 3166, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions*

² In this International Standard also referred to as AVv1.

³ In this International Standard also referred to as AVv2, AVv3.

⁴ In this International Standard also referred to as AVv2.

⁵ In this International Standard also referred to as AVv3.

ISO 8601:2004, *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times*, International Standards Organization, December 3, 2004

ITU-T G.9954, *Recommendation, Home networking transceivers – Enhanced physical, media access, and link layer specifications*. ITU-T SG15/Q4 T-REC-G.9954-200701-I, Geneva, Switzerland, (01/2007)

<http://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-G.9954-200701-I>

ETSI TS 102 822-3, *Broadcast and On-line Services: Search, select, and rightful use of content on personal storage systems ("TV-Anytime"), Part 3: Metadata*

ETSI TS 102 822-4, *Broadcast and On-line Services: Search, select, and rightful use of content on personal storage systems ("TV-Anytime"); Part 4: Content referencing*

ETSI EN 300 468, *Specification for Service Information (SI) in DVB systems, Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB)*

IEEE 802.1D-2004, *Annex G, IEEE Standard for Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks – Common specifications – Media access control (MAC) Bridges*, June 9, 2004.

<http://standards.ieee.org/getieee802/index.html>

IEEE 802.1Q-2003, *IEEE Standard for Information Technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks – Common specifications – Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks*, May 7, 2003.

<http://standards.ieee.org/getieee802/index.html>

IEEE 802.3-2002, *IEEE Standard for information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements – Part 3: Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD) access method and physical layer specification*, March 8, 2002.

<http://standards.ieee.org/getieee802/index.html>

IEEE 802.11n System Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.0, Wi-Fi Alliance, 09-Feb-2011

http://www.wi-fi.org/testing_information.php

IETF RFC 768, *User Datagram Protocol*, J. Postel, August 28, 1980.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0768.txt>

IETF RFC 791, *Internet Protocol*, J. Postel, September 1981.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0791.txt>

IETF RFC 792, *Internet Control Message Protocol*, J. Postel, September 1981.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0792.txt>

IETF RFC 793, *Transmission Control Protocol*, J. Postel, September 1981.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0793.txt>

IETF RFC 826, *An Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol – or – Converting Network Protocol Addresses to 48.bit Ethernet Addresses for Transmission on Ethernet Hardware*, David C. Plummer, November 1982.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0826.txt>

IETF RFC 1122, *Requirements for Internet Hosts – Communications Layers*, R. Braden, October 1989.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1122.txt>

IETF RFC 1191, *Path MTU Discovery*, J. Mogul, DECWRL, S. Deering, Stanford University, November 1990.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1191.txt>

IETF RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3), Specification, Implementation and Analysis*, David L. Mills, University of Delaware, March 1992.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1305.txt>

IETF RFC 1738, *Uniform Resource Locators (URL)*, T. Berners-Lee, CERN, L. Masinter, Xerox Corporation, M. McCahill, University of Minnesota, December 1994.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738.txt>

IETF RFC 1812, *Requirements for IP version 4 Routers*, F. Baker, June 1995.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1812.txt>

IETF RFC 1945, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol – HTTP/1.0*, T. Berners-Lee, MIT/LCS, R. Fielding, UC Irvine, H. Frystyk, May 1996.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1945.txt>

IETF RFC 2119, *Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*, S. Bradner, March 1997.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>

IETF RFC 2131, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol*, R. Droms, March 1997.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2131.txt>

IETF RFC 2145, *Use and Interpretation of HTTP Version Numbers*, J. C. Mogul, DEC, R. Fielding, UC Irvine, J. Gettys, DEC, H. Frystyk, MIT/LCS, May 1997.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2145.txt>

IETF RFC 2234, *Augmented BNF for Syntax Specifications: ABNF*, Ed D. Crocker, Internet Mail Consortium, P. Overell, Demon Internet Ltd., November 1997.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2234.txt>

IETF RFC 2250, *RTP Payload Format for MPEG1/MPEG2 Video*, D. Hoffman, G. Fernando, Sun Microsystems, Inc., V. Goyal, Precept Software, Inc. M. Civanlar, AT&T Labs – Research, January 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2250.txt>

IETF RFC 2279, *UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646*, F. Yergeau, Alis Technologies, January 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2279.txt>

IETF RFC 2326, *Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)*, H. Schulzrinne, Columbia U., A. Rao, Netscape, R. Lanphier, RealNetworks, April 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2326.txt>

IETF RFC 2327, *SDP: Session Description Protocol*, M. Handley, V. Jacobson, ISI/LBNL, April 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc0791.txt>

IETF RFC 2396, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, T. Berners-Lee, MIT/LCS, R. Fielding, U.C. Irvine, L. Masinter, Xerox Corporation, August 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>

IETF RFC 2429, *RTP Payload Format for the 1988 Version of ITU-T Rec. H.263 Video (H.263+)*, December 2004.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2429.txt>

IETF RFC 2474, *Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers*, K. Nichols, Cisco Systems, S. Blake, Torrent Networking Technologies, F. Baker, Cisco Systems, D.Black, EMC Corporation, December 1998.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2474.txt>

IETF RFC 2616, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol – HTTP/1.1*, R. Fielding, UC Irvine, J. Gettys, Compaq/W3C, J. Mogul, Compaq, H. Frystyk, W3C/MIT, L. Masinter, Xerox, P. Leach, Microsoft, T. Berners-Lee, June 1999.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>

IETF RFC 2766, *Network Address Translation – Protocol Translation (NAT-PT)*, G. Tsirtsis, P. Srisuresh, February 2000.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2766.txt>

IETF RFC 2822, *Internet Message Format*, P. Resnick, QUALCOMM Incorporated, April 2001.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt>

IETF RFC 2929, *Domain Name System (DNS) IANA Considerations*, D. Eastlake, E. Brunner-Williams, B. Manning, September 2000.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2929.txt>

IETF RFC 3066, *Tags for the Identification of Languages*, January 2001

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt>

IETF RFC 3261, *SIP: Session Initiation Protocol*, J. Rosenberg, dynamicsoft, H. Schulzrinne, Columbia U., G. Camarillo, Ericsson, A. Johnston, Worldcom, J. Peterson, Neustar, R. Sparks, dynamicsoft, M. Handley, ICIR, E. Schooler, AT&T, June 2002.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3261.txt>

IETF RFC 3267, *Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) Payload Format and File Storage Format for the Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) and Adaptive Multi-Rate Wideband (AMR-WB) Audio Codecs*, J. Sjöberg, M. Westerlund, Ericsson, A. Lakaniemi, Nokia, Q. Xie, Motorola, June 2002.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3267.txt>

IETF RFC 3391, *The MIME Application/Vnd.pwg-multiplexed Content-Type*, R. Herriot, December 2002.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3391.txt>

IETF RFC 3550, *RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications*, H. Schulzrinne, Columbia University, S. Casner, Packet Design, R. Frederick, Blue Coat Systems Inc., V. Jacobson, Packet Design, July 2003.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3550.txt>

IETF RFC 3551, *RTP Profile for Audio and Video Conferences with Minimal Control*, H. Schulzrinne, Columbia University, S. Casner, Packet Design, July 2003.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3551.txt>

IETF RFC 3555, *MIME Type Registration of RTP Payload Formats*, S. Casner, Packet Design, P. Hoschka, W3C/INRIA/MIT, July 2003.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3555.txt>

IETF RFC 3556, *Session Description Protocol (SDP) Bandwidth Modifiers for RTP Control Protocol (RTCP) Bandwidth*, S. Casner, Packet Design, July 2003.

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3556.txt>

IETF RFC 3640, *RTP Payload Format for Transport of MPEG-4 Elementary Streams*, J. van der Meer, Philips Electronics, D. Mackie, Apple Computer, V. Swaminathan, Sun Microsystems Inc., D. Singer, Apple Computer, P. Gentric, Philips Electronics, November 2003.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3640.txt>

IETF RFC 3927, *Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local addresses*, Stuart Cheshire, Apple Computer, B. Aboba, Microsoft Corporation, E. Guttman, Sun Microsystems, May 2005.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3927.txt>

IETF RFC 3984, *RTP Payload Format for H.264 Video*, S. Wenger, M. M. Hannuksela, T. Stockhammer, M. Westerlund, D. Singer, January 2005.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3984.txt>

IETF RFC 4184, *RTP Payload Format for AC-3 Audio*, B. Link T. Hager, Dolby Laboratories, J. Flanks, Microsoft, October 2005.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4184.txt>

IETF RFC 4352, *RTP Payload Format for the Extended Adaptive Multi-Rate Wideband (AMR-WB+) Audio Codec*, Johan Sjöberg, Magnus Westerlund, Ericsson, Ari Lakaniemi, Stephan Wenger, Nokia, January 2006.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4352.txt>

IETF RFC 4585, *Extended RTP Profile for Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP)-based Feedback (RTP/AVPF)*, Joerg Ott, Uni Bremen TZI, Stephan Wenger, TU Berlin, Noriyuki Sato, Oki, Carsten Burmeister, Matsushita, Joe Rey, Matsushita, July 2006.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4585.txt>

IETF RFC 4588, *RTP Retransmission Payload Format*, J. Rey, Panasonic, D. Leon, Nokia, A. Miyazaki, Panasonic, V. Varsa, Nokia, R. Hakenberg, Panasonic, July 2006.
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4588.txt>

IETF RFC 4646, *Tags for the Identification of Languages*, January 2006
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4646.txt>

ANSI/CEA-766-C, U.S. and Canadian Rating Region Tables (RRT) and Content Advisory Descriptors for Transport of Content Advisory Information Using ATSC Program and System Information Protocol (PSIP), April 2008

ANSI/CEA-2033-A, Specification for Electronic Program Guide Data Interchange. ANSI/CEA, March 2008.

ANSI/ICEA S-90-661-2002, Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use In General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems, Insulated Cable Engineers Association, June 27, 2002.
<http://www.icea.net/>

AHRA, U.S. Audio Home Recording Act of 1992, United States Public Law 102-563, Subchapter D, Section 1008, 1992.
<http://thomas.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/z?c102:S.1623.ENR>:

ARIB TR B-14 Ver. 2.7, Operational Guidelines For Digital Terrestrial Television Broadcasting, March 14 2006.

ARIB TR B-15 Ver. 3.6, Operational Guidelines For Digital Satellite Broadcasting, March 14 2006.

ASF, Advanced System Format (ASF) Specification, Microsoft Corporation, December 2004.
<http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/format/asfspec.aspx>

ATSC Standard A/52B, Digital Audio Compression (AC-3) Rev B, Advanced Television Systems Committee, 14 June. 2005.
http://www.atsc.org/standards/a_52b.pdf

Bluetooth Security Architecture, Bluetooth Security Architecture, Whitepaper, version 1.0, Bluetooth SIG, July 15, 1999.
<https://www.bluetooth.org>

Specification of the Bluetooth System, Master Table of Content and Compliance Requirements, version 1.2, Bluetooth SIG, November 05, 2003.
<https://www.bluetooth.org>

Specification of the Bluetooth System (Volume 1 – Core, Volume 2 – Profiles, Addendum, Errata), Specification of the Bluetooth System, version 1.1, Bluetooth SIG, February 22, 2001.
<https://www.bluetooth.org>

BNEP, Bluetooth Network Encapsulation Protocol (BNEP) Specification, version 1.0, Bluetooth SIG, February 14, 2003.
<https://www.bluetooth.org/>

CEA-2014 Revision A:2011, Global Engineering Documents, World Headquarters, 15 Inverness Way East, Englewood, CO USA 80112-5776; Phone 800-854-7179; Fax 303-397-2740
<http://global.ihs.com>; E-mail: global@ihs.com

CSS3 Paged Media Module, CSS3 Paged Media Module, H. Lie and J. Bigelow (editor), W3C, February 25, 2004.
<http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/CR-css3-page-20040225/>

HPNA 3.1 Certification Specification, Version 0.2, October 2006
<http://www.homepna.org/>

MoCA MAC/PHY Specification v1.1, Multimedia over Coax Alliance
<http://www.mocalliance.org/>

MoCA Certification Test Plan v1.1, Multimedia over Coax Alliance
<http://www.mocalliance.org/>

PAN Profile, Personal Area Networking Profile version 1.0, Bluetooth SIG, February 14, 2003.
<https://www.bluetooth.org>

PWG5101.1, PWG Candidate Standard 5101.1-2002 – Standard for Media Standardized Names, Ron Bergman and Tom Hastings, Printer Working Group, February 26, 2002.
<ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/standards/pwg5101.1>

RTP Payload format for WMV and WMA, RTP Payload Format for Windows Media Audio and Video, Microsoft Corporation.
http://download.microsoft.com/download/5/5/a/55a7b886-b742-4613-8ea8-d8b8b5c27bbc/RTPPayloadFormat_for_WMAandWMV_v1.doc

Universal Unique Identifier, DCE 1.1 Appendix for Universal Unique Identifiers, The Open Group, 1997.
<http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/9629399/apdxa.htm>

UPnP Printer:1 Annex A V1.0, Printer:1 Device Template Version 1.01 with Annex A – Optional Service Addition V1.0, UPnP Forum, May 4, 2005.

http://www.upnp.org/standardizeddcps/documents/AnnexA-Printer_v1_050504.pdf

UPnP PrintEnhanced:1, PrintEnhanced:1 Service Template Version 1.01, UPnP Forum, May 4, 2005.

<http://www.upnp.org/standardizeddcps/documents/>

UPnP XHTML Photo Templates, XHTML-Print Photo Templates for UPnP PrintEnhanced:1 v1.0, UPnP Forum, May 4, 2005.

<http://www.upnp.org/standardizeddcps/documents/>

Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11 with WPA2, WPA, and WEP System Interoperability Test Plan with ASD Test Engine for IEEE 802.11a, b, and g Devices Version 1.15, Wi-Fi Alliance, January 17, 2011.

http://www.wi-fi.org/testing_information.php

Wi-Fi Simple Configuration Test Plan, Wi-Fi Alliance, Version 2.2, 24-Feb-20117

http://www.wi-fi.org/testing_information.php

Wi-Fi Direct System Interoperability Test Plan, Version 1.0.0, Wi-Fi Alliance, 25-Oct-2010

http://www.wi-fi.org/testing_information.php

WMM Specification, Wi-Fi WMM (Wireless Multimedia) Specification, Wi-Fi Alliance, March 09, 2004.

<http://www.wi-fi.org>

WMM Test Plan, Wi-Fi WMM System Interoperability Test Plan, version 2.2, Wi-Fi Alliance, January 12, 2011.

http://www.wi-fi.org/testing_information.php

W3C CSS Print Profile, *CSS Print Profile*, Jim Bigelow (editor), W3C, February 25, 2004.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/css-print>

W3C Namespaces, *Namespaces in XML 1.0 (Third Edition)*

<http://www.w3.org/TR/xml-names/>

W3C XHTML-Print, *XHTML-Print*, Jim Bigelow (editor), W3C, January 31, 2006.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml-print/>

W3C XML, *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition)*, W3C Recommendation, February 4, 2004.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml>

W3C XQuery, *XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators (Second Edition)*

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2010/REC-xpath-functions-20101214/>

XHTML-Print/CSS Print Guidelines, XHTML-Print/CSS Print Profile Guidelines for PrintEnhanced:1, UPnP Forum, May 4, 2005.

http://www.upnp.org/standardizeddcps/documents/PrintEnhanced1_guideline_v1_050504.pdf

XML Schema for ContentDirectory:3 LastChange Event CDS:event-v1-2007 (cds-event-v3-20071128.xsd)

<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/specs/av/av3.asp>

3GPP TS 23.107, 3rd Generation Partnership Project; Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Quality of Service (QoS) concept and architecture (Release 6), December 2004

http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/23_series/23.107/23107-620.zip

3GPP TS 26.244, 3rd Generation Partnership Project; Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Transparent end to end packet switched streaming service (PSS); 3GPP file format (3GP)(Release 6), September 2005.

http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/26_series/26.244/26244-640.zip

3 Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply. Abbreviations used in this subclause are defined in 3.2.

3.1.1

Authentication

process by which an entity verifies that another entity is who or what it claims to be

EXAMPLES Such entities are: devices, persons, processes.

Note 1 to entry: Authentication for Bluetooth is defined in Bluetooth System as the process of verifying which device is at the other end of the link. Authentication is performed for devices based on their Bluetooth Address (BD_ADDR). In Bluetooth this is achieved by the authentication procedure based on the mutually stored link key or by pairing.

3.1.2

Authorization

process of access check to determine whether the authenticated entity has access to the resource

Note 1 to entry: Authorization for Bluetooth is defined in Bluetooth System as the process of deciding if a device is allowed to have access to a particular service. This is where the concept of trusted exists. Trusted devices (authenticated and indicated as "trusted"), are allowed access to services. Untrusted or unknown devices might require authorization based on user interaction before access to services is granted. This does not exclude the case where the authorization might be given by an application automatically. Authorization for Bluetooth always includes authentication.

3.1.3

Background Transfer

media transfer mode where the target content binary is transferred at any rate up to the maximum achievable rate for the communication channel and the two communicating parties

Note 1 to entry: This mode is typically used for example when downloading or uploading content.

3.1.4

Basic Tuner

minimal DLNA tuner implementation based on ISO/IEC 29341-3-12.

3.1.5

Bearer

physical and link-level network transport, such as Bluetooth or IEEE 802.11

3.1.6

Byte-based Seek Operations

identify the rendering endpoint request and the content source response that allows the former to obtain a segment of the content for playback, where such a segment is specified in units of bytes

3.1.7

Cacheable Content

content binaries whose binary representations remain static over time and are considered cacheable content

Note 1 to entry: By default HTTP allows intermediate HTTP caches to store such items and respond to similar HTTP requests as a means to accelerate the interaction with the user.

Note 2 to entry: In these interoperability guidelines cacheable content includes (but it is not limited to)

- Image, Audio, AV content that exists as stored files,
- content resulting from transcoding or encoding operations when the output binaries can be preserved over time.

3.1.8

Channel

one or more media streams that, together, constitute a unique entity for the purpose of announcement, selection, and rendering

Note 1 to entry: For example, for digital television sources, a Channel is equivalent to an ATSC "virtual channel", a DVB "service", or an MPEG-2 "Program". For digital radio sources, a Channel is equivalent to a single "station".

3.1.9

Channel Lineup Container

available tuner channels exposed in a CDS container for an Extended Tuner

Note 1 to entry: The content may or may not be streamed over the network.

3.1.10

Channelized Content

content that is available via a particular distribution channel such as a tuner and that is available on that channel according to a schedule

3.1.11

Content

aggregation of one or more works

3.1.12

Content Binary

binary representation of content for the purpose of storage or transfer over communication links

3.1.13

Content Transformation

transcoding, transrating, or scaling of a content binary

3.1.14

Content Source

endpoint that places content onto the network for transfer to another endpoint

3.1.15

Content Receiver

endpoint that consumes content received via a network transfer from another endpoint

3.1.16

Controller-byte Seek Operations

identifies the Control Point request and the UPnP AV MediaRenderer response that allows the former to specify a segment of the content to be rendered by the latter, where such a segment is specified in units of bytes

3.1.17

Controller-time Seek Operations

identifies the Control Point request and the UPnP AV MediaRenderer response that allows the former to specify a segment of the content to be rendered by the latter, where such a segment is specified in units of time

3.1.18

Decoder Friendly Point

point in the stream where the decoder can begin to process data without any other internal state information about the stream

Note 1 to entry: The decoder can begin processing at that point and create a valid output rendering.

3.1.19

Device Capability

set of Device Functions (at least 1) aggregated to support a System Usage

Note 1 to entry: A Device Capability cannot stand alone, and shall be deployed in conjunction with an implementation of a valid DLNA Device Class. Since a Device Capability does not stand alone, it is not required to have components in all layers of the DLNA architecture. A Device Capability can have a one to one correspondence to a Device Function. A Device Capability is a certifiable entity only when it is implemented as an addition to at least one Device Class.

3.1.20

Device Category

group of Device Classes with the same environmental characteristics and sharing common System Usages that are enabling home networking use case scenarios.

Note 1 to entry: Examples of device categories used within this standard (IEC 62481-1) are HND (Home Network Device), MHD (Mobile Handheld Device), and HID (Home Infrastructure Device).

Note 2 to entry: While Device Classes are grouped within a Device Category, a single physical device can support Device Classes that fall into multiple Device Categories.

3.1.21

Device Class

set of Device Functions

Note 1 to entry: A Device Class specifies the features supported on a device regardless of its physical attributes.

Note 2 to entry: Examples used within this standard (IEC 62481-1) are DMS (Digital Media Server) and DMP (Digital Media Player).

Note 3 to entry: A single device can support multiple Device Classes. A DLNA device shall support at least one Device Class and can support one or more Device Capabilities.

Note 4 to entry: A Device Class is the certifiable entity in DLNA.

3.1.22

Device Function

non-decomposable operational property

EXAMPLE IP Connectivity

Note 1 to entry: Device Functions should be supported by existing standards.

3.1.23

Device Option

optional extensibility to existing device function requirements

3.1.24

Device Option

new optional device function to the DLNA architecture

3.1.25**Device Type**

device defined by its realization and its usage models

EXAMPLES DVD players, TVs, DVRs, Mobile Phones, Printers, Cameras, Picture Frames, etc.

Note 1 to entry: Device Types are primarily used for marketing descriptions, and they should not be used in guideline definitions.

3.1.26**DLNA Recognized Metatadata Format**

valid content metadata that is recognized and accepted by DNLA

Note 1 to entry: DLNA recognizes three formats of content metadata (OpenEPG, TV-Anytime, and DVB-SI).

Note 2 to entry: Mappings for elements of each of these formats are provided for certain native DLNA EPG data items.

3.1.27**DLNA Recognized Rating Authorities**

authorities referenced and recogized by DNLA

Note 1 to entry: DLNA recognizes certain rating authorities and their associated rating codes.

Note 2 to entry: These Rating Athorities and their codes are listed in Annex L.

3.1.28**DLNAQOS**

DLNA defined QoS model used in this standard (IEC 62481-1)

3.1.29**EPG Item**

CDS item that describes a piece of content that usually does not reside on the local server

Note 1 to entry: It refers to a broadcast item that is available through a tuner, or it can be content accessible via a URL.

Note 2 to entry: In general there is a time associated with an EPG item that describes the broadcast time and duration of the content or the time period in which it is available for on demand retrieval via an URL. Items described by an EPG item can be recorded with the SRS service and can then actually reside on a local server.

3.1.30**Exposed**

content that is listed by a UPnP AV ContentDirectory Service (CDS)

Note 1 to entry: Content does not necessarily exist at the time that it is exposed (for example, needs transcoding or conversion).

3.1.31**Extended Tuner**

DLNA tuner implementation based upon the TUNER Feature defined in ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 and higher specifications

3.1.32**Full TS**

piece-wise constant rate MPEG-2 Transport Stream that is fully compliant with ISO/IEC 13818-1:2000, 2.4.2.2

Note 1 to entry: A Full TS is characterized by a consistent temporal relationship (or "even spacing") between any two adjacent TS Packets.

3.1.33**Ideal Network Conditions**

network state used only for testing and validation of guideline compliance

Note 1 to entry: The effective network capacity shall be substantially greater than the aggregate bandwidth of the content under test, and there are no additional devices competing for available network resources at the time of test.

3.1.34

Instance State Variable

state variable defined by AVTransport and RenderingControl services

Note 1 to entry: Instance State Variables are state variables associated with a virtual instance of a service. Both services use an evented state variable by the name of LastChange, to report a value change of an instance state variable.

3.1.35

Interactive Transfer

media transfer mode where the target content binary is transferred at the maximum achievable rate for the communication channel and the two communicating parties

Note 1 to entry: This mode is typically used when sending images for immediate display.

3.1.36

Link-level Bearer

restricts the bearer concept to include only the physical layer and link-layers as described for the ISO's OSI model

3.1.37

Link Protection

protection of a content stream between two devices on a DLNA network from illegitimate observation or interception

3.1.38

Media Class

type of media a Device Type or Device Class supports

Note 1 to entry: The media classes used in this standard are **Image**, **Audio** only, and Video with Audio (**AV**).

3.1.39

Media Collection File

content binary whose purpose is to reference other content binaries usually for sequenced playback

Note 1 to entry: Media collection files are often used for audio or AV playlists or image slideshows.

3.1.40

Media Format

format type for content of a Media Class that is exposed by a UPnP AV MediaServer contained in a device that acts as a DMS

Note 1 to entry: Examples for the Media Classes are: Image – JPEG; Audio – LPCM; AV – MPEG-2.

3.1.41

Media Stream

single elementary stream or MPEG-2 TS or MPEG-2 PS multiplex

Note 1 to entry: This definition applies to Media Stream as used for the RTP Media Transport.

3.1.42

Media Transfer Mode

type of transfer used to deliver content from a Content Source to a Content Receiver

Note 1 to entry: There are three types of DLNA media transfer modes: Streaming Transfer, Interactive Transfer, and Background Transfer.

3.1.43**Native Device**

device that creates a virtual server and adds functionality to an existing server in the network

Note 1 to entry: The existing server in the network is known as the Native Server.

Note 2 to entry: Either a Native Server or Native Renderer is known as a Native Device. These Native Devices are in contrast to a Virtual Server or Renderer (see 3.1.75 and 3.1.76).

3.1.44**Native Device**

device that creates a virtual renderer and adds functionality to an existing renderer in the network

Note 1 to entry: The existing renderer in the network is known as the Native Renderer.

Note 2 to entry: Either a Native Server or Native Renderer is known as a Native Device. These Native Devices are in contrast to a Virtual Server or Renderer (see 3.1.75 and 3.1.76).

3.1.45**Network De-Jitter Buffer**

Buffer space that is used to store data for de-jittering and de-interleaving, including RTP header and payload

Note 1 to entry: This definition applies to Network De-Jitter Buffer as used for the RTP Media Transport.

3.1.46**Non-Cacheable Content**

content binaries whose binary representations are valid only for one particular transaction at a particular instant of time

Note 1 to entry: Intermediate HTTP caches need directives to prevent the default caching of such content. In the IEC 62481 series of standards the non-cacheable content includes (but it is not limited to):

- live TV streams;
- content resulting from transcoding or encoding operations when the output binaries have been optimized for a particular transaction (e.g. encoding to match the channel conditions for a given transaction).

3.1.47**Non-Streamable Channel Object**

non-streamable CDS objects (i.e. no <res> property value) which represent a single channel of a broadcast source that presents content in a “channelized” format

Note 1 to entry: Since these CDS items are not streamable, a <res> property value is not needed. But having a <res> property without a URI value can be useful by UPnP AV MediaServer control points in determining the DLNA media format profile for the Non-Streamable Channel Object by examining the res@protocolInfo property's DLNA.ORG_PN value in the fourth field.

3.1.48**Open-end Recording**

recording which the scheduled duration is not specified for

Note 1 to entry: The duration of an open-end recording is determined by the UPnP AV MediaServer.

3.1.49**Partial SPTS**

partial MPEG-2 Transport Stream which is also a Single Program Transport Stream (SPTS)

3.1.50**Post-decoder Buffer**

buffer space used to store decompressed data before rendering.

Note 1 to entry: This definition applies to Post-decoder Buffer as used for the RTP Media Transport.

3.1.51

Pre-decoder Buffer

hypothetical reference decoder buffer that is used to contain a media (audio/video) stream after it has arrived from the network and before it is decoded into a renderable frame

Note 1 to entry: This definition applies to Pre-decoder Buffer as used for the RTP Media Transport.

3.1.52

Primary ProtocolInfo Set

first, second, and third fields of protocolInfo plus the additional DLNA.ORG_PN value which appears in the fourth field

Note 1 to entry: In other words, the primary set defines a transport method (first value), a mime type (third value), and a DLNA media format profile.

3.1.53

Printer

device defined in UPnP Printer

Note 1 to entry: Printers are required to provide a printer service called PrintEnhanced and can optionally provide other services (e.g. a fax service). In the case of the DLNA DMP Device Class, the required print service is PrintEnhanced:1.

3.1.54

Printing Controller

DLNA Device Capability that contains a UPnP control point which allows the user to select the content they want to print, select the Printer they want to use, and monitor the status on the job

Note 1 to entry: The Printing Controller will be the component that composes the XHTML-Print document that is then passed to the Printer.

Note 2 to entry: A Printing Controller can be the source of image content (+PR1+). The Device Capability acronyms used in these guidelines are +PR1+ and +PR2+.

3.1.55

Receiver Buffer

total buffer space used to store data received from the server before the decoding

Note 1 to entry: This definition applies to Receiver Buffer as used for the RTP Media Transport.

3.1.56

Receiving Endpoint

defined specifically through guideline 7.5.4.4.2.4, which requires an RTP client and an RTSP client

3.1.57

Rendering Endpoint

Content Receiver devices with the capability of rendering the content they receive

Note 1 to entry: These devices could play the content at the time of the transfer, right after the transfer has finished, or at a later time after the transfer has finished.

Note 2 to entry: For the purposes of this standard, devices in the following Device Classes constitute the only known Rendering Endpoints: DMP, DMR, DMP, M-DMP, M-DMD.

3.1.58

Remote UI

user interface provided by an application on a server device, that can be rendered by one or more client devices

3.1.59

RTP Media Transport

mechanism for real-time media streams between DLNA device classes and capabilities

Note 1 to entry: This transport mechanism uses RTP, RTCP, RTSP, SDP protocols, and RTP payload formats with their associated media profiles.

3.1.60

RTP Session

one or more RTP Streams that are transmitted to the same destination IP address and UDP port

Note 1 to entry: Typically, there is a one-to-one mapping between RTP Streams and RTP Sessions, but it is possible for multiple RTP Streams to use the same RTP Session (port multiplexing). Note that associated RTCP traffic is also part of that RTP Session although the packets are sent to the next higher UDP port number.

3.1.61

RTP Stream

Media Stream that is encapsulated in RTP

Note 1 to entry: All of the RTP packets have the same SSRC and are transmitted on the same RTP Session.

3.1.62

RTSP Session

complete RTSP "transaction", for example the viewing of a movie

Note 1 to entry: A session typically consists of a client creating one or more RTP Sessions (SETUP), starting the stream with PLAY or RECORD, and closing the RTSP Session with TEARDOWN. RTSP Sessions are identified using the RTSP "Session" header.

3.1.63

Scaling

changing the visual extent of an image or video portion of an AV media stream

3.1.64

Serving Endpoint

defined specifically through guideline 7.5.4.4.2.3, which includes the RTP server and RTSP server

3.1.65

Streamable Channel Object

Non-Streamable Channel Object with one or more <res> properties containing valid URI values for an Extended Turner

Note 1 to entry: This enables content for a tuner channel to be streamed over the network.

3.1.66

Streaming Transfer

for Audio and AV streams the packets are transferred minimally at a rate sufficient for real-time rendering

Note 1 to entry: This definition does not imply that the receiving endpoint will always render content exchanged using Streaming Transfer (e.g., it might store the content).

3.1.67

System Usage

device interaction model between Device Classes and/or Device Capabilities

Note 1 to entry: System Usages are derived when enabling home networking use case scenarios.

3.1.68

Test Conditions

implies that all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- there is only 1 Content Receiver and only 1 Content Source;
- there is only 1 active connection at any given time;

- both devices (Content Receiver and Content Source) are configured by vendors before testing begins to have sufficient resources to successfully complete the stated test requirements;
- devices interact with each other under Ideal Network Conditions

3.1.69

Thrashing

occurs in a synchronization system that consists of a server and multiple clients

Note 1 to entry: Thrashing is a deadlocked system state where the clients are changing items on the server multiple times in the same way without user intervention. For example, in a system with a server (S) containing a single item (I) and two clients (A and B), if client A makes a change to I and that change causes client B to change I, thrashing can occur if A and B now continue to make the same changes that they had previously made to item I without user intervention or authorization. Because the change from A generates the automatic change from B which generates a repeat of the change from A, the system is deadlocked.

3.1.70

Time-based Seek Operations

identifies the Rendering Endpoint request and the Content Source response that allows the former to obtain a segment of the content for playback, where such a segment is specified in units of time

3.1.71

Transcoding

changing of the coding system used for a content binary

3.1.72

Transrating

changing the rate or compression parameters used within the coding system for a content binary

3.1.73

UPnP

architecture for pervasive peer-to-peer network connectivity of devices of all form factors

Note 1 to entry: It is designed to bring easy-to-use, flexible, standards-based connectivity to ad-hoc or unmanaged networks whether in the home, in a small business, public spaces, or attached to the Internet. It is a distributed, open networking architecture that leverages TCP/IP and Web technologies to enable seamless proximity networking in addition to control and data transfer among networked devices in the home, office, and public spaces.

3.1.74

Virtual Instance

mechanism by which a UPnP device can have multiple instances of the same UPnP service

Note 1 to entry: Control points that interact with the AVTransport and RenderingControl services shall interact with a virtual instance of the service. Each virtual instance is identified by a non-negative InstanceID value.

3.1.75

Virtual Renderer

DMR that accepts content and sends it to another DMR within the network for rendering

Note 1 to entry: A Virtual Renderer accepts a wider range of content types, formats, rates, or sizes than the Native Device.

3.1.76

Virtual Server

DMS or M-DMS which exposes content existing on another DMS or M-DMS, possibly containing additional media types, through content transformation

3.1.77**Virtual Tuner Container**

CDS container for an Extended Tuner that contains only CDS items (Virtual Tuner Objects) that allow channels to be streamed using a single connection (i.e. switch the content stream from one channel to another over the same URI connection)

3.1.78**Virtual Tuner Object**

CDS item in an Extended Tuner that allow channels to be streamed using a single connection (i.e. switch the content stream from one channel to another over the same URI connection)

3.1.79**VLAN Tag**

field on a layer-2 packet header defined by IEEE 802.1Q

3.2 Symbols and abbreviations

For the purposes of this document, the following symbols and abbreviated terms apply.

3.2.1 **ΔT_{PCR}**

as used for the RTP Media Transport, this value is the difference in time, measured in 90 kHz clock units, between successive PCR values in the TS stream. It is represented mathematically as:

$$\Delta T_{PCR} = PCR_{n+1} - PCR_n$$

This value is utilized in timestamp equations in 7.5.4.4.5.4.

3.2.2**ADU**

Application Data Unit

as used for the RTP Media Transport: The definition of an ADU is different for each media stream. For audio media streams, an ADU is typically an audio frame. For video media streams, an ADU is typically a "slice" (e.g. an NAL unit) or in some cases a complete video picture. Also, as a special case when MPEG-2 TS encapsulation is used, each TS packet is an ADU.

3.2.3**ACK**

Acknowledge

typically used to describe an action following a network packet being successfully received

3.2.4**AP**

Access Point

a specially configured Network Infrastructure Device on a wireless local area network (WLAN). Access point acts as a central transmitter and receiver of WLAN radio signals. APs used in home networks are generally small, dedicated hardware devices featuring a built-in network adapter, antenna, and radio transmitter. These APs support Wi-Fi wireless communication standards.

3.2.5

ARP

Address Resolution Protocol

protocol in the TCP/IP family that resolves an IP address to a hardware address, such as an Ethernet address

3.2.6

ATSC

Advanced Television Systems Committee

one of the standard bodies for digital television broadcasting

3.2.7

AV

Audio with Video

media content that contains both moving picture and sound

3.2.8

AVP

Audio/Visual Profile

as used for the RTP Media Transport

3.2.9

AVPF

Extended Audio/Visual Profile for RTCP-based Feedback

as used for the RTP Media Transport

3.2.10

AVT

AVTransport Service

UPnP service that provides network-based control for common transport operations such as Play, Stop, Pause, Next, Previous, and Seek. The AVTransport Service specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.11

BD_ADDR

Bluetooth Device Address

unique 48-bit Bluetooth Hardware address

3.2.12

BNEP

Bluetooth Network Encapsulation Protocol

packet format for Bluetooth network encapsulation used to transport common networking protocols over the Bluetooth media. Bluetooth network encapsulation supports the same networking protocols that are supported by IEEE 802.3/Ethernet encapsulation.

3.2.13

BT

Bluetooth

3.2.14

BK

Background User Priority

priority-based QoS level for Background User Priority

3.2.15

BE

Best-Effort User Priority

priority-based QoS level for Best-Effort User Priority

3.2.16

CDB

Coded Data Buffer

as used for the RTP Media Transport. Buffer space that is used to store compressed data before decoding.

3.2.17

CDS

ContentDirectory Service

UPnP service that provides network-based discovery of content. The ContentDirectory Service specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.18

CE

Consumer Electronics

class of devices used in the home, such as DVD, DVR, PVR, PDA, TV, set top box, cellular phones, etc.

3.2.19

CMS

ConnectionManager Service

UPnP service that provides information about the supported transport protocols and media formats of a UPnP device. The ConnectionManager Service specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.20

CNAME

Canonical Name

as used for the RTP Media Transport

3.2.21

CP

UPnP Control Point

generic reference to any UPnP Control Point

3.2.22

CSRC

Contributing Source

as used for the RTP Media Transport

3.2.23

CSS

Cascading Style Sheets

format defined by W3C to add style information to documents

3.2.24

DA

Device Architecture 1.0

UPnP Device Architecture version 1.0 document

3.2.25

DCP

Device Control Protocol

specification that is standardized by the UPnP Forum. Related specifications produced by a UPnP working committee are often identified by the working committee name. For example, UPnP AV 1 DCP.

3.2.26

DDC

Device Discovery and Control

subclause heading in the Interoperability Guidelines that defines the underlying interoperability architecture for the discovery and control devices

3.2.27

DHCP

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

protocol to automatically provide IP addresses and other network configuration information to network nodes

3.2.28

DIDL

Digital Item Declaration Language

XML schema for representing the metadata of digital content

3.2.29

DIDL-Lite

Digital Item Declaration Language - Lite

XML schema used by the UPnP Forum for representing the metadata of digital content. The XML schema uses a subset of the DIDL schema with additional metadata properties defined by the UPnP Forum.

3.2.30

DLNA

Digital Living Network Alliance

the organization that created these guidelines

3.2.31

DLNAQOS_UP

DLNA QoS User Priority

DLNA-defined QoS label used to correlate an underlying IEEE 802.1Q User Priority and WMM Access Category to a DLNA Traffic Type(s)

3.2.32

DMC

Digital Media Controller

DLNA Device Class having home network environmental characteristics, with the role of finding content exposed by a DMS or M-DMS and matching it to the rendering capacities of a DMR and setting up the connections between the DMS and the DMR

3.2.33

DMP

Digital Media Player

DLNA Device Class having home network environmental characteristics, with the role of finding content exposed by a DMS or M-DMS and rendering the content locally

3.2.34

DMP_r

Digital Media Printer

DLNA Device Class having home network environmental characteristics, with the role of providing document and image printing services to other DLNA devices

3.2.35

DMR

Digital Media Renderer

DLNA Device Class having home network environmental characteristics, with the role of rendering content it receives after being setup by another network entity

3.2.36

DMS

Digital Media Server

DLNA Device Class having home network environmental characteristics, with the role of exposing and distributing content throughout the home

3.2.37

DOM

Document Object Model

interface defined by W3C to dynamically access and update the content, structure and style of XML documents, including XHTML documents

3.2.38

DNS

Domain Name System

protocol that enables hierarchical names for Internet domains and addresses. The protocol includes the means to translate between numerical IP addresses and text host names.

3.2.39

DSCP

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Code Point

QoS field, defined by the DiffServ discipline IETF RFC 2326, found in the layer 3 header of IP packets

3.2.40

DVB

Digital Video Broadcasting

one of the standard bodies for digital television broadcasting

3.2.41

DVD

Digital Versatile Disc

high capacity multimedia data storage medium

3.2.42

DVR

Digital Video Recorder

a consumer electronic device

3.2.43

ES

Elementary Stream

general term for a coded video, coded audio or other coded bitstream

3.2.44

HD

High Definition

picture quality at an HDTV level

3.2.45

HDTV

High Definition Television

higher quality display, with a vertical resolution display from 720p to 1080i and higher and an aspect ratio (the width to height ratio of the screen) of 16:9, for a viewing experience similar to watching a movie.

3.2.46

HID

Home Infrastructure Device

Device Category that groups together all the applicable DLNA Device Classes, which provide support for interoperability between Device Classes of different Device Categories. Device Classes in this Device Category are: M-NCF and MIU.

3.2.47

HND

Home Network Device

Device Category that groups together all the applicable DLNA Device Classes with home network environmental characteristics (requirements). Device Classes in this Device Category are: DMS, DMP, DMR, DMC, and DMP_r.

3.2.48

HTTP

Hyper Text Transfer Protocol

protocol for transferring files across the Internet. Requires an HTTP client program on one end, and an HTTP server program on the other end

3.2.49

ICMP

Internet Control Message Protocol

protocol in the TCP/IP family that is used for out-of-band messages related to network operation

3.2.50**IGD**

Internet Gateway Device

multifunction Network Infrastructure Device that routes and/or bridges global internet with the local area network

3.2.51**IP**

Internet Protocol

3.2.52**IPv4**

Internet Protocol version 4

an OSI network layer 3 protocol

3.2.53**JPEG**

Joint Photographic Experts Group

coding standard for compression of still images (pictures)

3.2.54**L2CAP**

Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol

Bluetooth Link Layer protocol

3.2.55**LAN**

Local Area Network

closely administered network segment(s) such as within the home or office

3.2.56**LMP**

Link Management Protocol

Bluetooth Link Management Protocol for managing communication link of Bluetooth piconet

3.2.57**LPCM**

Linear Pulse Code Modulation

uncompressed audio encoding

3.2.58**M-DMC**

Mobile Digital Media Controller

DLNA Device Class having mobile handheld environmental characteristics, with the role of finding content exposed by a DMS or M-DMS and matching it to the rendering capacities of a DMR and setting up the connections between the DMS or M-DMS and the DMR

3.2.59**M-DMD**

Mobile Digital Media Downloader

DLNA Device Class having mobile handheld environmental characteristics, with the role of downloading content from DMS or M-DMS

3.2.60

M-DMP

Mobile Digital Media Player

DLNA Device Class having mobile handheld environmental characteristics, with the role of finding content exposed by DMS or M-DMS and rendering the content locally

3.2.61

M-DMS

Mobile Digital Media Server

DLNA Device Class having mobile handheld environmental characteristics, with the role of exposing and distributing content throughout the home

3.2.62

M-DMU

Mobile Digital Media Uploader

DLNA Device Class having mobile handheld environmental characteristics, with the role of uploading content to DMS or M-DMS

3.2.63

M-NCF

Mobile Network Connectivity Function

DLNA Device Class that provides interoperability by bridging the network connectivity layer between devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories

3.2.64

MF

Media Formats

collection of Media Format Profiles defined in IEC 62481-2

3.2.65

MHD

Mobile Handheld Device

Device Category that groups together all the applicable DLNA Device Classes with mobile handheld environmental characteristics (requirements). Device Classes in this Device Category are: M-DMS, M-DMP, M-DMD, M-DMU, and M-DMC.

3.2.66

MIME

Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension

standard system for identifying the type of data contained in a file. MIME is an Internet protocol that allows sending binary files across the Internet as attachments to e mail messages. This includes graphics, photos, sound, video files, and formatted text documents.

3.2.67

MIU

Media Interoperability Unit

DLNA Device Class that provides media format interoperability between devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories

3.2.68**MM**

Media Management

subclause heading in the Interoperability Guidelines

3.2.69**MPEG**

Moving Picture Experts Group

name of an organization for developing standards related to audiovisual information

3.2.70**MRCP**

MediaRenderer Control Point

UPnP control point that issues actions to an MRD

3.2.71**MRD**

MediaRenderer Device (also known as MediaRenderer)

UPnP device that provides network-based control for the rendering of content. Minimally, a MediaRenderer will have a RenderingControl Service and a ConnectionManager service. The MediaRenderer specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.72**MSCP**

MediaServer Control Point

UPnP AV control point that issues actions to an MSD

3.2.73**MSD**

MediaServer Device (also known as MediaServer)

UPnP device that provides network-based discovery of content. Minimally, a MediaServer will have a ConnectionManager Service and a ContentDirectory Service. The MediaServer specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.74**MT**

Media Transport

subclause heading in the Interoperability Guidelines

3.2.75**NAP**

Network Access Point

when using the Bluetooth PAN profile (with BNEP protocol), a NAP acts as an Ethernet bridge relaying link layer traffic (Ethernet packets) between PAN devices and another network

3.2.76**NC**

Networking and Connectivity

subclause heading in the Interoperability Guidelines

3.2.77

NC-PS

Network Connectivity Power Saving

abstract power states for a communication link in power management actions

3.2.78

NID

Network Infrastructure Device

devices which provide supporting functionality in the home network such as access points, bridges, Internet gateways, routers, and switches, but which are not members of the normative HID Device Category. These devices facilitate a good user experience with DLNA devices but are only covered at this time in this standard by informative recommendations in Annex A.

3.2.79

NTSC*

National Television Systems Committee

standard for broadcast and reception of analog television signals

3.2.80

OSI

Open Systems Interconnection

networking stack model (7 layers)

3.2.81

PAL*

Phase Alternating Line

standard for broadcast and reception of analog television signals

3.2.82

PAN

Personal Area Network

Bluetooth profile that allows IP-based communication over a Bluetooth network

3.2.83

PANU

PAN User

Bluetooth device that participates in a Bluetooth PAN network set up by a NAP

3.2.84

PC

Personal Computer

general-purpose computer equipped with a microprocessor and designed to run commercial software (such as a word processor or World Wide Web browser) for an individual user

3.2.85

PCR

Program Clock Reference

refer to MPEG-2 standard ISO/IEC 13818-1

3.2.86**PNG**

Portable Network Graphics

coding standard for compression of still images (pictures)

3.2.87**PrCP**

Printer Control Point

UPnP control point that issues actions to a PrD

3.2.88**PrD**

Printer Device

UPnP device that provides network-based control for the printing. Minimally, a Printer Device will have a PrintEnhanced Service. The Printer Device specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.89**PS**

Program Stream

usually in reference to an MPEG-2 AV stream format

3.2.90**PVR**

Personal Video Recorder

consumer electronic device

3.2.91**QoS**

Quality of Service

provide guarantees on the ability of a network to deliver predictable results

3.2.92**RCS**

RenderingControl Service

UPnP service that provides network-based control for the adjustment of rendering attributes such as volume, brightness, contrast, and mute. The RenderingControl Service specification is a standard UPnP DCP.

3.2.93**RTP**

Real Time Protocol

media transport that provides end-to-end network transport functions for transmitting real-time data, such as AV. It provides services such as payload type identification, sequence numbering, time-stamping, and delivery monitoring

3.2.94**RTCP**

Real Time Control Protocol

3.2.95**RTSP**

Real Time Streaming Protocol

3.2.96

RUI

Remote User Interface

user interface provided by an application on a server device, that can be rendered by one or more client devices

3.2.97

SCPD

Service Control Protocol Description

XML-encoded file describing a UPnP service. This is also known as a service description file

3.2.98

SDES

Session Description Item

3.2.99

SDP

Session Description Protocol

3.2.100

SOAP

Simple Object Access Protocol

XML based messaging protocol used to exchange service requests and responses over a network

3.2.101

SPTS

Single Program Transport Stream

3.2.102

SSDP

Simple Service Discovery Protocol

UPnP device discovery protocol

3.2.103

SSRC

Synchronization Source

3.2.104

TCP

Transmission Control Protocol

protocol in the TCP/IP family used for the reliable exchange of data over a network

3.2.105

TS

Transport Stream

usually in reference to an MPEG-2 AV stream format

3.2.106

TTS

Timestamped Transport Stream

Transport Stream which is composed of timestamped TS packet. The timestamped TS packet is a 192-byte packet consisting of a 188-byte ISO MPEG-2 TS packet plus a 4-byte timestamp in advance of the TS packet.

3.2.107**UDP**

User Datagram Protocol

protocol in the TCP/IP family used for the unreliable exchange of data over a network

3.2.108**UP**

User Priority

3-bit field of the QoS Control field in the WMM Specification and a Tag control information field in the VLAN tag header of IEEE 802.1Q that defines the relative priority of a packet

3.2.109**URI**

Uniform Resource Identifier

W3C's codification of the name and address syntax of present and future objects on the Internet. In its most basic form, a URI consists of a scheme name (such as file, http, ftp, news, mailto, gopher) followed by a colon, followed by a path whose nature is determined by the scheme that precedes it. URI is the umbrella term for URNs, URLs, and all other Uniform Resource Identifiers.

3.2.110**URL**

Uniform Resource Locator

type of URI

3.2.111**UTF**

Unicode Transformation Format

3.2.112**VI**

Video User Priority

priority-based QoS level for Video User Priority

3.2.113**VLAN**

Virtual Local Area Network

3.2.114**VO**

Voice User Priority

priority-based QoS level for Voice User Priority

3.2.115**WAN**

Wide Area Network

network outside the home or office. Typically in reference to the entire global Internet.

3.2.116

WMM

Wi-Fi Multimedia

describes the QoS Guidelines and associated Test Plans published by the Wi-Fi Alliance for IEEE 802.11 wireless networks

3.2.117

XML

Extensible Markup Language

text-based declarative language used to describe structured data for information exchange

3.3 Conventions

In this International Standard a number of terms, conditions, mechanisms, sequences, parameters, events, states, or similar terms are printed with the first letter of each word in uppercase and the rest lowercase (e.g., Move). Any lowercase uses of these words have the normal technical English meaning.

4 DLNA home network architecture

4.1 General

To achieve interoperability between connected digital media devices in the home, a common set of building blocks based on existing standards is needed as a basis to develop the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines. Table 1 shows the specific functional components and technology ingredients that are covered in the Interoperability Guidelines. Figure 1 illustrates these functional components within the networking architecture of the Interoperability Guidelines. The Interoperability Guidelines define usage of these functional components to ensure interoperability among Device Classes defined in Clause 5. A brief overview of each functional component follows in the subsequent subclauses.

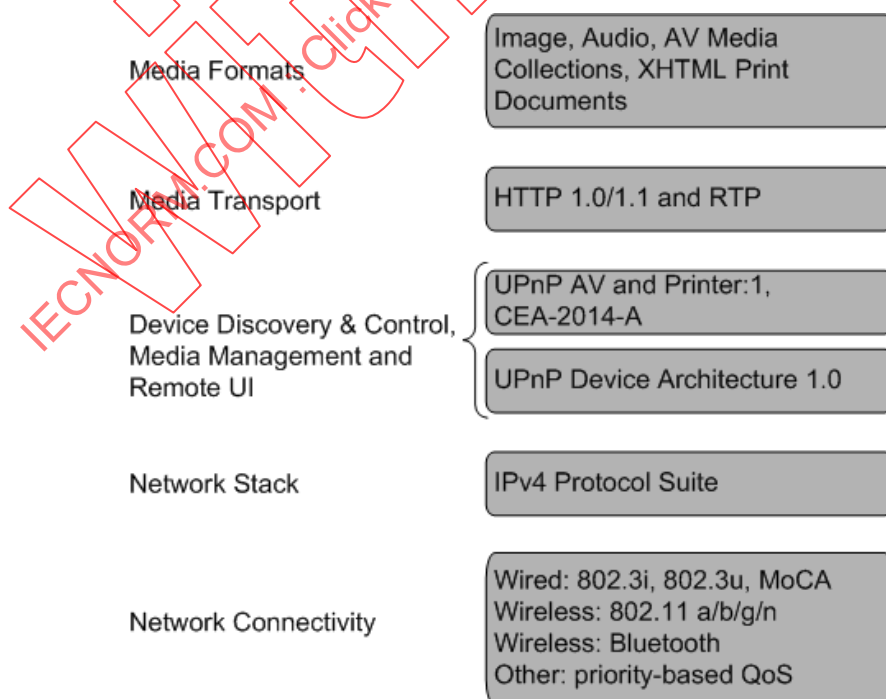


Figure 1 – DLNA functional components

4.2 Networking and connectivity

4.2.1 General

The IPv4 protocol suite is the foundation for networking and connectivity for DLNA devices in the digital home. IP also provides the underlying network communications for applications on the Internet. Based on industry-standard specifications from the IETF, IP is implemented and supported in a wide range of devices. IP has several advantages for use by DLNA devices:

- IP has demonstrated that it allows applications to run over different network topologies transparently;
- IP allows connecting every device in the home to the Internet;
- IP connectivity solutions are widely used and are cost effective. The most common ones are Ethernet (IEEE 802.3i and IEEE 802.3u) and wireless technologies (IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, and IEEE 802.11g) for devices in the home networking environment. In the mobile handheld environment, Bluetooth is the prevalent wireless technology in use.

Subclause 7.2 specifies the detailed guidelines to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in the digital home. In addition, the home environment requires supporting network infrastructure, such as access points, bridges, Internet gateways, routers, and switches. These non-normative devices are referred to in this standard as Network Infrastructure Devices (NID). Annex A provides informative recommendations for Network Infrastructure Devices to facilitate a good user experience and interoperability with DLNA devices.

4.2.2 Network Quality of Service

Multimedia applications on IP networks benefit from Quality of Service (QoS) functionality to optimize the way shared network resources are allocated among different applications. Without QoS, all applications running on different devices have an equal opportunity to transmit data frames. Multimedia applications such as video streaming and music streaming are sensitive to excessive latency variations and throughput reductions. With prioritized QoS, application label (tag) packets indicate the User Priority (UP). UP dictates how the packets are allowed to access network resources.

The DLNA QoS model is intended to allow DLNA applications that wish to take advantage of User Priority to have common usage rules for tagging. Devices that do not wish to use QoS shall be tolerant of tagging. In addition to interoperability, the DLNA QoS model promotes fair and consistent usage of priorities and balanced performance across all DLNA traffic types, thus enhancing the overall user experience.

4.3 Device discovery and control

Device discovery and control enables a device on the home network to discover the presence and capabilities of other devices on the network and collaborate with these devices in a uniform and consistent manner. The UPnP Device Architecture, version 1.0 (ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011), addresses all of these needs and simplifies device networking in the home. For this reason, UPnP Device Architecture is the device discovery and control solution for DLNA devices. Subclause 7.2.5.5.27.6 specifies the detailed guidelines to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in the digital home.

4.4 Media management

Media management enables devices and applications to identify, manage, and distribute media content across the home network devices. UPnP Audio/Video (AV) and UPnP Printer technology addresses all of these needs for the home network and is the media management solution for DLNA devices.

The UPnP AV architecture defines the interaction model between UPnP AV devices and associated control point applications. UPnP AV devices can instantiate themselves in a variety of form factors, including (but not limited to) TVs, VCRs, DVD players, Set-Top Boxes, stereo

systems, still-image cameras, portable media players, cell phones, and PCs. The UPnP AV architecture allows devices to support entertainment content in any format using any media transfer protocol. The UPnP AV specification defines two types of UPnP devices on the home network: UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers. The specifications also define four services hosted by UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers, as stated below. The existence of UPnP control points that interact with UPnP AV devices and services is implied.

- a) Content Directory Service: Exposes the available content.
- b) Connection Manager Service: Determines how the content can be transferred from the UPnP AV MediaServer to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer devices.
- c) AV Transport Service: Controls the flow of the content.
- d) Rendering Control Service: Controls how the content is played.

The UPnP Printer architecture defines the interaction model between UPnP printing devices and associated control point applications. Examples of UPnP Printer devices are photo printers. The UPnP Printer architecture defines a UPnP Printer device which specifies the UPnP PrintEnhanced:1 service which in turn specifies XHTML-Print, CSS Print, and CSS Print enhanced layout extension as the page description language.

See Clause 5 for further information on how UPnP technology components are mapped into DLNA Device Classes.

Subclause 7.4 specifies the detailed guidelines to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in the digital home.

4.5 Media formats

Media formats describe how content is encoded and formatted for transport and how it is rendering on the home network. The DLNA media format model is intended to achieve a baseline for network interoperability while encouraging continued innovation in media codec technology. For each Device Category, the DLNA media format model defines a set of mandatory and optional media format profiles for each of the three classes of media: imaging, audio, and AV. A media format profile is a set of attributes, parameters, and system and compression level details sufficient to describe the media format of a content binary to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in each Device Category. In order to support interoperability between devices of different Device Categories, the Media Interoperability Unit performs basic translation between the required media format profiles of different Device Categories. In addition, the DLNA media format model specifies rules about conversion between optional and mandatory formats to ensure that content can be enjoyed on all devices. The Interoperability Guidelines Media Formats, see IEC 62481-2 specify the detailed guidelines to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in the digital home.

4.6 Media transport

Media transport defines how content travels across the home network. DLNA devices that source or receive media content across the home network shall support HTTP as the baseline transport mechanism for the transfer of content. In addition, the RTP transport can optionally be used as a media transport; but the mandatory requirements for HTTP shall always be supported. Subclause 7.5 specifies the detailed guidelines to enable interoperability between DLNA devices in the digital home.

4.7 Remote UI

Remote UI defines how UI content is described, formatted, and transported from one device to another over the network. This also includes mechanisms for sending events and UI updates between different devices. DLNA adopts CEA-2014-A (CEA-2014) as the baseline technology for achieving this. Device discovery and control in CEA-2014-A is based on the UPnP Device Architecture version 1.0, and hence reuses the DLNA Device Discovery and control guidelines, the specifics of which can be found in 7.3. Transport of UI content is achieved by using an

extended subset of XHTML (called CE-HTML) over HTTP. More details about these aspects can be found in 7.3. Subclause 7.3 also includes guidelines as to how to integrate remote UI with A/V Media.

5 DLNA device model

5.1 Overview

These guidelines address the requirements of devices with differing environmental characteristics, such as home network and mobile handheld devices. Home Network Devices (HNDs) and Mobile Handheld Devices (MHDs) are Device Categories that have a differing set of requirements in media formats and network connectivity. This clause provides a device model with consistent terms and usages for these Device Categories. To support interoperability between HND and MHD, it is possible for a HND to meet all the requirements for the corresponding MHD. It is also possible for a MHD to meet all the requirements for the corresponding HND. In these cases, such a device is a member of both the HND and a MHD Device Categories. But in most cases that might not be feasible, so another way to achieve interoperability is via a group of devices that will be able to provide bridging or content transformation services between these two Device Categories. These devices belong to a Device Category referred to as the Home Infrastructure Device (HID). The following summarizes these devices:

- bridging network connectivity between the MHD and the HND Device Categories (see Figure 24);
- Media format interoperability services between the MHD and the HND Device Categories (see Figure 34).

In summary, the key points about Device Categories are:

- each is uniquely optimized for the requirements of a particular environment;
- the device guidelines focus on interoperability of devices within a Device Category;
- there are guidelines for devices which facilitate interoperability between Device Categories;
- a device can choose to be a member of multiple Device Categories.

5.2 Device model elements

As described in Clause 4, devices adhering to the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines have six architectural layers. In summary, they are Media Formats for describing conformant content, Media Management for describing how content is found and controlled to achieve different System Usages, Device Discovery and Control for device control, Media Transport for the transfer of content, Network Stack for IPv4 protocol requirements, and Network Connectivity for supporting different network physical layers. The following are terms used within this clause and throughout the guidelines. Their interdependence is illustrated in Figure 2.

A Device Category is an aggregation of Device Classes with common environmental characteristics (e.g. mobile devices) and sharing System Usages that enable home networking use case scenarios. An example of a Device Category is the set of all Device Classes with System Usages that solve requirements in media formats and network connectivity in a home network environment, such as a HND. Device Classes are grouped within a Device Category, but a single physical device can fall into multiple Device Categories.

A System Usage describes a device interaction model between Device Classes and/or Device Capabilities. System Usages are derived when enabling home networking use case scenarios. An example is a rendering device with a dedicated user interface that is browsing, selecting, and playing content from a media server on the home network, such as the 2-Box Pull System Usage, see 5.7.2.

A Device Class is a set of Device Functions (at least one) aggregated to be used in a System Usage that enables home networking AV use case scenarios. A Device Class shall provide support for all layers in the DLNA architecture except when defined within the Home Infrastructure Device Category which is providing interoperability between one or more layers in the DLNA architecture. A Device Class is a certifiable entity by DLNA and is derived from System Usages. It specifies the capabilities supported by a device regardless of the device's physical attributes. An example of a Device Class is a device with the role of exposing and distributing content throughout the home such as a "DMS". A single physical device can support multiple Device Classes.

A Device Capability is a set of Device Functions (at least one) aggregated to be used in a System Usage that is enabling home networking AV use case scenarios. A Device Capability does not provide support for all layers in the DLNA architecture. It typically contains Device Functions at the Device Discovery and Control, Media Management, and Media Transport layers only. A Device Capability is not a Device Class and cannot stand alone. It shall always be deployed in conjunction with an implementation of a valid Device Class. A Device Class might already contain some of the Device Functions required to provide a Device Capability. An example of a Device Capability is any DLNA device that incorporates the additional feature (capability) of pushing content to a rendering device, such as a "Push Controller".

A Device Function is a non-decomposable operational property. Device Functions should be supported by existing standards or specifications. A Device Function usually applies to a single layer within the DLNA architecture. An example of a Device Function is an operational component at the Device Discovery and Control layer of the DLNA architecture such as a "UPnP Device". Device Classes and Device Capabilities are composed of a set of Device Functions. Device Functions are the building blocks of DLNA devices.

A Device Option provides optional extensibility to an existing Device Class definition, such as upload or scheduled recording functionality added to a MediaServer Device (MSD), or it provides a new optional Device Function to the DLNA architecture, such as RTP. A Device Option differs from a Device Class or Device Capability in that it normally enables a Device Class or Device Capability to perform an existing System Usage in a different way (e.g., RTP). In the case where a Device Option achieves a new System Usage, it adds functionality to an existing Device Class or Device Capability to support a new interaction such as the Upload System Usage.

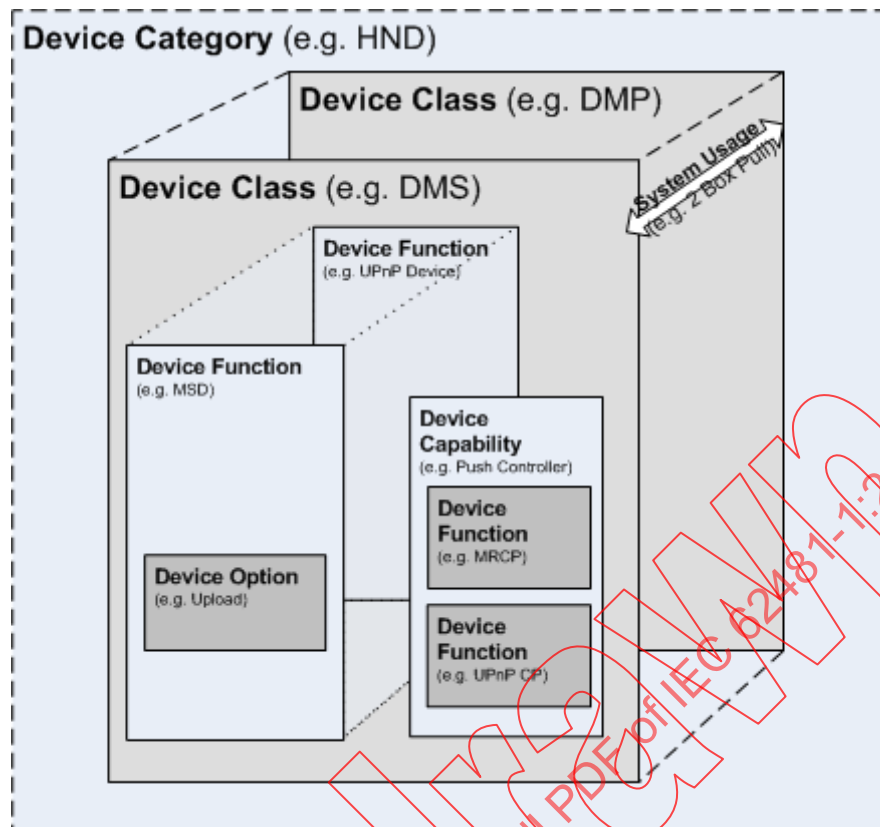


Figure 2 – DLNA device model terms hierarchy

5.3 Device Functions

For the Interoperability Guidelines and System Usages, the Device Functions below are defined for the DLNA architecture.

- IP Connectivity – Network Connectivity and Network stack (7.2). This incorporates Ethernet (IEEE 802.3), IEEE 802.11, and/or Bluetooth connectivity and IP networking using the IPv4 protocol suite.
- UPnP Device and UPnP Control Point (UPnP CP) – Device Discovery and Control based upon the UPnP Device Architecture (7.2.5.5.27.6). This incorporates the baseline device architecture used by all Device Classes and Device Capabilities.
- UPnP AV MediaServers (MSD), UPnP AV MediaServer control point (MSCP), UPnP AV MediaRenderer (MRD), UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point (MRCP), UPnP Printer Device (PrD), and UPnP Printer control point (PrCP) – Media Management (7.4). This incorporates the control functionality that is layered on top of a UPnP Device or a UPnP control point to fulfill a role for a Device Class or a Device Capability in a System Usage. An MSD provides methods to access content. An MSCP is a controller that can browse and select content provided by an MSD. An MRD provides methods to render content. An MRCP is a controller that selects the content to be rendered by an MRD. A PrD provides the ability to print Image content. A PrCP is a controller that creates print jobs for selected content to be printed by a PrD.
- RUI Server (RUIS), RUI Client (RUIC), RUI Server Control Point (RUIS-CP), RUI Client Control Point (RUIC-CP), UI Transport Server (UITs), UI Transport Client (UITC), UI Content and RUI Presenter – Remote User Interfaces (7.8). This incorporates the functionality for control, transport and rendering of remote user interfaces in the network, as required by the remote UI related System Usages defined in 5.7. An RUIS provides UPnP device functionality to offer one or more remote user interfaces. A RUIS-CP is a controller for browsing and selecting a remote UI offered by a RUI server. A RUIC provides UPnP device functionality for exposing RUI capabilities and handling RUI actions. A RUIC-CP is a controller for setting up the connection between a RUI Client and a remote UI offered by a

RUI Server. A UI Transport Server and a UI Transport Client are the device functions for transport of the UI content between a client and server. An RUI Presenter provides functionality on a RUI client to render and interact with the remote UI content coming from the RUI server.

- Media Transport Server and Media Transport Client – Media Transport (7.5). These are the Device Functions for the transport of content. The mandatory transport for content is HTTP which has the components of an HTTP Server and an HTTP Client. An optional transport for content is RTP which has the components of an RTP Serving Endpoint and an RTP Receiving Endpoint. RTP is an example of a Device Option which provides optional extensibility to System Usages utilizing a Media Transport.
- Content – Interoperability Guidelines Media Formats, see IEC 62481-2. IEC 62481-2 defines the DLNA mandatory and optional Media Format Profiles for content.

5.4 Device Categories

Device Categories are a grouping of Device Classes that share common environmental characteristics (requirements) with System Usages. There were no Device Categories explicitly defined in version 1.0 of the Interoperability Guidelines, as all of the Device Classes operated in the same environment. All of the version 1.0 guidelines were defined as if the following Device Category applied:

- Home Network Devices (HNDs) are a group of Device Classes that share System Usages in the home network with the same media format and network connectivity requirements.

In these Interoperability Guidelines, the following two additional Device Categories are defined:

- Mobile Handheld Devices (MHDs) are a group of Device Classes that share the same System Usages as the HND Device Category, but have different requirements for media format and network connectivity.
- Home Infrastructure Device (HID) supports interoperability between Device Categories.

5.5 Device Classes and roles

In version 1.0 of the Interoperability Guidelines, the following two Device Classes were defined to support the 2-Box Pull System Usage for the HND Device Category.

- A Digital Media Server (DMS) with the role of exposing and distributing content.
- A Digital Media Player (DMP) with the role of finding content exposed by a DMS and playing the content locally on the DMP.

In these Interoperability Guidelines, the following three additional Device Classes are defined for the HND Device Category.

- A Digital Media Renderer (DMR) with the role of playing content it receives after being setup by another network entity.
- A Digital Media Controller (DMC) with the role of finding content exposed by a DMS and matching it to the rendering capacities of a DMR and setting up the connections between the DMS and DMR.
- A Digital Media Printer (DMP_r) with the role of printing images.

The following Device Classes are defined for MHD Device Category.

- A Mobile Digital Media Server (M-DMS) with the role of exposing and distributing content.
- A Mobile Digital Media Player (M-DMP) with the role of finding content exposed by an M-DMS and playing the content locally on the M-DMP.
- A Mobile Digital Media Uploader (M-DMU) with the role of sending content to an M-DMS with upload functionality.

- A Mobile Digital Media Downloader (M-DMD) with the role of finding and downloading content exposed by an M-DMS and playing the content locally on the M-DMD after downloading.
- A Mobile Digital Media Controller (M-DMC) with the role of finding content exposed by an M-DMS and matching it to the rendering capabilities of a DMR and setting up the connections between the server and renderer.

Many of these mobile Device Classes have counterparts in the HND Device Category; however, they differ from their counterpart at the network connectivity layer and at the media format layer in the DLNA architecture. For example, an M-DMC can be connected via mobile specific network connectivity while a DMC has to meet the HND network connectivity requirements. This should not be taken to imply that MHD and HND devices cannot interact directly. The discussion above and in the definition of terms of the MHD and HND Device Classes, mobile Device Classes interact with other mobile Device Classes, such as an M-DMP interacting with an M-DMS. However, if the mobile and home devices have compatible network connectivity, and can exchange compatible media format profiles, nothing in these statements should be taken to imply that an M-DMP cannot directly connect to a DMS to complete a system usage. See Table 3, Table 4, and Table 6 for a listing of the required device interoperations and those that are only possible in consideration of compatible network and media format profile capabilities.

In order to allow HND and MHD devices to interact even with different network and media format profile capabilities, these guidelines define infrastructure devices of the HID device category that support interconnecting HND and MHD devices. The following Device Classes are defined within the HID Device Category.

- A Mobile Network Connectivity Function (M NCF) with the role of providing a bridging function between the MHD network connectivity and the HND network connectivity. An M NCF also provides support for security and power saving modes. If a device in the MHD Device Category has only mobile specific network connectivity, it connects to home network via an M NCF. A device in the MHD Device Category with HND compatible network connectivity can connect to the home network directly.
- A Media Interoperability Unit (MIU) with the role of providing content transformation between required media formats for the HND Device Category and the MHD Device Category. If a connected device in the MHD Device Category and a device in the HND Device Category have compatible media capabilities, they can interoperate directly without the need of an MIU. If they have different media capabilities, the MIU can be used to provide media interoperability.

The Device Functions that are incorporated in these Device Classes are illustrated in the figures that provide the details for System Usages and their respective device interaction models in 5.7.2 through 5.7.13.

5.6 Device Capabilities and roles

In these Interoperability Guidelines, the following Device Capabilities are defined.

- A Push Controller (+PU+) with the role of pushing its local content to a DMR.
- A Printing Controller-1 (+PR1+) with the role of controlling a DMP_r to print image content. A +PR1+ is also responsible for serving the image content and the XHTML-Print document to the DMP_r.
- A Printing Controller-2 (+PR2+) with the role of controlling a DMP_r to print image content. Although a +PR2+ is not responsible for serving the image content, it is responsible for finding the image content on a DMS or M-DMS, providing the XHTML-Print document to the DMP_r, and instructing the DMP_r to print the images from the DMS or M-DMS.
- An Upload Controller (+UP+) with the role of sending content to a DMS or M-DMS with upload functionality.
- A Download Controller (+DN+) with the role of downloading content from a DMS or M-DMS to itself.

- An Upload Synchronization Controller (+UPSYNC+) with the role of keeping locally changing content synchronized with a DMS or M-DMS supporting the Content Synchronization Device Option.
- A Download Synchronization Controller (+DNSYNC+) with the role of keeping remotely changing content synchronized with the local system. The remotely changing content shall be located on a DMS or M-DMS supporting the Content Synchronization Device Option.
- A RUI Pull Controller (+RUIPL+) with the role of finding and loading remote UI content exposed by a +RUISRC+ capability and rendering and interacting with the UI content.
- A RUI Source capability (+RUISRC+) with the role of exposing and sourcing UI content.
- A RUI Sink capability (+RUISINK+) with the role of exposing remote UI functionality and rendering UI content it receives from a +RUISRC+ capability.
- A RUI Controller (+RUICTRL+) with the role of finding +RUISRC+ and +RUISINK+ capabilities, finding matching UIs, and setting up the connection between the +RUISINK+ and +RUISRC+.
- A Scheduled Recording Controller (+SR+) with the role of instructing a DMS or M-DMS to browse, create, modify, and/or cancel scheduled recordings of content.
- An EPG Controller (+EPG+) with the role of fetching EPG metadata from a DMS or M-DMS.

The Device Functions that are incorporated in these Device Capabilities are illustrated in the figures that provide the details for System Usages and their respective device interaction models in 5.7.2 through 5.7.13.

5.7 System Usages

5.7.1 General

In describing the flow of content in the System Usages, indicated by the largest arrow in the System Usage diagrams in 5.7.2 through 5.7.13, the terms push and pull are used. The terms push and pull are used in System Usages to characterize the user's perception of the source or sink location in the process of content transfer. That is, pull means that the content is traveling to the user, while push means that the content is traveling from the user. This perception is not a reflection of the technical underlying transport mechanism utilized to perform the transfer the content from the source to the sink (e.g. HTTP and RTP).

In these Interoperability Guidelines, the following seven System Usages are defined that map to all of the use case scenarios being enabled by the detailed guidelines.

- **2-Box Pull System Usage**
This usage involves a user at a DMP or an M-DMP, which enables the user to find and play content that is advertised and distributed by a DMS or M-DMS.
- **2-Box Push System Usage**
This usage involves a user at a Push Controller, which enables the user to distribute content to a DMR for playback purposes.
- **3-Box System Usage**
This usage involves a user at a DMC or an M-DMC, which enables the user to find content on a DMS or M-DMS that in turn will be played on a user selected DMR.
- **2-Box Printing System Usage**
This usage involves a user at a Printing Controller-1, which enables the user to set up image print tasks with a DMPr.
- **3-Box Printing System Usage**
This usage involves a user at a Printing Controller-2, which enables the user to find images on a DMS or M-DMS and then set up a print tasks with a DMPr.

- Download System Usage

This usage involves a user at a Download Controller or an M-DMD, which enables the user to download content from a DMS or an M-DMS so that the Download Controller or the M-DMD has its own copy.

- Upload System Usage

This usage involves a user at an Upload Controller or an M-DMU, which enables the user to send content to a DMS or an M-DMS with the Upload Device Option so that the DMS or the M-DMS can distribute the content to other endpoints.

- Upload Synchronization System Usage

This usage involves a user at an Upload Synchronization Controller, which enables the user to reflect any changes to the local store of content into a DMS or an M-DMS with the Content Synchronization Device Option so that the DMS or the M-DMS can receive and distribute the new or changed content to other endpoints.

- Download Synchronization System Usage

This usage involves a user at a Download Synchronization Controller, which enables the user to obtain any changes to the store of content on a DMS or an M-DMS supporting the Content Synchronization Device Option.

- 2-Box RUI Pull with/without A/V System Usage

This usage involves a user at a RUI Pull Controller (+RUIPL+), which enables a user to find and interact with a user interface that is offered by a RUI Source (+RUISRC+), but which is rendered by the RUI Pull Controller. A user interface might control A/V content that is rendered inside the user interface.

- 3-Box UI-only System Usage

This usage involves a user at a RUI Controller (+RUICTRL+), which enables a user to set up a remote UI connection between a RUI Sink (+RUISINK+) and a remote UI offered by a RUI Source (+RUISRC+). This system usage does not include control of A/V content that is rendered inside the user interface.

- 3-Box UI with A/V System Usage

This usage involves a user at a RUI Controller (+RUICTRL+), which enables a user to set up a remote UI connection between a RUI Sink (+RUISINK+) and a remote UI offered by a RUI Source (+RUISRC+), that includes control of A/V content that is rendered inside the user interface.

- Scheduled Recording System Usage

This usage involves a user at a Scheduled Recording Controller, which enables the user to instruct a media server (DMS/M-DMS) to browse, create, modify, and cancel scheduled recordings.

- EPG System Usage

This usage involves a user at an EPG Controller, which enables the user to view EPG metadata exposed by a DMS or M-DMS.

Subclauses 5.7.2 through 5.7.15 will briefly describe each of the System Usages and their respective device interaction models. In these System Usages, devices in the MHD and HND Device Categories can achieve interoperability by utilizing an MIU with the responsibility for media format level conversions, and/or an M-NCF for bridging the networking connectivity layers between the two Device Categories. These elements are described in 5.8. For clarity, the device interaction model diagrams in 5.7.2 through 5.7.15 show HND and MHD devices interacting directly. All these System Usages are shown with Device Functions that are media transport agnostic. All of these System Usages imply HTTP as the mandatory media transport and other optional media transports, such as RTP, can be substituted.

5.7.2 2-Box Pull System Usage

The 2-Box Pull System Usage pulls DLNA compliant content from a media server (DMS/M-DMS) to be rendered locally by the device pulling the content (DMP, M-DMP). The user perspective is that content is being pulled to the DMP or the M-DMP for immediate rendering on the device. The user is browsing and selecting content on the DMS or the M-DMS. This usage between a DMS and a DMP was the only System Usage supported in the v1.0 Interoperability Guidelines. Note that the rendering function is not exposed onto the network in a DMP or an M-DMP implementation. Also note that in all of the following System Usage diagrams, the Media Transport Client/Server is for the media transport layer only. The UPnP Device/CP has HTTP functions independent of the media transport layer and is implied as being part of the UPnP Device/CP Device Functions. Figure 3 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to browse and select content.
- 2) Request the content for playback.
- 3) Transport the content to the DMP or the M-DMP.

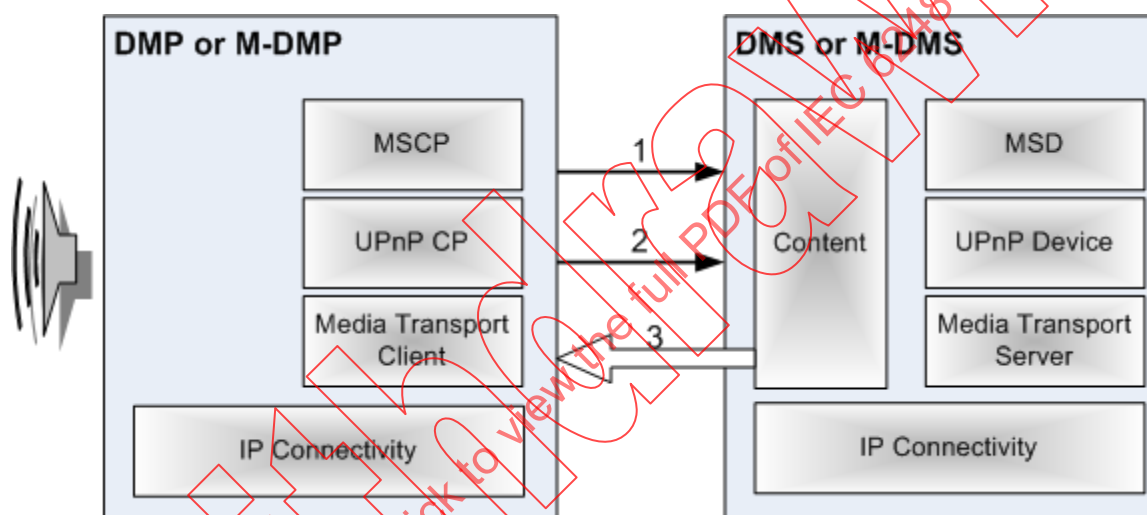


Figure 3 – 2-Box Pull System Usage interaction model

5.7.3 2-Box Push System Usage

The 2-Box Push System Usage pushes DLNA compliant content to a rendering device (DMR). The user perspective is that content is being pushed to the DMR even though content might actually be transported in a "pull" manner depending on the media transport used. The user is selecting content at the device where the content is resident. Figure 4 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to set up a playback session.
- 2) Request the content for playback.
- 3) Transport the content to the DMR.

Note that the Push Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the Push Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP Connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. This is applicable to Device Classes in both the HND and MHD Device Categories.

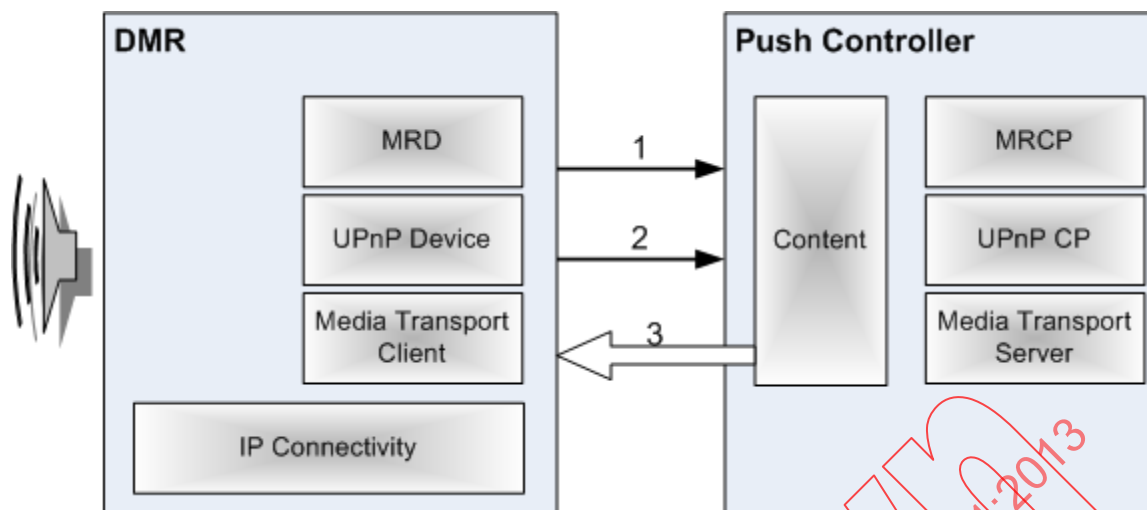


Figure 4 – 2-Box Push System Usage interaction model

5.7.4 3-Box System Usage

The 3-Box System Usage uses a device controller (DMC/M-DMC) to browse content on a media server (DMS/M-DMS) and to select a rendering device (DMR) to play the selected content. The DMC or the M-DMC is responsible for making sure a DMR can render the selected DLNA content.

Figure 5 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to browse and select content.
- 2) Invoke UPnP actions to verify that the DMR has the capability to render the selected content and then set up a connection for the selected content between the DMR and the DMS or the M-DMS.
- 3) Request the content for playback.
- 4) Transport the content to the DMR.

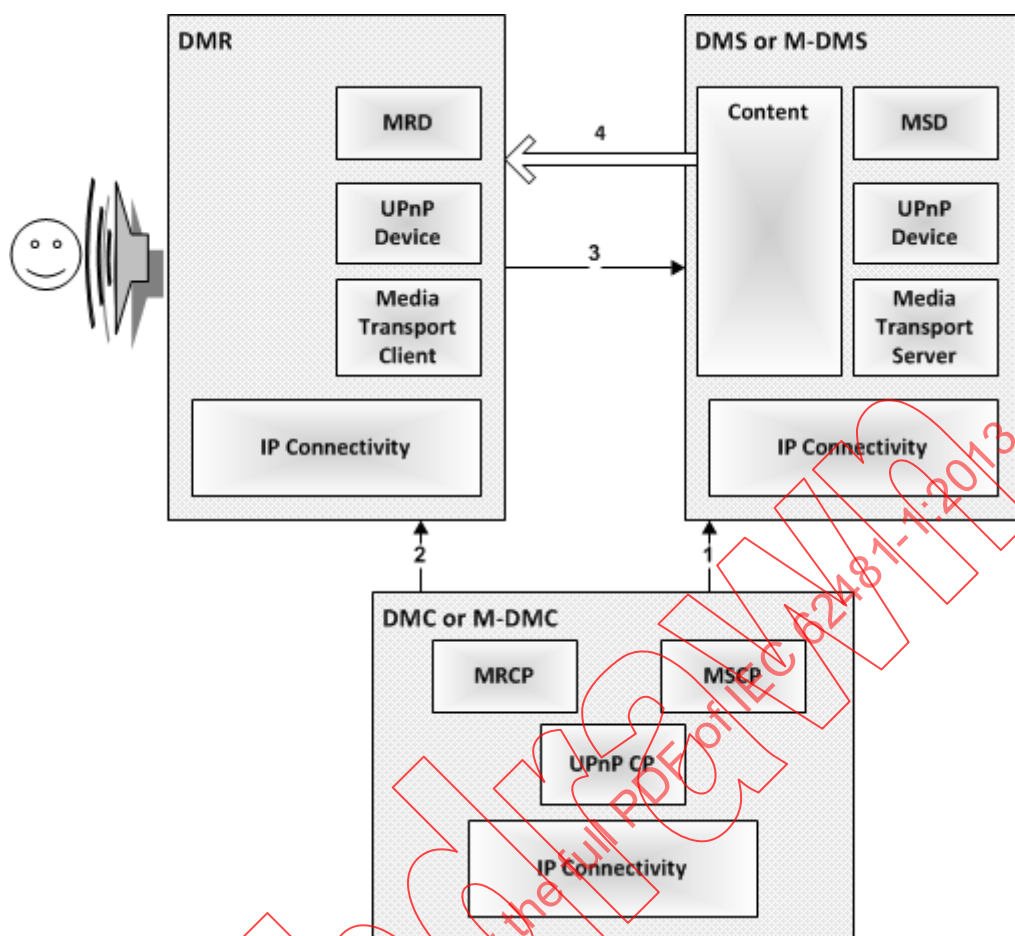


Figure 5 – 3-Box System Usage interaction model

5.7.5 2-Box Printing System Usage

The 2-Box Printing System Usage has a Printing Controller-1 that instructs an image printing device (DMP) to print image(s) served locally by the Printing Controller-1. Print jobs are XHTML-Print documents that are sourced by the Printing Controller-1 and all images referenced in an XHTML-Print document are served up locally by the Printing Controller-1.

Figure 6 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to the DMP to initiate the print job by providing the URL to the XHTML-Print document.
- 2) The DMP acquires the XHTML-Print document from the Printing Controller-1.
- 3) The DMP requests the image content from the Printing Controller 1.
- 4) The Printing Controller 1 responds with the image content.

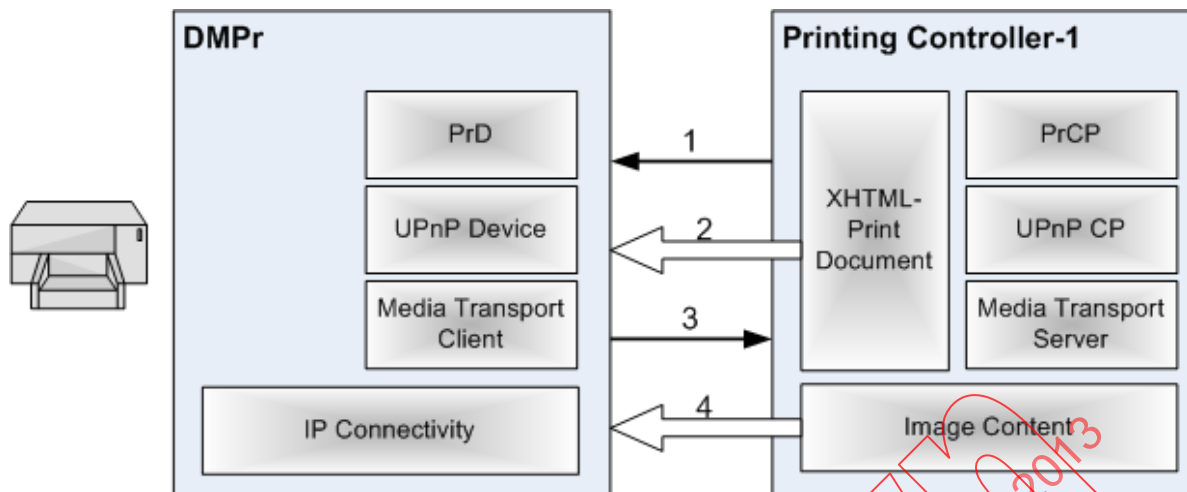


Figure 6 – 2-Box Printing System Usage interaction model

5.7.6 3-Box Printing System Usage

The 3-Box Printing System Usage has a Printing Controller-2 that instructs an image printing device (DMPr) to print image(s) served by a DMS or M-DMS Device Class. The Printing Controller-2 has the additional functionality for finding and selecting the image(s) exposed by a DMS and/or M-DMS. Print jobs are XHTML-Print documents that are sourced by the Printing Controller-2 and all images referenced in an XHTML-Print document are served up by a DMS and/or M-DMS.

Figure 7 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to browse and select image content.
- 2) Get the URLs for the selected image content and reference the URLs in the XHTML-Print document.
- 3) Invoke UPnP actions on a DMPr to initiate the print job by providing the URL to the XHTML-Print document.
- 4) The DMPr acquires the XHTML-Print document from the Printing Controller-2.
- 5) The DMPr requests the Image content from the DMS or M-DMS.
- 6) The DMS or M-DMS responds with the Image content.

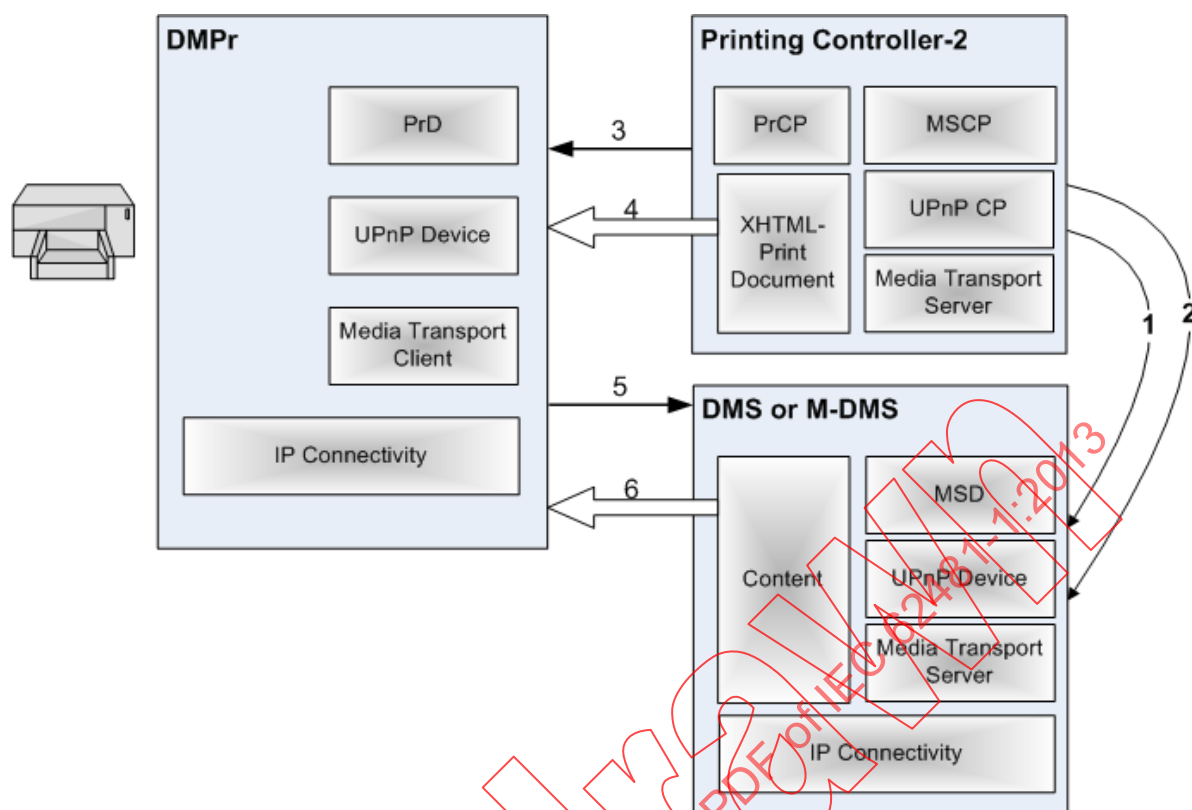


Figure 7 – 3-Box Printing System Usage interaction model

5.7.7 Download System Usage

The Download System Usage allows a Download Controller or an M-DMD to transfer and store DLNA content from a media server (DMS or M-DMS).

Figure 8 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to find content to download.
- 2) Request the content that needs to be downloaded.
- 3) Transport content to the Download Controller or the M-DMD.

Note that the Download Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It can never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the Download Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. In the MHD environment, this System Usage can be accomplished by a device with only this functionality, hence the need for an M-DMD Device Class to provide support for all layers in the DLNA architecture. This is not a requirement in the HND environment which shall incorporate this functionality as an addition to an existing Device Class.

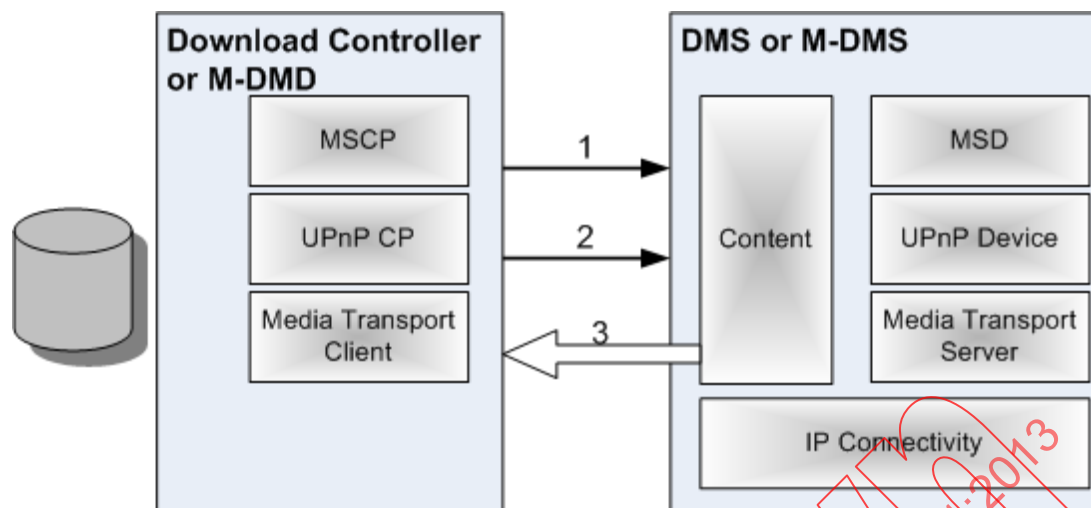


Figure 8 – Download System Usage interaction model

5.7.8 Upload System Usage

The Upload System Usage has an Upload Controller Device Capability or an M-DMU to instruct a media server (DMS/M-DMS) to accept some new content to be added to its list of available content.

Figure 9 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to create a CDS entry for the content to be uploaded.
- 2) Transport the content being uploaded to the DMS or the M-DMS.

Note that the Upload Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the Upload Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. In the MHD environment, this System Usage can be accomplished by a device with only this functionality, hence the need for an M-DMU Device Class to provide support for all layers in the DLNA architecture. This is not a requirement in the HND environment which shall incorporate this functionality as an addition to an existing Device Class.

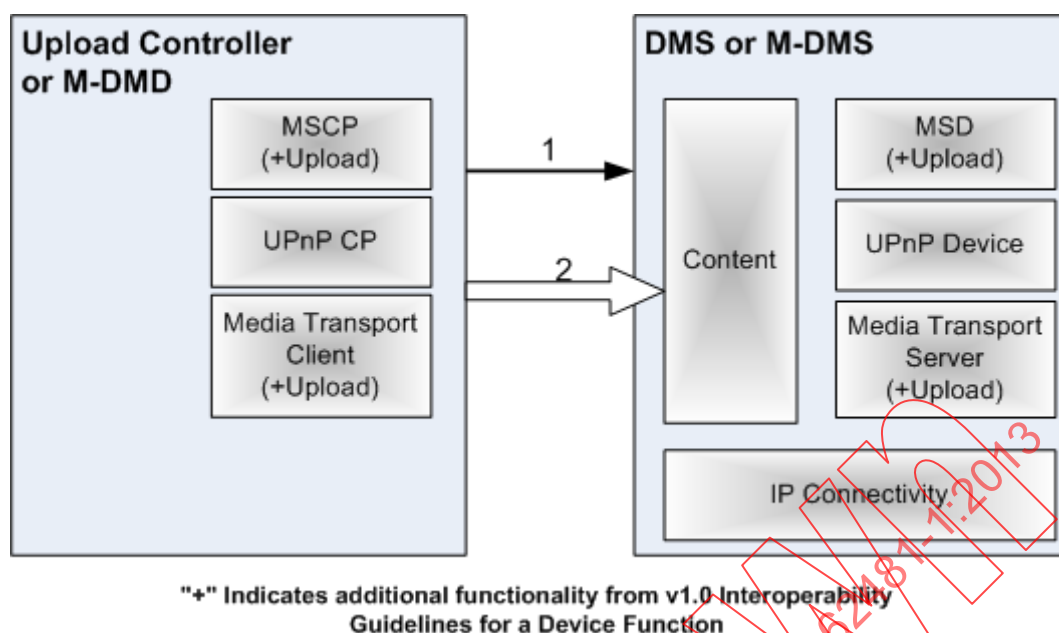


Figure 9 – Upload System Usage interaction model

5.7.9 Download Synchronization System Usage

The Download Synchronization System Usage has a Download Synchronization Controller Device Capability receive changes in the content or metadata stored on a media server (DMS/M-DMS) and apply those changes to the local storage. Figure 8 illustrates this device interaction model. The Media Server tracks changes within its metadata database and makes that information available to the controller. The controller decides which elements to download to the local storage. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) The Download Synchronization Controller invokes UPnP actions to obtain a list of changes on the Media Server since the last synchronization.
- 2) The Download Synchronization Controller receives the resulting information from the Media Server on the changes that have occurred in the database.
- 3) The Download Synchronization Controller decides what actions to carry out to synchronize its local storage with the changes present on the Media Server.
- 4) The Download Synchronization Controller obtains the information necessary to download the required information (URLs and metadata)
- 5) If necessary, the Download Synchronization Controller transfers the relevant content from the Media Server to the controller.

Note that the Download Synchronization Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the Download Synchronization Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. Figure 10 shows a model of a Download Synchronization.

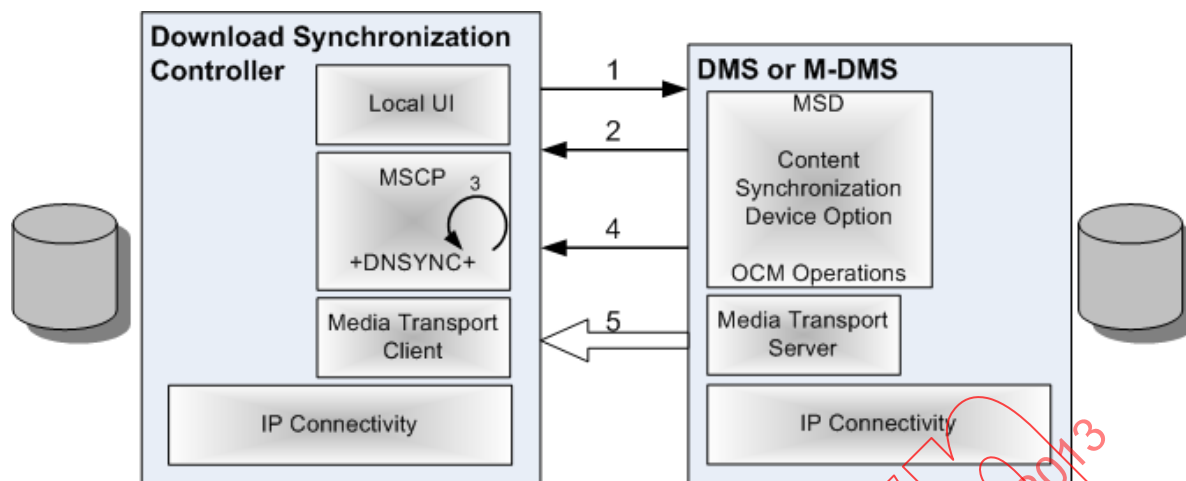


Figure 10 – Download Synchronization System Usage interaction model

5.7.10 Upload Synchronization System Usage

The Upload Synchronization System Usage has an Upload Synchronization Controller Device Capability propagate changes in the local content or metadata to a media server (DMS/M-DMS) to be added to its list of available content. Figure 9 illustrates this device interaction model. The Upload Synchronization Controller tracks changes in the local storage and uploads those changes to a DMS or M-DMS with the CDS Tracking Changes Option. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) The Upload Synchronization Controller determines that changes have been made in the local content storage area.
- 2) The Upload Synchronization Controller invokes UPnP actions on the media server to obtain a list of changes since the last synchronization.
- 3) The Upload Synchronization Controller receives the resulting information from the media server on the changes that have occurred in the CDS.
- 4) The Upload Synchronization Controller determines what changes need to occur on the DMS or M-DMS to properly represent the local changes.
- 5) The Upload Synchronization Controller performs OCM operations to reflect the local changes onto the media server.
- 6) If necessary the Upload Synchronization Controller transfers the relevant content from the controller to the media server.

Note that the Upload Synchronization Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of a physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the Upload Synchronization Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. Please note that the Upload Synchronization Controller Device Capability contains the ability to use the OCM operations on the server to carry out the actions required for synchronization. Figure 11 shows a model of a Upload Synchronization.

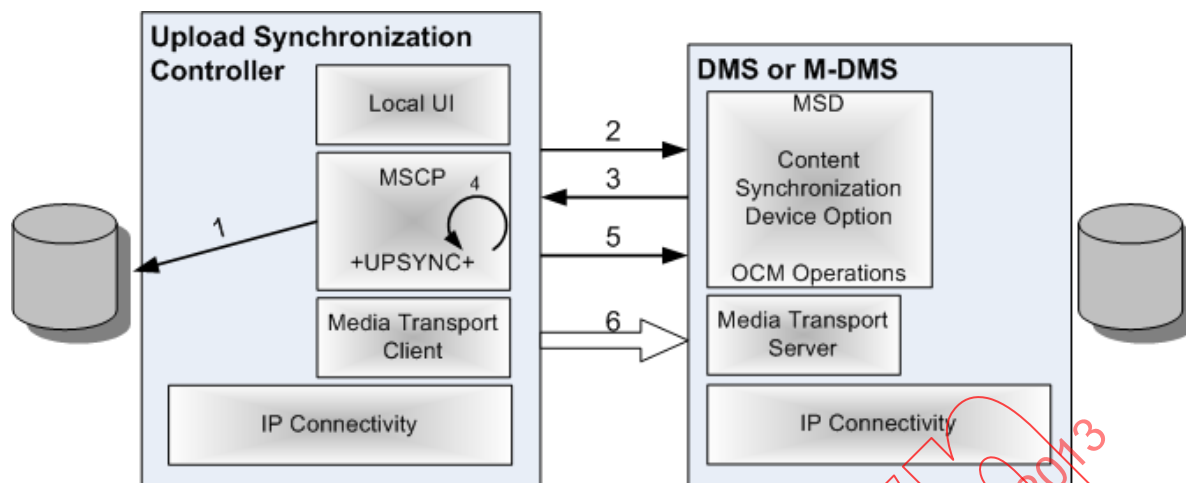


Figure 11 – Upload Synchronization System Usage interaction model

5.7.11 2-Box RUI Pull with/without A/V System Usage

This usage enables DLNA compliant remote UI content to be pulled from a RUI Source capability (+RUISRC+) in order to be rendered locally by a RUI Pull Controller (+RUIPL+).

Figure 12 illustrates this device interaction model without A/V. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke actions to find remote UI content.
- 2) Request UI content.
- 3) Transport UI content to +RUIPL+.
- 4) Interaction between +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ via Remote UI connection.

Note that the +RUISRC+ capability includes a UPnP Device Function in order to make the capability discoverable in the network irrespective of the Device Class to which the capability is added. This means that capability can be added not only to discoverable Device Classes, but also to non-discoverable Device Classes, such as a (M-)DMC or (M-)DMP. There are no restrictions with which Device Class the +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capabilities can be co-located, unless explicitly stated in the guidelines.

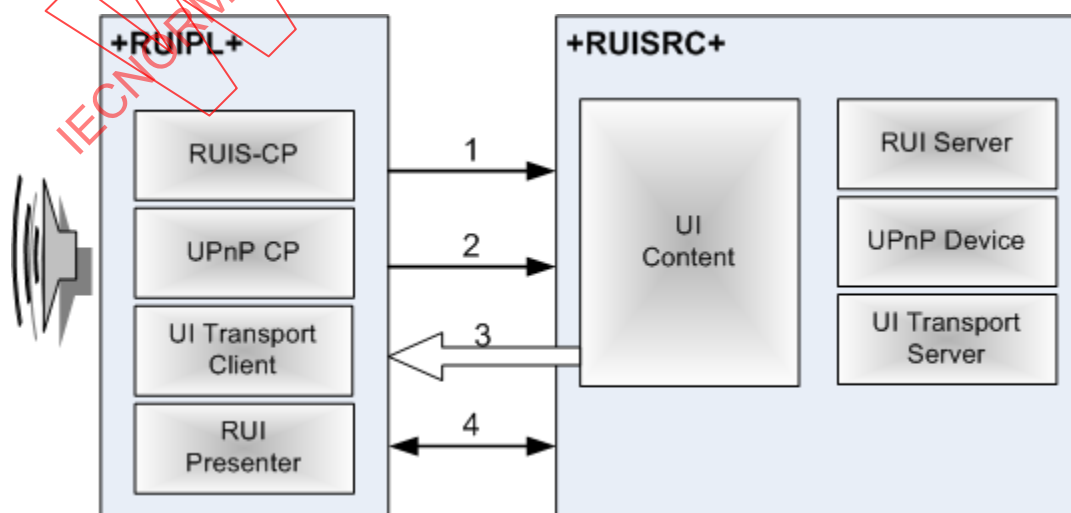


Figure 12 – RUI Pull without A/V System Usage interaction model

This System Usage can be extended to control, transport and render A/V content inside the UI. This is enabled through co-location of the +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capability with the appropriate Media Transport Client/Server device functions of existing Device Classes to which the capabilities are added. Table 2 below shows the possibilities for co-location.

NOTE For the RUI Pull without an A/V system usage as stated above, there are no restrictions on co-location.

Table 2 – Collocation possibilities of +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capabilities for A/V

Capability	Required A/V components for collocation	Existing Device Classes/Capabilities with the required A/V components
+RUIPL+	MT Client	- MR (M-)DMP
+RUISRC+	- Content - MT Server	(M-)DMS +PU+ (Push Controller)

Graphically, the RUI Pull system usage with A/V rendering and control can be presented as shown in Figure 13, whereby the +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capabilities are displayed together with a hosting device class, that will offer the appropriate Media Transport components.

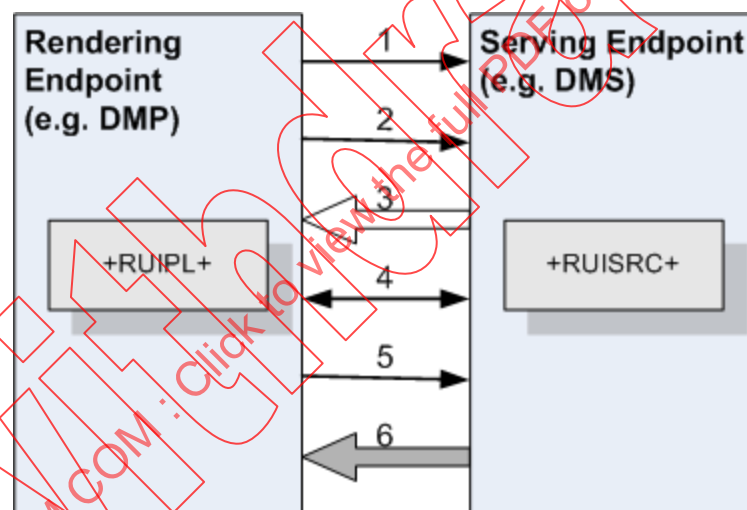


Figure 13 – RUI Pull with A/V System Usage interaction model

The +RUIPL+ and +RUISRC+ capabilities and steps 1 through 4 are the same as shown in Figure 12. Steps 5 and 6 are defined as follows.

- 5) Request associated A/V content.
- 6) Transport the A/V content to the Rendering Endpoint.

5.7.12 3-Box UI-only System Usage

This usage enables a RUI Controller (+RUICTRL+) to set up a connection between a RUI Sink (+RUISINK+) and a remote UI offered by a RUI Source (+RUISRC+). This only pertains to the initial setup phase from a remote UI point of view. After this point, it is unspecified where the user is located, i.e. for interacting with the remote UI and setting up the A/V. This can for example be done by using some means of user input on the +RUISINK+ or +RUISRC+ or by pairing the +RUICTRL+ and the +RUISINK+ using an out-of-band mechanism to provide user input (e.g. using infra-red). In the 3-Box UI-only case the System Usage does not include A/V content that is rendered as part of the user interface. Including A/V content in the 3-Box case is discussed in 5.7.13.

Figure 14 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Discover and match RUI.
- 2) Instruct +RUISINK+ to set up a remote UI connection to +RUISRC+.
- 3) Request UI content.
- 4) Transport UI content to +RUISINK+.
- 5) Interaction between +RUISINK+ and +RUISRC+ via Remote UI connection.

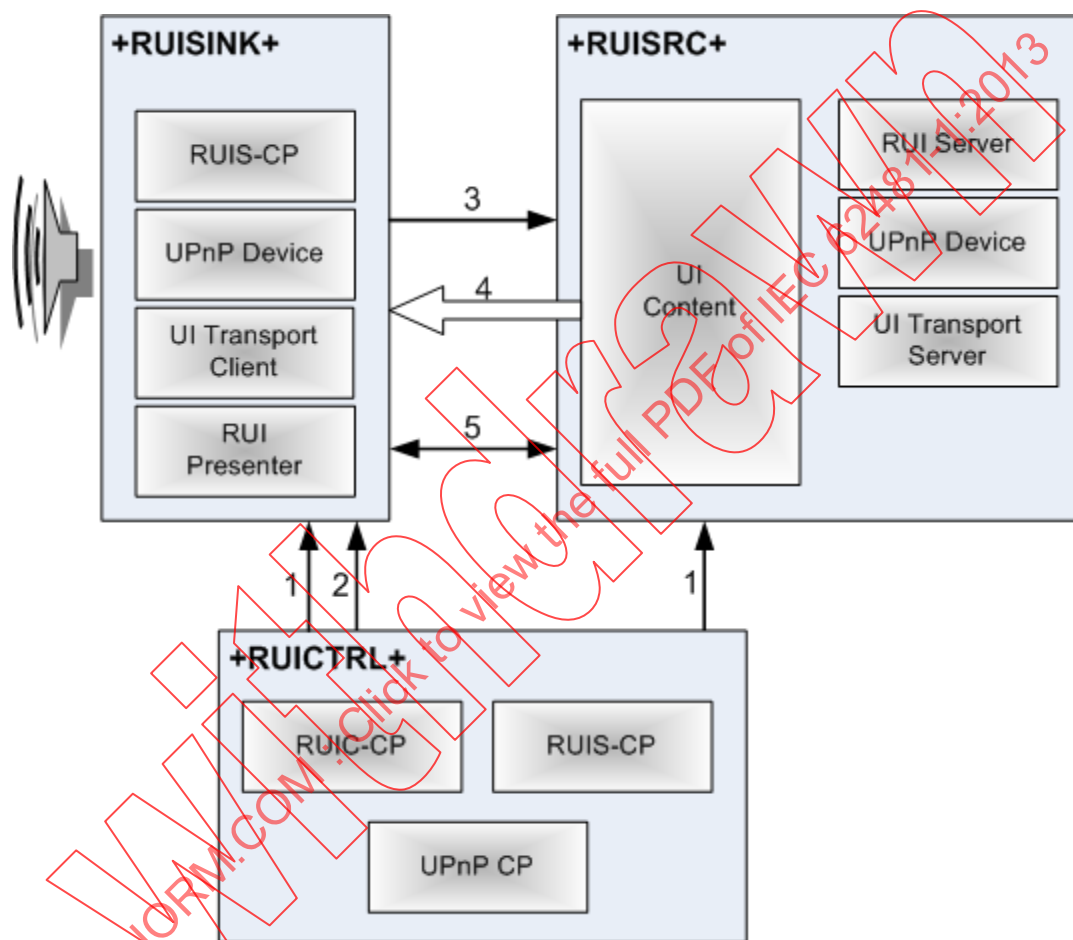


Figure 14 – 3-Box UI-only System Usage interaction model

Note that the 3-Box model actually refers to having three logical entities and not necessarily three physical entities. As shown in Figure 15 and Figure 16, it is possible to combine the logical components (i.e. +RUISINK+, +RUISRC+ and +RUICTRL+ capabilities) of the 3-box model into two physical entities. In this case, certain use cases (such as remote device configuration and setup) can be implemented either by using the 2-Box RUI Pull model defined in the previous subclauses, or by using such 3-Box model.

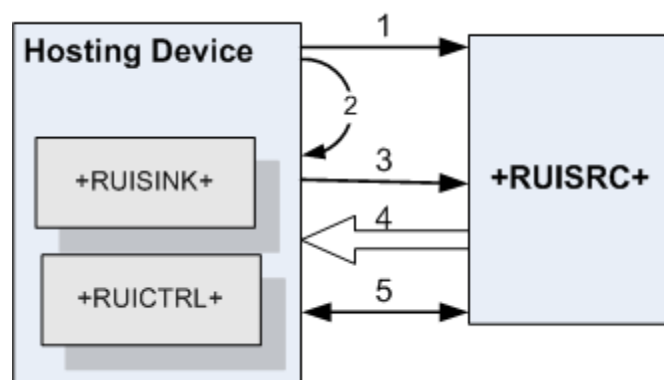


Figure 15 – Physical box configuration for 3-Box UI-only System Usage model

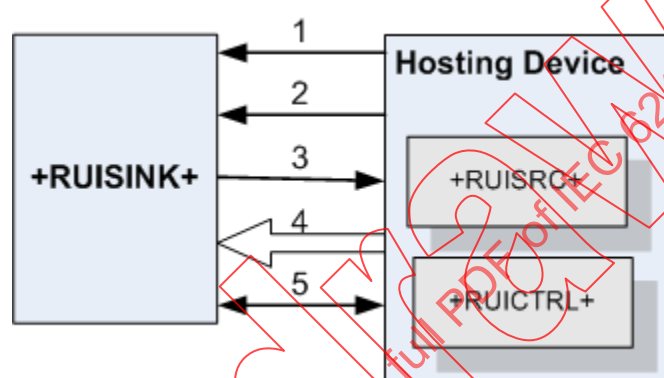


Figure 16 – Physical box configuration for 3-Box UI-only System Usage model

As with any system usage, it is possible to combine different system usages together, or use multiple instances of the same system usage to implement a certain use case. For example, the following figure describes a more complicated usage model which is derived from a use case whereby a mobile phone is interacting with a remote UI server, after which the remote UI gets transferred to a large TV set. This use case can be implemented either by combining a 2-Box RUI Pull with a 3-Box RUI model simultaneously, or by combining/using two instances of the 3-Box RUI model.

Figure 17 shows this use case by combining two instances of the 3-Box model.

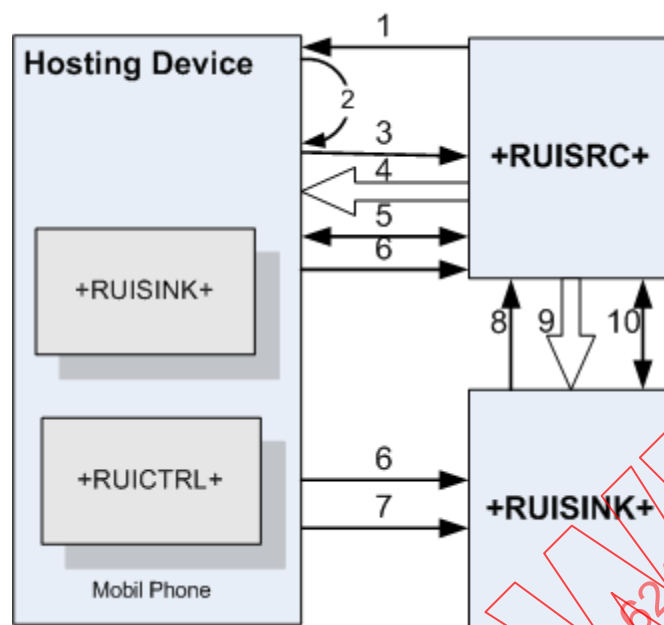


Figure 17 – Combining 2 instances of 3-Box UI-only System Usage

This system usage model consists of the following steps.

- 1) Discover and match RUI.
- 2) Instruct +RUISINK+ to connect to +RUISRC+ (might be done internally, not via the network).
- 3) Request UI content from +RUISRC+.
- 4) Transport UI content to +RUISINK+.
- 5) Interaction between +RUISINK+ and +RUISRC+ via Remote UI connection.
- 6) Discover and match RUI.
- 7) Instruct +RUISINK+ to connect to +RUISRC+ (might be done internally, not via the network).
- 8) Request UI content from +RUISRC+.
- 9) Transport UI content to +RUISINK+.
- 10) Interaction between +RUISINK+ and +RUISRC+ via remote UI connection.

5.7.13 3-Box UI with A/V System Usage

Rendering A/V in the 3-Box Model is enabled through the co-location of the +RUISRC+ and +RUISINK+ Device Capabilities with existing Device Classes that offer the appropriate A/V serving and rendering components, in a similar way as is done for the 2-Box RUI Pull model with A/V (as defined in 5.7.11). If 3-box RUI needs to be combined with A/V, the following holds.

Table 3 – Collocation possibilities of +RUISRC+ and +RUISINK+ capabilities for A/V

Capability	Required A/V components for collocation	Existing Device Classes/Capabilities with the required A/V components
+RUISRC+	- Content - MT Server	(M-)DMS +PU+ (Push Controller)
+RUISINK+	MT Client	- MR (M-)DMP

However, this only deals with a 2-Box like A/V model, while the RUI is using a 3-Box model. Another 3-Box case is whereby the A/V is set up by using a 3-Box model. This is for example the case when a proxy server is used to serve a remote UI for a non-remote UI enabled DMS device, whereby the remote UI is used to control A/V content coming from the DMS device. Figure 18 illustrates such a device interaction model whereby a 3-Box Remote UI model is combined with a 3-Box A/V model. In this case, the +RUISINK+ capability is co-located with a DMR, and the +RUISRC+ capability is co-located with a (M-)DMC (could also be a DMS itself) that has a control point to discover a DMS in the network. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Discover and match RUI.
- 2) Instruct +RUISINK+ to connect to +RUISRC+ (might be done internally, not via the network if on same device).
- 3) Request UI content.
- 4) Transport UI content to +RUISINK+.
- 5) Interaction between +RUISINK+ and (M)-DMC via Remote UI connection.
- 6) Browse and select A/V content.
- 7) Invoke actions to setup connection between DMR and (M)-DMS.
- 8) Request and control A/V content.
- 9) Transport the A/V content to the Rendering Endpoint.

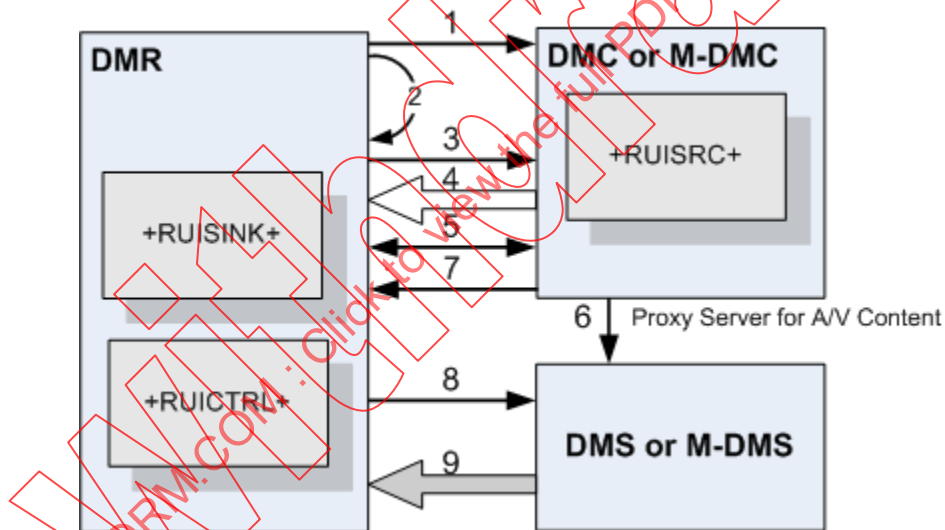


Figure 18 – 3-Box UI with 3-Box A/V System Usage interaction model

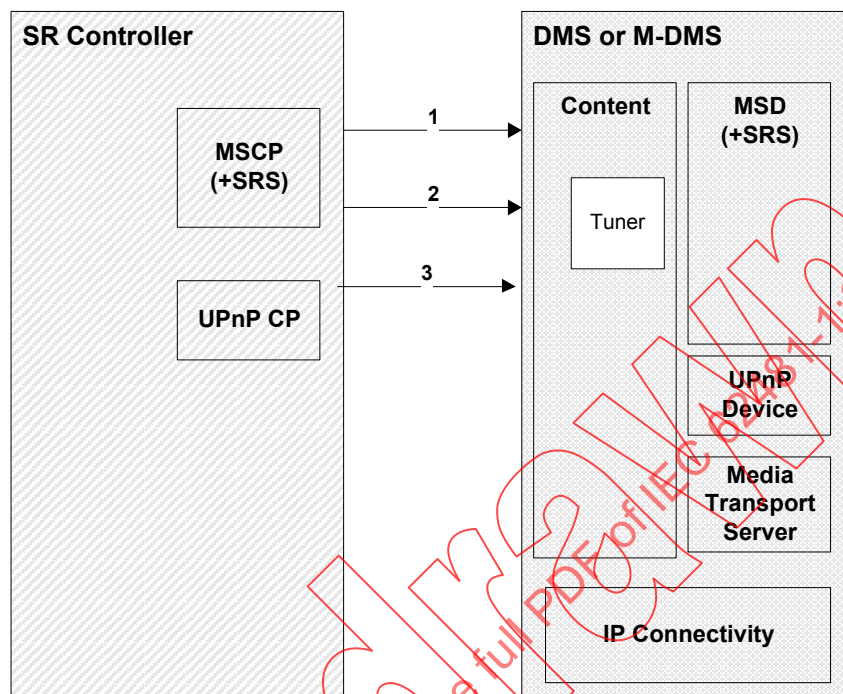
5.7.14 Scheduled Recording System Usage

The Scheduled Recording System Usage has a Scheduled Recording (SR) Controller Device Capability to instruct a media server (DMS/M-DMS) to create, modify, and cancel a scheduled recording. Figure 19 illustrates this device interaction model. The following steps are performed in this System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to obtain some or all of the values for the input parameters needed for setting up a scheduled recording.
- 2) Invoke UPnP actions to create a scheduled recording using the input parameters obtained in step 1.
- 3) Invoke UPnP actions to allow for the browsing, modification, and cancellation of existing scheduled recordings.

Note that the SR Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone

device. This is how the SR Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture. Also note that the UPnP Scheduled Recording Service Device Option is a UPnP service integrated into a UPnP MediaServer Device. The SR Controller includes a MSCP with functionality for scheduled recording.



+ Indicates additional functionality from previous versions of the Interoperability Guide lines for a Device Function to implement this System Usage.

Figure 19 – Scheduled Recording System Usage interaction model

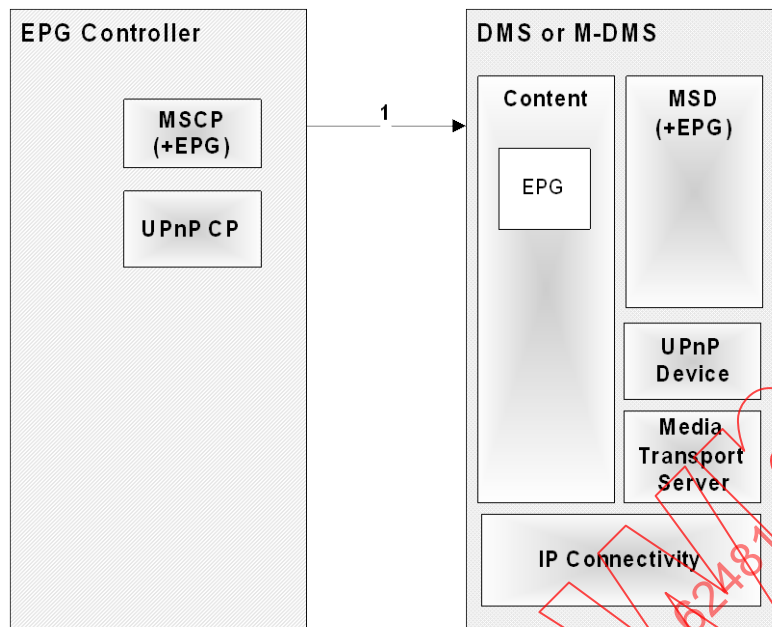
5.7.15 EPG System Usage

The EPG System Usage allows an EPG Controller to search EPG metadata exposed by a UPnP AV MediaServer (DMS/M-DMS). The EPG Controller Device Capability consists of an UPnP AV MediaServer control point with EPG client functionality. The following independent operations are performed in the System Usage.

- 1) Invoke UPnP actions to search EPG metadata in the CDS based on certain criteria.
- 2) Optionally invoke UPnP actions to obtain channel line-up information.

Note that the EPG Controller Device Capability functionality can only be incorporated as part of any physical device with a valid DLNA Device Class. It shall never appear as a stand-alone device. This is how the EPG Controller Device Capability inherits other Device Functions (e.g. IP connectivity) at other layers in the DLNA Device Architecture.

To enable this System Usage the EPG Server Device Option shall be implemented in a DMS or an M-DMS. The EPG Server obtains EPG metadata from an external source, and maps a set of mandatory properties to the Server's Content Directory Service. Mapping definitions are provided for OpenEPG, TV-Anytime, and DVB-SI. Servers can choose to export rich data provided by an OpenEPG, or TV-Anytime service by exposing such XML based information as Foreign Metadata embedded in EPG Items in the CDS. Figure 20 shows a EPG System Usage interaction model.



+ Indicates additional functionality from previous versions of the Interoperability Guide lines for a Device Function to implement this System Usage.

Figure 20 – EPG System Usage interaction model

5.8 Home Infrastructure Device (HID) System Usage

5.8.1 General

As described in 5.1, the HID Device Category contains Device Classes that enable interoperability for common System Usages between different Device Categories. In particular, the HND and MHD Device Categories share similar System Usages, but they differ in their Network Connectivity and Media Format requirements. The Device Class for bridging the Network Connectivity layer is the M-NCF Device Class. The Device Class for bridging the Media Format layer is the MIU Device Class. Both of these entities are described in this subclause.

Figure 21 illustrates these bridging functions for the 2-Box Pull System Usage between Device Classes in the MHD and HND Device Categories. The same concept can be applied to all of the System Usages described previously. In summary, network layer traffic is bridged by the M-NCF for communications between the MHD and HND Device Categories as needed and the MIU provides content transformation between the HND and MHD Device Categories as needed.

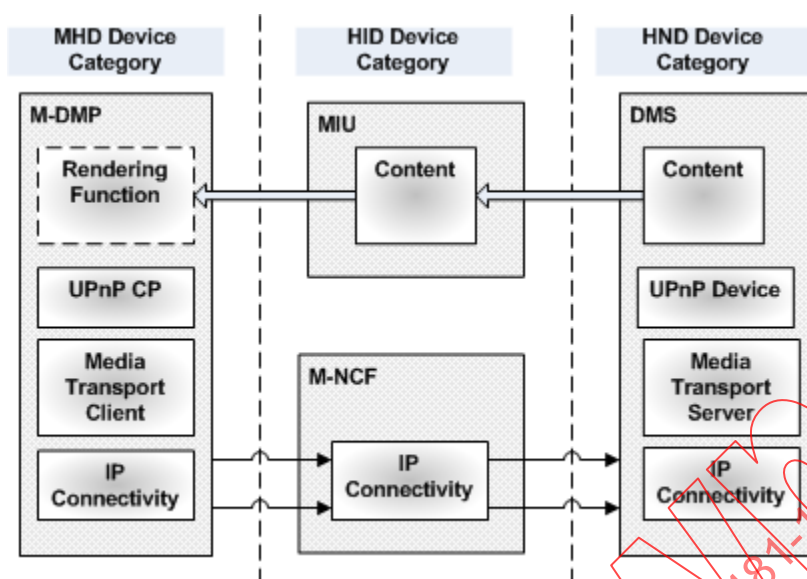


Figure 21 – 2-Box Pull System Usage interaction model between Device Categories

5.8.2 Bridging HND and MHD Network Connectivity

Because devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories have different form factors, energy requirements and usages, they might support different link-level bearers to provide connectivity. For instance, it is common for MHD devices to support short-range and low-power consumption wireless bearers, such as Bluetooth. Furthermore, besides selection of bearers, MHD devices usually have different requirements than HND devices in two other areas at the Network Connectivity (NC) level, namely support for NC Power Savings and NC Security. For instance, different requirements in the area of NC Power Savings might be due to the fact that most MHD devices are battery operated, while in the area of NC Security to the fact that MHD devices might belong to visitors who only need to be given temporary access to the home network. To bridge the network connectivity gap between MHD and HND Device Categories that is created by possibly different bearers and different needs in NC Power Savings and NC Security, the Mobile Network Connectivity Function (M-NCF) Device Class is introduced. An example of the operation of the M-NCF is illustrated in Figure 22.

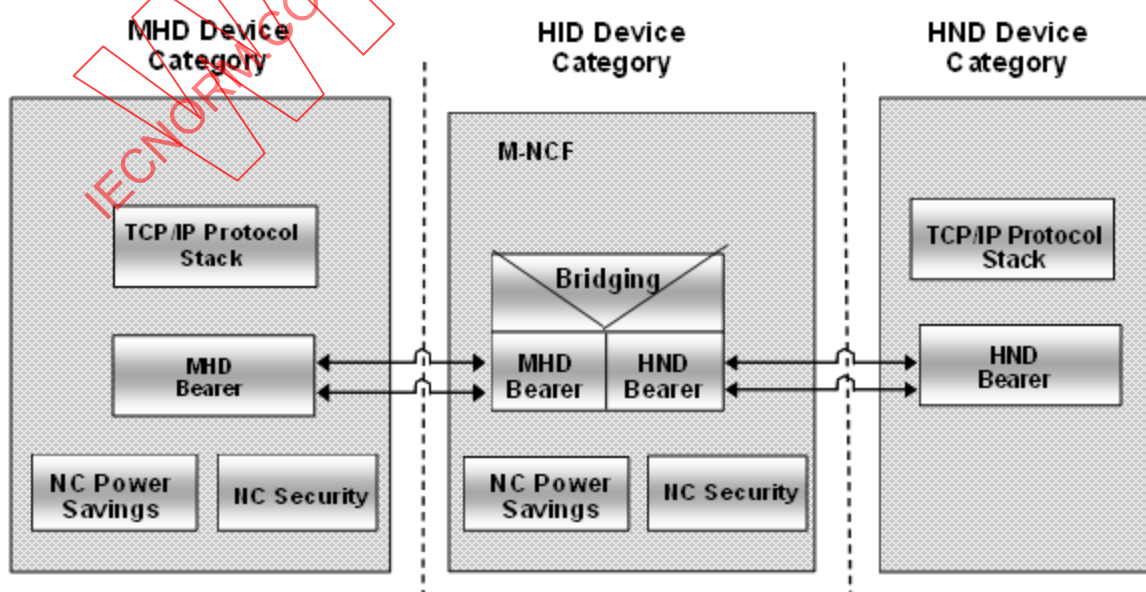


Figure 22 – M-NCF Bridging the Network Connectivity gap between MHD and HND

Devices in the MHD Device Category might support different bearers than those supported by devices in the HND category. It is the role of the M-NCF to do link-level bridging between different MHD and HND bearers. This link-level bridging function is transparent at the IP connectivity level and above. Furthermore, the M-NCF has the role of providing support for NC Power Savings to MHD devices that wish to conserve energy. This is done by leveraging the underlying power saving mechanisms provided by the MHD bearers and by, optionally, performing traffic reduction operations to prevent excess multicast and broadcast traffic from reaching the MHD devices. Finally, it is the role of the M-NCF to provide authenticated and encrypted access to MHD devices to the home network, whenever desired by its owner-administrator. To achieve that, the M-NCF provides required functionality to establish, manage and revoke the necessary permanent or temporary access rights for any MHD devices to be able to connect to the home network.

It is important to note that not all MHD devices are required to connect to the home network via an M-NCF. For example, an MHD device which supports a bearer which is also a HND bearer might connect to the home network without an M-NCF, in the same way that any HND device supporting this bearer would. However, whenever an M-NCF supporting the necessary MHD bearer exists, it is recommended that MHD devices connect to the home network via the M-NCF, to ensure better interoperability and better meeting the unique requirements of the MHD devices.

5.8.3 Bridging HND and MHD Media Formats

Because devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories have different form factors and usages, they also differ in the mandatory media format profiles which are supported. For instance, all HND devices that operate on audio/video data shall be able to process all mandatory format profiles as specified in IEC 62481-2, while all MHD devices that operate on audio/video data shall be able to process all mandatory media format profiles as specified in IEC 62481-2. This leads to a potential lack of interoperability between devices of the different categories. The Media Interoperability Unit (MIU) is a Device Class of the HID Device Category that is defined to bridge this gap for the mandatory media format profiles and ensure media level interoperability between devices of the MHD and HND Device Categories. The operation of the MIU Device Class is shown in Figure 23.

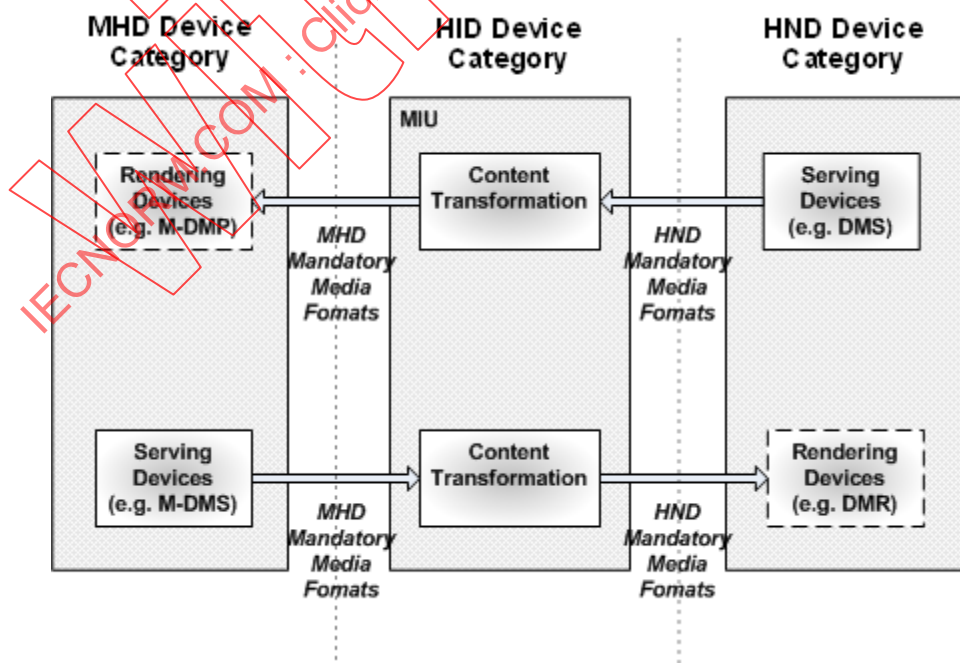


Figure 23 – Media interoperability between Device Categories

The devices of the MHD or HND Device Categories can serve or consume content in the mandatory media format profiles of the given Device Category. It is the role of the MIU to convert between the media format profiles so that content created and stored on an MHD device can be rendered on an HND device and vice versa.

It is important to note that the MIU is responsible only for media format level conversions. Because the core architecture of both the MHD and HND devices is the same set of UPnP devices, MHD devices are free to connect directly with their peer HND devices at any time, provided that they abide by the HND media format requirements. For example, MHD servers might find a DMR that can render their particular media format profiles, but they shall not expect that functionality from an HND device. In the case where the HND device does not directly meet the media requirements, the MHD device should connect to the MIU for the necessary services.

5.9 Interoperability Guidelines usage

The guideline requirements' tables presented in Clause 7 contain a column that specifies which Device Classes apply to a requirement. For the v1.0 Interoperability Guidelines, only DMS and DMP were applicable. For these Interoperability Guidelines, three new Device Classes are defined in addition to the two above for the HND Device Category. They are a DMC, DMR, and DMP. The MHD Device Category with five new Device Classes is introduced in this version of the guidelines along with the two Device Classes of the HID Device Category. Table 4 summarizes all of the Device Classes in the HND Device Category and the mnemonics used within these Interoperability Guidelines. Table 3 summarizes all of the Device Capabilities that can be deployed with any Device Class and the mnemonics used within these Interoperability Guidelines. Table 6 summarizes all of the Device Classes in the MHD Device Category and the mnemonics used for these Device Classes. Table 7 contains the Device Classes in the HID Device Categories and the mnemonics used for these Device Classes.

Table 4 – DLNA Device Classes in the HND Device Category

DLNA Device Class	Media Management components	Media Transport components	Functional description	Device Classes or Capabilities interacted with for defined System Usages	Device Classes interacted with given compatible networking and Media Formats profiles
v1.0 Device Classes					
DMS (Digital Media Server)	MSD	Media Transport Server	Serves up media	DMP, DMC, DMR, DMP, other endpoints with +UP+, +DN+, or +PR2+ capabilities	M-DMP, M-DMC, M-DMD, M-DMU
DMP (Digital Media Player)	MSCP	Media Transport Client	Selects, controls and renders the selected media	DMS	M-DMS
Device Classes new to v1.5					
DMC (Digital Media Controller)	MSCP MRCP	n/a	Controls the content selection and content rendering between networked devices	DMS, DMR	M-DMS
DMR (Digital Media Renderer)	MRD	Media Transport Client	Renders content	DMC, DMS, other endpoints with +PU+ capabilities	M-DMC, M-DMS

DLNA Device Class	Media Management components	Media Transport components	Functional description	Device Classes or Capabilities interacted with for defined System Usages	Device Classes interacted with given compatible networking and Media Formats profiles
DMPPr (Digital Media Printer)	PrD	Media Transport Client	Prints images	DMS, other endpoints with +PR1+ or +PR2+ capabilities	M-DMS

A new concept introduced in this version of the Interoperability Guidelines is a Device Capability. A Device Capability can be applied to any valid DLNA Device Class from any Device Category. Device Capabilities inherit the IP connectivity from the Device Category of the Device Classes it is combined with. There are no baseline (i.e. mandatory) Media Format interoperability requirements for Device Capabilities, unless otherwise specified by explicit guidelines. Table 5 summarizes all of the Device Capabilities used in the System Usages and the mnemonics used within these Interoperability Guidelines to specify which requirements apply to them.

Table 5 – DLNA Device Capabilities

DLNA Device Capability	Device Capability Controller identifier	Media Management components	Media Transport components	Device Classes interacted with for defined System Usages
Push Controller	+PU+	MRCP	Media Transport Server	DMR
Printing Controller-1	+PR1+	PrCP	Media Transport Server	DMPPr
Printing Controller-2	+PR2+	PrCP MSCP	Media Transport Server	DMPPr, DMS, M-DMS
Download Controller	+DN+	MSCP	Media Transport Client	DMS, M-DMS
Upload Controller	+UP+	MSCP	Media Transport Client	DMS, M-DMS
Upload Synchronization Controller	+UPSYNC+	MSCP	Media Transport Client	DMS, M-DMS
Download Synchronization Controller	+DNSYNC+	MSCP	Media Transport Client	DMS, M-DMS
RUI Pull Controller	+RUIPL+	See Table 2.	See Table 2.	+RUISRC+
RUI Source Capability	+RUISRC+	See Table 2.	See Table 2.	+RUIPL+ +RUISINK+ +RUICTRL+
RUI Sink Capability	+RUISINK+	See Table 3.	See Table 3.	+RUISRC+ +RUICTRL+
RUI Controller	+RUICTRL+	n/a	n/a	+RUISRC+ +RUISINK+
Scheduled Recording Controller	+SR+	MSCP	n/a	DMS, M-DMS
EPG Controller	+EPG+	MSCP	n/a	DMS, M-DMS

The MHD Device Category has different media format and network connectivity requirements because of various device constraints. Table 6 summarizes all of the Device Classes in the MHD Device Category and the mnemonics used within these Interoperability Guidelines.

Table 6 – DLNA Device Classes in the MHD Device Category

DLNA Device Class	Media Management components	Media Transport components	Functional description	Device Classes interacted with for defined System Usages	Device Classes or Capabilities interacted with given compatible networking and Media Formats profiles
M-DMS (Mobile Digital Media Server)	MSD	Media Transport Server	Serves up media	M-DMP, M-DMC, M-DMD, M-DMU	DMP, DMC, DMR, DMP _r , other endpoints with +UP+, +DN+, or +PR2+ capabilities
M-DMP (Mobile Digital Media Player)	MSCP	Media Transport Client	Selects, controls and renders the selected media	M-DMS	DMS
M-DMC (Mobile Digital Media Controller)	MSCP MRCP	n/a	Controls the content selection and content rendering between networked devices	M-DMS, DMR	DMS
M-DMU (Mobile Digital Media Uploader)	MSCP	Media Transport Client	Uploads the selected media to servers	M-DMS	DMS
M-DMD (Mobile Digital Media Downloader)	MSCP	Media Transport Client	Selects, controls and downloads the selected media	M-DMS	DMS

Due to the differences in the Media Format Profile support and network connectivity requirements, the interoperability for Device Classes is only assured within a Device Category. To extend interoperability for the Device Classes in the MHD Device Category throughout the home network, including the Device Classes in the HND Device Category, a special Device Category named Home Infrastructure Device (HID) is defined. The HID Device Category ensures interoperability between devices of different categories and ensures interoperability between the Device Classes and capabilities and the devices listed in the final two columns in the above tables. Table 7 summarizes all of the Device Classes in the HID Device Category and the mnemonics used within these Interoperability Guidelines.

Table 7 – DLNA Device Classes in the HID Device Category

DLNA Device Class	Media Management components	Media Transport components	Functional description
M-NCF (Mobile Network Connectivity Function)	n/a	n/a	Provides a network connectivity bridge between devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories.
MIU (Media Interoperability Unit)	MSD, MRD, MSCP, MRCP	Media Transport Server, Media Transport Client	Provides virtual services for content transformation between required media formats for devices in the HND and MHD Device Categories.

6 Guideline terminology and conventions

6.1 Guideline compliance classifiers

Reference IETF RFC 2119 provides a description of terminology conventions used in all IETF RFC documents. The terminology and conventions used by the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines are adapted from this reference. The details of each guideline will carry a compliance classifier from the following set.

[M] Required, Shall: This is the minimum set of requirements that will ensure interoperability and/or robust operation between devices. All devices are expected to comply with these requirements when expressed in unconditional form. A conditional requirement expressed in the form, "If X, then Y shall be implemented", means that the requirement "Y" shall be met when the conditional aspect "X" applies to a given implementation.

[S]hould, Recommended: Recommended items are optional items that are strongly recommended for inclusion in products. The difference between "recommended" items and "optional" items, below, is one of priority. When considering features for inclusion in a product, recommended items should be included first.

[O]ptional, May: Optional items are suggestions for features that will enhance the user experience or are offered as a less preferred choice relative to another recommended feature. If optional features are included, they shall comply with the requirement to ensure interoperability with other implementations.

6.2 Standard or specification usage classifiers

When specifying guideline details, it is often useful to reiterate or clarify certain aspects of a standard or specification that are often violated or misunderstood. Furthermore, there might be guidelines that intentionally contradict or restrict implementation of certain aspects of a standard or specification in order to ensure interoperability between DLNA devices. The following classifiers are used in the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines to indicate the relationship of a specific guideline to a source standard or specification.

[A]dding: A guideline that adds to or supplements a standard or specification to enhance interoperability. A guideline that does not reference a standard or specification also uses this classifier.

[C]larifying: A guideline that addresses vague or ambiguous aspects of a standard or specification.

[F]ixing: A guideline that intentionally supersedes and fixes aspects of a standard or specification that is incorrect and would otherwise provide a poor user experience or prevent device interoperability.

[L]imiting: A guideline that narrows or specifies an exact behavior in areas where a standard or specification provides for greater degrees of latitude in implementation.

[R]epeating: A guideline that repeats what is already in a standard or specification because of observed and repeated problems with implementations. Whenever a guideline with this usage classifier seems to be in conflict with the actual standard, the standard prevails over the guideline.

6.3 Guideline font usage conventions

The following font usage conventions are used within the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines to provide additional clarity.

- Hyperlinks to reference citations are indicated as [reference number or text].

- UPnP action names are indicated as: [Service acronym]:[action name], such as CDS:Browse.
- Special terms are sometimes *italicized*. Sometimes a guideline will define a term for use within that guideline and the term will be *italicized*.

6.4 Guideline syntax notation conventions

The following are syntax (BNF) notation conventions used within the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines to provide readability.

- Linear whitespace (LWS) characters, such as carriage returns, spaces, tabs, or line feeds, are not implied anywhere in any of the syntax (BNF) definitions used within the Interoperability Guidelines.
- The use of LWS characters is restricted within the DLNA Interoperability Guideline unless explicitly specified in any of the syntax definitions with reference to UPnP HTTP communications.
- By default, text tokens and values have a case-sensitive treatment unless explicitly noted in the guidelines. This convention also applies to BNF definitions, XML tag names, XML tag values, capability IDs, and HTTP header values for HTTP headers used by the DLNA guidelines. One of the exceptions to this rule applies to the names of HTTP headers. HTTP header names have a case-insensitive treatment. For example TimeSeekRange.dlna.org is the same as timeseekrange.dlna.org. (See 7.5.4.3.2.6)). Other exceptions are described in each guidelines which define BNF syntax.

6.5 Guideline normative and informative text conventions

All text that appears in the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines is to be considered normative unless explicitly stated otherwise, such as informative references and informative annexes. Normative text includes text before guideline attribute tables, but testable guidelines are only contained within subclause guideline attribute tables.

6.6 DLNA XML namespaces and schemas

The DLNA Interoperability Guidelines make numerous references to XML elements and attributes that are defined for DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities. However, these namespaces are intentionally not defined through a formal DLNA XML schema. This allows the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines to define new XML elements and attributes in the future, without having to define a new namespace or schema definition. DLNA Devices Classes and Device Capabilities are expected to exhibit tolerant behavior when encountering XML elements or attributes that are defined in the future, as required by existing guidelines 7.3.2.23 and 7.4.1.3.1. Table 8 lists the namespace values that are used by DLNA guidelines and the context for their usage.

Table 8 – DLNA namespace values

Namespace value	Usage context
urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0	Used for XML elements and attributes defined by DLNA Interoperability Guidelines for use in UPnP device description files.
urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/	Used for XML elements and attributes defined by DLNA Interoperability Guidelines for use in DIDL-Lite documents and fragments.

6.7 General rules on XML documents and fragments

The DLNA Interoperability Guidelines use XML documents and fragments in UPnP communications. To clarify the responsibility of each DLNA Device Class and DLNA Device Capability, this subclause specifies the following general rules for XML documents and fragments.

- DLNA Device Classes and DLNA Device Capabilities that source XML documents or fragments have the responsibility to provide valid (semantically and syntactically correct) and well-formed XML documents and fragments. This also includes DLNA Device Classes and DLNA Device Capabilities that receive XML documents or fragments and modify them syntactically, semantically, or both.
- DLNA Device Classes and DLNA Device Capabilities that receive XML documents or fragments from DLNA Device Classes and DLNA Device Capabilities can assume that the received XML documents or fragments are valid and can forward them to other devices without validation.

7 Guideline requirements

7.1 Guidelines overview

7.1.1 General

This clause covers the guidelines that enable vendors to build interoperable products. Devices built to the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines will be able to manage, transfer, and play personal media over a home network.

These guidelines are in a clause/subclause format as shown in Figure 24.

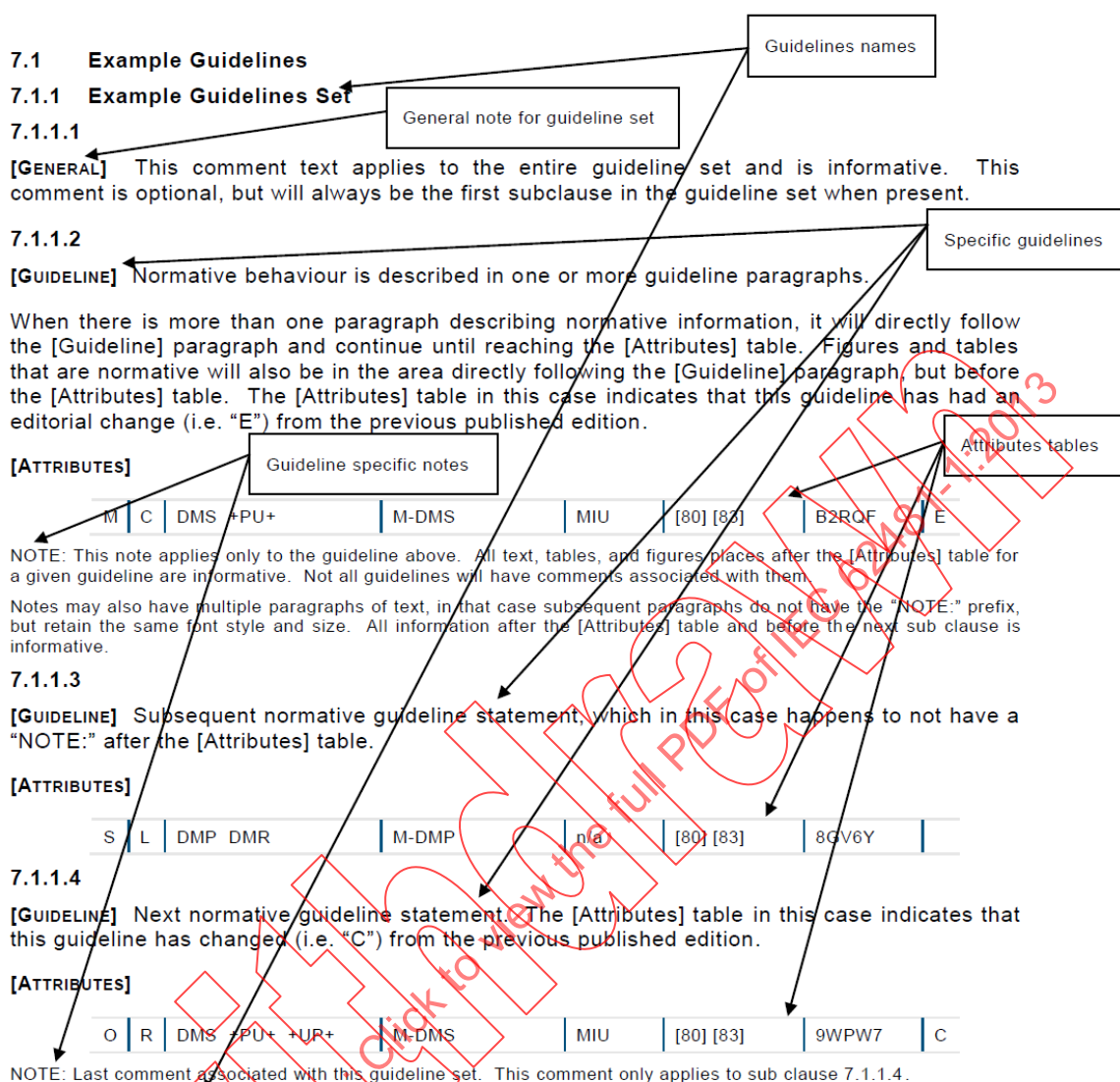


Figure 24 – Guideline layout and definitions

The following list describes the content of Figure 24.

- Name:** A label for the guideline set. The label is preceded with a sequentially increasing number to allow easy lookup.
- Guidelines:** The actual normative text of a guideline. A guideline is preceded with a sequentially increasing number in each part to allow easy lookup and the beginning of the paragraph starts with "[GUIDELINE]".
- Attribute table:** A summary of the essential attributes of a guideline. The table is preceded with the paragraph text "[ATTRIBUTES]" and is a single row with the following definitions for the columns:
 - Compliance classifier: M/S/O (See 6.1 for the definition of guideline compliance classifiers).
 - The specification usage classifier: A/C/F/L/R: for the guideline. (See 6.2 for the definition of specification usage classifiers.)
 - HND Device Classes and Device Capabilities (see Table 4 and Table 5 for definitions). Device Capabilities are always listed in the HND column of the attribute table. Device

Capabilities can also apply equally to the MHD Device Category but have been omitted from the MHD column in the attribute table to provide for better readability.

- MHD Device Classes(see Table 6 for definitions).
 - HID Device Classes(see Table 7 for definitions).
 - Standards citation: Standards that are referenced by the guideline. Standards citations are by number and are declared in Clause 2 and Bibliography.
 - Guideline unique number: an alpha-numeric string that uniquely identifies a guideline in all parts of this series of International Standards.
 - Change indicator: documents that indicate the change in the guideline that occurred since the last edition of the Guideline (see Table 9 for definitions).
 - Guideline attribute columns that do not have a value have the designation "n/a" (not applicable). A visual map of possible values for the attribute tables is in Figure 25.
- d) **[COMMENT]** Add supplementary informative information about a guideline such as a justification for the guideline, the specific interoperability issue that is addressed, etc. The first paragraph is preceded by the text **[COMMENT]**.

Note that many guidelines do not explicitly list MIU since guidelines which apply to a device class also apply to the virtualized variants.

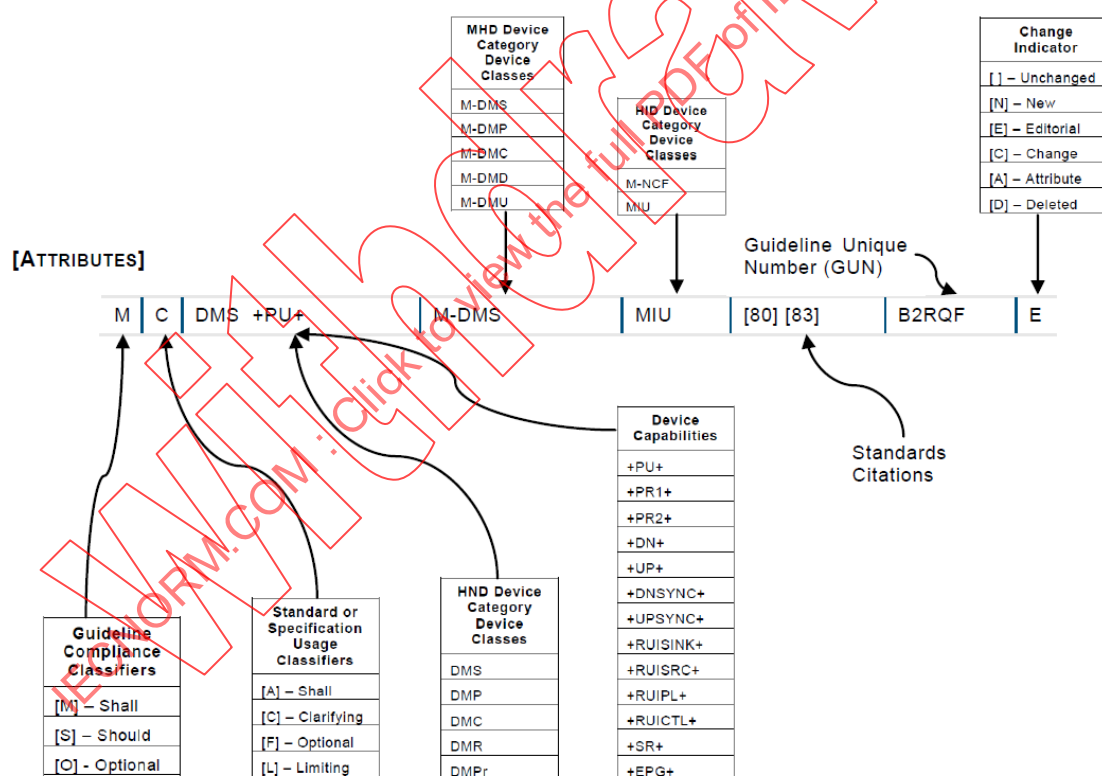


Figure 25 – Visual map of possible values for the attribute tables

Table 9 – Allowed values for change indicator fields in attribute tables

Value	Meaning
<blank>	No changes in the text or figures from the immediately-preceding version of this guideline.
A	Attribute table itself, excluding the change indicator, has changed. For example, a new device class was added.
C	Changes made to the guideline modify the testing, intent, or other normative behavior relative to the immediately-preceding version of this guideline.
D	Guideline has been deleted.
E	Changes made that do not modify testable guideline, intent, or other normative behavior.
N	New. Guideline did not exist in previous Guideline versions.

7.1.2 Conditions for measuring time in message exchanges

These guidelines define in certain cases time constraints for the exchange of messages between two communicating endpoints. These time constraints have been defined as a means to provide some operational consistency between the two communicating endpoints. However, in best-effort networks, actual time measurements for exchanging messages show wide variations depending on perturbations derived from network conditions, traffic, available bandwidth, and others. For this reason, this subclause includes recommendations for conditions at the time of making these measurements.

- The two communicating endpoints should establish communications under Ideal Network Conditions.
- Time measurements at a given layer assume that the underlying layers preserve the communication channel. For example, time measurements at the HTTP layer cannot be valid if the underlying TCP/IP channel breaks during the measurements.
- Unless specified otherwise, time measurements assume that the communicating devices are both in active mode. This means that time measurements should not include transitions from sleep mode to active mode.

7.2 Networking and Connectivity

7.2.1 General

Networking and connectivity between devices is fundamental to the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines. The family of protocols known as the Internet Protocol (IP) is the backbone for home network connectivity. Clusters of devices in the home can use other interconnect technologies, but IP ties these clusters together within the home, and provides connectivity outside the home to the global Internet. IP is independent of physical media and therefore there are a variety of connectivity options for DLNA devices.

The Networking and Connectivity guidelines are organized in the following subclauses.

- Normative definitions of NC-PS modes 7.2.2.
- Networking and Connectivity general capability requirements 7.2.3.
- Networking and Connectivity QoS requirements 7.2.4.
- Networking and Connectivity device requirements 7.2.5.

7.2.2 Normative definitions of NC-PS modes

Mobile Handheld Devices are typically battery powered and therefore saving power is a very important topic. Typically, these devices utilize power saving mechanisms both internally (e.g. place the processor in a low power state, turn-off the screen, etc.) and at the connectivity level to reduce their power utilization and extend their battery life. The NC-PS modes refer to power savings on the connectivity link between a Mobile Handheld Device and an M-NCF. Internal

power saving measures are beyond the scope of the NC-PS guidelines. The NC-PS mode definitions are shown in Table 10. The definitions in Table 10 are normative because normative DLNA guidelines make reference to these NC-PS modes. The NC-PS modes are only defined for Bluetooth in this revision of the guidelines.

Table 10 – Normative definitions of Network Connectivity Power Saving modes

NC-PS Mode	Definition
Active	The connection between a Mobile Handheld Device and an M-NCF is in the Active mode, when the link-level connection has been established and no power saving mechanism is used in the underlying bearer used to transfer TCP/IP protocol-stack traffic. The Mobile Handheld Device has full IP connectivity at the highest possible data-rate and least latency.
Standby	The connection between a Mobile Handheld Device and an M-NCF is in the Standby mode, when the link-level connection has been established and both the Mobile Handheld Device and the M-NCF have collaborated to put the link of the underlying bearer in a lower power state, using the mechanisms supported by that bearer. The Mobile Handheld Device still has full IP connectivity, but data-rates and latency can be affected adversely.
Disconnected	The connection between a Mobile Handheld Device and an M-NCF is in the Disconnected mode, when the link-level connection of the underlying bearer is disconnected. The Mobile Handheld Device has no IP connectivity.

7.2.3 Networking and Connectivity: General capability requirements

7.2.3.1 General

The guidelines in this subclause provide requirements for general capabilities. For example, these requirements describe the baseline capabilities of any Ethernet or Bluetooth implementation.

7.2.3.2 General capability requirements for Ethernet

7.2.3.2.1 NC Ethernet: Base

[GUIDELINE] If Ethernet is supported, IEEE 802.3i (10BASE-T) and IEEE 802.3u (100BASE TX) with auto negotiation capability and a connection to the network provided by an RJ45 connector is required.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.3	2B2RQ	

7.2.3.2.2 NC Ethernet: Cabling

[GUIDELINE] If Ethernet is supported, any supplied network cabling should have a rating of Category 5e or better.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	ANSI/ICEA	I8GV6	

7.2.3.2.3 NC Ethernet: Gigabit

[GUIDELINE] If Ethernet is supported, IEEE 802.3ab (1000BASE T) is recommended in addition to 7.2.3.2.1. An implementation shall support auto negotiation of gigabit operation with a similarly capable link partner and drop down to a lower speed as appropriate.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.3	79WPW	

[COMMENT] Gigabit Ethernet is becoming available and affordable for home networks.

7.2.3.2.4 NC Ethernet: QoS tolerance

[GUIDELINE] If Ethernet is supported, incoming tagged packets shall be tolerated. Tagged packets are Ethernet packets that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame. Here, tolerate means that the packet payload of any received tagged or untagged packet shall be properly passed up to the higher layers in the network stack.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.3	U7GZE	

[COMMENT] Packet tagging is the only QoS mechanism available on Ethernet at the link layer. Many devices on home networks are already capable of sending tagged frames, so all devices need to be able to tolerate them. For guidelines on tagging, see 7.2.4.2.1 and 7.2.4.2.2.

7.2.3.3 General capability requirements for IEEE 802.11

7.2.3.3.1 NC IEEE 802.11: Base

7.2.3.3.1.1

[GUIDELINE] If IEEE 802.11 is supported, one or more of the following radio selections is allowed:

- IEEE 802.11a
- IEEE 802.11b
- IEEE 802.11g
- IEEE 802.11n
- Wi-Fi Direct

For example, IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, IEEE 802.11g, IEEE 802.11a/b, IEEE 802.11b/g, and IEEE 802.11a/b/g all meet this requirement.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11 IEEE 802.11n System Inter- operability Wi-Fi Direct System Inter- operability	T4RMV	C

[COMMENT] There is no implied requirement that a device needs to support multiple radios nor is it prohibited.

See Annex A for recommendations on Wireless Access Points and how they will help enable interoperability between products with different radio selections.

7.2.3.3.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If IEEE 802.11 is supported, the implementation shall support infrastructure mode operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11 IEEE 802.11n System Inter- operability Wi-Fi Direct System Inter- operability	PB3QQ	C

[COMMENT] Some DLNA Device Classes might be required to support Ad-hoc (IBSS) mode for Wi-Fi conformance. However, the Interoperability Guidelines do not provide any requirements for Ad-hoc (IBSS) operation. Devices can assume infrastructure mode as the default.

7.2.3.3.2 NC IEEE 802.11: Wi-Fi and Wi-Fi protected setup conformance**7.2.3.3.2.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an IEEE 802.11 radio interface is supported, the implementation shall conform to one or more of the WFA test plans for IEEE 802.11 a/b/g Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11, IEEE 802.11n IEEE 802.11n System Interoperability, or Wi-Fi Direct Wi-Fi Direct System Interoperability at the time the product is offered to the market.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11 IEEE 802.11n System Inter- operability Wi-Fi Direct System Inter- operability	YSXRI	C

[COMMENTS]

- WFA is the industry consortium that does IEEE 802.11 compatibility testing. Wi-Fi interoperability requirements are increasing with time as new capabilities and features are specified by IEEE 802.11.
- Wi-Fi Direct devices that pass the P2P System Interoperability Test Plan Wi-Fi Direct System Interoperability will pass one or more of the following: IEEE 802.11 a/g Interoperability Test Plan Wi-Fi IEEE 802.11, or IEEE 802.11n System Interoperability Test Plan IEEE 802.11n System Interoperability. Additional Wi-Fi Direct prerequisites include Wi-Fi WSC Test Plan Wi-Fi Simple Configuration and WMM Test Plan WMM Test Plan. IEEE 802.11b is not supported by Wi-Fi Direct.

7.2.3.3.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If Wi-Fi Direct is a supported radio interface, then the device will be WFA Wi-Fi Direct certified to support Intra-BSS Distribution.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	Wi-Fi Direct System Inter- operability	JWF45	N

[COMMENT] Wi-Fi Intra-BSS Distribution is the name of the feature for bridging between members of the group.

7.2.3.3.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If Wi-Fi Simple Config is supported, the implementation shall conform to Wi-Fi Simple Config test plan requirements at the time the product is offered to the market.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Wi-Fi Simple Configuration	X4RS9	C

7.2.3.4 General capability requirements: Bluetooth

7.2.3.4.1 NC Bluetooth: Base

7.2.3.4.1.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, devices shall implement either Bluetooth 1.1 or 1.2. In addition, devices shall implement PAN profile 1.0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	9WQ5N	

[COMMENT] The PAN profile provides IP connectivity over Bluetooth.

7.2.3.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, devices should implement Bluetooth 1.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	PAN Profile Bluetooth System, Master Table	WS8V6	

[COMMENT] Bluetooth version 1.2 provides features such as auto-detecting IEEE 802.11; therefore this would limit interference for IEEE 802.11.

7.2.3.4.2 NC Bluetooth: baseband multi-slot operation

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, Bluetooth multi-slot packet types shall be supported. Supported Bluetooth packet types are DM1, DH1, DM3, DH3, DM5 and DH5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	OQ46A	

[COMMENT] Data rate can be increased by aggregating timeslots during transmission. Utilization of such mechanisms to improve user experience is not specified by the guidelines and is left to the vendors.

7.2.3.4.3 NC Bluetooth: LMP support**7.2.3.4.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, LMP Power Control message types shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	5G8VU	

[COMMENT] LMP Power Control message types are

- LMP_incr_power_req,
- LMP_decr_power_req,
- LMP_max_power,
- LMP_min_power.

7.2.3.4.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the full range of Sniff LMP parameters shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	TQLFG	

[COMMENT] This will ensure that the Bluetooth link will be able to enter the Sniff mode with the parameters requested by a MHD, as specified in these guidelines.

7.2.3.4.4 NC Bluetooth: connection establishment**7.2.3.4.4.1**

[GENERAL] The PAN profile specifies the process of Bluetooth connection establishment between a PANU (MHD) and a NAP (M-NCF). Guidelines on M-NCF and MHD device requirements specify the M-NCF to be a NAP and the MHD device as a PANU.

7.2.3.4.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the NAP and PANU shall co-operate to establish a Bluetooth connection as specified by the PAN profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	B2RQF	

7.2.3.4.4.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the PANU device should initiate the Bluetooth connection to the NAP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	8GV6Y	

7.2.3.4.4.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the NAP may initiate a connection to a device that advertises a PANU service record.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	9WPW7	

7.2.3.4.5 **NC Bluetooth: Bluetooth security mode**

7.2.3.4.5.1

[GENERAL] Bluetooth security Modes are the following:

- Non-secure;
- Service-level enforced security;
- Link-level enforced security.

PAN profile service level enforced security mode consists of PAN profile authorization mode and PAN profile secrecy mode.

Recommendation of use could be reflected in the selection of device default values.

7.2.3.4.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, Bluetooth Security Mode 2 (service-level enforced security) shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	7GZEE	

7.2.3.4.5.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, Bluetooth Security Mode 2 (service-level enforced security) should be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	4RMVW	

7.2.3.4.6 NC Bluetooth: Bluetooth authentication and pairing**7.2.3.4.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, when device authentication is necessary, the Bluetooth authentication procedure as specified in Bluetooth System Part C:2001, 3.2 shall be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	B3QQ4	

7.2.3.4.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, when device pairing is necessary, Bluetooth pairing procedures as specified in Bluetooth System Part C:2001, 3.3 shall be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	SXRIP	

7.2.3.4.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the "pairable" mode shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	WQ5NZ	

7.2.3.4.6.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, the Bluetooth PIN code used for pairing shall contain only numeric characters: "0-9".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	S8V64	

[COMMENT] Some devices do not support non-numeric PIN codes.

7.2.3.4.7 NC Bluetooth: Bluetooth PAN authentication

7.2.3.4.7.1

[GENERAL] PAN profile authorization modes are the following:

- a) Open PAN;
- b) Authentication required;
- c) Authorization and authentication required.

It is recommended that manufacturers should enable security features by default. Higher layer security mechanisms, e.g. IEEE 802.1x or others, may also be used as described in the BT PAN specification.

7.2.3.4.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the PAN Profile v1.0 Authorization Mode 3 (authentication and authorization required) at the Bluetooth level shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	Q46AZ	

7.2.3.4.7.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the PAN Profile v1.0 Authorization Mode 3 (authentication and authorization required) at the Bluetooth level should be used when connecting.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture Bluetooth System	G8VUO	

7.2.3.4.8 NC Bluetooth: Bluetooth PAN encryption

7.2.3.4.8.1

[GENERAL] PAN profile secrecy modes are the following:

- a) Clear Mode;
- b) Encrypted mode (at either the baseband or service level).

Recommendation of use could be reflected in the selection of device default values.

Supporting means that capability shall be implemented and available, but not necessarily used.

7.2.3.4.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the PAN Profile v1.0 Secrecy Mode 2 (encrypted mode) on the Bluetooth baseband level shall be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth Security Architecture	QLFGY	
					Bluetooth System		

7.2.3.4.8.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the PAN Profile v1.0 Secrecy Mode 2 (encrypted mode) on the Bluetooth baseband level should be used when communicating.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	2RQFZ	

7.2.3.4.9 NC Bluetooth: Bluetooth link key length requirement

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Bluetooth encryption key length shall be between 8 octets and 16 octets.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System	GV6YK	

[COMMENT] This is the Bluetooth baseband level encryption key.

7.2.3.4.10 NC Bluetooth: DLNAQOS tolerance

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then incoming tagged packets shall be tolerated. Tagged packets are Ethernet packets encapsulated using BNEP that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame. Here, tolerate means that the packet payload of any received tagged or untagged packet shall be properly passed up to the higher layers in the network stack.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	BNEP IEEE 802.3	WPW7R	

[COMMENT] The BNEP Specification (BNEP) states that these tags need to be properly carried over BNEP. Bluetooth devices are not required to enforce QoS over the Bluetooth link.

7.2.3.4.11 NC-PS Modes: Bluetooth specific mapping

7.2.3.4.11.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Active NC-PS mode of the connection between a PANU and NAP shall only be mapped to the existence of a Bluetooth link in the Active Bluetooth mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	GZEEN	

[COMMENT] The NC-PS modes are bearer-independent definitions and are instantiated (mapped) differently, depending on the specific bearer used.

7.2.3.4.11.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Standby NC-PS mode of the connection between a PANU and NAP shall only be mapped to the existence of a Bluetooth link in the Sniff Bluetooth low power mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	RMVW6	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies how this mapping is done for Bluetooth.

7.2.3.4.11.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Disconnected NC-PS mode of the connection between a PANU and NAP shall only be mapped to the absence of a Bluetooth link between them.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	3QQ46	

7.2.3.4.11.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then Bluetooth low power modes not mapped to any NC-PS mode, as specified in this guideline, should not be used for connectivity to the home network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	Bluetooth System Bluetooth System, Master Table	XRIP7	

[COMMENT] This version of the guidelines does not include other Bluetooth low power modes (i.e. Hold and Park) as part of the NC-PS modes scheme for Bluetooth. Their use by devices when connecting to the home network is discouraged, as it can lead to behavior non-compliant with some of these guidelines.

7.2.3.5 General capability requirements: Network Connectivity Power Savings (NC-PS)

7.2.3.5.1 NC-PS modes

7.2.3.5.1.1

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then there shall be support for the Active and Disconnected NC-PS modes, as specified in these guidelines for the bearer used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Q5NZM	

[COMMENT] Devices need to be able to map NC-PS modes to the corresponding bearer-specific modes, as specified in these guidelines. The NC-PS modes are mapped differently depending on the specific bearer used.

7.2.3.5.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then infrastructure devices that are used to connect other devices to the home network shall support the Standby NC-PS mode, as specified in these guidelines for the bearer used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	8V64Y	

7.2.3.5.1.3

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then devices that use infrastructure devices to connect to the home network should support the Standby NC-PS mode, as specified in these guidelines for the bearer used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46AZS	

7.2.3.5.1.4

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then devices shall be able to report the current NC-PS mode information of the connection between them as one of the NC-PS modes defined in these guidelines: Active, Standby, Disconnected.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	8VUO2	

[COMMENT] The Devices need to have a common understanding of the current NC-PS mode of the connection between them.

This allows entities, such as applications or UPnP-level agents/proxies, to know the current NC-PS mode.

7.2.3.5.2 NC-PS modes: transition control

7.2.3.5.2.1

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then transitions between the Active and Standby NC-PS modes shall be initiated only by the device that uses an infrastructure device to connect to the home network and not by that infrastructure device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	LFGY4	

[COMMENT] This guideline enables the mobile device, as the most power constrained end of the two, to determine when the connection needs to be in a power savings mode.

7.2.3.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then both ends of a link shall be able to force transition to the Disconnected NC-PS mode at any time, by tearing-down the link of the underlying bearer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	RQFZZ	

[COMMENT] Nothing can prevent the underlying bearer link to be broken (on purpose or accidentally) by either end of the connection. The Disconnected NC-PS mode is entered implicitly upon disconnection.

7.2.3.5.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then both ends of a communication link shall decide that the transition to the Disconnected NC-PS mode is completed upon detecting loss of link of the underlying bearer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	V6YK2	

[COMMENT] There is no need for any request and reply for the transition to the Disconnected NC-PS mode.

7.2.3.5.2.4

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then devices should be able to allow control of the permissible, under these guidelines, transitions between NC-PS modes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	PW7RV	

[COMMENT] This allows entities, such as applications or UPnP-level agents/proxies, to control the allowed transitions between NC-PS modes.

7.2.3.5.3 NC-PS modes: control of bearer PS parameters**7.2.3.5.3.1**

[GENERAL] The type and range of parameters are different for each bearer. To ensure interoperability, minimum range requirements are specified in these guidelines for supported bearers.

7.2.3.5.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then any relevant parameters of the power savings mechanism of the underlying bearer shall be requested by the device that uses an infrastructure device to connect to the home network, from that infrastructure device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	ZEENJ	

7.2.3.5.3.3

[GUIDELINE] If the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme is supported, then infrastructure devices that are used to connect other devices to the home network shall respond positively to the parameters requested by these devices.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	MVW6Y	

7.2.3.6 General capability requirements for MoCA**7.2.3.6.1 NC MoCA: Connector**

[GUIDELINE] If MoCA is supported, then a 75 Ω Female F-Connector is required.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEC 60169-24	HWWTE	

7.2.3.6.2 NC MoCA: MoCA conformance

[GUIDELINE] If MoCA is supported, the implementation shall conform to the MoCA Specification and MoCA Certification Test Plan requirements at the time the product is offered to the market.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	MoCA MAC/PHY MoCA Certification	M6GKZ	

[COMMENT] MoCA is the Multimedia over Coax Alliance – an industry consortium that defines specifications for networking over the in-home coaxial cable MoCA MAC/PHY.

7.2.3.7 General capability requirements for HPNA

7.2.3.7.1 NC HPNA: Connector

[GUIDELINE] If HPNA is supported, then a 75 Ω Female F-Connector is required.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEC 60169-24	STTML	N

7.2.3.7.2 NC HPNA: HPNA conformance

[GUIDELINE] If HPNA is supported, the implementation shall conform to the HPNA Specification and HPNA Certification Test Plan requirements at the time the product is offered to the market.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	ITU-T G.9954 HPNA 3.1	V5HT4	N

7.2.4 Networking and Connectivity: QoS requirements

7.2.4.1 General

The guidelines in this subclause provide requirements for priority-based QoS, hereinafter referred to as DLNAQOS. With DLNAQOS, applications label (tag) packets with the User Priority (UP) that dictates how the packets are allowed to access the network media and device queues. The DLNAQOS guidelines are contained in several subclauses as illustrated in Figure 26. Table 11 summarizes the default DLNAQOS (User Priority) tag correlation between specific DLNA traffic types and different network media types. In this table, streaming, interactive, and background transfers are as defined in Table 46. The default priorities, or lower, are used if DLNAQOS is implemented. It is not permitted to use priorities above the default stated.

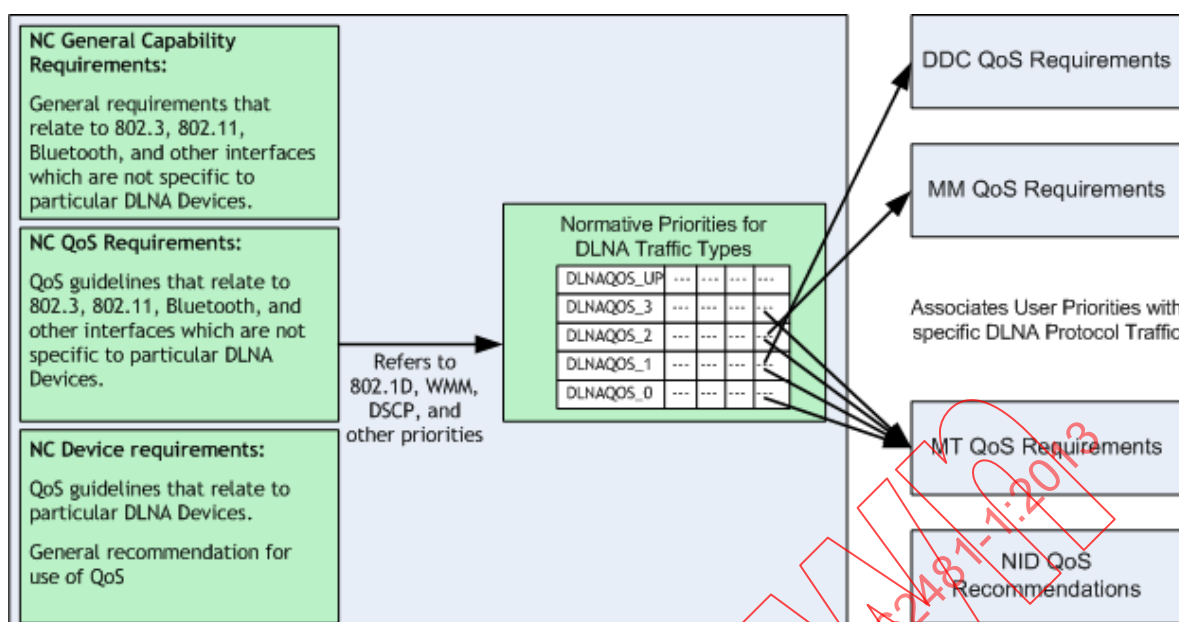


Figure 26 – DLNA QoS visual organization

While there are eight priority categories defined by IEEE 802.1D:2004, Annex G and HPNA ITU-T G.9954, Wi-Fi WMM WMM Specification, WMM Test Plan only defines four categories and MoCA MoCA MAC/PHY only defines three. Table 11 directly correlates IEEE 802.1Q, WMM, MoCA, HPNA and DSCP IETF RFC 2474 tags without any overlap, i.e. multiple IEEE 802.1Q/DSCP values for a single WMM access class or MoCA Priority.

Table 11 – Normative priorities for DLNA traffic types

DLNAQOS_UP	DLNA traffic types	IEEE 802.1Q User Priority	WMM Access Category	MoCA priority	HPNA	DSCP	Subclause details
DLNAQOS_3 (Highest)	- TCP messages generated by Content Receivers - DLNA Link Protection key exchange messages	7	VO	High	6	0x38	7.5.4.4.2.18 8.3.2 in IEC 62481-3: 2013 9.2.2 in IEC 62481-3: 2013
DLNAQOS_2	- Audio-only or A/V Streaming Transfers - UPnP AVTransport stream control - RTCP messages generated by Content Sources - RTSP messages	5	VI	Medium	5	0x28	7.5.4.2.12 7.4.1.6.22 7.5.4.4.2.18 7.5.4.4.6.2.81

DLNAQOS_UP	DLNA traffic types	IEEE 802.1Q User Priority	WMM Access Category	MoCA priority	HPNA	DSCP	Subclause details
DLNAQOS_1	- Default priority for any traffic defined by DLNA guidelines, unless specified otherwise - Interactive transfers - Remote User Interface messages	0	BE	Low	2	0x00	7.3.2.36 7.5.4.2.11 7.8.2.8
DLNAQOS_0 (Lowest)	Background transfers	1	BK	Low	0	0x08	7.5.4.2.10 7.8.2.8

7.2.4.2 DLNAQOS requirements: Ethernet

7.2.4.2.1 NC Ethernet DLNAQOS: Conformance

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an Ethernet network interface, then it shall be compliant with all mandatory requirements for tagging where Tagged packets are Ethernet packets that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame and Clause 9 of IEEE 802.1Q:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3	QQ463

[COMMENT] Packet tagging is the QoS mechanism used for wired networks.

7.2.4.2.2 NC Ethernet DLNAQOS: Tagging

7.2.4.2.2.1

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an Ethernet network interface, then the implementation shall apply both the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tag (except as noted in 7.2.4.2.2.4) as well as the DSCP tag to outgoing traffic in accordance with the DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11 or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3	RIP7M

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline indicates that priorities above the values specified in Table 11 are not to be used.
For exchanges involving a request and response, the implementation returning a response might not know the required DLNAQOS_UP value until it has parsed the request. It is at that time when it needs to apply the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- There can be TCP network traffic during connection establishment that uses an inappropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- For an HTTP streaming operation, the server needs to ensure the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value (or lower) is used for the Entity Body.

7.2.4.2.2.2

[GUIDELINE] The phrase "or a lower DLNAQOS_UP" value means that the highest permitted DLNAQOS_UP value should be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	5NZMS	

7.2.4.2.2.3

[GUIDELINE] The phrase "or a lower DLNAQOS_UP" value also means that a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (indicated in the guideline) may be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	V64Y4	

7.2.4.2.2.4

[GUIDELINE] For best-effort traffic on Ethernet, the implementation may omit the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag because frames with no tag are handled best-effort by default.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3	6AZSX	

7.2.4.3 DLNAQOS requirements: IEEE 802.11**7.2.4.3.1 NC IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS: Conformance**

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an IEEE 802.11 network interface, then it shall conform to all mandatory requirements in the WiFi WMM Test Plan WMM Test Plan and specification WMM Specification.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	WMM Specification WMM Test Plan	VUO2Z	

[COMMENT] WMM provides the base level QoS specification for IEEE 802.11 network devices.

7.2.4.3.2 NC IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS: Tagging

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an IEEE 802.11 network interface, then the implementation shall apply both the WMM tag as well as the DSCP tag to outgoing traffic in accordance with the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11 or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3 WMM Test Plan IETF RFC 2474	FGY4S	

[COMMENTS]

- a) IEEE 802.1Q and DSCP correlation is in agreement with the WMM test plan recommendation.
- b) This guideline indicates that priorities above the values specified in Table 11 are not to be used.
For exchanges involving a request and response, the implementation returning a response might not know the required DLNAQOS_UP value until it has parsed the request. It is at that time when it needs to apply the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- c) There can be TCP network traffic during connection establishment that uses an inappropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.

7.2.4.4 DLNAQOS requirements: Bluetooth

7.2.4.4.1 NC Bluetooth DLNAQOS: Conformance

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a Bluetooth network interface, then it shall be compliant with all mandatory requirements for tagging Ethernet traffic which is encapsulated by BNEP, where Tagged packets are Ethernet packets that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame and Clause 9 of IEEE 802.1Q:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	BNEP IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3	GY4SO	

[COMMENT] Packet tagging is the QoS mechanism used for wired networks. BNEP specifies how tagged Ethernet packets are encapsulated.

7.2.4.4.2 NC Bluetooth DLNAQOS: Tagging

7.2.4.4.2.1

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a Bluetooth network interface, then the implementation shall apply both the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tag (except as noted in 7.2.4.4.2.2) as well as the DSCP tag to outgoing Ethernet traffic which is encapsulated by BNEP, in accordance with the DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11 or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	BNEP IEEE 802.1Q IEEE 802.3	UO2ZU	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline indicates that priorities above the values specified in Table 11 are not to be used.
- b) For exchanges involving a request and response, the implementation returning a response might not know the required DLNAQOS_UP value until it has parsed the request. It is at that time when it needs to apply the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- c) There can be TCP network traffic during connection establishment that uses an inappropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
For an HTTP streaming operation, the server needs to ensure the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value (or lower) is used for the Entity Body.

7.2.4.4.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a Bluetooth network interface, for best-effort Ethernet traffic, which is encapsulated by BNEP, then the implementation may simply omit the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag because frames with no tag are handled best-effort by default.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	BNEP	AZSXX
					IEEE 802.1Q	
					IEEE 802.3	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Many legacy network devices do not handle IEEE 802.1Q tags well (don't expect a larger frame header), and react unfavorably. Not marking best-effort traffic allows for the greatest interoperability with these devices.
- b) The DSCP value for the best effort traffic is 0 anyway.
- c) IEEE 802.1Q and DSCP correlation is in agreement with the WMM test plan recommendation.

7.2.4.5 DLNAQOS requirements: MoCA**7.2.4.5.1 NC MoCA DLNAQOS: Conformance**

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a MoCA network interface, then it shall be compliant with all mandatory requirements for Ethernet tagging where Tagged packets are Ethernet packets that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame and Clause 9 of IEEE 802.1Q:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q	TOVH8
					MoCA MAC/PHY	

[COMMENT] Packet tagging is the QoS mechanism used for wired networks. MoCA requires an Ethernet convergence layer so that Ethernet packets are transported transparently across the MoCA network.

7.2.4.5.2 NC MoCA DLNAQOS: Tagging

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an MoCA network interface, then the implementation shall apply both the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tag (except as noted in 7.2.4.2.2.4) as well as

the DSCP tag to outgoing traffic in accordance with the DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11 or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q MoCA MAC/PHY	Z4L9V	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline indicates that priorities above the values specified in Table 11 are not to be used.
For exchanges involving a request and response, the implementation returning a response might not know the required DLNAQOS_UP value until it has parsed the request. It is at that time when it is expected to apply the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- There can be TCP network traffic during connection establishment that uses an inappropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- For an HTTP streaming operation, the server needs to ensure the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value (or lower) is used for the Entity Body.

7.2.4.6 DLNAQOS requirements: HPNA

7.2.4.6.1 NC HPNA DLNAQOS: Conformance

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an HPNA network interface, then it shall be compliant with all mandatory requirements for Ethernet tagging where Tagged packets are Ethernet packets that include priority tags conformant with IEEE 802.3:2002, 3.5, entitled Elements of the Tagged MAC Frame and Clause 9 of IEEE 802.1Q:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q ITU-T G.9954	39U8A	N

[COMMENT] Packet tagging is the QoS mechanism used for wired networks. HPNA requires an Ethernet convergence layer so that Ethernet packets are transported transparently across the HPNA network.

7.2.4.6.2 NC HPNA DLNAQOS: Tagging

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an HPNA network interface, then the implementation shall apply both the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tag (except as noted in 7.2.4.2.2.4) as well as the DSCP tag to outgoing traffic in accordance with the DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11 or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	n/a	IEEE 802.1Q ITU-T G.9954	XQ6OB	N

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline indicates that priorities above the values specified in Table 11 are not to be used.
For exchanges involving a request and response, the implementation returning a response

might not know the required DLNAQOS_UP value until it has parsed the request. It is at that time when it is expected to apply the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.

- b) There can be TCP network traffic during connection establishment that uses an inappropriate DLNAQOS_UP value.
- c) For an HTTP streaming operation, the server needs to ensure the appropriate DLNAQOS_UP value (or lower) is used for the Entity Body.

7.2.5 Networking and Connectivity: device requirements

7.2.5.1 General

The guidelines in this subclause specify the capabilities or combination of capabilities that DLNA devices specifically support. These specific device requirements reference the guidelines defined in 7.2.3, Table 11, and 7.2.4. For example, a specific requirement for DLNA HND devices is that they shall support either Ethernet or IEEE 802.11 connectivity. Ethernet and IEEE 802.11 capabilities are described in 7.2.3 and are referenced by name. Correspondingly, a specific requirement for DLNA MHD devices is that they shall support either Ethernet, IEEE 802.11, or Bluetooth connectivity, where Ethernet, IEEE 802.11 and Bluetooth capabilities are described in 7.2.3 and are referenced by name.

7.2.5.2 Device requirements: common

7.2.5.2.1 NC Devices: IP stack

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes shall support a TCP/IP stack that includes IPv4, TCP, UDP, ARP, and ICMP components conformant to all required client aspects of IETF RFC 1122.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 768 IETF RFC 791 IETF RFC 792 IETF RFC 793 IETF RFC 826 IETF RFC 1122	64Y4F	

[COMMENT] A DNS client is omitted because it is not strictly needed for UPnP operations on the network. Native IP addresses actually simplify the use of UPnP.

7.2.5.2.2 NC Devices: IP address acquisition

7.2.5.2.2.1

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes shall support DHCP client functionality IETF RFC 2131 and obtain an IP address and subnet mask from a home network DHCP server if present. They shall implement Auto IP as defined by the UPnP Device Architecture v1.0 specification (ISO/IEC 29341-1) so that if a DHCP server is not present on the home network, a link-local network address can be automatically acquired.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2131 ISO/IEC 29341-1	NZMSY	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline includes an assumption that devices need to transition from DHCP to Auto-IP, when devices fail to renew an expired IP address (that was assigned by a DHCP server). Likewise, Auto-IP requires the devices to make periodic attempts (once every 5 min) to acquire a DHCP-assigned IP address, when operating with a self-assigned IP address.

- b) Although it is desirable for a device using a DHCP-assigned IP address to exhibit interoperability with a device using an Auto-IP address, DLNA states no requirement that full interoperability will occur in such scenarios.

7.2.5.2.2.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes that allocate addresses with the Auto-IP link local address allocation system of ISO/IEC 29341-1 should adhere to all aspects of 2.7 of IETF RFC 3927:2005. No packet generated by a DLNA Device Class with an Auto-IP allocated address as the source or destination address should be sent to a router for forwarding.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 3927 ISO/IEC 29341-1	IP7MK	

[COMMENT] Subclause 2.7 of IETF RFC 3927:2005 contains information how Auto-IP addresses are impacted by routed subnets.

7.2.5.2.2.3

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes that allocate addresses with the DHCP address allocation system should adhere to all aspects of 2.7 of IETF RFC 3927:2005. No packet generated by a DLNA Device Class with an Auto-IP allocated address as the destination address should be sent to a router for forwarding.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 3927	Q463H	

[COMMENT] Subclause 2.7 of IETF RFC 3927:2005 contains information how Auto-IP addresses are impacted by routed subnets.

7.2.5.2.2.4

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes that allocate addresses with the Auto-IP link local address allocation system of ISO/IEC 29341-1 should attempt to interoperate with DLNA Device Classes that have allocated DHCP addresses as indicated in Clause 3 of IETF RFC 3927:2005 as to the interaction between link-local and non-link-local addresses. A DLNA Device Class should attempt to send all packets on the local link.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 3927 ISO/IEC 29341-1	VW6Y8	

7.2.5.2.2.5

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes that allocate addresses with the DHCP address allocation system should attempt to interact with endpoints that have allocated link-local Auto-IP addresses as indicated in Clause 3 of IETF RFC 3927:2005. A DLNA Device Class should attempt to send all packets bound to a link-local address on the local link.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 3927	EENJB	

7.2.5.2.2.6

[GUIDELINE] When the lease on an IP address expires, and the DLNA Device Class is unable to renew the lease on that IP address, or obtain a lease on a new IP address, the Device Class shall use an Auto-IP address. The Auto-IP address can be acquired before or after the DHCP lease expires.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 3927 IETF RFC 2131 ISO/IEC 29341-1	W7RVO	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies that a DLNA Device Class will not utilize an expired DHCP IP address. The Auto-IP address can be previously obtained and defended while the DHCP lease was active. Alternatively the Device Class can obtain a new Auto-IP address as defined in 7.2.5.2.2.1.

7.2.5.2.3 NC Devices: DLNAQOS support**7.2.5.2.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes should support DLNAQOS on all network interfaces.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	HND	MHD	MIU	n/a	6YK2S	

7.2.5.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an Ethernet network interface by a DLNA Device Class, then it shall be conformant to all [NC Ethernet DLNAQOS:] labeled requirements in 7.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	n/a	QFZZ7	

7.2.5.2.3.3

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an IEEE 802.11 network interface by a DLNA Device Class, then it shall be conformant to all [NC IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS:] labeled requirements in 7.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	n/a	FZZ7O	

7.2.5.2.3.4

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a Bluetooth network interface by a DLNA Device Class, then it shall be conformant to all [NC Bluetooth DLNAQOS:] labeled requirements in 7.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	YK2SS	

7.2.5.2.3.5

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on a MoCA network interface by a DLNA Device Class, then it shall be conformant to all [NC MoCA DLNAQOS:] labeled requirements in 7.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	n/a	6UAFT	

7.2.5.2.3.6

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported on an HPNA network interface by a DLNA Device Class, then it shall be conformant to all [NC HPNA DLNAQOS:] labeled requirements in 7.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	n/a	7L9NB	N

7.2.5.3 Device requirements: HND

7.2.5.3.1 NC HND devices: required/optional connectivity

7.2.5.3.1.1

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes shall support at least one of the following connectivity selections:

- Ethernet conformant to all [NC Ethernet:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- IEEE 802.11 conformant to all [NC IEEE 802.11:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND	n/a	MIU	n/a	7RVON	

7.2.5.3.1.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes may support the following connectivity selections:

- MoCA conformant to all [NC MoCA:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- HPNA conformant to all [NC HPNA:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	HND	n/a	MIU	n/a	CD695	C

[COMMENT] MoCA and HPNA are optional networks and connectivity for DLNA Device Classes in the HND Device Category.

7.2.5.3.2 NC HND devices: recommended connectivity

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes should support all of the following connectivity selections:

- Ethernet conformant to all [NC Ethernet:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- IEEE 802.11 conformant to all [NC IEEE 802.11:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

Any of the above selections can be supported via an add on card, dongle, or equivalent.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND	n/a	MIU	n/a	ZSXKY	

[COMMENT] This guideline is intended to ensure that a consumer does not have to understand the different network connectivity types when purchasing a DLNA product. A consumer will be assured a newly purchased product will work with other previously purchased DLNA products.

7.2.5.4 Device requirements: MHD**7.2.5.4.1 NC MHD devices: required/optional connectivity****7.2.5.4.1.1**

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes shall support at least one of the following connectivity selections:

- Ethernet conformant to all [NC Ethernet:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- IEEE 802.11 conformant to all [NC IEEE 802.11:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- Bluetooth conformant to all [NC Bluetooth:] labeled requirements in the General capability requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	O2ZUW	

7.2.5.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes may support the following connectivity selections:

- MoCA conformant to all [NC MoCA:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.
- HPNA conformant to all [NC HPNA:] labeled requirements in the General Capability Requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	F855B	C

[COMMENT] MoCA and HPNA are optional networks and connectivity for DLNA Device Classes in the HND Device Category.

7.2.5.4.2 NC MHD devices: connection to the home network

[GUIDELINE] If an M-NCF Device Class is detected for the desired bearer, a DLNA Device Class should use it to connect to the home network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	Y4SOW	

[COMMENTS]

- a) It is up to the MHD (e.g. based on user or application preferences) to select the desired bearer to connect to the home network.
Connectivity for the desired bearer via an M-NCF, when possible, provides a better user

experience. This recommendation can be reflected, for example, in the MHD's default settings.

- b) Direct connectivity for the desired bearer can also occur via standard networking elements such as Access Points, switches or hubs, etc.

7.2.5.4.3 NC MHD devices: topology restriction

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA Device Class shall not be connected to more than one M-NCF at a time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	2ZUWV	

[COMMENT] To avoid using the spanning tree protocol in M-NCF.

7.2.5.4.4 NC MHD devices: Bluetooth device discovery

7.2.5.4.4.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall be able to perform Bluetooth inquiry.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	4SOW3	

[COMMENT] MHD enters the inquiry substate to perform Bluetooth device discovery.

7.2.5.4.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA device Class should filter inquiry responses based on the networking bit in the Class of Device field to narrow down the search for M-NCFs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	SXKY8	

[COMMENT] This will reduce Bluetooth device discovery time.

7.2.5.4.5 NC MHD devices: Bluetooth SDP

7.2.5.4.5.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall be able to retrieve the SDP record from an NAP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	MSYVI	

[COMMENT] M-NCF is a NAP.

7.2.5.4.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class should not expose the M-NCF_Description text portion of the ServiceDescription attribute specified in 7.2.5.5.15.4, in order to provide a better user experience.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	7MKJE	

[COMMENT] M-NCF advertises its specific DLNA capabilities that can be shown as BT device description. This specific description part is not in user friendly form and is therefore expected not to be shown.

7.2.5.4.6 NC MHD devices: MHD Bluetooth PIN

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall implement support for variable PIN codes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	63HNQ	

[COMMENT] The use of a fixed PIN in both the MHD device and M-NCF would preclude interoperability.

7.2.5.4.7 NC MHD devices: BT PAN role

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an MHD Device Class shall perform the role of a PANU.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile	6Y8ZI	

7.2.5.4.8 NC MHD devices: MHD device PAN compressed packet type

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then BNEP Ethernet header compression (BNEP_COMPRESSED_ETHERNET_DEST_ONLY Packet type) should be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile	NJBS9	

[COMMENT] Reduces the amount of redundant header information sent over point to point link.

7.2.5.4.9 NC MHD devices: BT PS mode support

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Sniff Bluetooth power savings mode should be supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	RVON4	

7.2.5.4.10 NC MHD devices: NC-PS mode support using Bluetooth

7.2.5.4.10.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall support the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme conformant to all [NC-PS modes:] labeled requirements in the General capability requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	K2SS4	

[COMMENT] MHD devices use infrastructure devices to connect to the home network and as such they are expected to support the Standby NC-PS mode, as specified in 7.2.3.5.1.3.

7.2.5.4.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class should support the Standby NC-PS mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	n/a	ENJBS	

7.2.5.4.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall be the one to initiate the transition from Active to Standby NC-PS mode, by requesting to move the Bluetooth link from the Active to the Sniff Bluetooth mode, following the Sniff parameter restrictions specified in 7.2.5.4.11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	W6Y8Z	

7.2.5.4.10.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then a DLNA Device Class shall be the one to request at any time the transition from Standby to Active NC-PS mode, by sending an LMP request to move the link from Sniff to Active Bluetooth mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	463HN	

7.2.5.4.10.5

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, while the connection is in standby NC-PS mode, then a change in parameters of the sniff Bluetooth power savings mode can be requested at any time, following the Sniff parameter restrictions specified in 7.2.5.4.11

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	P7MKJ	

[COMMENT] Requesting a change of the parameters of the current Sniff Bluetooth power savings mode does not trigger a transition out of the Standby mode.

7.2.5.4.11 NC MHD devices: Requested Sniff parameter restrictions**7.2.5.4.11.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then all sniff parameter requests sent from a DLNA Device Class to the M-NCF shall meet the restrictions outlined in this guideline.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	ZMSYV	

7.2.5.4.11.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and a DLNA Device Class determines from the M-NCF_Description text specified in 7.2.5.5.15.4 that the M-NCF supports ARP proxying, then any requested HCI Sniff_Max_Interval value shall be less than or equal to 20 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	4Y4FH	

7.2.5.4.11.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if a DLNA Device Class determines from the M-NCF_Description text specified 7.2.5.5.15.4 in that the M-NCF does not support "ARP proxying", then any requested HCI Sniff_Max_Interval value shall be less than or equal to 2 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	ZZ7OR	

7.2.5.4.11.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, any HCI Sniff_Min_Interval request shall be less or equal to the HCI Sniff_Max_Interval.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	Z7ORX	

7.2.5.4.11.5

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if a DLNA Device Class determines from the M-NCF_Description text specified in 7.2.5.5.15.4 that the M-NCF supports "ARP proxying", then any HCI Sniff_Attempt request should be greater or equal to 625 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	2SS47	

[COMMENT] This will ensure a minimum "duty cycle" while the Bluetooth link between MHD and NCF is in the Sniff mode and, therefore, a minimum maintained Bandwidth.

7.2.5.4.11.6

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if a DLNA Device Class determines from the M-NCF_Description text specified in 7.2.5.5.15.4 that the M-NCF does not support "ARP proxying", then any HCI Sniff_Attempt request should be greater or equal to 62,5 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	VON4B	

7.2.5.4.11.7

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, any HCI Sniff_Timeout request shall be greater than or equal to the HCI Sniff_Max_Interval.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	JBS9Y	

7.2.5.4.12 NC MHD devices: Bluetooth establishing network access rights

7.2.5.4.12.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported a DLNA Device Class shall be able to initiate a request for network access rights from an M-NCF by initiating a pairing procedure with the M-NCF, as specified in 7.2.3.4.6

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	Y8ZIV	

[COMMENTS]

- Network access right is the pre-approval for future network connection requests from an MHD. Connection requests from an MHD with permanent network access rights are always granted. Connection requests from an MHD with temporary network access rights are granted if other additional conditions are satisfied.
- Network access rights established individually because each M-NCF has its own Bluetooth Device Database.
- Pairing can be initiated either by the MHD or the M-NCF.

7.2.5.4.12.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, any DLNA Device Class may initiate the Bluetooth pairing process to establish network access rights.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	3HNQY	

7.2.5.4.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and multiple M-NCFs are in range, then a DLNA Device Class shall establish network access rights with each M-NCF individually.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	Bluetooth System	MKJE8	

7.2.5.4.13 NC MHD devices: Link key usage and management

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if there is a record of the DLNA Device Class in the M-NCF's Bluetooth Device Database, then the DLNA Device Class and the M-NCF shall use the link key stored in the database for authentication and deriving the encryption key.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	MHD	n/a	MIU	BNEP Bluetooth System	SYVI7	

7.2.5.5 Device requirements: M-NCF**7.2.5.5.1 NC M-NCF: required connectivity**

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall have network interfaces to connect to the following two connectivity domains:

- The home connectivity domain with the bearers specified in 7.2.5.3.1.
- The mobile connectivity domain with Bluetooth conformant to all [NC Bluetooth:] labeled requirements in the General capability requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	4FHOQ	

[COMMENT] The M-NCF bridges the connectivity gap between the HND and MHD connectivity domains.

The current version of guidelines specifies only a BT M-NCF.

7.2.5.5.2 NC M-NCF: bridging**7.2.5.5.2.1**

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall perform layer-two bridging between home connectivity domain bearer interfaces and the mobile connectivity domain bearer interfaces according to IEEE 802.1D, as further specified by the PAN profile PAN Profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D	XKY8O	

[COMMENT] Filtering of packets at the M-NCF can be performed for power saving.

7.2.5.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall not do any additional filtering other than what is specified in IEEE 802.1D and 7.2.5.5.9.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D	ZUWVW	

7.2.5.5.3 NC M-NCF: IP protocol stack

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF should support a TCP/IP stack that includes IPv4, TCP, UDP, ARP, and ICMP components conformant to all required client aspects of IETF RFC 1122.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	IETF RFC 768 IETF RFC 791 IETF RFC 792 IETF RFC 793 IETF RFC 826 IETF RFC 1122	SOW3V	

[COMMENTS]

- TCP/IP stack support is not mandatory for M-NCF operations, but it can be used for proving device management, e.g. through SNMP or web-based interface.
- A DNS client is omitted because it is not strictly needed for UPnP operations on the network. Native IP addresses actually simplify the use of UPnP.

7.2.5.5.4 NC M-NCF: IP address acquisition

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF should support address allocation equivalent to all requirements on MHD and HND devices as specified in 7.2.5.2.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	IETF RFC 3927 IETF RFC 2131 ISO/IEC 29341-1	OW3V2	

7.2.5.5.5 NC M-NCF: multiple device support

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall allow connections to multiple active client devices simultaneously.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	KY8OP	

7.2.5.5.6 NC M-NCF: ARP proxying functionality

7.2.5.5.6.1

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF should support ARP proxying functionality as specified in the PAN profile PAN Profile and further clarified in this guideline.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	FHOQR	

7.2.5.5.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If an M-NCF supports the ARP proxying functionality, then it shall do so as follows:

- It shall first obtain the IP and MAC address of an MHD after the MHD is connected to it.
- After obtaining the MHD's IP and MAC address, it shall stop forwarding any ARP requests to the MHD and it shall reply to any ARP requests targeted at the MHD's IP address using the MHD's MAC address.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	YVI7W	

7.2.5.5.7 NC M-NCF: NC-PS conformance**7.2.5.5.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall support the NC-PS bearer level power saving scheme conformant to all [NC-PS modes:] labeled requirements in the General capability requirements subclause of 7.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	KJE8I	

[COMMENT] The M-NCF is an infrastructure device that is used to connect other devices to the home network and as such it needs to support the NC-PS mode as specified in 7.2.3.5.1.2.

7.2.5.5.7.2

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall support the Standby NC-PS mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	HNQYX	

7.2.5.5.8 NC M-NCF: NC-PS connection individuality

[GUIDELINE] An M-NCF shall allow each connection to an MHD to be in a separate NC-PS mode, independently of the NC-PS mode of other connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	8ZIVT	

7.2.5.5.9 NC M-NCF: NC-PS traffic reduction operations**7.2.5.5.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] While the connection between the DLNA Device Class and the MHD is in the Active NC-PS mode, an M-NCF shall not perform any traffic reduction operations that might reduce functionality at the IP-layer and above as experienced by the MHD device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	BS9YU	

[COMMENT] Examples of operations that would reduce functionality of the MHD at the IP-layer and above are filtering of any DHCP-related traffic and filtering of any UPnP-related traffic.

7.2.5.5.9.2

[GUIDELINE] While the connection between the DLNA Device Class and the MHD is in the Standby mode, an M-NCF should implement traffic reduction operations to prevent any or all of the following traffic from being received by the MHD:

- UPnP multicast traffic directed to address 239.255.255.250:1900.
- ARP messages, provided that the DLNA Device Class also performs the ARP proxying functionality specified in 7.2.5.5.6 on behalf of the MHD device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	IETF RFC 826 ISO/IEC 29341-1	QN4BV

[COMMENTS]

- Reducing the traffic flowing in the link between the MHD and M-NCF, results in power savings for the MHD device since the two ends need to spend less time communicating.
- In Standby mode an MHD device can receive (also send) unicast IP traffic, but might not receive UPnP multicast traffic if the M-NCF filters it. As a result, the MHD's full network state is maintained but its UPnP state can be lost.

7.2.5.5.10 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth discovery

7.2.5.5.10.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF should be in Bluetooth discoverable mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	SS47L

[COMMENT] The M-NCF is expected to perform Bluetooth Inquiry Scan to allow for Bluetooth discovery.

7.2.5.5.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall set the Networking bit of the Class of Device (CoD) field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	7ORX3

[COMMENT] Setting the CoD accelerates M-NCF Bluetooth discovery by inquiring MHDs.

7.2.5.5.11 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth connectability

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall be in Bluetooth connectable mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	S47LY

[COMMENT] The M-NCF is expected to perform Bluetooth Page Scan to allow for incoming connections.

7.2.5.5.12 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth compressed packet type

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, an M-NCF should use the BNEP Ethernet header compression (BNEP_COMPRESSED_ETHERNET_SOURCE_ONLY Packet type).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	N4BVT	

[COMMENT] Reduces the amount of redundant header information sent over point to point link.

7.2.5.5.13 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth PAN role

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall perform the role of a NAP, as specified in the PAN profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	S9YUG	

7.2.5.5.14 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth PAN mode

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall operate in the NAP multi-user mode as specified in the PAN profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	ZIVT6	

[COMMENT] This implies that a master-slave role switch upon connection might be necessary, so that the M-NCF is always the master in all Bluetooth connections.

7.2.5.5.15 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth SDP

7.2.5.5.15.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall act as Bluetooth SDP server.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile Bluetooth System	NQYXG	

7.2.5.5.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall create a NAP service record in the service discovery database as specified in PAN Profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	JE8IW	

7.2.5.5.15.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the NAP service record of an M-NCF shall use one of the following values for the NetAccessType attribute:

- 0x0004 if the home connectivity domain bearer is 10Mb Ethernet;
- 0x0005 if the home connectivity domain bearer is 100Mb Ethernet;
- 0xFFFFE if the home connectivity domain bearer is Ethernet at other rates, or if the HNV1 bearer is IEEE 802.11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	HOQRJ	

[COMMENT] The PAN profile has not assigned attribute values to represent IEEE 802.11 or Ethernet at rates other than 10 Mbit and 100 Mbit as the NetAccessType

7.2.5.5.15.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the NAP SDP record (see Bluetooth System Part E) of an M-NCF shall include in the ServiceDescription attribute value the M-NCF_Description text of the form "DLNAv1.5_MNCF_XXX_YYY", where the text options XXX and YYY are specified below, to indicate that it is a DLNA v1.5 M-NCF and its supported functionality:

- XXX is equal to "FOF", if the DLNA Device Class does not support the UPnP multicast filtering functionality specified in guideline 7.2.5.5.9.2.
- XXX is equal to "FON", if the DLNA Device Class supports the UPnP multicast filtering functionality specified in guideline 7.2.5.5.9.2 and will always apply filtering when the connection between an MHD and the M-NCF is in the Standby NC-PS mode.
- YYY is equal to "POF", if the DLNA Device Class does not support the ARP proxying functionality specified in guideline 7.2.5.5.6.
- YYY is equal to "PON", if the DLNA Device Class supports the ARP proxy functionality specified in guideline 7.2.5.5.6 and will always perform the ARP proxying functionality when the connection between the MHD and the DLNA Device Class is in the Standby NC-PS mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	LPOHR	

[COMMENT] The ServiceDescription attribute is a human-readable text containing a brief description of the Bluetooth service. The MHD will be able to tell whether a Bluetooth NAP is a DLNA compliant Bluetooth M-NCF by looking at the ServiceDescription attribute value of the NAP SDP record. The MHD will also know whether the M-NCF is filtering UPnP multicast messages or whether it is performing ARP proxying on its behalf.

7.2.5.5.15.5

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall prevent the M-NCF_Description text portion of the ServiceDescription attribute value from being edited or deleted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	Y8OP4	

[COMMENT] Only the M-NCF will have control of editing the M-NCF_Description text portion of the ServiceDescription field. It needs to not allow other entities, e.g. users or other applications from overwriting this portion of the field.

7.2.5.5.16 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth Device Database definition

7.2.5.5.16.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF device shall maintain, or have full access to, a Bluetooth Device Database to store security-related information on devices. The Bluetooth device database shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	W3V2G

[COMMENT] Bluetooth Device Database is a non-volatile storage and need not be co-located with the M-NCF. The term database is used as defined in Bluetooth Security Architecture and does not refer to specific implementations, but only to a general information storage facility.

7.2.5.5.16.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Bluetooth Device Database of an M-NCF device shall, at a minimum, store the following information about an MHD device:

- BD_ADDR;
- Device name;
- Link key;
- Authorized for PAN service;
- Trusted or untrusted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile Bluetooth System	3V2GQ

[COMMENTS]

- "Authorized for PAN service" indicates whether future PAN connection requests from an untrusted device are automatically authorized.
- Trust Level field in device database differentiates between trusted and untrusted devices, which have a fixed relationship (paired and have a link key).
Unknown devices, i.e. devices without an entry at this device database shall be treated as untrusted.
- Database is a descriptive term, which does not say how to implement it.

7.2.5.5.16.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Bluetooth Device Database of an M-NCF should store the following information about an MHD device:

- Validity time of the entry from the time of its creation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	VWW9M	

[COMMENT] The validity time specifies the duration for which temporary network access rights are granted.

7.2.5.5.16.4

[GUIDELINE] If validity time is stored in the Bluetooth Device Database of a DLNA Device Class, then the validity time shall be specified in seconds.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	8OP4N	

7.2.5.5.17 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth Service Database definition

7.2.5.5.17.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall maintain, or have full access to, a Bluetooth Service Database to store security-related information on services it supports.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	OQRJC	

7.2.5.5.17.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then the Bluetooth Service Database of an M-NCF shall, at a minimum, store the following information about a service they support.

- Authentication is required or not.
- Authorization is required or not.
- Encryption is required or not.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	I7WWS	

7.2.5.5.17.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall create an entry in the Bluetooth Service Database for the PAN service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile BNEP	QYXG5	

7.2.5.5.18 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth establishing network access rights

7.2.5.5.18.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall be able to initiate granting of network access rights to an MHD device by initiating a pairing procedure with the MHD device, as specified in 7.2.3.4.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	IVT6S	

[COMMENT] Network access rights are the pre-approval for future network connections from an MHD. Connection requests from an MHD with permanent network access rights are always granted. Connection requests from an MHD with temporary network access rights are granted if other additional conditions are satisfied. Pairing can be initiated either by the MHD or the M-NCF.

7.2.5.5.18.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF may initiate the pairing process to establish network access rights.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	9YUGZ	

7.2.5.5.18.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, upon successful completion of the pairing procedure with an MHD, an M-NCF do one of following:

- grant permanent network access rights to that MHD;
- grant temporary network access rights to that MHD;
- grant no access rights at all to that MHD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	4BVTT	

7.2.5.5.18.4

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, in order for an M-NCF to grant permanent network access rights to an MHD, it shall

- create an entry into the Bluetooth Device Database consisting of the BT device address, device name, and the associated link key,
- set the device as Trusted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	47LYH	

[COMMENT] The choice is determined by implementation-specific mechanisms including, but not limited to, fixed rules and user interactions.

7.2.5.5.18.5

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, in order for an M-NCF to grant temporary network access rights to an MHD, it shall

- create an entry into the Bluetooth device database consisting of the Bluetooth device address, device name, and the associated link key,
- set the device as Untrusted,
- set "Authorized for PAN" true,
- set the Validity time of the MHD device record, if the Validity time field is present.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	RX3WS	

[COMMENT] The choice of value for "Authorized for PAN service" is decided by implementation-specific mechanisms including, but not limited to, user interactions. When set to True, the connection request is granted after authentication. When set to False, the M-NCF can further initiate other mechanisms including, but not limited to, user interactions to grant or deny the connection request.

7.2.5.5.18.6

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, in order for an M-NCF to grant neither permanent nor temporary network access rights to an MHD, it shall not create an entry into the Bluetooth device database for this MHD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	X3WSS	

7.2.5.5.18.7

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, an M-NCF should be able to grant one time network access to an MHD without granting permanent or temporary access rights to that MHD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	7LYH2	

7.2.5.5.19 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth managing network access rights

7.2.5.5.19.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, an M-NCF may convert temporary network access rights granted to an MHD to permanent network access rights by setting the "Trusted or Untrusted" field in the Bluetooth Device Database as "Trusted".

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	BVTT4	

7.2.5.5.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if a validity time exists in the Bluetooth Device Database, an M-NCF may extend the duration of the validity time before the validity time expires.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	YUGZJ	

[COMMENT] This process can be triggered by implementation-specific mechanisms including, but not limited to, user requests.

7.2.5.5.20 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth revoking network access rights**7.2.5.5.20.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, an M-NCF shall be able to revoke permanent or temporary network access rights of an MHD in the Bluetooth Device Database at any time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	BNEP	VT6S9	

[COMMENT] This process can be triggered by implementation-specific mechanisms including, but not limited to, user requests.

7.2.5.5.20.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and if a validity time exists in the Bluetooth Device Database, an M-NCF should revoke temporary network access rights from an MHD when the validity time of that MHD expires.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	YXG55	

[COMMENT] This process can be triggered by implementation-specific mechanisms including, but not limited to, user requests.

7.2.5.5.20.3

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, in order for an M-NCF to revoke network access rights from an MHD, it shall do so by deleting the entry of the MHD from the Bluetooth Device Database, and terminating the MHD connection, if the connection is present.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture	8IWAN	

7.2.5.5.21 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth access control

7.2.5.5.21.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, upon receiving a connection request from an MHD, an M-NCF shall accept or deny the connection request according to the following guidelines 7.2.5.5.21.2 to 7.2.5.5.21.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	n/a	7WWS5	

7.2.5.5.21.2

[GUIDELINE] If the PAN service record in the Bluetooth Service Database has the value of "Authorization required" set to False, and "Authentication required" is set to False, an M-NCF shall accept the connection request from the MHD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	QRJCP	

7.2.5.5.21.3

[GUIDELINE] If the PAN service record in the Bluetooth service database has the value of "Authorization required" set to False, and "Authentication required" set to True, the connection request shall be accepted by an M-NCF after authentication is completed successfully as specified in 7.2.3.4.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	OP4NB	

7.2.5.5.21.4

[GUIDELINE] If the PAN service record in the Bluetooth service database has the value of "Authorization required" set to True, then the connection request from MHD shall be accepted by the DLNA Device Class in the following cases:

- If there is a record of the MHD in the Bluetooth device database and the device is marked as Trusted, the connection request shall be accepted by the device after authentication is completed successfully as specified in 7.2.3.4.6.
- If there is a record of the MHD in the Bluetooth device database, the device is marked as Untrusted, and has the value of "Authorized for PAN service" set to True, the connection request shall be accepted by the device after authentication is completed successfully as specified in 7.2.3.4.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	WW9MI	

7.2.5.5.21.5

[GUIDELINE] If the PAN service record in the Bluetooth service database has the value of "Authorization required" set to True, and the Bluetooth Device Database does not have a record of the MHD requesting the connection, then an M-NCF may use other implementation-specific mechanisms to determine whether to accept or deny the connection request after authentication is completed as specified in 7.2.3.4.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	V2GQ8	

7.2.5.5.22 NC M-NCF link key usage and management**7.2.5.5.22.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and there is a record of the MHD in a DLNA Device Class's Bluetooth Device Database, then the MHD Device and the DLNA Device Class shall use the link key stored in the database for authentication and deriving the encryption key for this session with the MHD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	2GQ88	

[COMMENT] Implementation-specific mechanisms include, but are not limited to, fixed rules, user interaction or other trusted external entities. A trusted external entity includes a user with a valid PIN or other implementation specific applications, e.g. through network management applications.

7.2.5.5.22.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported and there is no record of the MHD in a DLNA Device Class's Bluetooth Device Database, then the device may create a temporary link key and distribute it to the MHD. This temporary link key is used for authentication and deriving the encryption key.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth Security Architecture PAN Profile	W9MI3	

7.2.5.5.23 NC M-NCF: BT PIN type

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF should implement support for variable PIN codes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	P4NBO	

[COMMENT] M-NCF can support fixed BT PIN type, but it is encouraged to support variable PIN to enhance security.

7.2.5.5.24 NC M-NCF: Bluetooth PS support

7.2.5.5.24.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall support the Sniff Bluetooth power savings mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	RJCPV	

7.2.5.5.24.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall accept at any time all MHD's requests related to setting the Bluetooth link between them in Sniff mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	WWS55	

7.2.5.5.25 NC M-NCF: NC-PS mode transitions with Bluetooth

7.2.5.5.25.1

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall decide that the transition from the Active to Standby NC-PS mode is completed when the Bluetooth process to put the link from Active to Sniff Bluetooth mode is completed successfully.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	XG55W	

[COMMENTS]

- While the NC-PS mode is Standby, the MHD can request at any time to change the parameters of the Sniff Bluetooth power saving mode. This does not trigger a transition out of the Standby NC-PS mode.
- The moment the M-NCF decides that the transition from Active to Standby NC-PS mode is completed, it needs to start any traffic reduction operations as described in 7.2.5.5.9.

7.2.5.5.25.2

[GUIDELINE] If Bluetooth is supported, then an M-NCF shall decide that the transition from the Standby to Active NC-PS mode is completed when the Bluetooth process to put the link from Sniff to Active mode is completed successfully.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	Bluetooth System	T6S95	

[COMMENT] The moment the M-NCF decides that the transition from Standby to Active NC-PS mode is completed, it can cease any traffic reduction operations as described in 7.2.5.5.9.

7.2.5.5.26 NC M-NCF: BT-Ethernet DLNAQOS access category mapping

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and Ethernet in the home connectivity domain, then the device should maintain unmodified the IEEE 802.1Q headers and DSCP tags, when traffic is received from one connectivity domain and transmitted to the other.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile	UGZJX	

7.2.5.5.27 NC M-NCF: BT-IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS access category mapping

7.2.5.5.27.1

[GENERAL] The BNEP protocol is designed to encapsulate Ethernet packets over BT. Therefore, the BT priority taggings are the same as in Ethernet.

7.2.5.5.27.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and IEEE 802.11 in the home connectivity domain, then packets received on the IEEE 802.11 interface and transmitted on the Bluetooth interface should include the IEEE 802.1D user priority value in IEEE 802.1Q header and the DSCP tag corresponding to the WMM Access Category of the received IEEE 802.11 packets in accordance with Table 12.

Table 12 – BT-IEEE 802.11 DLNAQOS access category mapping

WMM Access Category	IEEE 802.1D priority	DSCP
AC_BK	1	BK
AC_BE	0	BE
AC_VI	5	VI
AC_VO	7	NC

7.2.5.5.27.3

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and IEEE 802.11 in the home connectivity domain, then packets received on the Bluetooth interface and transmitted on the IEEE 802.11 interface should include the WMM Access Category corresponding to the IEEE 802.1D user priority value in IEEE 802.1Q header tag of the received IEEE 802.3 packets in accordance with Table 13.

Table 13 – IEEE 802.1D user priority values

IEEE 802.1D priority		DSCP	WMM Access Category
1	BK	0x08	AC_BK
2	-	0x10	
0	BE	0x00	AC_BE
3	EE	0x18	
4	CL	0x20	AC_VI
5	VI	0x28	

IEEE 802.1D priority		DSCP	WMM Access Category
6	VO	0x30	AC_VO
7	NC	0x38	

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D IEEE 802.1Q WMM Specification IETF RFC 2474	VTT4P	

7.2.5.5.27.4

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and IEEE 802.11 in the home connectivity domain, if a packet received on the Bluetooth interface does not contain an IEEE 802.1Q tag, the M-NCF should look at the DSCP tag and map that to a WMM Access Category in accordance with the Table 13 in 7.2.5.5.27.3 and preserve the DSCP tag across Bluetooth and IEEE 802.11 segments.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D WMM Specification IETF RFC 2474	LYH2P	

7.2.5.5.27.5

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and IEEE 802.11 in the home connectivity domain, if a packet received on the Bluetooth interface contains neither an IEEE 802.1Q tag or a DSCP tag, the packet should be passed through to the IEEE 802.11 interface without the addition of any priority tagging.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D WMM Specification IETF RFC 2474	3WSSV	

7.2.5.5.27.6

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS is supported and an M-NCF bridges Bluetooth in the mobile connectivity domain and IEEE 802.11 in the home connectivity domain, and a packet received on the IEEE 802.11 interface is not tagged with a WMM Access Category, then the packet should be passed through to the Bluetooth interface without the addition of any priority tagging.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	n/a	n/a	M-NCF	PAN Profile IEEE 802.1D WMM Specification IETF RFC 2474	WSSV9	

7.3 Device discovery and control**7.3.1 General**

This subclause of the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines covers the guidelines for implementing device discovery and control using the UPnP device architecture. These guidelines balance the needs for both devices and control points, and specify rules for a variety of protocol areas, such as SSDP, GENA events, SOAP actions, and HTTP transports for *UPnP communications*. It should be noted that HTTP guidelines in this subclause apply only to UPnP-related transactions and not to content transfer transactions.

In this subclause, the following terms are used.

- UPnP endpoints: Refers to both UPnP devices and UPnP control points.
- HTTP clients: Refers to the HTTP clients used for *UPnP communications*. HTTP client guidelines in this subclause do not apply to HTTP transport for content transfers or playback.
- HTTP servers: Refers to the HTTP servers used for *UPnP communications*. HTTP server guidelines in this subclause do not apply to HTTP transport for content transfers or playback.

The general rules for handling XML documents and fragments are specified in 6.7.

7.3.2 Device discovery and control guidelines**7.3.2.1 DDC UPnP Device Architecture****7.3.2.1.1**

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities shall fully support the applicable mandatory portions of the UPnP Device Architecture v1.0 (UPnP DA) for discovery, description, control, eventing, and presentation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND+PR1+PR2+ +DN+PU+UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	YH2P3	A

[COMMENT] DLNA specifies UPnP Device Architecture 1.0 (UPnP DA) as the basic protocol framework for Device Classes.

7.3.2.1.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP control point designed for a version of a UPnP Device Architecture, shall also be able to interoperate with later versions of the UPnP Device Architecture that have the same major versions.

"Interoperate" means that a control point that has certain capabilities for older devices can at least provide the same capabilities for newer devices. For example, a control point that can discover an older UPnP device, parse its device and service description files, and invoke its UPnP actions shall be able to do those same things with a UPnP device with a newer minor revision of the UPnP Device Architecture.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC M-DMP +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	TT4PY	A

[COMMENTS]

- Clause 1 of ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011 indicates that advances in minor version of the UPnP Device Architecture are a superset of earlier (minor) versions with the same major version. This means that future UPnP devices with a newer minor revision will implement all of the behavior required of the previous device architectures. Although not explicitly stated by the UPnP Device Architecture, the intent of such backwards compatibility rules is to enable forward compatibility of control points with newer, minor revisions of the UPnP device architecture. Guidelines 7.3.2.1.2 and 7.3.2.1.3 formally require forward compatibility of control points, which is necessary for future interoperability.
- Version of the UPnP Device Architecture appears in the <specVersion> element of the device and service descriptions and the SERVER header in SSDP, SOAP, and GENA messages.
- One way to implement 7.3.2.1.2 is for the UPnP control point to treat the minor version a UPnP device architecture as 0 (i.e. ignore the minor version).

7.3.2.1.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP control point designed for a version of a UPnP device type or service type shall be able to interoperate with later versions of the same device type or service type.

"Interoperate" means that a control point that has certain capabilities for an older device can at least provide the same capabilities for a newer device of the same type and services. For example, a control point that can discover an older UPnP AV MediaServer and invoke its CDS:Browse action shall be able to discover and invoke CDS:Browse on a newer UPnP MediaServer. The newer UPnP device can be newer because the device type and/or one of its associated UPnP services are of a newer version.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	GZJXU	A

[COMMENTS]

- 2.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011 states that standardized device types and service types are required to be a superset of all previous versions of the same device/service type. This means that future UPnP device and service types will require all of the behavior defined for previous versions.

- b) Device version appears as part of the value in a <deviceType> element of a device description file. Similarly, the service version appears as part of the value in a <serviceType> element of a service description file. Version numbers also appear in NT, ST, and USN headers of SSDP messages. Furthermore, a service version appears in the xmlns namespace attributes of SOAP messages.
- c) Older control points that interact with newer UPnP device/service types are not expected to interoperate with conventions established for the newer device or service type, but they will still use parts of the UPnP device/service that are compatible with the older conventions.

7.3.2.1.4

[GUIDELINE] If a SOAP action was defined in the specification of a previous service version, a UPnP control point may specify the xmlns namespace attribute for the service type and the SOAP ACTION header in the SOAP request with the earlier service version.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	6S95W	A

[COMMENT] In other words, if a SOAP action was defined in the specification of a previous service version (e.g. version 1), then a UPnP control point can invoke the SOAP action with the earlier service version regardless of the service version described in the device description.

7.3.2.2 DDC UPnP Auto IP support

7.3.2.2.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices and control points shall implement the Auto-IP behavior defined in ISO/IEC 29341-1 even if they implement a DHCP server.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	G55WU	A

[COMMENT] DLNA Device Classes that do not properly support DHCP and AutoIP as required by the UPnP DA can cause IP addressing problems for other UPnP entities.

7.3.2.2.2

[GUIDELINE] Whenever a UPnP device switches to a new IP address (whether assigned through Auto-IP or DHCP), the device should send an ssdp:byebye message for (and on) the old IP address.

For (and on) the old IP address means that the IP address indicated in the (UDP header of the) ssdp:byebye matches the old IP address of the UPnP device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WANFQ	

[COMMENT] This allows control points that discovered the UPnP device on the old IP address to know that the UPnP device is no longer available at the old address. However, this behavior is not always possible for implementations built on some platforms.

7.3.2.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If UPnP devices and control points use a self-assigned IP address, then they shall implement duplicate address detection before assigning the address.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WS55I	A

[COMMENT] This guideline repeats a UPnP DA requirement that prevents the assignment of conflicting IP addresses (see subclauses 0.2 and 0.3 of ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011).

7.3.2.2.4

[GUIDELINE] If a DLNA device class implements a DHCP server, it shall provide a mechanism to disable and enable the DHCP server.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	JCPVD	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the condition for DHCP server support in a DLNA device. The user needs to be able to disable the DHCP server function to avoid the presence of multiple DHCP servers providing different network configurations on the same home network.

7.3.2.3 DDC UPnP SSDP default port

7.3.2.3.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall receive and process M-SEARCH messages on port 1900.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	4NBO8	C

[COMMENT] This requirement ensures that devices always listen on port 1900. Devices respond to M-SEARCH messages according to ISO/IEC 29341-1.

7.3.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points should receive and process NOTIFY messages on port 1900.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	DEPDO	N

[COMMENT] This guideline encourages UPnP control points to listen on port 1900 and use the information from NOTIFY messages (ssdp:alive and ssdp:byebye). However, some UPnP control points rely on M-SEARCH messages instead of NOTIFY messages to keep track of UPnP devices. For example, if UPnP control points connect sporadically to the network to perform media-related tasks.

7.3.2.3.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall always explicitly specify port 1900 in every HOST header tag for every SSDP message.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	9MI39	

7.3.2.3.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points receiving an SSDP message without the port number in the HOST header tag, shall infer the port number is 1900.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	GQ888	A

7.3.2.3.5

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall send M-SEARCH messages using a source port greater than 1024 and not 1900.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	Q888R	A

[COMMENT] These guidelines are based on a Microsoft technical advisory regarding security concerns for UPnP.

7.3.2.3.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices may ignore M-SEARCH messages if the originating source port is less than or equal to 1024 or equal to 1900.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	MI39Y	

7.3.2.4 DDC UPnP discovery robustness

7.3.2.4.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) should wait a random amount of time, between 0 ms and 100 ms after acquiring a new IP address, before sending advertisements or initiating searches on a new IP interface.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	NBO8C	A

[COMMENT] This suggestion avoids SSDP discovery flooding on home networks that contain a large number of UPnP endpoints.

7.3.2.4.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP network devices shall not send more than 10 ssdp:alive messages on a single network interface in any given 200 ms period.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	CPVDX	

[COMMENT] This guideline prevents lost packets caused by buffer overflow of Ethernet drivers by UPnP devices with many services or embedded devices in the device hierarchy.

7.3.2.4.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall send each *advertisement set* more than once on a single network interface. It is recommended that UPnP devices send a total of 2 or 3 *advertisement sets*.

An *advertisement set* refers to the set of 3+2d+k ssdp:alive messages that UPnP device sends as part of its periodic advertisements.

The repeated *advertisement sets* are referred to as *duplicate sets*.

The transmission windows for *advertisement sets* and *duplicate sets* cannot overlap in time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	S55IQ

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies how a UPnP device needs to retransmit its advertisements. However, implementers are reminded that advertising too frequently runs the risk of flooding the SSDP channel.

7.3.2.4.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP device that uses the same UDN on multiple network interfaces, shall send each individual ssdp:alive message (from an *advertisement set*) on all interfaces within a 10 s transmission window.

Time intervals between individual ssdp:alive messages on a single interface are not restricted by this requirement.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	ANFQT

[COMMENT] Control Points need a way to determine the most reliable network route to the UPnP device. This guideline ensures that control points will receive an individual ssdp:alive message on all network interfaces within a 10 s transmission window.

7.3.2.4.5

[GUIDELINE] The interval of sending these *advertisement groups* on a single network interface shall be less than half of the CACHE-CONTROL value.

The first *advertisement set* and the *duplicate sets* (transmitted on a single network interface) make up an advertisement group.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	55WUY

[COMMENT] For consistency and interoperability, devices need to advertise more often than

their notification cycle. However, implementers are reminded that advertising too frequently runs the risk of flooding the SSDP channel.

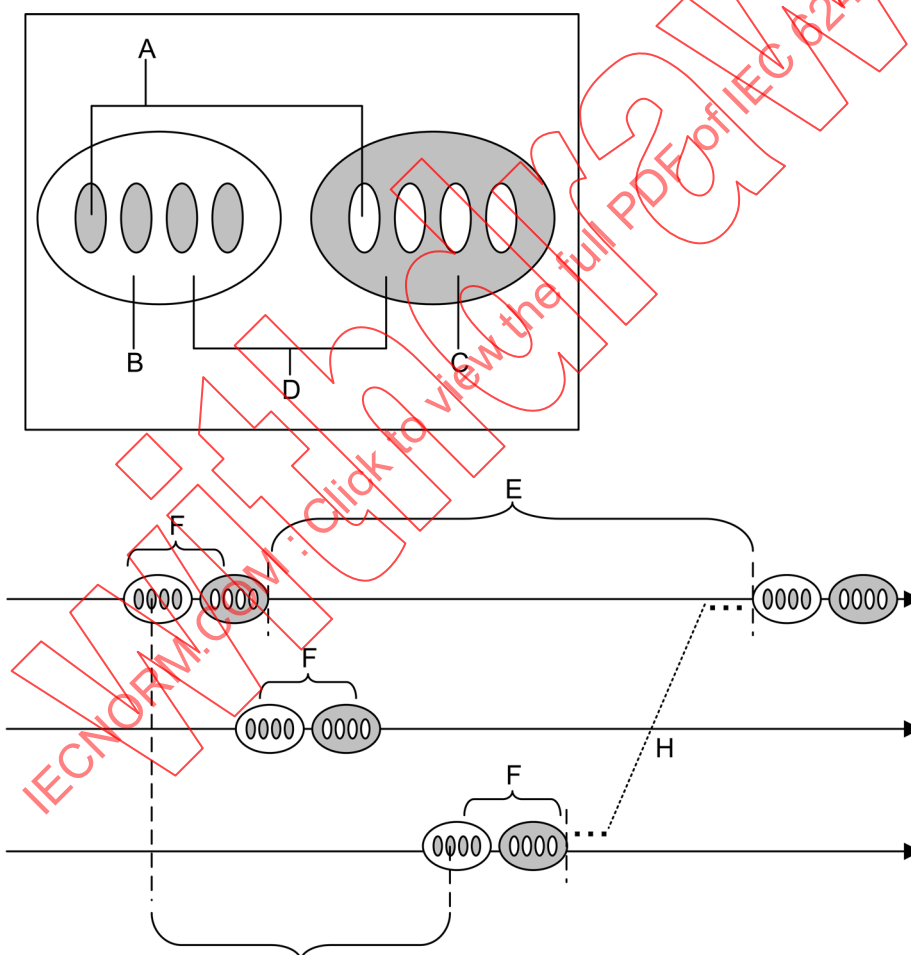
7.3.2.4.6

[GUIDELINE] The CACHE-CONTROL value should be at least 1800, as recommended in the UPnP device architecture.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	S95WV	

[COMMENT] Most devices that remain on the network for long periods have a CACHE-CONTROL value of 1800. However, some devices (mobile, wireless, etc.) might want a smaller CACHE-CONTROL value.



Key

- A One or more ssdp:alive messages, within *advertisement sets* and *duplicate sets*.
- B Advertisement set of $3+2d+k$ ssdp:alive messages.
- C Duplicate set of $3+2d+k$ ssdp:alive messages. (see 7.3.2.4.3)
- D Combined *advertisement set* and *duplicate sets* make an advertisement group (see 7.3.2.4.5).
- E Delay between *advertisement groups* on same network is less than half of a CACHE-CONTROL value (see 7.3.2.4.5).
- F Any arbitrary window of 200 ms have 10 or fewer ssdp:alive messages (see 7.3.2.4.2). An entire *advertisement set* need not fit inside the 200 ms window.

- G An individual ssdp:alive message shall have all corresponding ssdp:alive sent within a 10 s transmission window (see 7.3.2.4.4).
- H This delay is not drawn to scale.

Figure 27 – UPnP discovery robustness

7.3.2.4.7

[GUIDELINE] Due to the unreliable nature of UDP, control points should send each M-SEARCH message more than once, not to exceed 10 M-SEARCH requests in a 200 ms period. An M-SEARCH message and its repeated duplicates should all be sent within a 10 s period. See Figure 27 for an example of UPnP discovery robustness.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	ZJXUT	A

[COMMENTS]

- a) Wireless access points do not retry multicast traffic and can cause UPnP discovery problems. This recommendation repeats advice from the UPnP DA.
- b) The 10 M-SEARCH messages per 200 ms period is consistent with maximum saturation limit of 10 ssdp:alive messages per 200 ms period for UPnP devices (7.3.2.4.2). Likewise, the sending of all the M-SEARCH messages in a window of 10 s is consistent with the requirement where all duplicates of an individual ssdp:alive message are sent within 10 s (7.3.2.4.4).

7.3.2.4.8

[GUIDELINE] The control point should wait at least the amount of time specified in the MX header for responses to arrive from devices. The time waited for responses should be extended by additional time (a second or two) to allow for network propagation and processing delays.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	T4PYW	A

7.3.2.4.9

[GUIDELINE] Upon startup, UPnP devices should broadcast an ssdp:byebye before sending the initial ssdp:alive onto the local network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	H2P3Y	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The UPnP device architecture specification does not account for devices that reset without sending an ssdp:byebye. If devices do not send an ssdp:byebye when returning to the network after such an event, control points cannot tell if the received announcement is for a new device instance, or is merely a periodic announcement for the same device instance.
- b) Sending an ssdp:byebye as part of the normal start up process for a UPnP device ensures that UPnP control points with information about the previous device instance will safely discard state information about the previous device instance before communicating with the new device instance.

7.3.2.4.10

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points after acquiring a new IP address shall initiate searches (e.g. M-SEARCH) on the new IP interface.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	SSV9L	A

[COMMENT] This guideline improves the user experience by allowing a UPnP control point (e.g. DMP) to discover UPnP devices (e.g. DMSSs) more quickly after a UPnP control point and devices transition from a DHCP to an Auto IP address or vice versa. Otherwise a UPnP control point might have to wait until the next set of advertisements (i.e. NOTIFY packets) from a UPnP device to discover it, which could be a few minutes depending upon the CACHE-CONTROL maximum age value. The timing of issuing M-SEARCH is as specified in guideline 7.3.2.4.1 as guidance.

7.3.2.5 DDC UPnP HTTP support and general rules

7.3.2.5.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall support at least HTTP/1.0 (IETF RFC 1945) for performing *UPnP communications*, excluding SSDP communications.

For SSDP communications, UPnP endpoints shall use the HTTP/1.1 message format defined in ISO/IEC 29341-1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 ISO/IEC 29341-1	SV9LG	A

[COMMENT] SSDP messages are based on the HTTP/1.1 message format with method and header extensions.

7.3.2.5.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall support HTTP/1.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-1	2P3YZ	

[COMMENT] Although HTTP/1.0 is the baseline for *UPnP communications*, HTTP/1.1 is encouraged.

7.3.2.5.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP servers of UPnP control points shall support HTTP/1.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-1	4PYWQ	A

7.3.2.5.4

[GUIDELINE] HTTP clients of UPnP control points should use and support HTTP/1.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-1	JXUT6	A

7.3.2.5.5

[GUIDELINE] The message format of HTTP responses (sent by HTTP servers of both devices and control points) shall be compliant with the version number specified by the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2145	95WVR	A

[COMMENT] The clarifying IETF specification (IETF RFC 2145) states that HTTP/1.1 servers should return HTTP/1.1 even if the HTTP server receives a request marked with HTTP/1.0. The

robustness rules, specified by the HTTP specification, enables clients and servers that employ different HTTP version numbers to coexist properly.

7.3.2.5.6

[GUIDELINE] HTTP/1.1 servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) should return HTTP version 1.1 in the response header, regardless of the version specified in the HTTP client's request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2145	5WUY7	A

7.3.2.5.7

[GUIDELINE] HTTP servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall not report a higher version of HTTP than is actually supported by the implementation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	NFQTX	A

7.3.2.5.8

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP servers and clients of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall be able to properly parse all HTTP headers provided to them. In particular, they shall support HTTP header tags in any order and accept the tag name in a case insensitive manner and associated data in a case sensitive manner. If a header tag is not recognized by a UPnP endpoint, it shall ignore the header and continue parsing the packet.

This guideline applies to all HTTP headers, regardless of whether the DLNA guidelines define a BNF syntax for the HTTP header value. In other words, all endpoints shall implement a "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" when parsing an HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	55IQI	A

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies a minimal robustness level for parsing HTTP headers. The HTTP headers include both HTTP headers defined in IETF RFC 2616 and other headers, such as DLNA defined and vendor defined headers, used for DLNA interoperability.

7.3.2.5.9

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP servers and clients of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall include the Content-Type header tag in every UPnP-related TCP-based HTTP transaction (SOAP, GENA, and device/service description) that contains an XML body. This content type shall always be marked as the following:

- text/xml; charset="utf-8"

Note that charset parameter value is case insensitive and double quotations may be omitted.

Furthermore, the XML shall be encoded in UTF-8.

UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) that receive a content type of text/xml shall infer UTF-8 character set encoding.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	PVDXI	A

[COMMENT] Restricting UPnP communications to UTF-8 simplifies implementations so that devices need not implement a separate parsing engine for every local region.

7.3.2.5.10

[GUIDELINE] If the DLNA guidelines define a BNF syntax for an HTTP header, then the HTTP servers and clients of UPnP endpoints shall not include white spaces in the header-value of HTTP headers unless SP and LWS are explicitly specified in the syntax (BNF) definitions.

If the DLNA guidelines do not define a BNF syntax for an HTTP header, then the header shall conform to the message-header syntax in 4.2 of IETF RFC 2616:1999, regardless of whether the HTTP header is defined in IETF RFC 2616 or if the HTTP header is vendor-defined. Note that the syntax for field-value permits LWS to separate tokens and other data in the field-value.

Implied LWS between the HTTP header-name and the HTTP header-value are permitted as specified in IETF RFC 2616, regardless of whether the DLNA guidelines specify a BNF syntax for the HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	BO8CA	A

[COMMENT] Conformance to 6.4, the restriction on the use of SP and LWS characters, is applied in UPnP HTTP communications. White spaces between header-name and header-value are still acceptable.

The header-name and header-value are defined by the field-name and field-value tokens of the message-header syntax in 4.2 of IETF RFC 2616:1999.

7.3.2.6 DDC UPnP HTTP/1.0 rules

7.3.2.6.1

[GUIDELINE] For all HTTP/1.0 transactions, the HTTP server shall close the TCP connection after sending the complete HTTP response. This guideline covers both kinds of HTTP/1.0 transactions:

- HTTP/1.1 server responds to an HTTP/1.0 request, and
- HTTP/1.0 server responds to an HTTP/1.1 request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	139YP	A

[COMMENTS]

- The use of the Content-Length field greatly reduces the parsing complexity of HTTP message bodies on a UPnP control point.
- When an HTTP server responds to an HTTP/1.0 request without closing the socket, the Content-Length field is the only method that a client can use to determine that the entire response was received.

7.3.2.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP device's HTTP server responds to a SOAP request as part of an HTTP/1.0 transaction, then the UPnP device shall close the TCP connection after the response has been sent.

This guideline covers both kinds of HTTP/1.0 transactions:

- HTTP/1.1 server responds to an HTTP/1.0 request, and
- HTTP/1.0 server responds to an HTTP/1.1 request.

Also note that in both of the above cases, the UPnP device has the HTTP server and the UPnP control point issues the HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	39YPQ	

[COMMENT] This is the proper behavior for a UPnP device, as it follows standard HTTP rules.

7.3.2.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP control point's HTTP server responds to a GENA event as part of an HTTP/1.0 transaction, then the control point shall close the TCP connection after the response has been sent.

This guideline covers both kinds of HTTP/1.0 transactions:

- HTTP/1.1 server responds to an HTTP/1.0 request, and
- HTTP/1.0 server responds to an HTTP/1.1 request.

Also note that in both of the above cases, the UPnP control point has a HTTP server and the UPnP devices issue the HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	88RDT	A

[COMMENT] This is the proper behavior for a UPnP control point.

7.3.2.7 DDC UPnP HTTP/1.1 transaction rules

7.3.2.7.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP device's HTTP server shall close the TCP connection after responding to a SOAP request with the CONNECTION: CLOSE token.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	O8CA7	

7.3.2.7.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP control point's HTTP server shall close the TCP connection after responding to an event that was sent with the CONNECTION: CLOSE token.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	VDXID	A

7.3.2.7.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall not report support for HTTP/1.1 unless they also support *Chunked Transfer Coding* and correctly parse a 100 (Continue Response), as required by the HTTP/1.1 specification.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	5IQI5	A

[COMMENT] Only HTTP clients that support *Chunked Transfer Coding* and 100 (Continue Response) messages can initiate HTTP/1.1 transactions.

7.3.2.7.4

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall use the Content-Length HTTP header tag at all times, unless the connection will be closed after the response is sent or *Chunked Transfer Coding* is used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	FQTXQ	A

[COMMENT] When an HTTP/1.1 server sends a response back to the client without closing the socket afterwards, the client will not know when the entire response was received, unless the response was encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*, without interpreting the Content-Length header.

7.3.2.7.5

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) may issue HTTP/1.1 requests encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

Q	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	WUY7P	A

[COMMENT] These guidelines repeat the HTTP specification by noting the permitted use of *Chunked Transfer Coding* for HTTP/1.1 requests. HTTP clients of UPnP devices can use *Chunked Transfer Coding* for delivery of UPnP GENA events. HTTP clients of UPnP control points can use *Chunked Transfer Coding* for delivery of UPnP SOAP actions. As such, HTTP/1.1 servers of UPnP endpoints are required to support HTTP/1.1 requests encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

7.3.2.7.6

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall accept, decode, and respond to HTTP/1.1 requests encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	5WVR8	A

7.3.2.8 DDC UPnP HTTP persistent connections

7.3.2.8.1

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	XUT6R	D

7.3.2.8.2

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients and servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) should support persistent HTTP/1.1 connections and pipelining.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	PYWQP	A

[COMMENT] Persistent HTTP connections allow devices and control points to use fewer resources when communicating. Pipelining adds the ability for control points to queue requests onto an existing session.

7.3.2.8.3

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints should use persistent HTTP/1.1 connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	P3YZ8	A

[COMMENT] The default behavior for HTTP/1.1 is a persistent connection. Persistent connections result in no accumulation of TCP TIME-WAIT because the originator of the connection closes the socket.

7.3.2.8.4

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints shall fall back to non-pipelining if the connection is closed after the first request and a second (or more) request from the same network entity is pending.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	V9LGQ	A

[COMMENT] This guideline ensures consistent and correct behavior between mixes of UPnP endpoints that might or might not support HTTP pipelining.

7.3.2.8.5

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) that do not support persistent connections shall answer the first HTTP request from the requesting UPnP control point and close the TCP connection to correctly ignore other requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	9LGQX	A

7.3.2.8.6

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints that send multiple requests in a single HTTP session shall be ready to open new HTTP sessions if the device does not respond to all requests on the initial HTTP session.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3YZ8Z	A

7.3.2.8.7

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP clients of UPnP endpoints shall close a persistent connection (HTTP/1.1) within 60 s of inactivity (i.e., no traffic and no pending requests).

This guideline applies to both UPnP devices and control points. Context of this guideline is specific to UPnP related communications, excluding SSDP communications. This guideline does not apply to the transport layer communications for media content transfers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	YWQPE	A

[COMMENT] This prevents control points and devices from holding network sockets for an unnecessarily long period.

7.3.2.9 DDC UPnP device responsiveness**7.3.2.9.1**

[GENERAL] UPnP Device Architecture specification requires UPnP devices to complete the SOAP response in 30 s. However, this can be difficult to guarantee at the implementation layer for all types of UPnP actions. These guidelines attempt to strike a balance between ideal goals and practical implementation needs for both devices and control points.

That being stated, the original inspiration for these guidelines is that some UPnP AV MediaServer devices cannot guarantee that a response will complete within 30 s for a variety of reasons. Network bandwidth, query complexity, and hardware performance can vary. This being the case, such devices shall still begin their response within 30 s.

Also note that a UPnP AV MediaServer can reduce a long transmission time for a SOAP response (for a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search action) by reducing the number of returned items in the result. See guideline 7.4.1.4.10 for more information.

7.3.2.9.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall begin the transmission of a SOAP response within 27 s of receiving a complete SOAP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	UT6RC	

7.3.2.9.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should begin the transmission of SOAP responses as soon as possible.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WVR8Q	

7.3.2.9.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should complete the transmission of a SOAP response within 29 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	UY7PT	

7.3.2.9.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP control point may terminate the TCP connection for a SOAP response transmission that exceeds 30 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	QTXQ7	A

7.3.2.10 DDC UPnP device description rules

7.3.2.10.1

[GUIDELINE] The total byte size of a device description file shall not exceed 20 480 B (20 KiB). This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	DXIDH	

[COMMENT] Provides a known maximum size for device description documents.

7.3.2.10.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA UPnP devices shall employ the <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> XML element inside the <device> element of the device description document to indicate adherence to a particular DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines document version. The value of this

element is the DLNA Device Class or DLNA Device Capability, a dash character, followed by the numeric version value of the Interoperability Guidelines document.

The <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element indicates DLNA compliance for a specific <device>, excluding its embedded devices listed in <deviceList>.

The value of the <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element is a string as defined below. Linear white spaces (LWS) are not implied in this definition below.

- dlina-doc-value = dlina-dev-class | [dlina-dev-capability "/" capability-host] "-" dlina-version
- dlina-dev-class = "DMS" | "DMR" | "DMP" | "M-DMS" | other-dev-class
- other-dev-class = *("<"A" - "Z", "a" - "z", "-")>
- dlina-dev-capability = "+RUISINK+" | "+RUISRC+" | other-dev-capability
- other-dev-capability = *("<"A" - "Z", "a" - "z", "+")>
- capability-host = "DMS" | "DMR" | "DMP" | "M-DMS" | "DMP" | "M-DMP" | "DMC" | "M-DMC" | "M-DMD" | "M-DMU" | "MIU" | "M-NCF"
- dlina-version = major-version "." minor-version
- major-version = DIGIT
- minor-version = DIGIT DIGIT

The dlina-dev-class represents a Device Class of a DLNA device.

The dlina-dev-capability represents a (discoverable) Device Capability.

The capability-host represents a DLNA Device Class that hosts a DLNA Device Capability.

The dlina-version represents a version of Interoperability Guidelines supported by the DLNA Device Class.

An example of <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element is shown as follows:

```
<dlina:X_DLNADOC xmlns:dlina="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">
  DMS-1.50
</dlina:X_DLNADOC>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	8CA7M

[COMMENTS]

- a) Provides an easy way of distinguishing UPnP devices that are claimed as being DLNA Device Classes or DLNA Device Capabilities.

This guideline specifies the scoping rules for the <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element. Essentially, UPnP devices (in a device hierarchy) are to be marked explicitly as being DLNA devices. Although the subject matter is technically out of the scope of this guideline, the device hierarchy permits a non DLNA UPnP device to be listed in a device hierarchy that has DLNA devices.

- b) The <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element can appear multiple times such as is the case for a DMS and M-DMS combination device.

- c) The value of capability_host can be a discoverable DLNA Device Class as well as a non-discoverable DLNA Device Class, since also non-discoverable DLNA Device Classes can host a discoverable DLNA Device Capability.

7.3.2.10.3

[GUIDELINE] The <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element may appear multiple times.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	9YPQX	

7.3.2.10.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall be matched against multiple <dlina:X_DLNADOC> elements. Specifically, a control point that claims to discover a particular type DLNA device class or device capability shall be able to discover that type of DLNA device class or device capability, even if the specific <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element of interest is not the first <dlina:X_DLNADOC> in the device description document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	8RDTJ	A

7.3.2.10.5

[GUIDELINE] The namespace "urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0" shall be specified in the <root> element or the <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element and the namespace prefix shall be "dlina:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	RDTJ6	

7.3.2.10.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall ignore the element value of <dlina:X_DLNADOC>. For example, DLNA control points shall not filter out a DLNA device because the version value is different from what is expected.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	YPQX5	A

[COMMENT] In the near-term, the <dlina:X_DLNADOC> version number is useful for testing

purposes. Future guidelines will specify behavior for interoperability between newer and older DLNA devices and the purpose of this field might change.

7.3.2.10.7

[GUIDELINE] If a vendor builds an implementation of a Device Class (with zero or more Device Capabilities or Device Options) or a discoverable Device Capability, then the implementation shall comply with all mandatory portions of the Interoperability Guidelines for the specified dlna-version token 7.3.2.10.2. If a vendor implements an older version of the Interoperability Guidelines, then the vendor shall not implement guidelines defined in newer versions of Interoperability Guidelines with the following exception:

- Devices that implement older versions of the Interoperability Guidelines may support Media Format Profiles defined in newer versions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	HND +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	CA7MF

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies that Vendors are not to selectively implement portions of newer versions of DLNA's Interoperability Guidelines. For example, if a vendor wants to build a DMS that supports RTP in the DLNA-defined manner, then the vendor will implement the DMS according to the 1.50 (or newer) version of the Interoperability Guidelines, which includes using a value of "1.50" for the dlna-version token. A DMS implementation that uses a "1.00" value for the dlna-version but implements guidelines that are specific to newer versions of Interoperability Guidelines is a violation of this guideline.
- The primary reason for this guideline is to ensure that newer implementations participate in the DLNA networking ecosystem in a manner that is consistent with the assumptions of those guidelines. Newer versions of Interoperability Guidelines are drafted with compatibility for previous versions, but newer versions sometimes have new mandatory requirements. The new mandatory guidelines often ensure the robustness of the network, which is needed when Interoperability Guidelines increase network complexity through new usages.
- This guideline makes no claim on policy decisions about granting a DLNA logo/certification to implementations that use older versions of Interoperability Guidelines. DLNA reserves the right to require a baseline version of Interoperability Guidelines for future implementations.

7.3.2.11 DDC UPnP embedded device support

7.3.2.11.1

[GUIDELINE] DLNA UPnP devices shall not have more than 6 total UPnP devices in the device hierarchy with a maximum depth of 4. Root devices have a depth of 1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	XIDHZ

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point will handle DLNA devices that include a combination or an aggregate of devices and services. A specific limit sets a bound on memory and processing requirements for control points. +RUISRC+ and +RUISINK+ device capabilities as defined for remote UI also account for a device in the device hierarchy.

7.3.2.11.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall support device hierarchies that have up to a total of 6 DLNA devices with a maximum depth of 4. Root devices have a depth of 1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	QI57Q	A

7.3.2.11.3

[GUIDELINE] DLNA UPnP devices shall be *functionally independent* even if they are in the same device hierarchy. In other words,

- a DLNA UPnP device is identified as a <device> with the <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> element,
- a DLNA UPnP device has no *functional dependency* with other UPnP devices in the device hierarchy,
- a DLNA UPnP device has no *functional dependency* with other DLNA UPnP devices in the device hierarchy.

A DLNA UPnP device (Device-A) is *functionally independent* if it does not require a control point to invoke a UPnP action of another UPnP device (Device-B) in order to put Device-A in a state for use with a DLNA compliant UPnP control point. Also note that the definition assumes Device-A and Device-B are in the same device hierarchy. Furthermore, Device-B might or might not be a DLNA device, as indicated by the presence of the <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	TXQ7Y	

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines simplify control point implementations by not requiring them to know about any functional dependencies between DLNA UPnP devices found in a device hierarchy.
- Although the subject matter is technically out of scope, this guideline does not prohibit the use of a UPnP device that has functional dependence on another UPnP device. However, a device that has a functional dependence cannot be marked with a <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> element.

7.3.2.11.4

[GUIDELINE] DLNA control points shall not assume any *functional dependency* between embedded devices that contain the <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> element.

For example, a control point that requires UPnP actions to be called on one of the UPnP devices before calling UPnP actions on another UPnP device (both UPnP devices belong to the same hierarchy and have the <dlina:X_DLNA DOC> element) is in violation with this requirement.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	Y7PTR	A

7.3.2.11.5

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices may be implemented as a descendent of a UPnP root device, which might or might not be a standard UPnP device type.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	VR8QA	

7.3.2.11.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall interoperate with embedded DLNA devices that exist in device hierarchies where the root happens to be a non-standard UPnP device type (i.e. vendor-defined UPnP device type).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	T6RCX	A

7.3.2.11.7

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices that are not DLNA-compliant may be listed in a device hierarchy.

These non-DLNA UPnP devices count against the maximum number of 6 total UPnP devices in the device hierarchy, indicated in 7.3.2.11.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WQPE7	

[COMMENT] This guideline permits that a device hierarchy to have UPnP devices that do not have the <dlina:X_DLNADOC> element.

7.3.2.12 DDC UPnP service description rules**7.3.2.12.1**

[GUIDELINE] Optional actions listed in the SCPD shall be supported and not return the NOT_IMPLEMENTED UPnP error in response to an invocation. Optional actions that are not implemented shall not be listed in the SCPD.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	YZ8ZI	

[COMMENT] UPnP devices fully and accurately reflect capabilities required by the standardized Device Control Protocol (DCP) and listed in the UPnP device's service control protocol document (SCPD).

7.3.2.12.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP state variable shall not be present unless it meets at least one of the following characteristics.

- The UPnP state variable is actually used by the device, either as an evented state variable or as an action parameter.
- The UPnP state variable is normatively defined by a UPnP service to neither be evented nor used for an action parameter.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	LGQXH	

[COMMENT] This guideline is in consideration of the fact that control points can run on a platform with limited resources.

7.3.2.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If an allowed value list or value range is specified, UPnP devices should accept all values in the state variable range, regardless of the stepping (as indicated by a <step> element of the UPnP state variable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	GQXHV	

[COMMENT] Although it is preferable for control points to employ logic for correctly checking an argument for compliance against a device's stepping, this is not always the case. For broader interoperability, this guideline is suggested for UPnP devices, but it is not mandatory. Note that the AVTransport, ContentDirectory, and ConnectionManager services do not have state variables that use stepping by default.

7.3.2.12.4

[GUIDELINE] Services with evented state variables shall support SUBSCRIBE and UNSUBSCRIBE operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	Z8ZIU	

[COMMENT] Specifies normative behavior for services with evented state variables.

7.3.2.12.5

[GUIDELINE] DCP-required or SCPD-specified state variables with the attribute SendEvent="Yes" shall actually be evented.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	QPE7G	

7.3.2.12.6

[GUIDELINE] Service description files shall not exceed 51 200 B (50 KiB). This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	6RCXP	

[COMMENT] This provides a reasonable maximum length for service description files.

7.3.2.13 DDC UPnP XML namespace

[GUIDELINE] Default namespace defined by the UPnP DA shall be used in device and service descriptions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	R8QAV	

[COMMENT] All standard elements in device and service descriptions do not use a namespace prefix.

7.3.2.14 DDC UPnP action argument encoding

7.3.2.14.1

[GUIDELINE] The number, names and ordering of arguments of SOAP actions in an SCPD shall be identical to what is specified in the standardized DCP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	7PTRW	

7.3.2.14.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP device shall parse and interpret a SOAP action request in which the number, names and ordering of input arguments are identical to what is specified in the corresponding SCPD (which is the same as specified in the standardized DCP).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP _r +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	RW8QR	

7.3.2.14.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP device response to a SOAP action shall contain the number, name, and ordering of output arguments that are identical to what is specified in the corresponding SCPD (which is the same as specified in the standardized DCP).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP _r +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	9TZAV	

7.3.2.15 DDC UPnP SOAP packet size

7.3.2.15.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall be able to accept SOAP requests that are up to 20 480 B (20 KiB) in size. This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP _r +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	XQ7YM	

[COMMENT] This guideline provides control points with a minimal SOAP packet size (total size for headers and body). It is understood that the support of larger SOAP requests is permitted.

7.3.2.15.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall be able to accept SOAP responses that are up to 204 800 B (200 KiB) in size. This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	I57Q8	A

[COMMENT] Security recommendations call out 200 KiB as a reasonable upper bound for SOAP responses (total size for headers and body).

7.3.2.15.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points may refuse SOAP responses that are more than 204 800 B (200 KiB) in size. This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

Control points may implement the not accept SOAP response behavior by terminating the TCP connection after 200 KiB is reached.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	IDHZS	A

7.3.2.16 DDC UPnP error codes**7.3.2.16.1**

[GUIDELINE] Unless otherwise specified, UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) should use and return the proper error code when encountering an error condition for a UPnP operation. This includes using the proper HTTP error codes and method error codes for UPnP actions. In some extreme circumstances, it might be necessary to simply close a UPnP initiated connection upon encountering an error condition.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	A7MFW	A

[COMMENT] This requirement covers the proper expected behavior for any UPnP endpoint and is repeated here due to its importance in gracefully recovering from error conditions on a distributed home network.

7.3.2.16.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall be able to tolerate unknown method error codes for UPnP actions

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	PQX5U	A

[COMMENT] Ideally, UPnP control points treat all unknown method error codes for UPnP actions as a generic error condition.

7.3.2.16.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP clients for UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) are not required to understand unknown HTTP status code values, but they shall understand the class of the status code. The class of the status code is indicated by the first digit of the status code numeric value. HTTP clients shall treat unrecognized status code values as equivalent to the x00 code of the class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	DTJ6V	A

7.3.2.16.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should not use the UPnP error code value of 402 when a received SOAP action request contains arguments with unknown argument names.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WC47X	

[COMMENTS]

- The proper way of handling a SOAP action request that contains arguments with unknown argument names is to ignore those arguments (7.3.2.23) and process the request as if those arguments have never existed.
- The UPnP DA 1.0 requires devices to ignore unknown elements in all XML fragments, including unknown arguments in SOAP requests. However, the UPnP DA 1.0 also allows the use of the UPnP error code value of 402 (Invalid Args) to indicate that unknown arguments are found in SOAP requests. This error in the specification has since been acknowledged and corrected in the draft version of the UPnP DA v1.1. As a result of this ambiguity, certain existing devices issue the UPnP error code value of 402 (Invalid Args) in the event of unknown arguments. This behavior is discouraged, but it does enable backward compatibility.

7.3.2.17 DDC UPnP GENA packet size

7.3.2.17.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall be able to accept GENA event transmissions that are up to 20 480 B (20 KiB) in size. This byte limit includes the HTTP headers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	TJ6VJ	A

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the minimum capability of control points to receive events of 20 KiB in size (for headers and body). Control points are permitted to support larger GENA events.

7.3.2.17.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points may choose not to accept GENA event transmissions that are more than 20 KiB in size.

Control points may implement the not accept GENA event behavior by terminating the TCP connection after 20 KiB is reached.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	QX5U5	A

7.3.2.18 DDC UPnP subscription handling

7.3.2.18.1

[GUIDELINE] The SUBSCRIBE response shall include the Content-Length: 0 HTTP header/value pair, if the response is not encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

The only exception to this rule is if the device can guarantee that a TCP FIN packet is sent before the initial event message is sent to the subscribing control point.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	7MFWJ	

[COMMENT] In order for a control point to receive the initial event from a UPnP device, a control point needs to know the Subscription ID (SID) value.

The SID is obtained in the response to a SUBSCRIBE request.

Therefore, a control point will receive the entire SUBSCRIBE response before it receives the first event.

The HTTP clients of control points only have two ways to know when the SUBSCRIBE response has finished. The first is to complete the transaction when the Content-Length:0 values are specified. The second is to receive the TCP FIN flag in the TCP stream.

7.3.2.18.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall assign a globally unique SID, where the global context is defined as the UPnP network. The format for the uuid is as specified in 7.3.2.19.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	DHZSM	

[COMMENT] See 7.3.2.20 for a way to generate a globally unique SID.

7.3.2.19 DDC UPnP UUID format

[GUIDELINE] The format of the SID is "uuid:" followed by a UUID, which is a 128-bit value represented in hexadecimal form, with optional hyphens throughout the encoding. The maximum length is 68 B, including the "uuid:" portion.

Example:

uuid:00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	57Q8X	

7.3.2.20 DDC UPnP UUID generation

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should use the DCE 1.1 methodology for generating a globally unique UUID value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	Universal Unique Identifier	Q7YMT	

[COMMENT] There are several ways to generate a UUID value. The best way to generate a UUID involves using some form of a network address and the current time, such as the algorithm described in Universal Unique Identifier.

7.3.2.21 DDC UPnP event subscription renewals

7.3.2.21.1

[GENERAL] This guideline instructs developers that the control point is responsible for renewing subscriptions in a timely manner.

7.3.2.21.2

[GUIDELINE] If UPnP control points want to continue receiving UPnP events, then they shall renew their subscriptions before the negotiated subscription TIMEOUT expires.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	PTRWR	

7.3.2.22 DDC UPnP event notification handling

7.3.2.22.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall send events to all properly subscribed UPnP control points. The device shall enforce a subscription TIMEOUT value of 5 min.

The UPnP device behavior of enforcing this 5 min TIMEOUT value is implemented by specifying "TIMEOUT: second-300" as an HTTP header/value pair.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	8QAVJ	

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point that subscribes to events and then subsequently leaves the

UPnP network will cause a UPnP device to possess an event subscription to an invalid address. The device will not hold up events to other subscribing control points while, for example, the HTTP session with the absent UPnP control point times out. This scenario has been a major cause of UPnP control point disruption and usability problems. UPnP control points that stop receiving events might incorrectly indicate to the user that a device is stalled or is malfunctioning.

7.3.2.22.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should monitor their subscription lists and remove control points that fail to renew their subscription within the negotiated time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	RCXPQ

7.3.2.23 DDC UPnP unknown header/tag/field robustness rule

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall be tolerant of unknown headers, tags, fields, attributes, and values for HTTP, SSDP, XML, SOAP, and GENA. Specifically, this tolerance guideline applies to

- HTTP headers, tokens, values,
- SSDP headers, tokens, values,
- unknown XML elements and attributes of SOAP or GENA fragments,
- unknown XML elements and attributes in device description files or service description files.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" the unknown text.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-1	PE7GO	A

[COMMENT] This guideline addresses forward compatibility and also ensures broader interoperability between implementations that employ vendor extensions in the manner described by the guideline.

7.3.2.24 DDC URI rules

7.3.2.24.1

[GUIDELINE] All absolute URIs used for *UPnP communications* shall use IP addresses (not host names).

UPnP communications specifically refers to the following areas.

- SOAP actions
- GENA events
- Device description files

- Service description (SCPD) files
- UPnP presentation files
- SSDP messages

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	8ZIUM	A

[COMMENT] These guidelines are mandatory because DLNA Device Classes cannot depend on DNS infrastructure within a home network environment.

7.3.2.24.2

[GUIDELINE] The a.b.c.d format for Ipv4 addresses shall be used for *UPnP communications*, where each quad represents a byte in network byte order form.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	QXHV3	A

7.3.2.24.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP URI escaping is always performed according to the URI specification IETF RFC 1738 as required in 3.2.1 of the HTTP/1.1 specification IETF RFC 2616:1999.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 1738 IETF RFC 2616	XHV3H	A

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies how to escape URI values.

7.3.2.24.4

[GUIDELINE] All URIs used for *UPnP communications* shall not exceed 256 B in URI-escaped UTF-8 encoded form. This guideline applies to both absolute URIs and complete URIs (relative URIs combined with a base path).

UPnP communications does not cover informational URIs for the manufacturer or product/model used inside UPnP Device Descriptions, and does not cover the URIs as defined in the UPnP Device Extension Schemas as defined in Annex A and Annex B of CEA-2014 for RUI Source and

RUI Sink capabilities. It also does not cover indirectly referenced content, such as URIs inside the presentation files.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	ZIUM5	A

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines provide a maximum URI length for the UPnP layer. See guideline 7.4.1.3.10 subguideline 7.4.1.3.10.4 for the maximum URI length at the UPnP AV layer.
- According to 2.10 of W3C XML:2004, white spaces are significant (i.e. non-markup characters) in XML elements that contain character data. Therefore XML elements that contain a single (absolute or relative) URI value cannot have preceding or trailing white spaces.

7.3.2.24.5

[GUIDELINE] All URIs (not used for *UPnP communications*) shall not exceed 1 024 B, in the URI-escaped UTF-8 encoded form. This guideline covers URIs, such as (but not limited to)

- URIs inside UPnP presentation files,
- URIs in the device description for product, model, or manufacturer information,
- URIs as defined in the UPnP Device Extension Schema's as defined in Annex A and Annex B of CEA-2014 for RUI Source and RUI Sink capabilities,
- URIs used inside the XML UI Listing as defined in subclause 5.1.1.5 of CEA-2014 for RUI Source capabilities,
- URIs used inside CE-HTML pages as defined in CEA-2014.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	E7GO8	A

7.3.2.24.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should not use the <URLBase> element in the device description document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-1	CXPQK	

[COMMENTS]

- a) These requirements have several benefits. Since the device description and service description documents will no longer include IP addresses and port numbers, UPnP devices are simplified. The document can be sent even if the IP address changes or the device is multi homed. UPnP control points will have an easier time dealing with UPnP devices that meet these requirements, and will be able to handle any situation that arises.
- b) The terms Base URI, Relative URI, and Absolute URI are used here in a manner consistent with their definitions introduced in IETF RFC 2396.

7.3.2.24.7

[GUIDELINE] If a URI in a device description is used for SOAP actions, GENA events, SCPD files, or UPnP presentation files, then the URI may be a Relative URI as defined in IETF RFC 2396 with its Base URI as defined in Guideline 7.3.2.24.11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-1	QAVJB	

7.3.2.24.8

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall work with UPnP devices that use a <URLBase> element and with those that do not use a <URLBase> element. Control points shall also work with UPnP devices that use Absolute or Relative URIs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-1	TRWRA	A

7.3.2.24.9

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall use the CALLBACK URI value sent by control points for event delivery, provided that the CALLBACK URI value is consistent with guidelines 7.3.2.24.1 to 7.3.2.24.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	7YMTP	

7.3.2.24.10

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall not specify more than one CALLBACK URI value for the CALLBACK header in a request with the SUBSCRIBE method.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	7Q8XF	A

[COMMENT] Simplifies a UPnP device's implementation for GENA eventing.

7.3.2.24.11

[GUIDELINE] If the <URLBase> element is used, it shall define the Base URI to be used for declaring Relative URIs. When this element is omitted, the LOCATION value (URL) in the device advertisement shall define the Base URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMPr +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-1	XZ95C	

7.3.2.24.12

[GUIDELINE] Relative URI and a Base URI shall be resolved into an Absolute URI according to the process defined in IETF RFC 2396.

Examples.

- The ssdp:alive message has LOCATION value of http://172.16.0.2/MyDir/devicedesc.xml.
- The device description file does not have the <URLBase> element.
- One of the services has these element values.
 - <SCPDURL> has "/service_desc.xml"
 - <controlURL> has "control"
 - <eventSubURL> has "http://172.16.0.2:3000/sub"
- The Absolute URL for that service is as follows:
 - SCPDURL: http://172.16.0.2/service_desc.xml
 - controlURL: http://172.16.0.2/MyDir/control
 - eventSubURL: http://172.16.0.2:3000/sub

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +SR+ +EPG+	n/a		IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-1	W8QR3	A

[COMMENTS]

- a) In terms of syntax, reference IETF RFC 2396 defines an Absolute URI and a Relative URI. A Relative URI is further classified as belonging to one of three types:
- Network path (net_path);

- Absolute path (abs_path);
- Relative path (rel_path).

These 3 types of Relative URIs can be resolved into Absolute URIs following the procedures defined in IETF RFC 2396.

- b) In the example introduced in Guideline 7.3.2.24.12, the <SCPDURL> value is an example of a Relative URI with an Absolute path. The <controlURL> value is an example of a Relative URI with a Relative path. The <eventSubURL> value is an example of an Absolute URI.

7.3.2.25 DDC UPnP device description usage

7.3.2.25.1

[GUIDELINE] If a DLNA UPnP device wants to change a device description or service description files, then the UPnP device shall

- first leave the UPnP network by sending an ssdp:byebye message,
- then change the desired device description or service description files, and
- finally join the UPnP network with the new XML files using an ssdp:alive message.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	HZSMF	

[COMMENT] UPnP control points often bind UDN values to device representations. Therefore, a device that changes its logical representation causes problems if it uses the same UDN. This guideline does not apply if the device sends an ssdp:byebye message. In such cases, the device can still keep its UDN value and change its logical representation before rejoining the UPnP network.

7.3.2.25.2

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA UPnP control point that removes a UPnP device from its list of active devices shall also invalidate its local representation of the device.

The control point removes a device for a variety of reasons, such as a CACHE-CONTROL timeout.

Invalidating the local representation of the device means that the control point shall reload the device description and service description files.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	MFWJU	A

[COMMENT] This guideline obligates a control point to refresh device description and service description documents the next time the device is discovered. This, for example, allows a device to add additional supported actions or services (via firmware update), without having to change the UDN of the device.

7.3.2.26 DDC UPnP UDN usage

7.3.2.26.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices should not change the UDN between reboots or application launch/shutdown.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	X5U5G	

[COMMENT] Implementing this guideline enables usages such as my favorite devices. Preferably, UPnP device UDN values will be long-lived.
UPnP DA states as follows:

UDN: Shall be the same over time for a specific device instance (i.e., shall survive reboots).

7.3.2.26.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall not change the UDN if only the <friendlyName> or IP addresses values are changed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	J6VJQ	

[COMMENT] UPnP control point can identify UPnP devices even if FriendlyName or IP addresses are changed.

7.3.2.26.3

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with the restrictions in 7.3.2.26.2, UDN may be changed if a UPnP device changes its device description or any of its supported services.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	6VJQP	

7.3.2.26.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP device UDN changes, it shall re-advertise on the network using the new UDN.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	5U5GU	

[COMMENT] Control Points that receive the advertisement know that a new UPnP device is available. This is required by guideline 7.3.2.15.2.

7.3.2.26.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP device UDN changes, it shall send an ssdp:byebye for the old UDN.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	FWJUQ	

[COMMENT] Without this guideline, UPnP control points will have no idea that the old UDN is no longer valid. This is required by guideline 7.3.2.15.2.

7.3.2.26.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP device shall limit their UDN to a UTF-8 encoded string value containing "uuid:" followed by a UUID as specified in 7.3.2.19.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	ZSMFB	

[COMMENT] See 7.3.2.20 for a way to generate a globally unique 128-bit value for the UDN.

7.3.2.27 DDC UPnP multi homing rules

7.3.2.27.1

[GENERAL] Multiple home network segments, wireless networking, and Auto IP can combine to create usability problems that can be avoided by following the specified rules.

7.3.2.27.2

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP device has multiple IP addresses, the device may advertise on those IP addresses with the same or different UDN.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	Q8XFC	

[COMMENT] Multiple home network segments, wireless networking, and Auto IP can combine to create usability problems that can be avoided by following the specified rules.

7.3.2.27.3

[GUIDELINE] The LOCATION URL value in a UPnP device advertisement shall contain the return IP address of the home network interface it is sent on.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	YMPX	

7.3.2.27.4

[GUIDELINE] Upon receiving multiple advertisements for the same UPnP device UDN, a UPnP control point should select the vendor-defined preferred advertisement as the route to the device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	RWRAB	A

7.3.2.27.5

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP control point gets an advertisement for a UPnP device UDN on a different IP address from the one it has previously selected, it may continue to use its selected IP address provided that it has received an advertisement on the selected IP address in the last 10 s. Otherwise, if the UPnP control point does not receive an advertisement for its selected IP address in the next 10 s, it may change its selection to the new IP address. Even if the control point keeps the selected IP address in this case, it should change its selection to the new IP address when an access to the selected IP address fails.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	AVJBK	A

[COMMENT] The "selected IP address" is as specified in guideline 7.3.2.27.3 and 7.3.2.27.4.

7.3.2.28 DDC UPnP device icons**7.3.2.28.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP device provides a device icon, the UPnP device shall provide two JPEG icons that conform to the 7.1.8 of IEC 62481-2:2013 and 7.1.9 of IEC 62481-2:2013 media format profiles and two PNG icons that conform to the 7.2.2 of IEC 62481-2:2013 and 7.2.3 of IEC 62481-2:2013 media format profiles.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMP _r +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1 IEC 62481-2	XPQKE	

[COMMENT] This requirement will ensure device icon compatibility and good authoring practices. The reason for requiring PNG icons is that the lossless compression is much better for small size images. Furthermore, alpha-blending makes it possible to present better user interfaces.

7.3.2.28.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices may provide additional icons in other formats besides PNG and JPEG.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	7GO8Q	

7.3.2.28.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall use <mimetype>, <width>, <height>, <depth>, and <url> sub-elements for an <icon> element within its device description.

The value of <mimetype>, <width>, and <height> elements for DLNA device icons shall conform to the DLNA icon media format profiles 7.1.8 of IEC 62481-2:2013, 7.1.9 of IEC 62481-2:2013, 7.2.2 of IEC 62481-2:2013 and 7.2.3 of IEC 62481-2:2013, respectively.

Values in Table 14 are recommended for the <depth> element which indicates color bits per pixel for PNG and JPEG device icons.

Table 14 – Color depth of device icons

Icon image data		<depth> Values
PNG	Grayscale: 8 bits	8
	Grayscale: 16 bits	16
	Truecolor: 24 bits (triplet of 8 bits R/G/B samples)	24
	Indexed – color bits 24 bits (palette entry is a triplet of 8 bits R/G/B samples)	24
	Grayscale w/ alpha: 8 bits (with matching alpha channel depth)	8
	Grayscale w/ alpha: 16 bits (with matching alpha channel depth)	16
	Truecolor w/ alpha: 24 bits (triplet of 8 bit R/G/B samples, alpha channel shall be 8 bits)	24
JPEG (8 bits Y/Cr/Cb samples)		24

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMP +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1 IEC 62481-2	IUM5G	

[COMMENTS]

- UPnP defines the way to indicate profiles for icon images.
- Since <depth> value is unclear for PNG grayscale/index colored /alpha blending and JPEG, this guideline encourages use of the values for <depth> element required by the UPnP DA. Note that the values for PNG do not help to identify color types.

7.3.2.29 DDC UPnP UTF-8 support

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall use UTF-8 encoding of all XML fragments. UPnP endpoints shall be tolerant of the UTF-8 maximum of 4 B of Unicode character as required by XML processors.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2279 ISO/IEC 29341-1 W3C XML	HV3HU	A

[COMMENTS]

- a) Specifying UTF-8 as the encoding method for *UPnP communications* provides the right balance for supporting a wide variety of languages without necessarily requiring devices to support all languages.
- b) Although UTF-8 has characters that are encoded in 6 B, W3C XML spec states that XML processors accept any character in Unicode. This means XML parsers will decode up to 4 B of character. Specifically, see 2.2 of W3C XML:2004 for more information. It calls out any Unicode character, excluding the surrogate blocks, FFFE, and FFFF.

7.3.2.30 DDC UPnP XML comments**7.3.2.30.1**

[GENERAL] XML comments normally have to be skipped by XML parsers. This guideline ensures that comments do not prevent interoperation.

7.3.2.30.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall never source XML with comments. This does not hold for CE-HTML content served by a RUI Source capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	V3HUN	A

7.3.2.30.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) may reject any XML provided with comments. This does not hold for interpreting CE-HTML content served by a RUI Source capability on a RUI Pull Controller or a RUI Sink capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	UM5G6	A

7.3.2.31 DDC UPnP boolean types

[GUIDELINE] UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall use "0" for false and "1" for true when using the UPnP Boolean type.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	GO8Q5	A

[COMMENT] This simplifies control point implementations and also reduces the size of some UPnP traffic.

7.3.2.32 DDC CP versioning

7.3.2.32.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP action requests (sent by a control point) shall include a DLNA-CP-version in a USER-AGENT HTTP header value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-1	PQKEA	A

[COMMENTS]

- The HTTP specifications specify the format of the USER-AGENT HTTP header and header value.
- USER-AGENT HTTP header is not used exclusively for DLNA information.

7.3.2.32.2

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of DLNA-CP-version is a subset of the product token syntax (defined by HTTP) and is described below.

- DLNA-CP-version = "DLNADOC/" dlna-version

The dlna-version token is defined in guideline 7.3.2.10.2.

Example:

- USER-AGENT: DLNADOC/1.50
- USER-AGENT: UPnP/1.0 DLNADOC/1.50
- USER-AGENT: CERN-LineMode/2.15 libwww/2.17b3 DLNADOC/1.50 UPnP/1.0

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	VJBKF	A

[COMMENTS]

- The DLNA-CP-version token uses the syntax of a product token (as defined in the HTTP specifications) to identify the DLNA guidelines version.
- Space and separators cannot be used in a token, and the USER-AGENT header field uses the token syntax. For example, "My DLNA Device / 1234" does not comply with the token syntax because spaces are used in the string that is supposed to follow the token syntax.

7.3.2.32.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP devices shall be tolerant of UPnP action requests that specify a newer dlina-version in the DLNA-CP-version token.

Tolerance means that the UPnP device responds according to the version indicated by the device's <dlina:X_DLNAIDOC> value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WRABY	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline is another clarification of the 7.3.2.23 in that it requires tolerance of unknown HTTP headers and values.
- This guideline essentially requires a DLNA-compliant UPnP device to respond to newer control points using the DLNA-defined rules employed by the UPnP device.

7.3.2.33 DDC absolute and relative URI requests**7.3.2.33.1**

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP server of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall accept an HTTP request that specifies an absolute or relative URI in the HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	MTPX7	A

[COMMENTS]

- The HTTP specification indicates that this behavior is required.

b) Absolute URIs are permitted in HTTP requests.

7.3.2.33.2

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP client of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) should specify a relative URI in the HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	8XFCS	A

7.3.2.34 DDC maximum HTTP header size

[GUIDELINE] HTTP clients and servers of UPnP endpoints (devices and control points) shall generate and parse HTTP messages that have a total HTTP header size that is equal to or less than 4 096 B (4 KiB) in all HTTP requests and responses.

The total HTTP header size is the total number of bytes from the first byte in the start-line token and the last byte of the CRLF token, as used in the generic-message token defined in 4.1 of IETF RFC 2616: 1998, as quoted in the syntax below.

- generic-message = start-line *(message-header CRLF) CRLF [message-body]

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	SMFBW	A

[COMMENT] This provides a reasonable assumption as to how much memory is necessary for all HTTP headers used in a single transaction related to UPnP communication.

7.3.2.35 DDC Device Capabilities

7.3.2.35.1

[GUIDELINE] The <dlina:X_DLNACAP> is a comma-separated list of Capability ID values that appears at most once for each <device> element in the device description document. The syntax of the <dlina:X_DLNACAP> value, dlnacap-value, is defined as follows;

- dlnacap-value = capID *("," capID)
- capID= *("<a"-"z", "A"-"Z", "0"-"9", "_", "-")>

The capID token shall always be a value defined by the DLNA guidelines and the length of the token shall not exceed 512 B.

The name space for the <dlina:X_DLNACAP> shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0" and the namespace prefix shall be "dlna:".

Example:

```
<dlna:X_DLNA CAP
xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">av-upload,image-upload,audio-upload</dl
na:X_DLNA CAP>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMR DMPr	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1	WJUQC	

[COMMENT] Other guidelines define the Capability ID values that are permitted in the <dlna:X_DLNA CAP> element. The discovery of DLNA RUI Device Capabilities uses element <dlna:X_DLNA DOC> defined in 7.3.2.10.2.

7.3.2.35.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP control points shall be tolerant of unknown Capability ID values.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" the unknown text.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-1	U5GUW	A

7.3.2.36 DDC DLNAQOS support

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, all UPnP Device and Control Point traffic shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_1, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	HND +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +RUISINK+ +RUISRC+ +RUIPL+ +RUICTRL+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	MHD	MIU	n/a	VJQP3	A

7.4 Media management**7.4.1 AV media management****7.4.1.1 General**

This subclause of the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines covers the guidelines for implementing media management using the UPnP AV architecture.

DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines version 1.0 had requirements for metadata that is distributed on the home network. These guidelines are now updated with new

language for new Device Classes and Capabilities that implement the new system usages of DLNA v1.5.

It is important to note that DIDL-Lite can be used in multiple contexts such as the following items.

- Some UPnP AV action request can carry DIDL-Lite metadata as input argument values (e.g. CDS:CreateObject and AVT:SetAVTransportURI requests).
- Some UPnP AV action responses can carry DIDL-Lite metadata as output argument values (e.g. CDS:CreateObject, AVT:GetMediaInfo, and AVT:GetPositionInfo request).
- Some UPnP AV events can carry DIDL-Lite metadata (e.g. AVT.LastChange and virtual instance state variables such as AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData).

The general rules for handling XML documents and fragments are specified in 6.7.

AV media management guidelines is organized into multiple subclauses.

- 7.4.1.2 specifies the UPnP AV components that are needed for a DLNA Device Class or a DLNA Device Capability. For example, this subclause provides the guideline that specifies that a DMP shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point.
- 7.4.1.3 specifies general UPnP AV requirements that are used by a variety of UPnP AV devices and control points. Guidelines that dictate rules for items like DIDL-Lite metadata, protocolInfo values, and DLNA-defined parameters for the 4th field of protocolInfo values are in this subclause.
- 7.4.1.4 provides guidelines that are specific to UPnP AV MediaServer devices. Occasionally, a related guideline that specifies behavior for a UPnP AV MediaServer control point will also appear in this subclause.
- 7.4.1.6 provides guidelines that are specific to UPnP AV MediaRenderer devices. Occasionally, a related guideline that specifies behavior for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point will also appear in this subclause.
- 7.4.1.7 provides UPnP AV guidelines that are related to the Upload System Usage. Guidelines that specify behavior for CDS:CreateObject and CDS:DestroyObject transactions appear in this subclause.

7.4.1.2 Device Classes and Device Capabilities requirements

7.4.1.2.1 MM UPnP AV compliance

7.4.1.2.1.1

[GENERAL] The following requirements define which version of the UPnP AV specifications are required to implement one or more DLNA System Usages by DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities.

7.4.1.2.1.2

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement one or more of the MSCP, MSD, MRCP, and MRD Device Functions, as defined in 5.3, shall be compliant to the appropriate version of UPnP AV specifications as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.2.1.3 through 7.4.1.2.1.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	JQP33	A

7.4.1.2.1.3

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement one or more of the MSCP, MSD, MRCP, and MRD Device Functions, as defined in 5.3, shall implement at a minimum all of the mandatory portions for the appropriate ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 and ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 specifications to implement the Device Functions of the following System Usages, as defined in 5.7, unless overridden by 7.4.1.2.1.6.

- 2-Box Pull,
- 2-Box Push,
- 3-Box,
- 3-Box Printing,
- Download,
- Upload.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	8IAT3	

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 and ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 specifications are the baseline architecture for the specified DLNA System Usages.

7.4.1.2.1.4

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement one or more of the MSCP and MSD Device Functions, as defined in 5.3, shall implement at a minimum all of the mandatory portions for the ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 specification to implement the Device Functions of the following System Usage, as defined in 5.7, unless overridden by 7.4.1.2.1.6.

- Scheduled Recording.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +SR+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10 ISO/IEC 29341-4-11 ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4	AT3QS	C

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 is the baseline architecture for the specified DLNA System Usage.

7.4.1.2.1.5

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement one or more of the MSCP and MSD Device Functions, as defined in 5.3, shall implement at a minimum all of the mandatory portions for the ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 specification to implement the Device Functions of the following System Usages, as defined in 5.7:

- Upload Synchronization;
- Download Synchronization;
- EPG.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +UPSYNC+ +DNSYNC+ +EPG+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10 ISO/IEC 29341-4-11 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4	N7DWU	C

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 is the baseline architecture for the specified DLNA System Usage.

7.4.1.2.1.6

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement the MSD Device Function, as defined in 5.3, to participate in more than one of the System Usages, as defined in 5.7, shall implement at a minimum all of the mandatory portions for the highest UPnP AV version baseline requirement as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.2.1.3 through 7.4.1.2.1.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-4-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-4-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-4-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13 ISO/IEC 29341-4-13	4RS9F	A

[COMMENT] The baseline AV architecture for a UPnP AV MediaServer is the highest mandated baseline for all of the System Usages implemented on a UPnP AV MediaServer. For example, a DMS that implements the 2-Box Pull, 3-Box and the Upload Synchronization System Usages, will need to implement to the ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 specification (i.e. cannot implement to a mixture of AV specification versions on a UPnP AV MediaServer).

7.4.1.2.1.7

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Device Classes and Device Capabilities that implement one or more of the MSCP, MSD, MRCP, and MRD Device Functions, as defined in 5.3 and 5.7, may implement the mandatory portions of the UPnP AV specifications above its required baseline (i.e. higher version) for any of the DLNA System Usages.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+ +UPSYNC+ +DNSYNC+ +SR+ +EPG+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-4-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-4-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-4-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13 ISO/IEC 29341-4-13 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4	JZ3X6	A

[COMMENT] Any of the DLNA System Usages can be implemented using a version of the UPnP AV specification beyond its baseline. For example, devices implementing the 2-Box Pull System Usage need to implement to ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 and ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 at a minimum. But they are allowed to implement to the ISO/IEC 29341-4-2, ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 and ISO/IEC 29341-14-3, or any future versions of the UPnP AV specifications.

7.4.1.2.2 MM DMP/M-DMP UPnP AV MediaServer control point definition

[GUIDELINE] A DMP and M-DMP shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for browsing a ContentDirectory service on a DMS and M-DMS respectively.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP	M-DMP	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	5GUWH	

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that a DMP Device Class will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for browsing content.

7.4.1.2.3 MM M-DMD/Download Controller definition**7.4.1.2.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA Device Class may implement the Download Controller Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	n/a	96QAD	N

7.4.1.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A Download Controller and M-DMD shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for browsing a ContentDirectory service on a DMS or M-DMS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+DN+	M-DMD	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	JUQCY	C

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that a Download Controller Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for browsing content.

7.4.1.2.4 MM M-DMU/Upload Controller definition

[GUIDELINE] A Upload Controller and M-DMU shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for uploading content to a DMS and M-DMS respectively.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+	M-DMU	n/a	n/a	MFBWX	A

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that an Upload Controller Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for sending content to the MediaServer. See 7.4.1.7.3.2 and 7.4.1.7.3.3 for the functionality that needs to be implemented.

7.4.1.2.5 MM DMR UPnP AV MediaRenderer device definition

7.4.1.2.5.1

[GUIDELINE] A DMR shall implement a UPnP AV MediaRenderer device that shall have one AVTransport service, one RenderingControl service, and one ConnectionManager service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	XFCS3	C

[COMMENT] DMR device will implement the baseline services for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer. This is in conjunction with the requirements for Rendering Endpoints described in 7.5.

7.4.1.2.5.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall identify in the Device Description Document the AVTransport service, the RenderingControl service, and the ConnectionManager service using serviceType and serviceId elements with the values given in Table 15.

Table 15 – DMR serviceType and serviceId values

Service	Element	Value
ConnectionManager service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ConnectionManager:V ^a
	serviceId	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:ConnectionManager
AVTransport service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:AVTransport:V ^a
	serviceId	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:AVTransport
RenderingControl service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:RenderingControl:V ^a
	serviceId	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:RenderingControl

^a where V is the version number of the service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	N3DAH	N

[COMMENT] The serviceType and serviceId values uniquely identify the type of service. The table above lists the element values in compliance with the related UPnP specifications.

7.4.1.2.6 MM DMR AVTransport rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMR shall support the mandatory actions and state variables for a AVTransport service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	TPX7T	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the minimum requirements for a DMR's AVTransport service.

7.4.1.2.7 MM DMR ConnectionManager rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMR shall support the mandatory actions and state variables for a ConnectionManager service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	RABYC	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the minimum requirements for a DMR's ConnectionManager service.

7.4.1.2.8 MM DMR RenderingControl rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMR shall support the mandatory actions and state variables for a RenderingControl service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	JBKFB	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the minimum requirements for a DMR's RenderingControl service.

7.4.1.2.9 MM DMC/M-DMC UPnP AV MediaServer and AV MediaRenderer control point definition

[GUIDELINE] A DMC and M-DMC shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point and a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point. The MediaServer control point interacts with the

ContentDirectory service for browsing content. The MediaRenderer control point interacts with the AVTransport service and the ConnectionManager service to verify that the MediaRenderer can play the content and to start and stop the playback.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMC	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	QKEAC	

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that the DMC and M-DMC Device Classes will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer and a UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

7.4.1.2.10 MM Push Controller definition

7.4.1.2.10.1

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA Device Class may implement the Push Controller Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMR M-DMU	n/a	n/a	KK4QV	N

7.4.1.2.10.2

[GUIDELINE] A Push Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point that interacts with the AVTransport service and the ConnectionManager service to verify that the MediaRenderer can play the content and to start and stop the playback.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+PU+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	O8Q5K	

[COMMENT] A Push Controller is a capability that controls a DMR and serves the content directly to the DMR. In addition to this guideline, a Push Controller needs to implement additional guidelines related to MediaRenderer control points and Content Source endpoints.

7.4.1.2.11 MM DMS/M-DMS UPnP AV MediaServer device definition

7.4.1.2.11.1

[GUIDELINE] A DMS and M-DMS shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer device that shall have one ContentDirectory service and one ConnectionManager service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	M5G6Y	C

[COMMENT] DMS and M-DMS devices implement the minimum baseline services for a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.1.2.11.2

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

7.4.1.2.11.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall identify in the Device Description Document the ContentDirectory service and the ConnectionManager service using serviceType and serviceId elements with the values given in Table 16.

Table 16 – DMS/M-DMS serviceType and serviceId values

Service	Element	Value
ContentDirectory service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ContentDirectory:V ^a
	serviceId	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:ContentDirectory
ConnectionManager service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ConnectionManager:V ^a
	serviceId	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:ConnectionManager
^a where V is the version number of the service.		

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	MDNOR	N

[COMMENT] These serviceType and serviceId values uniquely identify the type of service. The table above lists the element values in compliance with the related UPnP specifications.

7.4.1.2.11.4

[GUIDELINE] A DMS and M-DMS may have a ScheduledRecording service in the UPnP AV MediaServer device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	LPXZY	N

[COMMENT] When a UPnP AV MediaServer Device contains a ScheduledRecording service it's indicating that it has implemented the DLNA ScheduledRecording Device Option as specified in 7.4.4.

7.4.1.2.11.5

[GUIDELINE] If a DMS or an M-DMS contains a ScheduledRecording service then it shall implement the DLNA ScheduledRecording Device Option as specified in 7.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	YR8Q6	N

7.4.1.2.12 MM DMS/M-DMS ContentDirectory rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMS and M-DMS shall support the mandatory actions and state variables for a ContentDirectory service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	HUNQQ	

7.4.1.2.13 MM DMS/M-DMS ConnectionManager rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMS and M-DMS shall support the mandatory actions and state variables for a ConnectionManager service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	5G6YN	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the minimum requirements for a DMS's and M-DMS's ConnectionManager service.

7.4.1.2.14 MM MIU definition

7.4.1.2.14.1

[GUIDELINE] For every virtual renderer that the MIU hosts, it shall implement the Media Management functionality of a DMR device as defined in 7.4.1.2.5 through 7.4.1.2.8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	8Q5KY	

[COMMENT] The MIU hosts virtual devices that control and extend the functionality of native servers and renderers in the network.

7.4.1.2.14.2

[GUIDELINE] For every virtual renderer that the MIU hosts, it shall implement a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point for controlling the native DMR.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC	KEACY	

					29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 UPnP Print- Enhanced		

7.4.1.2.14.3

[GUIDELINE] For every virtual server that the MIU hosts it shall implement the Media Management functionality of either a DMS or M-DMS device as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.2.11 through 7.4.1.2.13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	BKFB4	

7.4.1.2.14.4

[GUIDELINE] For every virtual server that the MIU hosts, it shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for controlling the native DMS or M-DMS device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	n/a	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ABYCT	

7.4.1.3 General UPnP AV requirements**7.4.1.3.1 MM UPnP AV control point tolerance of unknown property**

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV control points shall be tolerant of all properties that appear in a DIDL-Lite XML fragment. Properties are as defined in Annex B of ISO/IEC 29341-3-12:2008.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" the DIDL-Lite XML elements and attributes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	PX7T9	

[COMMENT] This guideline ensures that a UPnP AV MediaServer control point will continue to behave properly even if a UPnP AV MediaServer device improperly implements its support of the Filter argument for CDS:Browse and CDS:Search.

7.4.1.3.2 MM DIDL-Lite restrictions

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV endpoints (devices and control points) shall never source the following in DIDL-Lite documents or fragments:

- [CDATA] payloads

- <!--...--> XML comments

DIDL-Lite documents and fragments are always assumed to have a UTF-8 encoding. The XML for DIDL-Lite documents and fragments shall never contain XML comments. UPnP AV endpoints may reject any XML that is not encoded with these restrictions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	FCS3V	

[COMMENTS]

- The flexibility of XML can cause problems for a number of XML parsers, especially those on resource-limited platforms. These requirements balance the needs of control points with the limitations of some devices.
- The assumption of using only UTF-8 encoded DIDL-Lite documents and fragments enables wide language support without requiring control points to handle multiple encoding formats.

7.4.1.3.3 MM DIDL-Lite max metadata length

7.4.1.3.3.1

[GUIDELINE] Unless specified in another DLNA guideline, element values and attribute values, appearing in DIDL-Lite documents or fragments, that are length-unlimited shall not exceed 1 024 B each, in their XML-escaped form, encoded in UTF-8.

Length-unlimited data types are the data types with an unspecified maximum length in string form. These include string, URI, bin.hex, and base64 values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	FBWX6	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline puts a worst-case limit on all other metadata values found in a DIDL-Lite document or fragment. This allows for smaller limits to be specified, but that at this time this is a true maximum.
- This guideline applies only to simple element values that are string, URI, bin.hex and base64 values. It does not apply to element values of other data types. It also does not apply to complex elements that contain sub-elements.

7.4.1.3.3.2

[GUIDELINE] In DIDL-Lite documents or fragments, element and attribute values that are length-limited shall not exceed their implied lengths.

Length-limited data types are the data types with an implied maximum length in string form. These include signed/unsigned integers, floating point numbers, Boolean values, etc. Table 17 defines the maximum byte length for these data types that are used by the CDS and UPnP device architecture.

Table 17 – CDS and UPnP maximum byte length

Data type in CDS	Data type in UpnP device architecture	Maximum byte length
boolean	boolean	5
unsigned integer	ui4	10
integer	i4	11
unsigned long	n/a	20
long	n/a	21
n/a	ui1	3
n/a	ui2	5
n/a	i1	4
n/a	i2	6
n/a	int	11
n/a	r4	14
n/a	r8	22
n/a	number	22
n/a	fixed.14.4	20
n/a	float	110 ^a
n/a	char	1
n/a	date	10
n/a	dateTime	19
n/a	dateTime.tz	29
n/a	time	8
n/a	time.tz	18
^a Float shall be in the canonical representation.		

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UQCYN	

[COMMENTS]

- a) A float value is $m \times 2^e$, where m is an integer whose absolute value is less than 2^{24} , and e is an integer between -149 and 104 , inclusive.
- b) Lexical representation is as follows:
- float-value:= mantissa [("E" | "e") exponent] | "0" | "-0" | "INF" | "-INF" | "NaN"
- mantissa:= ["+" | "-"] 1*DIGIT ["." 1*DIGIT]
- exponent:= ["+" | "-"] 1*DIGIT
- c) The canonical representation is defined; but in the non-canonical representation, the byte length can be infinite. In the canonical representation, the maximum byte length is 110. For example, $-1E4$, $1267.43233E12$, $12.78e-2$, 12 and INF are all legal literals for float. See: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#float>.
- d) A boolean value can be either "0", "1", "true", or "false". The maximum length is set to 5 which is the size for the value "false". Even though guideline 7.3.2.31 restricts using boolean values to "0" and "1" for DLNA Device Classes, it needs to be tolerant that "true" or "false"

might be encountered for non DLNA devices. Hence the reason for setting the maximum length to 5.

7.4.1.3.3.3

[GUIDELINE] The dc:title metadata property should not exceed 256 B in the XML-escaped form encoded in UTF-8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	GUWHV	

[COMMENT] Although the maximum length for the dc:title is 1 024 B, many titles can fit in 256 B. The primary reason why title values are allowed to exceed 256 B is to accommodate the guideline 7.4.1.4.18.

7.4.1.3.3.4

[GUIDELINE] The following metadata properties shall not exceed 256 B each in the XML-escaped form encoded in UTF-8.

- upnp:class
- Any length-unlimited metadata property in Table 19. Recommended Metadata Properties.
- All length-unlimited DIDL-Lite schema defined attributes for <res>, except URI. (The length for URI is governed by guideline 7.4.1.3.10.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QP334	

[COMMENT] This guideline provides devices and control points that receive metadata with some information about how much memory will be needed to represent a CDS object. For example URIs include res@importUri, res@dlina:ifoFileURI, and res@dlina:importIfoFileURI.

7.4.1.3.4 MM DIDL-Lite non-empty metadata values

7.4.1.3.4.1

[GENERAL] UPnP AV endpoints that provide DIDL-Lite metadata with empty values or values composed entirely of white-spaces can cause problems for other endpoints that receive them. More importantly, a user has little idea on how to interpret such values.

7.4.1.3.4.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV endpoints (devices and control points) shall use non-empty and non-whitespace values for *metadata properties* in a DIDL-Lite XML fragment. The term, *metadata properties*, refers specifically to elements and attributes defined by the DIDL-Lite schema and applies only to guideline entries of 7.4.1.3.4.

Exceptions are explicitly allowed in other guidelines, such as 7.4.1.7.19 and 7.4.1.7.23.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMC +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	P334S	

7.4.1.3.4.3

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	UWHVV	D

7.4.1.3.4.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV endpoints (devices and control points) shall be tolerant of DIDL-Lite attributes and elements (whether defined by DIDL-Lite schema or not) that have empty values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QCYRU	

7.4.1.3.5 MM DIDL-Lite Boolean values**7.4.1.3.5.1**

[GUIDELINE] DIDL-Lite Boolean values shall use "0" for false and "1" for true.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	BWX6P	

[COMMENT] This simplifies control point implementations and also reduces the size of some UPnP traffic.

7.4.1.3.5.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV endpoints (devices and control points) may parse and interpret DIDL-Lite Boolean values of "yes" and "true" as true ("1"), and "no" and "false" as false ("0"). Such values are interpreted in a case-sensitive manner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YYZDP	

7.4.1.3.6 MM upnp:class values**7.4.1.3.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall minimally treat derived classes in the same way as its ancestor class(es).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	CS3V5	

[COMMENT] As an example, a UPnP AV MediaServer control point needs to be able to recognize a CDS object marked as an object.item.audioitem.vendorXYZ as an object.item.audioitem even though the UPnP AV MediaServer control point implementation does not understand the meaning behind the vendorXYZ extension. It is not the intent of DLNA to require UPnP AV MediaServer control points to show all CDS objects to a user because some UPnP AV MediaServer control points can be interested in certain types of content classes.

7.4.1.3.6.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall be tolerant ("parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore") of unknown upnp:class values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	X7T96

[COMMENT] Tolerance of unknown values is required, regardless of whether the control point intends to show the CDS objects to a user.

7.4.1.3.7 MM DIDL-Lite dc:date format

[GUIDELINE] The syntax for the DIDL-Lite <dc:date> element value shall conform to the following subset profile of ISO 8601.

- date-value = date [%x54 time [time-offset]]
- date = 4 DIGIT "-" 2 DIGIT "-" 2 DIGIT; CCYY-MM-DD
- time = 2 DIGIT ":" 2 DIGIT ":" 2 DIGIT ["." 3 DIGIT]; hh:mm:ss(.sss)
- time-offset = %x5a | ("+" | "-") 2 DIGIT ":" 2 DIGIT; Z or +hh:mm or -hh:mm

Essentially, the following combinations are permitted

- CCYY-MM-DD
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss+hh:mm
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss-hh:mm
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+hh:mm
- CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss-hh:mm

When the offset of local time to UTC cannot be determined, the <dc:date> string shall have no characters for the <time-offset> part of the date grammar.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMC +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU		ISO 8601 IETF RFC 2234	BYCT4

7.4.1.3.8 MM DIDL-Lite res@duration format

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of the res@duration shall be compliant to the following definition.

- duration = hours ":" minutes ":" seconds
- hours = 1*5 DIGIT; 0 to 99999
- minutes = 2 DIGIT; 00 to 59
- seconds = 2 DIGIT ["." 3 DIGIT]; 00 to 59 (.000 to .999)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMC DMS DMR +UP+ +PU+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2234	KFB4S	

7.4.1.3.9 MM DIDL-Lite desc element use**7.4.1.3.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] The text in the <desc> element, when included in a DIDL-Lite document, shall contain XML-based metadata. This includes the requirement that both the id and nameSpace attributes be included in the <desc> element. The nameSpace attribute shall identify the namespace of the contained XML-based metadata within the <desc> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	EACYX	

7.4.1.3.9.2

[GUIDELINE] The XML-based metadata contained within a <desc> element shall have its XML namespace defined within the containing DIDL-Lite document and its value shall be the same as that of the nameSpace attribute.

Shown below are some examples of proper <desc> usage.

EXAMPLE 1:

```
<DIDL-Lite xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/">
  <container id="00000000000000016" searchable="1"
    parentID="0000000000000000A" restricted="0" childCount="1">
    <dc:title>some title</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>
      object.item
    </upnp:class>
    <desc id="someid" nameSpace="http://some.example.org/foobar/"
      xmlns="http://some.example.org/foobar/">
      <yada>
        some desc data
      </yada>
    </desc>
  </container>
</DIDL-Lite>
```

EXAMPLE 2:

```
<DIDL-Lite xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:ve="http://some.example.org/foobar/">
  <container id="00000000000000016" searchable="1"
    parentID="0000000000000000A" restricted="0" childCount="1">
    <dc:title>
```



```

    some title
  </dc:title>
  <upnp:class>object.item</upnp:class>
  <desc id="someid" namespace="http://some.example.org/foobar/">
    <ve:yada>
      some desc data
    </ve:yada>
  </desc>
</container>
</DIDL-Lite>

```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR DMC +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 W3C XML	904R8

7.4.1.3.10 MM URI rules

7.4.1.3.10.1

[GUIDELINE] If a content binary conforms to a DLNA media format profile, then the URI value shall be an absolute URI, with the IP address in the a.b.c.d IPv4 address format (i.e. quad-form network byte order).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMC DMR +PR1+ +PR2+ +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	Q5KY2

[COMMENT] This guideline mandates that content URIs will use absolute URIs that use IP addresses.

7.4.1.3.10.2

[GUIDELINE] URIs shall be properly URI-escaped in a UTF-8 encoded form.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	IETF RFC 1738 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	G6YNK

[COMMENT] This guideline requires UPnP AV endpoints to provide URI values that are URI-escaped in a UTF-8 encoded form. This guideline also allows a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to assume that URIs obtained from a UPnP AV MediaServer do not need any escaping.

7.4.1.3.10.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP URI escaping shall be performed according to the URI specification IETF RFC 1738 as required in 3.2.1 of the HTTP/1.1 specification IETF RFC 2616:1999.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	IETF RFC 1738 IETF RFC 2616	UNQQR	

7.4.1.3.10.4

[GUIDELINE] URI values that appear in DIDL-Lite documents or fragments shall not exceed 1 024 B, in the URI-escaped UTF-8 encoded form.

URI values shall not have preceding or trailing white space characters.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	IETF RFC 1738 ISO/IEC 29341-3:12 W3C XML	NQQRV	

[COMMENT] URI values are theoretically infinite in length. This guideline puts a reasonable limit on the length of advertised content URI values.

7.4.1.3.10.5

[GUIDELINE] If a content binary does not conform to a DLNA media format profile, then the URI value may be a URI, with a domain name.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS DMC +PR1+ +PR2+ +PU+ +UP+	M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6YNKQ	

[COMMENT] This guideline permits the use of content URIs that use domain names when content is not marked as conformant to a DLNA media format profile. Content sourced from the Internet is considered out of range for DLNA. However, a ContentDirectory service still has a way of advertising Internet content in a DLNA manner using IPv4 addresses.

7.4.1.3.11 MM DIDL-Lite recommended metadata properties**7.4.1.3.11.1**

[GUIDELINE] Content that conforms to the DLNA "Image" media class shall use object.item.imageItem or a derived class for the upnp:class value.

Content that conforms to the DLNA "Audio" media class shall use object.item.audioItem or a derived class for the upnp:class value.

Content that conforms to the DLNA "AV" media class shall use object.item.videoItem or a derived class for the upnp:class value. (A CDS object with the object.item.videoItem or derived class value may have image-based thumbnails as described by 7.1.7 of IEC 62481-2:2013 and 7.2.1 of IEC 62481-2:2013).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +UP+	M-DMS M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	5KY2U	

7.4.1.3.11.2

[GUIDELINE] Metadata properties defined in Annex B of ISO/IEC 29341-3-12:2013 (ContentDirectory Service specification) shall use the following namespace prefixes, see Table 18.

Table 18 – Namespace prefixes

Namespace	Prefix
DIDL-Lite	n/a
Dublin Core	dc:
UPnP	upnp:

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +UP+	M-DMS M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	ACYXD	

[COMMENT] "n/a" means that the prefix is not used.

7.4.1.3.11.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer device should provide non-empty and non-whitespace values for metadata properties as shown in Table 19 for the purpose of content selection.

Table 19 – Recommended metadata properties

upnp:class value	Property names
object.item.audioItem	dc:creator, upnp:album, upnp:genre, res@duration, res@size
object.item.imageItem	dc:date, res@resolution, res@size
object.item.videoItem	dc:date, upnp:genre, res@duration, res@size
object.container.album.musicAlbum	dc:creator, upnp:genre, @childCount
object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast	upnp:genre, upnp:channelName, upnp:channelNr (Applicability of upnp:channelNr depends on region)

This guideline also applies to classes derived from those listed in Table 19.

As a note, the dc:creator property is understood to contain a value representing the artist name or some equivalent content creator. Whenever possible, the original artist name or content creator should be used for dc:creator. In some cases, such as an audio playlist, a user is the original content creator of the media collection. While it might be appropriate to specify the user's name as the dc:creator for a playlist, it is not recommended to specify the user's name as the dc:creator value for individual audio items in the playlist.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	FB4S5	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline recommends that some additional metadata properties be used for different media classes. Although not required, providing the user with an information-rich user experience is desirable.
- b) When an Upload Controller or M-DMU creates an object on the MediaServer it will preferably provide these values as part of the DIDL-Lite in the CDS:CreateObject request, see guidelines 7.4.1.7.23.4 and 7.4.1.7.24.2 for this requirement.

7.4.1.3.11.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point lists CDS objects with a particular base-class upnp:class value to users, then it shall also list CDS objects that have a upnp:class value that is derived from the supported base-class.

For example, a MediaServer control point displays content listings for images with a upnp:class value object.item.imageItem needs also to display CDS objects with a upnp:class value of object.item.imageItem.xyz.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YCT43	

[COMMENT] Control Points will not match exclusively on base-class values because guideline 7.4.1.3.11.1 allows MediaServers to use derived-class values. Derived-class values allow a DMS to provide more information about a CDS object. Control points can use this additional information in a variety of ways, but using the upnp:class value to prevent users accessing valid content is not acceptable behavior.

7.4.1.3.12 MM protocolInfo context**7.4.1.3.12.1**

[GUIDELINE] For all guidelines related to protocolInfo values, the following interpretation shall be applied when applying a context for the protocolInfo value. Additions, exceptions, and other clarifications to these baseline interpretation rules shall be indicated in other guidelines on a per-parameter basis.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMS DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMU M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	7T96Y	

7.4.1.3.12.2

[GUIDELINE] The phrase “match by protocolInfo format” shall mean the following.

Given two protocolInfo values, the values shall match if both protocolInfo values have the same values as follows:

- first field of protocolInfo, except as noted below.

- In order to match, equality for the first field is required for all scenarios, except for those involving upload AnyContainer or other optional content management (OCM) operations.
- DLNA.ORG_PN parameter in the fourth field of protocolInfo

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMS DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMU M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	S3V59	E

[COMMENTS]

- a) This phrase is used throughout the guidelines related to protocolInfo values. The phrase applies to any protocolInfo value, regardless from where the values were obtained. ProtocolInfo values can be found on DMS and DMR devices, typically associated with res@protocolInfo metadata or UPnP AV connection information.
- b) This phrase applies only to protocolInfo values that identify a DLNA media format profile.

7.4.1.3.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer or UPnP AV MediaRenderer exposes a res@protocolInfo with a <res> element that includes a URI value, then the context of the protocolInfo shall be to describe the content and/or transport layer features for the indicated <res> URI value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WX6PS	C

[COMMENTS]

- a) DMS devices report res@protocolInfo values when responding to ContentDirectoryService requests, including those related to the Upload System Usage or optional content management operations.
- b) A DMR can create DIDL-Lite metadata to describe what it is currently rendering. See 7.4.1.3.12.12 for more information.

7.4.1.3.12.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a res@protocolInfo with a <res> element that omits the URI value but includes a res@importUri property, then the context of the protocolInfo shall be to describe the content that MediaServer expects to receive in a *content transfer process*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	CYRUW	C

[COMMENT] When used with a <res> element that omits a URI value but includes a res@importUri property, the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter identifies the DLNA media format profile

that the DMS expects to receive for that particular <res> element. In some cases, DMS implementations will specify various parameters and flags in the 4th field that will become applicable after the content is uploaded and the DMS can serve the content.

7.4.1.3.12.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a res@protocolInfo with a <res> element that omits both the URI value and the res@importUri property in a CDS object with the upnp:class property value of object.item.epgItem, object.item.epgItem, object.item.video.videoBroadcast, object.item.audio.audioBroadcast or any of their derived classes, then the context of the protocolInfo shall be to describe the content and/or transport layer features of the content item associated with the CDS object, or of the media resource that the MediaServer expects to expose at a future time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	W8JTY	N

[COMMENT] When used with a <res> element that omits both the URI value and the res@importUri property, the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter identifies the DLNA media format profile of the content resource that the DMS expects to become available later for that particular <res> element. The additional information can allow controllers to make advance arrangements or decisions regarding the content even before it is available. For example, a +SR+ controller can utilize this information to set up a future recording.

7.4.1.3.12.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a res@protocolInfo with a <res> element that omits the URI value but includes a res@importUri property, then the protocolInfo 4th field may contain parameters and flags intended for use when the <res> URI value is finally created by the MediaServer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WHVV8	

7.4.1.3.12.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer lists a protocolInfo in the CMS.SourceProtocolInfo state variable, then the context of the protocolInfo shall be to describe the MediaServer's ability to support the described feature or content for the following:

- serving content to other endpoints on the network.

(That is, the parameters and flags represent a union of the MediaServer's features/capabilities for the specified DLNA media format profile.)

This guideline works in conjunction with 7.4.1.3.13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	334SX	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The phrase “MediaServer's ability to support the described feature or content” means that the UPnP AV MediaServer is capable of serving content binaries that are characterized by the protocolInfo. More specifically, for each protocolInfo listed in SourceProtocolInfo the UPnP AV MediaServer exposes zero or more content binaries that “match by protocolInfo format”. In practice, UPnP AV MediaServers in some cases expose a static list of protocolInfo values to indicate all possible media format profiles that they can serve. In other cases UPnP AV MediaServers will expose a dynamic list of protocolInfo values to indicate the media format profiles that they can currently serve.

For example, if a MediaServer lists

"http-get:*:audio/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=01;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS= AD500000000000000000000000000000" then the MediaServer is capable of serving MPEG_PS_NTSC content with the following characteristics.

- Some of that content might support the Range HTTP header under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model due to the DLNA.ORG_OP value.
 - Some of that content might support the Range HTTP header under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model because the lop-bytes flag is true.
 - Some of that content might have the sp-flag set to true.
 - Some of the content might have beginning point that increases with time (e.g. live content) because the s₀-increasing flag is true.
 - Some of the content might have an ending point that increases with time (e.g. infinitely long live content or live content that is currently being saved to disk and will eventually reach a finite length) because the s_N-increasing flag is true.
 - Some of the content might support Streaming and Background Transfer modes because the tm-s and tm-b flags are true.
- b) The pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN) is the only required parameter for DLNA media format profiles. All other parameters and flags are optional for the syntax. (See also 7.4.1.3.14.4.)

7.4.1.3.12.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer lists a protocolInfo in the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable, then the context of the protocolInfo shall be to describe the MediaRenderer's ability to support that the indicated feature or content.

(That is, the parameters and flags represent a union of the MediaRenderer's features/capabilities for the specified DLNA media format profile).

This guideline works in conjunction with 7.4.1.3.13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	34SXQ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The phrase “MediaRenderer's ability to support that the indicated feature or content” means that the DMR can use the specified feature when rendering content that is a “match by protocolInfo format”. It is not a guarantee that the DMR will use that feature when rendering such content. Each DMR implementation determines when and how features are used to deliver a playback experience.

For example, if a MediaRenderer lists

"http-get:*:audio/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=01;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=BD1000000000000000000000000000" then the MediaRenderer is capable of rendering MPEG_PS_NTSC content for a variety of scenarios.

- It can render MPEG_PS_NTSC content regardless of whether the sp-flag, s_0 -increasing, or s_N -increasing flags are set to true or false for that content.
 - If the Content Source makes the Range HTTP header available, the Content Receiver is able to use the Range HTTP header for both "Full Random Access Data Availability" and "Limited Random Access Data Availability" models because the op-param and the lop-bytes flag.
 - If given a PlayContainer URI, the DMR will also play MPEG_PS_NTSC content found during the traversal of the DMS because the playcontainer-param is set to true.
 - The DMR uses Streaming transfers for the MPEG2_PS_NTSC content, as required for immediate rendering.
- b) The pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN) is the only required parameter for DLNA media format profiles. All other parameters and flags are optional for the syntax.

7.4.1.3.12.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer or UPnP AV MediaRenderer uses a *protocolInfo* value in the *ProtocolInfo* output argument of a CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo response, then the context of the *protocolInfo* shall describe the content and the transport layer capabilities of the UPnP AV connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	HVV8S

[COMMENTS]

- a) In this context, the *protocolInfo* value describes the content and/or transport layer capabilities of the UPnP AV connection from the server-side.

For example, if a UPnP AV connection indicates

"http-get:*:audio/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=01;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=05100000000000000000000000000000" then the transport layer associated with the UPnP AV connection is configured to work in the following ways.

- The MPEG_PS_NTSC content has the sp-flag set to false and the tm-s flag is set to true to indicate that transport layer is using a Streaming transfer where the Content Source is not the Clock Source. This means the Content Source will ensure that it transmits at a throughput necessary for rendering but will also preserve the entire content bitstream even for lower transmission throughputs when network conditions are not able to support the bandwidth needed for the Streaming transfer.
 - The Range HTTP header is available only under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.
 - The content is growing with a fixed beginning because the s_0 -increasing flag is false and the s_N -increasing flag is true.
- b) The phrase "describe the content and the transport layer capabilities of the UPnP AV connection" does not imply that actual data is actually being transported on the UPnP AV connection at the current moment because the Content Receiver endpoint might be in a playback state (such as stop or pause) that does not involve the ongoing transmission of content data.

7.4.1.3.12.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point creates a `res@protocollInfo` value for use with a CDS:CreateObject request that qualifies as one of the listed operations, then the context of the `protocollInfo` shall be to describe the content that is going to be uploaded to the MediaServer through a content transfer process.

- upload AnyContainer
- OCM: upload content

Furthermore, the default behavior of the control point shall be to exclude 4th field parameters (except the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter, described in 7.4.1.3.17) or specify the parameter with a false value (such as in the case of the `lop-npt` flag, described in 7.4.1.3.28).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YRUW7

[COMMENT] Unless specified otherwise, 4th field parameters do not apply to what the Upload Controller can do. Rather, the DMS will provide the appropriate 4th field parameters during the course of an Upload System Usage or an optional content management operation. See 7.4.1.3.12.4 and 7.4.1.3.12.6 for more information.

7.4.1.3.12.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point creates a `protocollInfo` or `res@protocollInfo` value, then the context of the `protocollInfo` shall be to describe the Content Source's capabilities for the associated UPnP AV connection or `<res>`.

[COMMENT] “MediaRenderer control point creates a `protocollInfo` or `res@protocollInfo`” specifically refers to the following scenarios. This phrase is used in other guidelines related to `protocollInfo`.

- `res@protocollInfo` values that appear in CDS or DIDL-Lite metadata used as input arguments for AVT:SetAVTransportURI, or other UPnP AV actions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	X6PSO

[COMMENT] In the case of AVT:SetAVTransportURI, the `res@protocollInfo` can appear in the DIDL-Lite metadata of the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument.

7.4.1.3.12.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer may use `res@protocollInfo` values in the following ways.

- `res@protocollInfo` values may appear in any AVTransport virtual instance state variable, including but not limited to: AVT.NextAVTransportURIMetaData, AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData, and AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData.
- `res@protocollInfo` values may appear in output arguments of any AVTransport actions, including but not limited to:

- *CurrentURIMetaData* of AVT:GetMediaInfo
- *NextURIMetaData* of AVT:GetMediaInfo, or
- *TrackMetadata* of AVT:GetPositionInfo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3V590

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies where a DMR can use res@protocolInfo values.

7.4.1.3.13 MM consistency of protocolInfo state variables and output arguments

[GUIDELINE] If the listed values for the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo or CMS.SourceProtocolInfo state variables' change, then the ConnectionManager service shall report the change through the GENA event mechanism, as defined by ISO/IEC 29341-1.

CMS:GetProtocolInfo shall return the same protocolInfo list for *SinkProtocolInfo* output argument as the current list indicated by the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable.

CMS:GetProtocolInfo shall return the same protocolInfo list for *SourceProtocolInfo* output argument as the current list indicated by the CMS.SourceProtocolInfo state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-1 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	T96YP

[COMMENT] Many 4th field DLNA guidelines refer to CMS:GetProtocolInfo arguments, without referring specifically to the associated ConnectionManager service state variables. This guideline repeats the ConnectionManager service's requirement that CMS:GetProtocolInfo accurately represent the data in the associated state variables, which in turn allows the DLNA syntax rules to apply to CMS state variables.

7.4.1.3.14 MM CMS:GetProtocolInfo rules

7.4.1.3.14.1

[GUIDELINE] The ConnectionManager service of a UPnP AV MediaServer shall list the union set of protocolInfo values supported by the device for protocolInfo values that share the same values in the first three fields and the same pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN) value in the fourth field, but have different values in the additional parameters in the fourth field. This means that the ConnectionManager service shall list only one protocolInfo value to represent all such profiles.

The first three fields of the listed protocolInfo value shall be identical to the first three fields of the individual protocolInfo values. The pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN) value in the fourth field shall be identical to the pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN) value in the fourth fields of these protocolInfo values.

If additional parameters are included in the fourth field of the listed protocolInfo value, they shall appear in the order defined in 7.4.1.3.16, and their values shall be obtained as defined in 7.4.1.3.14.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	CT43W	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline makes it easier for control points to find servers that provide content for a given profile.
- b) Use of the http-get:*:*:* protocolInfo does not sufficiently communicate the supported media format profiles. This guideline also requires implementations to explicitly list the individual protocolInfo values for supported DLNA media format profiles.

7.4.1.3.14.2

[GUIDELINE] The sets of protocolInfo values returned in CMS:GetProtocolInfo shall list the protocolInfo values that use the http-get media transport and DLNA media format profiles first.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	B4S5U	

[COMMENT] Although the number of returned protocolInfo values might be large, control points can use this guideline to capture the subset of relevant DLNA protocolInfo values.

7.4.1.3.14.3

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						CYXD3	

7.4.1.3.14.4

[GUIDELINE] The fourth field of the protocolInfo values (obtained from the ConnectionManager service) that have the pn-param parameter in the fourth field shall follow one of the formatting conventions.

- In addition to pn-param, provide one or more of the additional parameters as defined in guideline 7.4.1.3.16.1 (HTTP), or guideline 7.4.1.3.16.2 (RTP/RTSP).
- Provide only the pn-param parameter, as defined in guideline 7.4.1.3.17

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	Y8Y9W	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline allows UPnP AV MediaServer implementations to employ a verbose listing that includes trick/seek mode capabilities or simply provide a listing based on media format profiles.
- b) This guideline also allows UPnP AV MediaRenderer implementations to employ only primary protocolInfo sets (non-verbose listing), or in addition, to extend the list of declared 4th field parameters (verbose listing).

7.4.1.3.14.5

[GUIDELINE] If a CSV (Comma Separated Value) list contained in a CMS:GetProtocollInfo response has one or more embedded comma(s) in the individual substring entries of the CSV list, then those embedded commas shall be escaped as "\", in ISO/IEC 29341-3-12:2008, 2.3.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMR	M-DMS		ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WYAJV	

[COMMENT] There is no embedded comma escaping rules in ISO/IEC 29341-3-11. This guideline applies embedded comma escaping rules in CSV lists defined in ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 to CMS:GetProtocollInfo response values.

7.4.1.3.14.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer lists additional parameters (besides the pn-param) in the 4th field of protocollInfo when combining multiple protocollInfo values as defined in 7.4.1.3.14.1, then they shall be obtained as follows.

- op-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain an op-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the op-param value. If the a-val of the op-param in any of the individual protocollInfo values is "1", the a-val of the op-param in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "1". Otherwise, the a-val of the op-param in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "0". Similarly, if the b-val of the op-param in any of the individual protocollInfo values is "1", the b-val of the op-param in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "1". Otherwise, the b-val of the op-param in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "0".
- ps-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain a ps-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the ps-param value. Otherwise, the ps-param value of the combined protocollInfo value shall be a comma-separated list of all the distinct ps-param values of the individual protocollInfo values.
- ci-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain a ci-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the ci-param value. If the ci-param value in any of the individual protocollInfo values is "1", the ci-param value in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "1". Otherwise, the ci-param value in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "0".
- flags-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain a flags-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the flags-param value. For each bit in the flags-param value, if the corresponding bit in any of the individual protocollInfo values is "1", that bit in the combined protocollInfo value shall be "1". Otherwise, that bit shall be "0".
- maxsp-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain a maxsp-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the maxsp-param value. Otherwise, the maxsp-param value of the combined protocollInfo value shall be the maximum of all the maxsp-param values of the individual protocollInfo values.
- other-param: If none of the individual protocollInfo values contain an other-param value, the combined protocollInfo value shall omit the other-param value. Otherwise, the combined protocollInfo value shall contain the concatenated list of all the distinct other-param values in individual protocollInfo values.

Note that the combined protocollInfo value might not be a valid res@protocollInfo value for content items in a content directory. For example, it might contain contradicting flags which are prohibited by the DLNA guidelines.

For example, the union set of the following protocollInfo values:

- http-get:*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=01;
DLNA.ORG_PS=2

- http-get:*.video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=10
- http-get:*.video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_PS=4

is either one of the following (depending on whether additional fourth-field parameters are included)

- http-get:*.video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC
- http-get:*.video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=11;
DLNA.ORG_PS=2,4

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	928RT

7.4.1.3.14.7

[GUIDELINE] The ConnectionManager service of a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall list the collection of distinct Primary protocolInfo Sets that it is capable of rendering.

If one or more of the declared Primary protocolInfo Sets include additional 4th field parameters, they shall appear in the order defined in 7.4.1.3.16, and their values shall be as defined in 7.4.1.3.14.8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	ETV64

7.4.1.3.14.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer lists additional parameters (besides the pn-param) in the 4th field of protocolInfo when declaring the Primary protocolInfo Sets as defined in 7.4.1.3.14.7, then they shall comply with the following rules:

- op-param: This parameter shall not be included.
- ps-param: This parameter shall not be included.
- ci-param: This parameter shall not be included.
- flags-param: This parameter shall be included when the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is capable of rendering this type of content in a PlayContainer URI operation.
- maxsp-param: This parameter shall not be included.
- other-param: The inclusion or omission of this vendor-defined parameter is vendor dependent.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	TV648

7.4.1.3.15 MM DIDL-Lite protocolInfo values

7.4.1.3.15.1

[GUIDELINE] If the <res> value contains an HTTP URL, then the first field of the res@protocolInfo value shall be as shown below.

- http-get

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	KY2U3	

[COMMENTS]

- Guidelines in 7.4.1.3.15 provide requirements on the protocolInfo values in DIDL-Lite documents.
- For requirements around protocolInfo values used in the upload process, see guideline 7.4.1.7.19.1.
- Reiterates the protocol string value for DLNA content transported across HTTP. Note that the converse is not always true. Some scenarios involving upload operations can result with a <res> element that has no value (i.e. empty URI) but the res@protocolInfo value has "http-get" in the first field.

7.4.1.3.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If the <res> value contains an RTP URL, then the first field of the res@protocolInfo value shall be as shown below.

- rtsp-rtp-udp

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMR +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YNKQ9	

7.4.1.3.15.3

[GUIDELINE] The third field of a protocolInfo value shall use the MIME types specified in Clause 5 of IEC 62481-2:2013 for DLNA normative media format profiles when the protocol is "http-get" or "rtsp-rtp-udp".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	F	DMS DMR DMC +PU+	M-DMS M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	QQRVR	

[COMMENT] This guideline is consistent with the UPnP AV specifications for the case of "http-get", but this guideline also conflicts in the case of "rtp-rtsp-udp".

The UPnP AV specification indicates that the 4th field for RTP URIs is the payload type, but such a model fails to take into account that streaming of AV content with RTP generally requires multiple RTP payload types. For this reason, the DLNA guidelines require that the 3rd field is populated with the DLNA-specified mime-type of the media format profile indicated in the pn-param.

7.4.1.3.15.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV endpoints (devices and control points) shall use the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter (7.4.1.3.17) in the 4th field of protocolInfo for the following operations

- to identify content conforming to a DLNA media format profile, or
- to specify that a UPnP device is capable of receiving, distributing, or rendering content conforming to a DLNA media format profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMS M-DMD M-DMU M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QVR5	

[COMMENTS]

- a) MIME-types in the 3rd field of res@protocolInfo alone are not sufficient to identify DLNA content.
- b) MIME-types are not to be used to identify DLNA media format profiles because MIME-types will be updated by IANA.

7.4.1.3.15.5

[GUIDELINE] If a protocolInfo value has the first value of "http-get" and the 4th field includes the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter (7.4.1.3.17), then the binary data conformant to a DLNA media format profile identified by the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter shall be transmitted via the HTTP Media Transport, without transport layer encryption.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMS M-DMD M-DMU M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	NKQ9V	

[COMMENT] This means that the binary data via the HTTP Media Transport is not encrypted unless the guidelines of the DLNA media format profile explicitly states it.

EXAMPLE 1: The following are example scenarios of creating 4th field values, and the DLNA device classes capabilities that apply to them.

[C1] DMS, M-DMS, MIU: These endpoints populate res@protocolInfo in metadata responses and protocolInfo used in CMS:GetProtocolInfo.

[C2] DMS, M-DMS, +PU+ +PR1+, MIU: These endpoints populate values for contentFeatures.dlna.org at the transport layer, either by creating a brand new 4th field value or modifying from existing 4th field value.

[C3] DMC, M-DMC, +PU+, MIU: The control points of these endpoints can create a 4th field value for metadata given to a DMR, either by creating a brand new 4th field value or modifying an existing 4th field value.

[C4] DMR, MIU: When reporting metadata of content that is currently playing, these endpoints can create a new 4th field value by modifying an existing 4th field value acquired from a DMS, DMC, or +PU+.

[C5] M-DMU, +UP+, MIU: These endpoints create res@protocolInfo values in CDS:CreateObject requests and also create the contentFeatures.dlna.org value during the content transfer process.

EXAMPLE 2: The following are example scenarios of parsing 4th field values, and the DLNA device classes capabilities that apply to them.

[P1] DMP, M-DMP, M-DMD, DMR, DMC, M-DMC, M-DMU, +UP+, +PR2+, +DN+, MIU: Control points of these endpoints parse 4th field values in metadata responses obtained from a DMS or M-DMS.

[P2] DMP, M-DMP, M-DMD, DMR, DMP, +DN+, MIU: These endpoints parse 4th field values from contentFeatures.dlna.org, at the transport layer.

[P3] DMR, MIU: These endpoints can receive 4th field values in DIDL-Lite metadata, provided by a control point.

[P4] DMC, M-DMC, +PU+, MIU: The control points of these endpoints can receive 4th field values in DIDL-Lite metadata that is exposed by a DMR.

[P5] DMS, M-DMS, MIU: These endpoints parse res@protocolInfo values in CDS:CreateObject requests and also parse the contentFeatures.dlna.org value during the content transfer process.

7.4.1.3.16 MM protocolInfo values: 4th field

7.4.1.3.16.1

[GUIDELINE] If a protocolInfo value has "http-get" as the first field value and the 4th field includes the pn-param token, then the following syntax shall be used for the fourth field.

- 4th_field = pn-param [op-param] [ps-param] [ci-param] [flags-param] [*(other-param)]

NOTE In all guidelines that relate to the syntax of the 4th field, the relative order of pn-param, op-param, ps-param, ci-param, flags-param, and *(other-param) used in 4th_field is mandatory. For example, pn-param cannot appear after op-param, ps-param, ci-param, flags-param, or *(other-params).

The syntax and definition of pn-param, op-param, ps-param, ci-param, flags-param, and *(other-param) are defined in the guidelines below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	Y2U3H

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines the syntax of the fourth field for a res@protocolInfo value that indicates content that is transported across HTTP.
- This syntax prohibits the use of the "*" value for content that conforms to a DLNA media format profile. Content that does not conform to a DLNA media format profile can use the "*" value in the 4th field.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].
Examples [C5] and [P5] do not apply to this guideline because 7.4.1.7.19 covers these cases.

7.4.1.3.16.2

[GUIDELINE] If a protocolInfo value has "rtsp-rtp-udp" as the first field value and the 4th field includes the pn-param token, then the following syntax shall be used for the fourth field.

- 4th_field_rtp = pn-param [op-param] [ps-param] [ci-param] [flags-param] [maxsp-param] [*(other-param)]

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC +DN+ +PU+ +UP+ +PR2+	MHD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YXD3U

[COMMENTS]

- The 4th field syntax for rtsp-rtp-udp URIs is the same as for http-get URIs.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].
- DMP+ and +PR1+ are not listed for this guideline because RTP Media Transport is never used to transport images. However, M-DMD, +DN+, and +PR2+ are listed because the

associated control points are required to tolerate <res> elements that use the RTP Media Transport when browsing a MediaServer.

7.4.1.3.16.3

[GUIDELINE] If a protocolInfo value has the first field value that is neither equal to "http-get" nor "rtsp-rtp-udp", then the fourth field may have a syntax that differs from 7.4.1.3.16.1 and 7.4.1.3.16.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DM M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4S5UX

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline permits a different syntax for the fourth field of a protocolInfo value when the content is not transported over a DLNA-specified transport.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].
- CDS:CreateObject syntax has restrictions on the 4th field syntax, as described in 7.4.1.7.19.
- Examples of protocolInfo values that include the 4th field are shown below:
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_PAL;DLNA.ORG_OP=10
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=10;
DLNA.ORG_PS=-1,30,-30
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_PAL;DLNA.ORG_PS=-1,30,-30
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_PAL;
DLNA.ORG_PS=-1,30,-30;VENDORXYZ.COM_FOO=bar
 - http-get*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_PAL;DLNA.ORG_CI=1;
VENDORXYZ.COM_FOO=bar
 - rtsp-rtp-udp*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_OP=10;
DLNA.ORG_PS=-1,2/3,4;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=03100000000000000000000000000000;
DLNA.ORG_MAXSP=9.75

7.4.1.3.17 MM pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN parameter)

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of pn-param shall be as follows:

- pn-param = "DLNA.ORG_PN=" pn-value
- pn-value = *("<"a"-"z", "A"-"Z", "0"-"9", "_")>

The pn-value shall identify the DLNA media format profile ID that is applicable for the context of the protocolInfo. (See 7.4.1.3.12 for determining an appropriate context for the protocolInfo.)

The pn-param is reserved for use with contexts where content conforms to a DLNA media format profile. Use of pn-param for content not conformant with a DLNA media format profile is expressly prohibited.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	T43WJ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the syntax of the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter. This parameter is used to identify DLNA content. This parameter cannot be used for non-DLNA content.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [C5], [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4], and [P5].

7.4.1.3.18 MM op-param (Operations Parameter – Common guidelines)**7.4.1.3.18.1**

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of op-param shall be as follows:

- op-param = [op-param-delim] "DLNA.ORG_OP=" op-value
- op-param-delim = ";
- op-value = a-val b-val
- a-val = Boolean
- b-val = Boolean
- Boolean = "1" | "0"

The op-value is a string composed of two characters: a-val and b-val. The meaning of these values is described in these guidelines, depending on whether the context is for the HTTP Media Transport or RTP Media Transport.

- 7.4.1.3.19 MM op-param (Operations Parameter for HTTP)
- 7.4.1.3.20 MM op-param (Operations Parameter for RTP)

If the first field of protocolInfo is neither "http-get" nor "rtsp-rtp-udp" then the fourth field shall omit the op-param.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	96YPS	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the DLNA.ORG_OP parameter.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.18.2

[GUIDELINE] If the op-param is present and if either a-val or b-val is "1", then the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model shall be the data access model that applies in the context of the protocolInfo value.

Specifically, this means that the transport operation (that is indicated by the a-val or b-val) shall be supported for the entire content binary, as defined in 7.5.4.2.15.1.

If the flags-param token is included in the 4th field, then the s_0 -increasing, lop-npt, and lop-bytes bits of the primary-flags token shall be set to false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	V59OT

[COMMENTS]

- a) The DLNA.ORG_OP parameter indicates support for transport layer headers responsible that facilitate random access operations on content binaries, under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.
For more information on the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model, see the following guidelines:
- 7.5.4.2.14 MT normative random access data availability models
 - 7.5.4.2.15 MT Full Random Access Data Availability model
- b) The "Full Random Access Data Availability" model is mutually exclusive with the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model, which is why lop-npt/lop-bytes cannot be used with the op-param. For more information, see the following guidelines:
- 7.4.1.3.28 MM lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): Common
 - 7.5.4.2.16 MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.18.3

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with the rules defined in 7.4.1.3.18.1 and 7.4.1.3.18.2, the fourth field of a protocolInfo may use the op-param for non-DLNA media format profiles.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6PSOW

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline permits the use of DLNA.ORG_OP for both DLNA and non-DLNA content, provided the DLNA-defined syntax and semantics are used.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.18.4

[GUIDELINE] If the b-val token is true and s_N -increasing flag is false, then the Content Source shall provide content length information in the res@size value of the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	RUW7R	C

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline helps resolve dependency issues that Content Receivers have on knowing the content length, and where Content-Length is not provided in a chunked response. Content Sources are also encouraged to provide a res@size value even in scenarios where byte Range is not supported.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. This guideline does not apply to +PR1+ because it does not advertise content with res@size.

7.4.1.3.18.5

[GUIDELINE] If the a-val token is true and s_N-increasing flag is false, then the Content Source shall provide duration information in the res@duration value of the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VV8SU	C

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline resolves dependency issues that Content Receivers have on knowing the content duration. If Content Sources support TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, duration information is important, and Content Sources are urged to provide it.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. This guideline does not apply to +PR1+ because it does not advertise content with res@size.

7.4.1.3.18.6

[GUIDELINE] If the Pause media operation is supported, Rendering Endpoints shall support the Pause Release media operation even in the absence of Content-Length, res@size, or res@duration information.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR DMP	M-DMP	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4SXQQ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Rendering Endpoints can issue a Range request using the "beginrange-" notation so as to avoid specifying an invalid range. Rendering Endpoints can issue a TimeSeekRange.dlna.org request using the "begintime-" notation so as to avoid specifying an invalid range.
- b) The variants of examples [P1] and [P2] (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) that involve rendering of audio or AV content apply to this guideline.

7.4.1.3.19 MM op-param (Operations Parameter for HTTP)**7.4.1.3.19.1**

[GUIDELINE] If the 4th field is associated with the "http-get" transport protocol, then the a-val and b-val tokens (of the op-param token) mean the following.

- a-val: indicates support of the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header (see 7.5.4.3.2.24) for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.
- b-val: indicates support of the Range HTTP header (see 7.5.4.3.2.22) for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	SXQQ6	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines the op-param token's a-val and b-val tokens when HTTP is the transport protocol.
- When used with a context involving HTTP, the DLNA.ORG_OP parameter identifies if the server supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org or Range HTTP headers for the associated content binary under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model. For more information on the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model for HTTP and these HTTP headers, see the following guidelines:
 - 7.5.4.2.14 MT normative random access data availability models
 - 7.5.4.2.15 MT Full Random Access Data Availability model
 - 7.5.4.3.2.18 MT HTTP common random access data availability requirements
 - 7.5.4.3.2.19 MT HTTP data range of Full Random Access Data Availability
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. However, the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header never applies to scenarios involving XHTML print documents and images.

7.4.1.3.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If the associated HTTP Server Endpoint returns HTTP error code 406 (Not Acceptable) because an HTTP specifies one of the above HTTP headers, then the op-param shall indicate that the HTTP header is not supported by using a value of "0" for the appropriate a-val or b-val.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	V8SUN	

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP Server Endpoints use the 406 (Not Acceptable) status code to indicate that an HTTP request can never be satisfied with the specified HTTP headers.
- The following examples apply to this guideline: 7.3.2.11.1 and 7.3.2.11.6.

7.4.1.3.19.3

[GUIDELINE] If the associated HTTP Server Endpoint always returns 406 (Not Acceptable) in response to requests that use either HTTP header for the context of the protocolInfo, then the 4th field shall omit the op-param.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UW7RA	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Including an op-param with a value of "00" is prohibited. In cases where neither the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org nor the Range header are supported, the op-param is omitted.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.19.4

[GUIDELINE] If the associated HTTP Server Endpoint is capable of responding with a Target Response that appropriately corresponds to the data range indicated in the HTTP request's TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header value, then the a-val token shall be true.

(That is, the associated HTTP Server Endpoint does not return error code 406 (Not Acceptable), unless other HTTP headers are the cause of the error.)

Lastly, the Content Source shall be able to support TimeSeekRange.dlna.org on the entire content binary, as required by 7.4.1.3.18.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	PSOWQ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) An HTTP Server that can respond with content data occupying a particular npt time range needs to advertise this capability in the 4th field.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].
- c) "Appropriately corresponds" is clarified by 7.5.4.3.2.24.6 (MT HTTP Time-Based Seek (Server)), which permits returning data from a decoder-friendly point.

7.4.1.3.19.5

[GUIDELINE] If the associated HTTP Server Endpoint is capable of responding with a Target Response that corresponds exactly to the data range indicated in the HTTP request's Range header value, then the b-val token shall be true.

(That is, the associated HTTP Server Endpoint does not return error code 406 (Not Acceptable), unless other HTTP headers are the cause of the error.)

Lastly, the Content Source shall support Range on the entire content binary, as required by 7.4.1.3.18.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	59OTH	

[COMMENTS]

- a) An HTTP Server that can respond with content data occupying a particular byte range needs to advertise this capability in the 4th field.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.19.6

[GUIDELINE] If the associated HTTP Server Endpoint supports the realTimeInfo.dlna.org HTTP header with a finite max-lag-time value (as described in 7.5.4.3.3.19.2), then

- the op-param shall be omitted,
- sp-flag = true,
- lop-bytes = false,
- lop-npt = false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6YPST	

[COMMENT] The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. This guideline never applies to printing related scenarios, which is why +PR1+ is excluded from this guideline.

7.4.1.3.20 MM op-param (Operations Parameter for RTP)

7.4.1.3.20.1

[GUIDELINE] If the 4th field is associated with the "rtsp-rtp-udp" transport protocol, then the a-val and b-val tokens (of the op-param token) mean the following.

- a-val: indicates support of the Range header (see 7.5.4.4.6.2.40 and 7.5.4.4.6.2.41) for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.
- b-val: In scenarios involving the RTP Media Transport, the b-val shall have a value of "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	43WJU	

[COMMENTS]

- a) For more information about the RTP Media Transport and the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model, see the following guidelines:
- 7.5.4.2.14 MT normative random access data availability models
 - 7.5.4.2.15 MT Full Random Access Data Availability model

- 7.5.4.4.6.2.40 MT RTP Receiving Endpoint Range header
 - 7.5.4.4.6.2.41 MT RTP Serving Endpoint Range header
- b) Excluding variants related to printing, the following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.20.2

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source assigns "0" to both a-val and b-val of the op-param, then the op-param shall be omitted from the 4th field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	S5UX6	E

[COMMENT] The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.21 MM ps-param (Server-Side play-speeds parameter)

7.4.1.3.21.1

[GUIDELINE] The definition of ps-param shall be as follows:

- ps-param = [ps-param-delim] "DLNA.ORG_PS=" ps-value
- ps-param-delim = ";
- ps-value = [server-speed *("," server-speed)]
- server-speed = <conforms to the TransportPlaySpeed string, as specified in the AVTransport specification>

The ps-value shall be a comma-delimited list of play-speed values. The ps-value shall exclude the play-speed of "1" from its list. If the media transport component (either for a server, client) does not support additional server-side play-speeds beyond "1" for the context of the protocolInfo, then the fourth field shall omit the ps-param (i.e. "DLNA.ORG_PS=1" is prohibited).

The format of each play-speed value shall conform to the TransportPlaySpeed string, as specified in ISO/IEC 29341-3-10:2008, 2.2.8.

If used in conjunction with a protocolInfo indicating "http-get" in the first field, then the use of the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header applies to the context of the protocolInfo. See 7.5.4.3.3.16 for more information.

If used in conjunction with a protocolInfo indicating "rtsp-rtp-udp" in the first field, then the use of the RTSP Scale header applies to the context of the protocolInfo. See 7.5.4.4.6.2.42 for more information.

If using the 4th_field syntax defined in 7.4.1.3.16.1 or 7.4.1.3.16.2 and if ps-param follows another parameter, then the ps-param shall include the ps-param-delim.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	XD3U5	E

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines the DLNA.ORG_PS parameter. The parameter indicates the transport layer's supported play-speeds.
- Excluding variants related to printing, the following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4]. The ps-param is not used for image content nor XHTML print documents, but control points of printing-related endpoints still need to tolerate the presence of the ps-param.
- A ps-value can have "," characters as delimiters for supporting server-side play-speeds and the DLNA guidelines defines a embedded comma escaping rule for a value of a CMS:GetProtocolInfo response. Refer to 7.4.1.3.14.5 for more information.
- Each of the play-speed values in ps-param is listed as an integer or as a ratio of two integer values. It is highly recommended that implementers list play-speed values as close as possible to the actual speed used in the distribution of the content. Specifically, implementers need to avoid the use of rounding. For example, a speed value of 1,8× is represented as 9/5 and not rounded to 2. UPnP control points use the speed value in ps-param to compute elapsed time. Rounding errors accumulate quickly resulting in differences between the actual playtime and the value computed by the UPnP control point. The computed value is typically displayed in the control point UI.

7.4.1.3.21.2

[GUIDELINE] If the ps-param token appears in a res@protocolInfo or a protocolInfo of a UPnP AV connection, and if the first field of protocolInfo is "http-get", then the Content Source shall be capable of responding (with a Target Response) to requests that indicate a valid and supported play-speed for the content binary.

(That is, the associated HTTP Server Endpoint does not return error code 406 (Not Acceptable), unless other HTTP headers are the cause of the error.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	2U3HI	

[COMMENTS]

- When used with a <res> element or UPnP AV connection, the DLNA.ORG_PS parameter identifies whether the server supports one or more optional server-side play-speed operations.
- Guideline 7.5.4.3.3.16 describes more information about responding to HTTP requests that use the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header.
- Variants of the [C1] and [C2] examples that involve sources of audio and/or AV content apply to this guideline.

7.4.1.3.21.3

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with the rules defined in 7.4.1.3.21.1 and 7.4.1.3.21.2, the fourth field of a res@protocolInfo may use the ps-param for non-DLNA media format profiles.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	KQ9VQ	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline permits the use of DLNA.ORG_PS for both DLNA and non-DLNA content. This guideline also permits the parameter to be used for HTTP and RTP and other transports not specified by DLNA.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline row: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4], except the printing variant for [C1]. Although the printing and download usages do not employ play-speeds to achieve the system usage in a normative way, control points that parse 4th field parameters need to tolerate the presence of the ps-param.
- CDS:CreateObject syntax has restrictions on the 4th field syntax, as described in 7.4.1.7.19.

7.4.1.3.22 MM ci-param (conversion indicator flag)**7.4.1.3.22.1**

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of ci-param shall be as follows:

- ci-param = ci-param-delim "DLNA.ORG_CI=" ci-value
- ci-param-delim = ";;"
- ci-value = Boolean
- Boolean = "1" | "0"

If the context of the protocolInfo involves a content binary that is converted from a different content binary, then ci-value is "1". Otherwise, the ci-value is "0". (See 7.4.1.3.12 for determining an appropriate context.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	RVR5L	E

[COMMENTS]

- The ci-param is a conversion indicator parameter.
An MSCP uses this parameter to select the most relevant resource from the available resources of a CDS object. If "1" is specified for this parameter value, then the resource is converted from a different content binary. Converted content usually has equal or worse quality.
Examples of conversion include transcoding, system layer conversion, timestamps (e.g. TTS, PCR, PTS), scaling, and decoding.

- b) This guideline also applies in upload AnyContainer and optional content management (OCM) operations. In those cases, a control point is responsible for setting this parameter when it knows the content related to the operation is a converted content binary. This applies to content that is intended for a content transfer process, as well as operations that involve a URI specified by the control point.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [C5], [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4], and [P5].

7.4.1.3.22.2

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with the rules defined in 7.4.1.3.22.1, the fourth field of a res@protocolInfo may use ci-param for the following scenarios.

- The content is conformant to a DLNA media format profile.
- The content is conformant to a non-DLNA media format profile.
- The first field of protocolInfo is "http-get" or "rtsp-rtp-udp "
- The first field of protocolInfo is not "http-get" or "rtsp-rtp-udp "

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VR5L6

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline permits the use of DLNA.ORG_CI for both DLNA and non-DLNA content. This guideline also permits the parameter to be used for HTTP and RTP and other transports not specified by DLNA.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [C5], [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4], and [P5].

7.4.1.3.22.3

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP MediaServer knows that the content of a <res> element is a converted content binary, then the MediaServer should use the ci-param in the protocolInfo value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	Q9VQY

[COMMENTS]

- a) The ci-param is not mandatory, but its use is strongly encouraged, especially for converted content.
- b) How a Content Source knows if content is converted is out of scope for the guidelines. In some cases, the Content Source knows because it is the entity that actually converts the content. In other cases, the Content Source might know because the Content Source was informed in an implementation-specific manner.
- c) This guideline applies to MediaServers because of examples [C1] and [C2] (see 7.4.1.3.15.5).

7.4.1.3.22.4

[GUIDELINE] The ci-param may be omitted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	U3HIZ	

[COMMENT] The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [C5], [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4], and [P5].

7.4.1.3.22.5

[GUIDELINE] If a protocolInfo value omits the ci-param, then UPnP MediaServer control points shall infer that the associated content is not converted content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	D3U5P	

[COMMENT] The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4].

7.4.1.3.23 MM flags-param (flags parameter)**7.4.1.3.23.1**

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of the flags-param shall be as follows

- flags-param = flags-param-delim "DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=" flags-value
- flags-param-delim = ";;"
- flags-value = primary-flags reserved-data
- primary-flags = 8 hexdigit
- reserved-data = 24 reserved-hexdigit
- hexdigit = <hexadecimal digit: "0"-"9", "A"-"F", "a"-"f">
- reserved-hexdigit = "0"

If the protocolInfo value omits the flags-param, then the default meaning for individual flags and values embedded in flags-param is determined by default value policies or is unknown (in the case where default values are not defined). As new flags and values are defined for flags-param, those guidelines will clarify the meaning for when flags-param is omitted or when "0" is used.

Example

- DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=03100000000000000000000000000000.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	5UX6U	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Many DLNA binary-value flags that belong in the fourth field are encapsulated in this parameter. This helps reduce the length of the 4th field as the number of binary-value parameters increases in the future. In a simple usage, a single bit in the binary representation of flags-value maps to a single binary-value parameter. In some cases, DLNA might choose to define that a series of bits represents a small integer.
- b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.23.2

[GUIDELINE] The primary-flags token shall be exactly 8 hexadecimal digits, and it shall represent a value composed of 32 binary bits. Each bit shall represent a binary flag. The least significant bit corresponds to bit-0 and the most significant bit corresponds to bit-31 (e.g. 10000000000000000000000000000000b = 0x80000000 where bit-31 is the only bit set to true).

The bit mapping of primary-flags shall be as follows:

- Bit-31: sp-flag (Sender Paced flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the dna-v1.5-flag is false, then this flag shall have a value of unknown because sender-paced content and non sender paced content is permitted by previous versions of the DLNA guidelines. Content Receivers that fail to transfer and/or render content because they use transport flow control mechanisms are in violation of this guideline.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.27 MM sp-flag (sender paced flag)
- Bit-30: lop-npt (Limited Operations flag: Time-Based Seek)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the dna-v1.5-flag is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.28 MM lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): Common.
- Bit-29: lop-bytes (Limited Operations flag: Byte-Based Seek)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the dna-v1.5-flag is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.28 MM lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): Common.
- Bit-28: playcontainer-param (DLNA PlayContainer flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the dna-v1.5-flag is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false because this flag applies only to DMR devices and the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation is optional for DMR devices.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.31 MM playcontainer-param (DLNA PlayContainer flag)
 - 7.4.1.4.25 MM rendering media collection files
 - 7.4.1.4.28 MM DLNA PlayContainer URI

- 7.4.1.4.29 MM control point rules for DLNA PlayContainer URI.
- Bit 27: s_0 -increasing (UCDAM s_0 Increasing flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then the s_0 -increasing flag shall have an inferred value of unknown. The previous guidelines do permit s_0 -increasing behavior, but the previous version of the DLNA guidelines (i.e. v1.0) do not define normative rules for using the Seek media operation (or the Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org headers) with such content.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.32 MM s_0 -increasing (UCDAM s_0 increasing flag).
- Bit 26: s_N -increasing (UCDAM s_N Increasing flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of unknown because previous versions of the DLNA guidelines permit content that grows with time or has a fixed ending.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.33 MM s_N -increasing (UCDAM s_N increasing flag).
- Bit-25: rtsp-pause (Pause media operation support for RTP Serving Endpoints)
 - Applies only to RTP Media Transport
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false because previous versions of the DLNA guidelines do not support the RTP Media Transport.
- Bit 24: tm-s (Streaming mode flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - AV and Audio Media Class content shall set at least the tm-s flag equal to true.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of true only for Audio-only and AV content. For all other content, the inferred value is false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.34 MM tm-s (Streaming Mode Transfer flag).
- Bit 23: tm-i (Interactive mode flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - Image Media Class content shall set at least the tm-i flag equal to true.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then this flag shall have an inferred value of true only for Image content, XHTML Print documents, and media collection files. For all other content, the inferred value shall be false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.35 MM tm-i (Interactive Mode Transfer flag).
- Bit 22: tm-b (Background mode flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols, except RTP.
 - If the flags-param is omitted or the *dlna-v1.5-flag* is false, then this flag shall have an unknown value.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.36 MM tm-b (Background Mode Transfer flag)
- Bit 21: http-stalling (HTTP Connection Stalling flag)
 - Applies only to the HTTP Media Transport.

- If the flags-param is omitted, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false.
- See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.37 MM http-stalling (HTTP Connection Stalling flag)
 - 7.4.1.4.6 MM DIDL-Lite Multiple Res: thumbnails.
- Bit 20: dlna-v1.5-flag (DLNA v1.5 versioning flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted, then this flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.4.1.3.24 MM dlna-v1.5-flag (DLNAv1.5 version flag)
- Bit 16: LP-flag (Link Protected content flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the flags-param is omitted then this flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - If the cleartextbytesseek-full flag or the lop-cleartextbytes-flag are set then this flag shall be set to true
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.5.3.5 in IEC 62481-3:2013.
- Bit 15: cleartextbytesseek-full flag (Cleartext Byte Full Data Seek flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the content described by this protocolInfo does not use a Link Protection system (i.e. the LP-flag is false or omitted), the cleartextbytesseek-full flag shall be omitted or set to false.
 - If the flags-param is omitted then the cleartextbytesseek-full flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.5.3.6 in IEC 62481-3:2013
(Byte based full seek data availability with the Cleartext Byte Seek Request Header).
- Bit 14: lop-cleartextbytes flag (Cleartext Limited Data Seek flag)
 - Applies to all DLNA transport protocols.
 - If the content described by this protocolInfo does not use a Link Protection System (i.e. the LP-flag is false or omitted), the lop-cleartextbytes flag shall be omitted or set to false.
 - If the dlna-v1.5 flag is false, then the lop-cleartextbytes flag shall have a value of false.
 - If the flags-param is omitted then the lop-cleartextbytes flag shall have an inferred value of false.
 - See the following for more information.
 - 7.5.3.7 in IEC 62481-3:2013
(Byte based limited seek data availability with Cleartext Byte Seek Request Header).

All other bits in primary-flags are reserved for future use and shall have a value of false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	3WJUJ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The first 8 hexadecimal digits represent 32 binary flags. DLNA defines meaning for some of these bits. Other bits are reserved for future definition and are required to have a value of false at this time.
The usages of defined bits are defined in other DLNA guidelines.
- b) When a protocolInfo represents the capabilities of a content binary, the bits are intended to be a representation of the applicability to the content binary, not on the current conditions of the network or the server's ability to stream data at the current time. When a stream is attempted on a content binary with the tm-s flag set, the DMS is still free to return an error that the stream cannot be completed at the current time due to internal conditions.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4]. In some cases, the flags-param will provide information that is of no use to certain endpoints. However, endpoints that parse the 4th field are required to tolerate the presence of the flags-param.

7.4.1.3.23.3

[GUIDELINE] The reserved-data shall be exactly 24 hexadecimal digits. These hexadecimal digits are reserved for future use and shall have a value "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMS DMC DMR +DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YPSTR	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The first 8 hexadecimal digits are used for primary-flags and the rest are reserved and undefined at this time.
- b) When DLNA defines new normative flags and/or parameters for the 4th field, those flags and parameters are expected to be defined here. The alternative of declaring a new 4th field parameter is strongly discouraged for future authors of DLNA guidelines.
- c) In general, definitions of new flags or parameters (that will occupy the current space allocated for reserved-bytes) need to define a syntax and semantics for DMS, DMR, DMC, and Push Controllers. Furthermore, parameter values that have short hexadecimal representations (such as new binary flags) preferably occupy hexadecimal digits that are more significant while parameter values that have longer hexadecimal representations occupy the less significant hexadecimal digits.
- d) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.23.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer control points shall be tolerant of reserved-data tokens that do not have "0" value hexadecimal digits.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMC DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	9OTHY	

[COMMENT] The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.24 MM dlna-v1.5-flag (DLNAv1.5 version flag)

[GUIDELINE] If the dlna-v1.5-flag of the primary-flags token is true, then it shall mean the following.

- Bits [31,21] and Bits [16,14] (inclusive) of the primary-flags token are valid for use (i.e. those bits are valid for use).
- Bits [19,17] and Bits [13,0] of the primary-flags token have undefined values.

If the dlna-v1.5-flag of the primary-flags token is false, then it shall mean the following.

- Only Bit-21 of the primary-flags token is defined for use.
- All other bits in the primary-flags token have inferred values as described in 7.4.1.3.23.2 (MM flags-param (Flags Parameter)).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	SOWQ7	C

[COMMENT] Bits [31,22] and Bits [16,14] are not defined for previous versions of the DLNA guidelines.

Bit-21 is the only bit defined in an erratum for the DLNA v1.0 guidelines.

7.4.1.3.25 MM maxsp-param (maximum RTSP Speed header value)

[GUIDELINE] The definition of maxsp-param shall be as follows:

- maxsp-param = maxsp-param-delim "DLNA.ORG_MAXSP=" maxsp-param-value
- maxsp-param-delim = ":",
- maxsp-param-value = 1 *DIGIT ["." *DIGIT]

The value of maxsp-param-value shall be greater than or equal to 1.

If maxsp-param is specified, then the RTP Serving Endpoint shall support the Speed header in a RTSP PLAY request if the value of the "Speed" header is less than or equal to the attribute value of maxsp-param. The RTSP "Speed" header is defined in IETF RFC 2326:1998, 12.35.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2326 ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	W7RAO	

[COMMENT] Excluding the variants that involve printing and download, the following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4]. Endpoints that parse 4th field parameters need to tolerate the presence of this parameter.

7.4.1.3.26 MM other-param (vendor-defined 4th field parameters)

7.4.1.3.26.1

[GUIDELINE] The definition of other-param is as follows:

- other-param = other-param-delim IANA-name "_" other-param-name "=" other-param-value
- other-param-delim = ";"
- IANA-name = <IANA-registered name, with top level domain (e.g. .net, .org, .com)>
- other-param-name = *<"a"-"z", "A"-"Z", "0"-"9">
- other-param-value = *<"a"-"z", "A"-"Z", "0"-"9", "_", ",", "+", "-">.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	8SUNZ

[COMMENTS]

- This defines the syntax for vendor extensions in the fourth field of protocolInfo values.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.26.2

[GUIDELINE] Vendors may use other-param for vendor-specific parameters in the fourth field of a protocolInfo value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMS DMC DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMS M-DMC M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	XQQ6Y

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline permits the use of vendor extensions in the fourth field.
- The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [C5], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4].

7.4.1.3.26.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that receives a CDS:CreateObject request to create a <res> element with a res@protocolInfo that has optional and/or vendor-defined 4th field parameters and if the MediaServer returns a success response, then the MediaServer shall omit the unsupported 4th field parameters from the created <res> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QQ6YX

[COMMENTS]

- a) DMS devices are not required to interpret, understand, store, or maintain vendor-defined parameters in the 4th field.
- b) This guideline is an extension of guideline 7.4.1.7.24.3, which requires a DMS to return only the supported metadata properties in a success response.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [P5]. As a corollary, control points involved in example [C5] are expected to tolerate responses that omit unsupported 4th field parameters.

7.4.1.3.27 MM sp-flag (sender paced flag)

7.4.1.3.27.1

[GUIDELINE] The sp-flag indicates if the Content Source will act as the Clock Source, for the context of the protocolInfo.

- False = The Content Source is not the Content Clock Source
- True = The Content Source is the Content Clock Source

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	DMS +UP+ +PU+	DMC +PU+	DMR	M-DMP M-DMS M-DMU	M-DMD M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	SUNZV

[COMMENTS]

- a) The sp-flag provides a way for the Content Source to indicate that it will send packets at the rate of the normal Clock Source.
- b) In normal HTTP operation the Content Receiver endpoint is the source for the Playback Clock which controls the pace of the rendering. The Content Receiver endpoint uses TCP flow control to match the pace of the transfer of content to the pace of the playback. In some cases, the Content Source might be the Content Clock Source, such as in the case of live broadcast content. This means that if the actual throughput (including any transmission delays caused by additional transmission loads on the network) is not sufficient for the Content Clock Source, then the Content Source will take steps to ensure that the transmitted content binary matches the indicated media format profile, but the bitstream can show discontinuities such as dropped frames. Likewise, in RTP the Serving Endpoint is typically the Clock Source and controls the rate at which the content is sent to the network.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1], [C2], [C3], [C4], [P1], [P2], [P3], and [P4]. DMPr and +PR1+ are excluded from this guideline because images do not have a Clock Source. However, +PR2+ is required to tolerate the sp-flag when browsing a MediaServer.

7.4.1.3.27.2

[GUIDELINE] In the context of SourceProtocolInfo values obtained from CMS:GetProtocolInfo for a UPnP AV MediaServer, the sp-flag shall mean the following.

- False = The Content Source is never the Content Clock Source for a protocolInfo when there is a “match by protocolInfo format”.
- True = The Content Source is capable of being the Content Clock Source for a protocolInfo when there is a “match by protocolInfo format”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	7RAO4	

[COMMENT] Variants of the [C1] and [C2] examples that involve MediaServers apply to this guideline (see 7.4.1.3.15.5).

7.4.1.3.27.3

[GUIDELINE] In the context of SinkProtocolInfo values obtained from CMS:GetProtocolInfo for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, the sp-flag shall always be true or the flags-param shall be omitted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	OWQ7V	

[COMMENT] Like DMP devices, DMR devices are required to support rendering of content, regardless of whether the Content Clock Source is determined by the Content Source.

7.4.1.3.28 MM lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): Common

7.4.1.3.28.1

[GUIDELINE] If the flags-param is present and any of the the lop-npt, lop-bytes, or lop-cleartextbytes bits are true, then the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model shall be the data access model that applies in the context of the protocolInfo value and the op-param shall be omitted from the 4th field of the protocolInfo value. In addition, for link protected content, the cleartextbytesseek-full flag shall be false.

Specifically, this means that the transport operation (that is indicated by the lop-npt or lop-bytes or lop-cleartextbytes) shall be supported for a limited data range for the context of the protocolInfo, as defined in 7.5.4.2.16.

The meaning of the lop-npt bit and the lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes flags are described in these guidelines, depending on whether the context is for the HTTP Media Transport or the RTP Media Transport.

- 7.4.1.3.29 MM lop-npt lop-bytes, and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): HTTP
- 7.4.1.3.30 MM lop-npt and lop-bytes (limited operations flags): RTP

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	OTHY2	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The lop-npt indicates that the transport layer supports random access on a limited range of npt playback positions. Likewise the lop-bytes indicate that the transport layer supports random access on a limited range of byte positions. The lop-cleartextbytes flag indicates that

the transport layer supports random access on a limited range of byte positions within the cleartext byte domain.

- b) A fundamental difference between lop-npt/lop-bytes/ lop-cleartextbytes and the op-param is that lop-npt/ lop-bytes / lop-cleartextbytes assumes that s_0 can change, while op-param only permits changes to s_N . For additional information on the assumptions for the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model, see 7.5.4.2.16.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. +PR1+ does not apply to this guideline because it will never serve images under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.

7.4.1.3.28.2

[GUIDELINE] Content Receiver endpoints and UPnP AV MediaServer control points that attempt to acquire content data from the limited random access data range (defined in 7.5.4.2.16) shall be able to properly request a valid range, even if the limited data range continuously changes with time.

This guideline only applies when "Limited Random Access Data Availability" applies to the scenario.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	PSTRZ

[COMMENTS]

- a) Content receiver endpoints and control points cannot assume anything special about the data range because the absolute beginning can change and the content can have no end (i.e. live content). See the following for more general information and examples of how this guideline applies to HTTP:
 - 7.5.4.2.16 MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model
 - 7.5.4.3.2.20 MT-HTTP: data range of Limited Random Access Data Availability, Guidelines 7.5.4.3.2.20.2 and 7.5.4.3.2.20.10
- b) The [P1], [P2], and [P3] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to the Content Receivers (excluding DMP_r) that are governed by this guideline. DMP_r devices are excluded because images and XHTML print documents are never transferred under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.

7.4.1.3.29 MM lop-npt lop-bytes, and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): HTTP

[GUIDELINE] If the 4th field is associated with the "http-get" transport protocol, then the lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes bits mean the following.

- lop-npt: indicates support of the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
- lop-bytes: indicates support of the Range HTTP header for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
- lop-cleartextbytes: indicates support of the Cleartext Byte Seek Request Header for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WJUUP	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the lop-npt, lop-cleartextbytes and lop-bytes bits, when HTTP is the transport protocol.
When used with a context involving HTTP, these bits identify if the server supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org or Range HTTP headers or the Cleartext Byte Seek Request Header for the associated content binary under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
- b) For more information on the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model for HTTP and these HTTP headers, see the following guidelines:
- 7.5.4.2.16 MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model
 - 7.5.4.3.2.18 MT HTTP common random access data availability requirements
 - 7.5.4.3.2.20 MT HTTP: data range of Limited Random Access Data Availability
- And the following guideline in IEC 62481-3:2013:
- Clause A.5.
- c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. +PR1+ does not apply to this guideline because it will never serve images using the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.

7.4.1.3.30 MM lop-npt and lop-bytes (limited operations flags): RTP

[GUIDELINE] If the 4th field is associated with the "rtsp-rtp-udp" transport protocol, then the lop-npt and lop-bytes bits mean the following.

- lop-npt: indicates support of the Range header for the context of the protocolInfo under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
- lop-bytes: In scenarios involving the RTP Media Transport, the lop-bytes bit shall be set to false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UX6UW	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the lop-npt and lop-bytes bits, when RTP is the transport protocol.
When used with a context involving RTP, these bits identify if the server supports the Range header for the associated content binary under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
- b) For more information on the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model for RTP and these RTP headers, see the following guidelines:
- 7.5.4.2.16 MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model

- 7.5.4.4.6.2.53 MT RTP current limited data range indication

c) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2]. +PR1+ does not apply to this guideline because it will never serve images using the RTP Media Transport.

7.4.1.3.31 MM playcontainer-param (DLNA PlayContainer flag)

7.4.1.3.31.1

[GUIDELINE] The playcontainer-param flag indicates support for a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation. If the flag is true for a protocolInfo, then it means that the UPnP AV MediaRenderer can play that type of content in a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation.

The playcontainer-param flag shall be false when the context of the protocolInfo involves media collection binaries (e.g. DIDL_S and DIDL_V playlist files). Furthermore, when performing a DLNA PlayContainer URI, the MediaRenderer shall not render media collection binaries when traversing the CDS hierarchy. Note that this restriction against playing media collection binaries applies only to media collection binaries defined by the DLNA guidelines.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	3U5PA

[COMMENTS]

- A DLNA PlayContainer URI allows a control point to instruct a DMR to browse a DMS and play content from it.
The playcontainer-param is used on a per-profile basis. For example, if the protocolInfo for "http-get" and "MPEG2_PS_NTSC" has playcontainer-param set to true, then MPEG2_PS_NTSC content will be played in playcontainer operation.
- Example [C4] also applies to this guideline.
- This guideline also applies to DMR devices because they can expose protocolInfo that has the playcontainer-param set to true through CMS:GetProtocolInfo.
- This guideline also applies to control points that invoke CMS:GetProtocolInfo on a DMR because they have to parse 4th field values.
- Since the res@dlina:trackTotal attribute is not required, there is not a consistent way to represent the individual tracks of media collection binaries. Furthermore, DLNA has no interoperability guidelines for navigating the tracks within a media collection binary. Therefore, these guidelines prohibit playback of media collection binaries until a future set of DLNA guidelines can adequately address these issues.

7.4.1.3.31.2

[GUIDELINE] In the context of the Source argument's protocolInfo values obtained from CMS:GetProtocolInfo for a UPnP AV MediaServer, the playcontainer-param flag shall always be false if the flags-param is included for a protocolInfo value.

Likewise, 4th field values provided by a Content Source shall set the playcontainer-param flag to false if the flags-param is included in the protocolInfo value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	3HIZ9

[COMMENTS]

- a) The DMR device class is the only device class that sets the playcontainer-param to true.
 b) The following examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline: [C1] and [C2].

7.4.1.3.32 MM s_0 -increasing (UCDAM s_0 increasing flag)**7.4.1.3.32.1**

[GUIDELINE] The s_0 -increasing indicates if the UCDAM s_0 boundary is increasing.

- True = The s_0 data boundary increases with time.
- False = The s_0 data boundary is fixed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	9VQYF

[COMMENTS]

- a) If true, then the content does not have a fixed beginning. Otherwise, the content does have a fixed beginning (i.e. npt=0 and byte-pos=0 map to the beginning). Note that the s_0 data boundary can reset, as described in the comments 7.5.4.2.16 guideline 7.5.4.2.16.3.
 b) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because images do not have beginnings that change with time.

7.4.1.3.32.2

[GUIDELINE] If the s_0 -increasing flag is true then the following shall apply to the context of the protocolInfo.

- The op-param shall be omitted.
- If lop-npt and lop-bytes are both false, then the following shall also apply.
- The s_0 data boundary shall map to a beginning that is not static.
- The data range of [s_0 , s_N] shall map to the npt range of [npt-start-time, npt-last-time] and the byte range of [first-byte-pos, last-byte-pos], where npt-start-time and npt-last-time are in units of npt and first-byte-pos and last-byte-pos are in bytes.
- There exists a "live position" that shall be equal to the s_N data boundary.
- If the s_N data boundary is changing with time, then the "live position" shall shift forward in real-time.
- If the Content Source receives a transport layer request that is not a random access request (e.g. HTTP request that omits Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) then the Content Source shall respond with content data from the "live point".
- If either lop-npt or lop-bytes is true, then the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model shall apply. See 7.5.4.2.16 for more information.

The rules in this guideline shall apply even in scenarios where the transport server does not support random access requests (e.g. HTTP requests with Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) for a content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	R5L6Y	

[COMMENTS]

- When s_0 -increasing is true, then the content binary has a beginning that can change. Since it is possible to set the s_0 -increasing flag to true and not support random access requests, it is necessary for this guideline to be applied in all scenarios.
For HTTP, this means that omitting the Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org headers in an HTTP GET request results in the HTTP Server Endpoint returning content data bytes from a "live position" (as described in 7.5.4.3.2.20.9). Furthermore npt = 0 or byte-pos = 0 has no meaning (as described by 7.5.4.3.2.20.16).
- If lop-npt or lop-bytes is true, then the access model is governed by what is returned by availableSeekRange.dlna.org (as described in 7.5.4.3.2.20).
- The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because images do not have beginnings that change with time.

7.4.1.3.32.3

[GUIDELINE] If the s_0 -increasing flag is false, then the following shall apply to the context of the protocolInfo.

- The s_0 data boundary shall map to a fixed and non-changing beginning.
- The data range of $[s_0, s_N]$ shall occupy an npt range of $[0, \text{npt-last-time}]$ and a byte range of $[0, \text{last-byte-pos}]$, where npt-last-time is in npt and last-byte-pos is in bytes.
- The content binary's zero position (i.e. npt-time = 0 and byte-pos = 0) shall map to the UCDAM's data position of s_0 .
- The last-byte-pos and npt-last-time shall map to the UCDAM's s_N data position and the s_N data boundary shall map to the end of the available content data.

This guideline shall apply even in scenarios where the transport server does not support random access requests (e.g. HTTP requests with Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) for a content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	5L6YK	

[COMMENTS]

- When s_0 -increasing is false, then the content binary has a fixed beginning. Since it is possible to set the s_0 -increasing flag to false and not support random access requests, it is necessary for this guideline to be applied in all scenarios.
For HTTP, this guideline means that HTTP requests that omit the Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org headers results in the HTTP Server Endpoint returning content data from the absolute beginning of the content (as described in 7.5.4.3.2.19).
- These assumptions and the required behavior are consistent with assumptions of previous versions of the DLNA guidelines.

- c) s_0 -increasing = false permits mutually exclusive use of either the op-param or the lop-npt/lop-bytes with values of true, while s_0 -increasing = true prohibits use of the op-param but allows use of lop-npt and lop-bytes.
- d) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because images do not have beginnings that change with time.

7.4.1.3.32.4

[GUIDELINE] In the context of Sink argument's protocolInfo values obtained from CMS:GetProtocolInfo for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, the s_0 -increasing flag shall always be true or the flags-param shall be omitted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VQYFH

[COMMENT] Like DMP devices, DMR devices are required to support normal playback rendering of content, regardless of the server's buffering model.

7.4.1.3.33 MM s_N -increasing (UCDAM s_N increasing flag)

7.4.1.3.33.1

[GUIDELINE] The s_N -increasing indicates if the UCDAM s_N boundary is increasing.

- True = The s_N data boundary increases with time.
- False = The s_N data boundary is fixed.

This flag applies regardless of whether the "Full Random Access Data Availability" or "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model is being used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS+PU+	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	HIZ9G

[COMMENTS]

- a) If true, then the content does not have a fixed ending. Otherwise, the content has a fixed ending.
- b) In conjunction with 7.4.1.3.32, it is possible to determine whether the server exhibits a growing or sliding buffering model.
- c) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because images do not have endings that change with time.

7.4.1.3.33.2

[GUIDELINE] In the context of SinkProtocolInfo values obtained from CMS:GetProtocolInfo for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, the s_N -increasing flag shall always be true or the flags-param shall be omitted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	U5PAG	

[COMMENT] Like DMP devices, DMR devices need to support normal playback rendering of content, regardless of the server's buffering model.

7.4.1.3.34 MM tm-s (Streaming Mode Transfer flag)

7.4.1.3.34.1

[GUIDELINE] If the tm-s flag is true, then the associated Media Transport Content Source shall be capable of supporting the Streaming Mode Transfer for the context of protocolInfo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	X6UW9	

[COMMENTS]

- See Table 46 for more information about Streaming Mode Transfer.
- Content Sources can generate an error response if it does not have the resources to respond at the current time.
- The tm-s flag is not equivalent to the sp-flag. When the tm-s flag is true, it means that the Content Source is able to transmit fast enough for immediate rendering. If the sp-flag is false and the sustained throughput is less than what is needed for immediate rendering, then the Content Source will preserve the content binary's bitstream because the Content Source does not act as the Clock Source.
- When the sp-flag is also true, it means that the Content Source is also the Clock Source for the content, which means that the Content Source will take steps to ensure that the content binary meets the expectations of the media format profile, but the rendering stream can have discontinuities (such as dropped frames).
- The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because the Streaming Transfer mode has no meaning for images and XHTML print documents.

7.4.1.3.34.2

[GUIDELINE] The tm-s flag shall be set to true for protocolInfo values where the pn-param indicates a media format profile for audio-only or AV media class. Setting the tm-s flag to true for Images, XHTML print documents, or media collection binaries is expressly prohibited.

This requirement does not apply in scenarios where a res@protocolInfo value exists for a <res> element that does not have a URI value. (That is, a CDS object that was created in an upload AnyContainer operation and has yet to receive the actual content binary.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	JUUPX	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This ensures backwards compatibility with earlier DMP devices that always assume that audio-only and AV content is available for streaming.
- b) See guideline 7.5.4.2.3.2 (MT Transfer Mode Support) for information on the transfer modes that a Content Receivers can specify when issuing requests.
- c) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline, with exception of those involving +PR1+ because the Streaming Transfer mode has no meaning for images and XHTML print documents.

7.4.1.3.35 MM tm-i (Interactive Mode Transfer flag)**7.4.1.3.35.1**

[GUIDELINE] If the tm-i flag is true, then the associated Media Transport Content Source shall be capable of supporting the Interactive Mode Transfer for the context of protocolInfo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PR1+ +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	STRZQ	

[COMMENTS]

- a) See Table 46 for more information about Interactive Mode Transfer.
- b) Content Sources can generate an error response if it does not have the resources to respond at the current time.
- c) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline.

7.4.1.3.35.2

[GUIDELINE] The tm-i flag shall be set to true for protocolInfo values where the pn-param indicates a media format profile for the Image media class, XHTML print documents, or a media collection binary. Setting the tm-i flag to true for Audio-only or AV content is expressly prohibited.

This requirement does not apply in scenarios where a res@protocolInfo value exists for a <res> element that does not have a URI value. (That is, a CDS object that was created in an upload AnyContainer operation and has yet to receive the actual content binary.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PR1+ +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	THY23	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This ensures backwards compatibility with earlier DMP devices that always assume that image content is available for immediate rendering.
- b) See guideline 7.5.4.2.3.2 (MT Transfer Mode Support) for information on the transfer modes that Content Receivers can specify when issuing requests.
- c) The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline.

7.4.1.3.36 MM tm-b (Background Mode Transfer flag)

[GUIDELINE] If the tm-b flag is true, then the associated HTTP server shall be capable of supporting the Background Mode Transfer for the context of the protocolInfo.

In the context of a UPnP AV Connection, a res@protocolInfo value, or contentFeatures.dlna.org value, the following restrictions shall also apply.

- If the http-stalling flag is true, then tm-b flag shall be set to true.
- If the sp-flag is true, then tm-b flag shall be false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PR1+ +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	WQ7V6

[COMMENTS]

- See Table 46 for more information about Background Mode Transfer.
- Content Sources can generate an error response if it does not have the resources to respond at the current time.
- Unlike the tm-s and tm-i flags, the tm-b flag can be used with all media classes.
- A server that supports the http-stalling flag will also support the tm-b flag because a device that supports indefinite stalling implicitly supports lower transmission throughputs that can result from actively managing TCP flow control for a Background transfer. The converse is not true because the ability to support a Background transfer does not necessarily imply the ability to support indefinite stalling via TCP flow control.
- Background transfer cannot be used in conjunction with server-paced content. Lower transmission throughputs resulting from a Background transfer can cause the server's buffer to overflow. Content Receivers that want to download content that have sp-flag = true need to use the streaming download media operation.
- See guideline 7.5.4.2.3.2 (MT Transfer Mode Support) for information on the transfer modes that a Content Receivers can specify when issuing requests.
- The [C1] and [C2] examples (see 7.4.1.3.15.5) apply to this guideline.

7.4.1.3.37 MM http-stalling (HTTP Connection Stalling flag)

[GUIDELINE] If the http-stalling flag is true, then the associated HTTP server shall be capable of supporting the Connection Stalling method for the Pause and Pause-Release media operations on the content binary and in addition the sp-flag shall be false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	RAO4V

[COMMENTS]

- The Connection Stalling is a mechanism where a Content Receiver and a Content Source cooperatively use standard TCP flow control to temporarily pause the transmission of data.
- HTTP Server Endpoints are not to misinterpret HTTP-level transport inactivity as a symptom of a TCP disconnect because a properly stalled HTTP Client Endpoint will use standard TCP flow control to keep the TCP connection alive. HTTP Server Endpoints also need to be careful to not overflow their local network buffers when the Connection Stalling method is being used.
- The [C1] and [C2] examples apply to this guideline when the scenario involves audio or AV content.

7.4.1.3.38 MM UPnP AV connection behaviors

7.4.1.3.38.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall have a connection with a ConnectionID "0" to represent all transport layer connections that cannot be mapped to a particular transport layer connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	UNZVD	

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements this type of behavior uses ConnectionID "0" to represent one or more transport layer connections. Specifically, UPnP AV MediaServers are required to have at least one UPnP AV connection with ConnectionID of "0" to represent an unknown number of connections (zero or more) to Content Receivers.

7.4.1.3.38.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall have a connection with a ConnectionID value of "0" to represent the default connection whose access is always available to any UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point in the network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RBWYA	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers maintain a default connection that can be accessed at any time by any networked UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point (DMC, M-DMC, +PU+). A ConnectionID value of "0" identifies this default connection.

7.4.1.3.39 MM Context of ConnectionID=0

7.4.1.3.39.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer control points shall not rely on the accuracy of the *ProtocolInfo* and *PeerConnectionManager* output parameters from a CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo request to a UPnP AV MediaServer with a value of "0" for the *ConnectionID* input.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	Q6YXR	

[COMMENT] In the case of the UPnP AV connection "0", the information is assumed to be inaccurate because the context of ConnectionID = "0" represents numerous requests for different content. For example, the same ConnectionID of value "0" can be used for simultaneously serving an image and an audio stream. Each of the media resources served in this scenario will have its own *protocolInfo*.

7.4.1.3.39.2

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP AV MediaRenderer responds to a CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo request, the value of the *ProtocolInfo* output argument shall contain information that corresponds to the URI in the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable of the corresponding AVTransport virtual instance. The corresponding AVTransport virtual instance has an InstanceID equal to the value of the *AVTransportID* output argument of the same response.

If content has been assigned to the AVTransport virtual instance (i.e. the corresponding AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is not equal to the empty string), the value of the *ProtocolInfo* output argument to the CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo request shall at least include the Primary protocolInfo Set that describes the content.

If content has not been assigned yet to the AVTransport virtual instance (i.e. the corresponding AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable equals the empty string), the value of the *ProtocolInfo* output argument to the CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo request shall be an empty string.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	R2JS7	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers always include the proper ProtocolInfo value when responding to CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo requests.

7.4.1.3.40 MM UPnP AV Connection ID and Instance ID assignment rules

7.4.1.3.40.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers may include non-zero ConnectionID values in addition to the zero value in the CMS.CurrentConnectionIDs state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS-DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6YXRZ	

[COMMENT] Typically, UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers include only the value of 0 when responding to CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs. However, devices that implement CMS:PrepareForConnection and/or DLNA BCM guidelines will respond with a list that includes additional non-zero ConnectionID values.

7.4.1.3.40.2

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						NZVDY	

7.4.1.3.40.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer does not implement the AVTransport service, then it shall return the value of "-1" for the AVTransportID argument in the CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 UPnP Print- Enhanced	AO4VF	

[COMMENT] This is normative per the UPnP AV specifications. The CMS:PrepareForConnection and CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo actions return the AVTransport service virtual instance ID value through the AVTransportID output argument.

7.4.1.3.40.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall return the value of "0" in the AVTransportID and RcsID arguments in response to a CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo request where the ConnectionID argument has the value of "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	Q7V6G	

[COMMENT] Guidelines 7.4.1.6.2.1 and 7.4.1.6.3.1 require the "default" virtual instances to be always present in the AVTransport and RenderingControl services. This guideline further requires these "default" virtual instances to be always associated with the "default" connection of the Connection Manager service.

7.4.1.3.40.5

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						HY23H	

7.4.1.3.40.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer and UPnP AV MediaRenderer value for the CMS:CurrentConnectionIDs state variable shall be a comma-separated list of all current ConnectionID values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	B8T5G	

[COMMENT] Implementing support for the action CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs is a requirement for UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers. By default, one connection is always available. This default connection is identified with a ConnectionID value of 0.

7.4.1.3.40.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer and a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall respond to CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs requests. The *ConnectionIDs* output argument value shall have the same value as the CMS.CurrentConnectionsIDs state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	I9O4R	

7.4.1.3.40.8

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers shall include a ConnectionID value of zero in the CMS CurrentConnectionIDs state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMR	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	BWYAJ	

[COMMENT] Guideline requirements 7.4.1.3.38.1 and 7.4.1.3.38.2 require that UPnP AV MediaServers and UPnP AV MediaRenderers always have a default connection with ConnectionID "0". This guideline indicates that this value needs to be included in the CMS.CurrentConnectionIDs state variable.

7.4.1.3.40.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall return the value of "-1" for the *RcsID* argument in the CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	2JS7H	

[COMMENT] This guideline is a requirement repeated from ISO/IEC 29341-3-11. The CMS:PrepareForConnection and CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo actions return the RenderingControl service virtual instance ID value through the *RcsID* output argument.

7.4.1.4 MediaServer requirements**7.4.1.4.1 MM ObjectID usage****7.4.1.4.1.1**

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServers shall assign a unique object ID for each entry in their ContentDirectory service (CDS). This rule applies to both container and item objects in a CDS metadata hierarchy.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	TRZQR	

[COMMENT] This guideline is a requirement repeated from ISO/IEC 29341-3-12. This guideline's scope for uniqueness is for the entire CDS hierarchy.

7.4.1.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServers should maintain the object ID value on a persistent basis.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UUPXM	

[COMMENTS]

- The purpose of this recommendation is to allow control points to implement features like "my favorite content". Although control points cannot assume that object ID values are persisted, this recommendation allows a control point to easily check if a CDS object is still available on the network.
- The reason why this is not mandatory is that some embedded devices can have difficulty in persisting object ID values across device reboots.

7.4.1.4.1.3

[GUIDELINE] A UTF-8 encoded object ID shall not exceed 256 B in the XML escaped form encoded in UTF-8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6UW9O	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Provides a reasonable maximum length for objectID values, which are essential for CDS object declarations.
- b) This guideline only applies to the creation of object ID values.

7.4.1.4.1.4

[GUIDELINE] DIDL-Lite documents or fragments that contain one or more CDS objects (i.e. <item> or <container> element) shall have a unique value for each object's @id attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	IZ9GG

[COMMENT] This is a requirement of the CDS specification. This guideline's scope for uniqueness is limited to the DIDL-Lite document or fragment. For example, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that reports metadata for a media collection cannot use the same object ID for each of the items in the media collection.

7.4.1.4.2 MM CDS:Browse unsorted order

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds to a CDS:Browse request that specifies *BrowseFlag* = BrowseDirectChildren and an empty *SortCriteria* argument, then the MediaServer shall preserve the indexed order of returned CDS objects for a given *UpdateID* output argument value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QYFH2

[COMMENT] This requirement is implied in the CDS specification because the *StartingIndex* and *RequestedCount* input arguments are designed for incrementally browsing a CDS container. The only time when the unsorted order can be different between two CDS:Browse requests will be when the *UpdateID* output argument values are different in the two responses.

7.4.1.4.3 MM DIDL-Lite Multiple Res: Formats

[GUIDELINE] A CDS object (identified through an <item> or <container> element) should use multiple <res> elements (instead of multiple CDS objects) when the <res> elements represent the same content in different media format profiles.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	L6YK5

[COMMENTS]

- a) These guidelines encourage a UPnP AV MediaServer device to expose multiple <res> elements for a single CDS object. This allows a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to present a single CDS object to the user, without necessarily presenting each variant of the same content.

- b) This requirement applies when the DMS can determine that content binaries contain the same content. The following are some examples of how multiple <res> elements can be used.
- The DMS acquired the content binaries in such a way that it knows that they are the same content.
 - The DMS has transcoded locally stored content to other formats.
 - The DMS advertises tuner-sourced content in multiple media format profiles.
 - The DMS has a single, locally stored file that is advertised with multiple media format profiles, without any conversions.
 - The DMS advertise the same video or image content (even when the media format profile is the same) but in different resolutions.
- c) This requirement does not require a DMS to determine whether separate, locally stored files contain actually the same content because this is difficult to do computationally and relying on embedded metadata is not always accurate. Furthermore, a DMS is not required to determine that content binaries uploaded through multiple upload AnyContainer or OCM:upload content operations requests comprise the same content.
- d) This guideline is required because the MediaServer can always determine if it is providing a content transformation.

7.4.1.4.4 MM DIDL-Lite Multiple Res: Transports

[GUIDELINE] A CDS object (identified through an <item> or <container> element) that has the same content available for different media transport protocols shall expose the content through multiple <res> elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6YK54

[COMMENT] See the comments in 7.4.1.4.3 for more information.

7.4.1.4.5 MM DIDL-Lite Content: Multiple points of accessibility

7.4.1.4.5.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that does not receive the ALLIP value (case sensitive) as part of the Filter argument (in a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search request) shall return only the URIs that are associated with (or treated as or assumed to be routable from) the network interface that received the SOAP request.

URIs with domain names may appear in these types of SOAP responses, according to the rules specified in 7.4.1.3.10.

This guideline applies to URIs in <res>.

This guideline applies to any URI value that uses an IPv4 network address, regardless of whether the content conforms to a DLNA media format profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YFH2V

[COMMENT] These guidelines explain how a UPnP AV MediaServer is to handle the reporting of <res> elements when the UPnP AV MediaServer has multiple network interfaces.

Essentially, the default behavior is that a UPnP AV MediaServer will only return <res> elements where the URIs are known (or assumed to be) routable from the network interface that received the request. However, if a UPnP AV MediaServer control point wants to receive URIs for all network interfaces, then the DMP can specify the ALLIP value as part of the Filter argument. In such a scenario, a UPnP AV MediaServer is obliged to return all of the <res> elements for all of the active network interfaces that the UPnP AV MediaServer uses for media transport.

Because the guidelines language uses the UPnP AV MediaServer of a given UDN, a UPnP AV MediaServer device that uses a different UDN for each network interfaces (equivalent to multiple UPnP AV MediaServers for a single UPnP AV MediaServer device) does not need to return the <res> elements that are accessible on a different network interface (e.g., res element found on a different logical UPnP AV MediaServer).

Annex C describes the subtleties of multiple network interfaces and the role of these guidelines in more detail.

7.4.1.4.5.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that receives the ALLIP value (possibly with other filter values, including the star,* value) in the Filter argument (of a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search request) shall return all URIs associated with the UPnP AV MediaServer of a given UDN, regardless of whether the URI is thought to be routable from the network interface that received the SOAP request.

A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose all URI values either through multiple <res> elements (for each CDS object) or multiple CDS objects. Please see guidelines 7.4.1.4.5.3 and 7.4.1.4.5.4 for how all URI values are exposed through multiple <res> elements or multiple CDS objects.

URIs with domain names may appear in these types of SOAP responses, according to the rules specified in 7.4.1.3.10.

This guideline applies to URIs in <res>.

This guideline applies to any URI value that uses an IPv4 network address, regardless of whether the content conforms to a DLNA media format profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	Z9GG5	

7.4.1.4.5.3

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with guideline 7.4.1.4.5.2, a UPnP AV MediaServer that receives the ALLIP value should return CDS objects with multiple <res> elements, such that some of these <res> elements are URI values that point to the same content available on different network interfaces.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	PAGPN	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows a UPnP AV MediaServer to report content availability on multiple networks through multiple <res> elements. The presence of multiple <res> elements is still governed by 7.4.1.4.5.2.

7.4.1.4.5.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that does not receive the ALLIP value (possibly with other filter values, including the asterisk,*, value) may return CDS objects with zero or more <res> elements.

Note that it is generally true that a UPnP AV MediaServer may return CDS objects with zero or more <res> elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UW9OG	

[COMMENT] Although it is implied that a UPnP AV MediaServer is not required to provide a <res> element for a CDS object, this guideline states it explicitly. This guideline allows implementations that rely on multiple CDS objects (instead of multiple <res> elements to represent different versions of the same content) to comply with 7.4.1.4.5.1.

7.4.1.4.6 MM DIDL-Lite Multiple Res: thumbnails**7.4.1.4.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a CDS object with a <upnp:class> designation of object.item.imageItem (or any class derived from it), then the UPnP AV MediaServer should provide a <res> element for the thumbnail resource. (Multiple thumbnail <res> elements are also allowed.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	UPXML	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer devices that implement thumbnail support reduce the network load for themselves and for control points that display thumbnails to the user.

7.4.1.4.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a CDS object with a <upnp:class> designation of object.item.videoItem (or any class derived from it), then the UPnP AV MediaServer should provide a <res> element for the thumbnail resource. (Multiple thumbnail <res> elements are also allowed.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	RZQRD	

7.4.1.4.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes thumbnail images for image or video content, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall provide a thumbnail that conforms to guideline 7.1.7 in IEC 62481-2:2013 media format profile and be declared with the JPEG_TN designation in the fourth field of the res@protocolInfo attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	Y23HQ	

[COMMENT] When thumbnails are provided, the minimal expectation is to provide JPEG thumbnails. However, vendors can also provide additional thumbnails of other formats (such as a PNG thumbnail).

7.4.1.4.6.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes thumbnail images for image or video content, then a UPnP AV MediaServer may provide additional <res> elements for thumbnail images.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	7V6GS	

7.4.1.4.6.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP A/V Media Server shall not expose a <res> element with a thumbnail media format profile ID (i.e. JPEG_TN, PNG_TN), without exposing at least one additional <res> element that is not one of the thumbnail media format profile IDs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	O4VF4	

[COMMENTS]

- Thumbnails are designed to augment other content items of any Media Class (Audio, AV, or Images) which can include non-DLNA content. They are not meant to represent standalone images.
- Images that will not be used as thumbnails but which match the thumbnail resolution will preferably be exposed using the appropriate smallest image media format profile ID (e.g. JPEG_SM).

7.4.1.4.7 MM DIDL-Lite AudioItem album art

7.4.1.4.7.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a CDS object with a <upnp:class> designation of object.item.audioitem or object.container.album.musicAlbum (or any class derived from either class), then the UPnP AV MediaServer should provide a <upnp:albumArtURI> element to present the URI for the album art.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	ZVDY7	

[COMMENT] Unlike image or video content, thumbnails for audio content will preferably be presented through the <upnp:albumArtURI> element.

7.4.1.4.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes one or more <upnp:albumArtURI> elements for a single CDS object, then at least one of the URI values should point to thumbnail album art conforming to guideline 7.1.7 in IEC 62481-2:2013.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	YXRZ4	

[COMMENT] If album art thumbnails are provided, the desired expectation is to have JPEG thumbnails. Additional thumbnails can also be provided.

7.4.1.4.7.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a <upnp:albumArtURI> element with a URI pointing to a thumbnail conforming to a DLNA media format profile, then the <upnp:albumArtURI> shall have the albumArtURI@dlna:profileID attribute that identifies the DLNA profile ID of the thumbnail.

The namespace for DLNA defined properties shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix shall be "dlna:".

EXAMPLE:

```
<upnp:albumArtURI dlna:profileID="JPEG_TN"
  xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/"
  http://192.168.1.1/album/albumArt1.jpg
/>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	XRZ4Y	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows control points a convenient way to identify thumbnails that conform to a DLNA media format profile.

7.4.1.4.8 MM IFO file**7.4.1.4.8.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a content binary profiled according to MPEG-2 AV Format, Usage of Profile IDs, Profiles: MPEG_PS_NTSC and MPEG_PS_PAL, IEC 62481-2, (MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiles), then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall either ensure that there are no SCR and/or PTS discontinuities (as defined in 7.4.1.4.8.8) or generate an IFO file if it detects discontinuity.

Note that this guideline does not apply in the scenario where a DMS exposes a content binary that was imported by the DMS, except when such content is received from a DLNA source.

All guidelines in 7.4.1.4.8 do not apply in scenarios involving URIs and/or <res> elements for RTP Media Transport because RTP encapsulation and padding make the offsets in the IFO file inaccurate.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	VDY7V	

[COMMENTS]

a) Some decoders cannot handle the SCR/PTS discontinuous PS stream without proper additional decoder-specific control. This guideline provides the method that allows the DMP to obtain the information about the SCR/PTS discontinuous regions in program stream-profiled content.

The following are examples of content where a UPnP AV Media Server needs to comply with this guideline when exposing such content.

- A DMS application running on an open platform, such as a PC, that directly records, generates, or edits content.

The following are examples of content where a UPnP AV Media Server does not have to comply with this guideline when exposing such content:

- A DMS application running on an open platform, such as a PC, that receives or copies content from a non-DLNA source (e.g. Internet)
- A DMS application running on an open platform, such as a PC, which has other separate applications that record, create, or edit content or that import content from non-DLNA sources (e.g. Internet).

b) Although the above comments give examples where this guideline does not apply, it is still strongly encouraged that vendors provide IFO files in all cases when exposing mandatory format profiles as specified in IEC 62481-2 that have a discontinuity.

7.4.1.4.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a content binary profiled according to MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiles (IEC 62481-2), along with an associated IFO file, then it shall also expose the IFO file through the res@dlina:ifoFileURI attribute to present the URI for the IFO file as defined in 7.4.1.4.8.9.

The namespace for DLNA defined properties is "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix is "dlna:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 IEC 62481-2	4VF4V	C

7.4.1.4.8.3

[GUIDELINE] If a Push Controller serves a content binary profiled according to MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiles (IEC 62481-2), along with an associated IFO file, directly to a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, then the Push Controller shall include the res@dlina:ifoFileURI attribute in the CurrentURIMetaData input argument for the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request as defined in 7.4.1.6.8.3. The res@dlina:ifoFileURI attribute contains the URI for the IFO file as defined in 7.4.1.4.8.9.

The namespace for DLNA defined properties is "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix is "dlna:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PU+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 IEC 62481-2	LQ8HI	N

7.4.1.4.8.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a content binary profiled according to MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiles (IEC 62481-2), without SCR or PTS discontinuities, the UPnP AV MediaServer may provide a `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute to present the URI for the IFO file as defined in 7.4.1.4.8.9.

The namespace for DLNA defined properties is "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix is "dlna:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 IEC 62481-2	V6GS6	C

[COMMENT] An IFO file can contain other metadata which might be useful to the Rendering Endpoint.

7.4.1.4.8.5

[GUIDELINE] If a Push Controller serves a content binary, profiled according to MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiles (IEC 62481-2), without SCR or PTS discontinuities, directly to a MediaRenderer, then the Push Controller may include the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute in the `CurrentURIMetaData` input argument for the `AVT:SetAVTransportURI` request as defined in 7.4.1.6.8.3. The `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute contains the URI for the IFO file as defined in 7.4.1.4.8.9.

The namespace for DLNA defined properties is "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix is "dlna:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+PU+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 IEC 62481-2	PAHZ5	N

7.4.1.4.8.6

[GUIDELINE] If an IFO file is provided for a MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL profiled content binary via an associated `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute and/or the transport layer (such

as described in 7.5.4.3.2.11), Rendering Endpoints shall render the content item even if the MPEG stream contains discontinuous SCR and/or PTS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP M-DMD	n/a	n/a	23HQ6	

[COMMENT] If a MediaServer does not provide an IFO file (e.g. res@dlna:ifoFileURI is omitted) and a content binary, profiled according to MPEG-2 AV Format, Usage of Profile IDs, Profiles: MPEG_PS_NTSC and MPEG_PS_PAL, IEC 62481-2, has discontinuities, then the Rendering Endpoint can choose not to render the content binary.

7.4.1.4.8.7

[GUIDELINE] If a Rendering Endpoint attempts to render a content binary that is profiled according to MPEG-2 AV Format, Usage of Profile IDs, Profiles: MPEG_PS_NTSC and MPEG_PS_PAL, IEC 62481-2 that has discontinuities and no IFO file is available, then the Rendering Endpoint shall gracefully recover from the failure condition caused by any discontinuity.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP M-DMD	n/a	IEC 62481-2	ZQRDX	

7.4.1.4.8.8

[GUIDELINE] An SCR or PTS discontinuity is defined as the occurrence of one of the following conditions in an MPEG2 PS (IEC 62481-2) content binary.

Condition1:

If $SCR(0) + SCRMaxValue - SCR(-1) \leq 0.7$ (to cover wrap-around case)
 $SCR(0) + SCRMaxValue < SCR(-1) + PackDuration$
 Otherwise $SCR(0) < SCR(-1) + PackDuration$

Or

Condition2:

If $PTS(-1) > PTS(0)$ (to cover wrap-around case)
 $PTS(0) + PTSMaXValue - PTS(-1) > 0.61sec$
 Otherwise $PTS(0) - PTS(-1) > 0.61sec$

where

- SCR(0) is the SCR of the current pack.
- SCR(-1) is the SCR of the preceding pack.
- SCRMaxValue is $2^{32} * 300$
- PackDuration is $\text{int}((\text{PackSize} * 27000000) / (\text{program\_mux\_rate} * 50)) = \text{int}((2048 * 27000000) / (25200 * 50)) = 43885$
- PTS(0) is the PTS of the first picture of current GOP.
- PTS(-1) is the PTS of the first picture of preceding GOP.
- PTSMaXValue is 2^{32}

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	ISO/IEC 13818-1 ISO/IEC 13818-9	PXMLN	

[COMMENTS]

a) ISO/IEC 13818-1:2007, 2.7.1, gives the following definition:

"The Program Stream shall be constructed such that the time interval between the bytes containing the last bit of system_clock_refrence_base fields in successive packs shall be less than or equal to 0,7s."

b) SCR_base and PTS are limited to 32 bits in the guideline.

c) All the mathematical equations on calculating SCR/PTS discontinuity are expected to be performed using unsigned integer arithmetic as described in ISO/IEC 13818-1:2007: 2.4.3.7.

7.4.1.4.8.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides an IFO file, then the URI of the IFO file shall be specified.

IFO file URIs are governed by guidelines in 7.4.1.3.10, except that the maximum length for an IFO file URI is 900 B.

Example:

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC"
duration="02:45:00" dlna:ifoFileURI="http://192.168.0.1:8080/IFO_101.ifo"
xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/">
  http://192.168.0.1:8080/MPEG/ntsc001.mpg
</res>
```

In this case , the URI of the IFO file is http://192.168.0.1:8080/IFO_101.ifo

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	W9OGW	

[COMMENT] Content Receivers can get the IFO file by issuing HTTP GET requests using this URI.

The reason for a shorter IFO file URI is because they are included in HTTP headers where the length is constrained.

7.4.1.4.9 MM CDS Browse/Search action: Filter argument**7.4.1.4.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] The following five metadata properties shall always be present in the DIDL-Lite response, even if the metadata properties are not specified in the Filter argument of a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search request.

- @id
- @parentID
- @restricted
- dc:title

- upnp:class

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	AGPNV	

[COMMENT] The Filter argument of the CDS:Browse and CDS:Search action instructs a UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory to return only the specified metadata properties in the DIDL-Lite response of the *Result* output argument. This guideline clarifies that some metadata properties are required to be present even if they are not specified in the Filter argument.

7.4.1.4.9.2

[GUIDELINE] If an element of metadata property is specified, then the required attributes of the metadata element shall be presented.

For example:

- If a control point specifies "res" in the Filter, then res@protocolInfo is returned.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	9GG5U	

7.4.1.4.9.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should explicitly specify the desired metadata properties in the *Filter* input argument of a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMP DMC +DN+, +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	FH2V5	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends control points to limit the requested metadata to only the metadata that will be used by the control point. A Filter value of asterisk "*" will likely cause the UPnP AV MediaServer to send more metadata than what the control point can actually use.

7.4.1.4.9.4

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with 7.4.1.4.9.1, a UPnP AV MediaServer device shall not return metadata properties unless specified in the Filter argument.

For example:

- If a control point does not specify res@importUri in the Filter, then it is not returned.

Please note that having an attribute property in the Filter automatically requires the MediaServer to return the element to which the attribute belongs.

For example:

- If the control point specifies res@importUri (without "res"), then the "res" is also returned.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YK54Y	

7.4.1.4.9.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP MediaServer shall return DLNA metadata (i.e. attributes or elements with the `dlna:` prefix) only when the Filter argument indicates a request for the particular DLNA attribute(s) or element(s).

An "*" indicates a request for all attributes and elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	K54YH	

[COMMENTS]

- This behavior is required by the ContentDirectory specification and is consistent with the guideline 7.4.1.4.9.4.
- Guidelines that require DLNA-defined metadata do not overrule underlying rules specified by the UPnP AV ContentDirectory service.
For example, guideline 7.4.1.4.7.3 requires `albumArtURI@dlna:profileID`, but a MediaServer only includes `albumArtURI@dlna:profileID` in a response when the Filter argument indicates a request for it.

7.4.1.4.9.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP MediaServer should declare the `dlna:` namespace (i.e. "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1.0/") only when the Filter argument indicates a request for one or more DLNA attributes or elements and one or more DLNA attributes are included in the DIDL-Lite response.

An "*" indicates a request for all attributes and elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	H2V52	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline reduces the computational requirements of control points that employ validating schemas.
- Although some guidelines require DLNA-defined elements and attributes in certain situations, the DLNA schema does not play a syntax enforcement role as all DLNA-defined elements and attributes are considered optional from the schema's perspective.
For example, guideline 7.4.1.4.7.3 `albumArtURI@dlna:profileID` when the associated URI points to an image that is compliant to a DLNA media format profile. Since it is impossible for the DLNA schema to determine if a URI points to a DLNA media format profile, the `albumArtURI@dlna:profileID` is considered optional attribute (from a schema perspective) even though it is required from a guidelines perspective.

7.4.1.4.10 MM CDS Browse/Search action: Reduced response behavior

7.4.1.4.10.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer device may reduce the number of CDS objects (<item> and <container> elements) in a response to a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search for the following scenarios only.

- The transmission of a SOAP response with a huge byte length (>204 800 B).
- The transmission of a SOAP response that exceeds 30 s for the transmission time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	GG5U7

[COMMENT] This guideline allows a UPnP AV MediaServer to limit the number of CDS objects returned in the SOAP response, even if the control point specified a desire for more CDS objects in the *RequestedCount* input argument. The reason for permitting such behavior is to allow UPnP AV MediaServer implementations to comply with other guidelines: 7.3.2.15 and 7.3.2.9.

7.4.1.4.10.2

[GUIDELINE] The number of CDS object entries (total <item> and <container> elements) in the *Result* output argument (containing the DIDL-Lite metadata) shall match the value specified in the *NumberReturned* output argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	GPNVY

[COMMENT] This guideline will be followed, even if a UPnP AV MediaServer reduces the number of CDS objects returned in the SOAP response.

7.4.1.4.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer device reduces the number of CDS objects in a CDS:Browse(BrowseDirectChildren) or CDS:Search response then the number of returned CDS objects (as parsed in Result) shall be equal to the value of NumberReturned, which is less than RequestedCount.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	9OGWH

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer that limits the number of CDS objects is obligated to return a NumberReturned value that is consistent with the *RequestedCount* input argument.

7.4.1.4.10.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall use a RequestedCount of 0 or 1 and *StartingIndex* of 0 when using CDS:Browse with the *BrowseMetadata* option.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	QRDX5	

[COMMENT] Improves expectations for CDS:Browse scenarios with *BrowseMetadata*.

7.4.1.4.10.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer device shall always return one CDS object (as indicated in *TotalMatches* and *Result*) when successfully responding to a CDS:Browse request with the *BrowseMetadata* option, regardless of the RequestedCount value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	3HQ6W	

7.4.1.4.10.6

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer device returns more than zero CDS objects in a response to a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search query and if the UPnP AV MediaServer device does not provide an accurate value for the *TotalMatches* output argument, then the *TotalMatches* output value shall be set to zero.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6GS6Q	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline allows control points to conclude that a *TotalMatches* == 0 condition indicates that the UPnP AV MediaServer could not accurately calculate the value in cases where the UPnP AV MediaServer actually returned CDS objects.
- Although some UPnP AV MediaServer implementations might choose to report the accurate *TotalMatches* value, at the expense of violating the 30 s timeout rule, DLNA does not encourage that implementation option. The 7.3.2.9 guideline indicates that a control point is permitted to terminate a SOAP response that exceeds a 30 s transmission time.

7.4.1.4.10.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer device cannot find more than zero CDS objects (in 27 s, as described in 7.3.2.9.2), for a response to a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search query and if the UPnP AV MediaServer cannot calculate an accurate value for the *TotalMatches* output argument, then the UPnP AV MediaServer should return a SOAP error response code of 720 (Cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	VF4V2	

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the scenario where a UPnP AV MediaServer can neither find any CDS objects that satisfy the query nor calculate the *TotalMatches* output argument accurately. Although some UPnP AV MediaServer implementations might choose to report the accurate *TotalMatches* value, at the expense of violating the 27 s timeout rule, such behavior is not encouraged for the same reason stated in the previous guideline.

7.4.1.4.10.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should specify the desired number of CDS objects in the *RequestedCount* input argument of a CDS:Browse or CDS:Search query.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	DY7V3	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends control points to request a reasonable number of CDS objects in a single CDS query. The number of CDS objects that can be displayed to the user at a single time is a good measure of reasonableness. Using a *RequestedCount* of zero might cause the transmission of a huge SOAP response, which is undesirable.

7.4.1.4.10.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should specify smaller (about 10 to 30) *RequestedCount* input values for CDS:Browse and CDS:Search requests to receive a faster response time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RZ4YU	

[COMMENT] Generally speaking, control points that specify smaller *RequestedCount* values will receive the response from the device sooner than if a larger value were specified.

7.4.1.4.10.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall not assume that a UPnP MediaServer will return all of the CDS objects requested in a Browse request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	Z4YU4	

[COMMENT] This places requirements on an AV MediaServer control point to not assume that its Browse request will return all of the CDS objects it requested.

7.4.1.4.10.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point wants to retrieve the remaining items in a reduced response, the UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall issue additional Browse requests to complete the original Browse request for CDS objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMC +DN+ +UP+ +PR2+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMU, M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	Y7V3Y

7.4.1.4.11 MM Container Update IDs event

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer devices should implement behavior for the CDS.ContainerUpdateIDs state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	F4V2V

[COMMENT] This guideline is a benefit to both devices and control points, although lightweight UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory Service (CDS) implementations might have difficulty implementing it. The rationale for this guideline stems from the fact that UPnP AV MediaServer control points can rely on the CDS.ContainerUpdateIDs state variable to minimize the number of CDS:Browse requests. A control point that relies solely on the CDS.SystemUpdateID state variable will browse the entire CDS hierarchy. Use of the CDS.ContainerUpdateIDs state variable can limit the browse requests to the container objects that observed the metadata changes.

7.4.1.4.12 MM Search capabilities

7.4.1.4.12.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer entities that implement CDS:Search should support search queries with the following metadata properties:

- dc:title
- dc:creator
- upnp:class
- res@protocolInfo
- @refID

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	GS6QV

[COMMENT] This guideline describes the recommended search capabilities for a UPnP AV MediaServer that supports search operations.

7.4.1.4.12.2

[GUIDELINE] All searchable properties shall be listed in the return value of CDS:GetSearchCapabilities if the device implements CDS:Search.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	HQ6WO	

[COMMENT] This guideline mandates that supported search properties be discoverable.

7.4.1.4.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports CDS:Search for an indicated property or a property with an indicated type, then it shall minimally support the operators as indicated in Table 20 for the specified property types. Note that rows in the table are not additive.

Table 20 – CDS:Search minimum support of operators

Property	Operators
@id	=, exists
@refID	=, exists
upnp:class	derivedfrom, exists
Any date, time, duration-based property types	<, <=, >=, >, =, !=, exists
All other string-based property types other than those listed in previous table entries	contains, =, exists
All URI-based property types	contains, =, exists
Integer or numerical property types	<, <=, >=, >, =, !=, exists
Boolean-based property types	=, !=, exists
All other attributes and elements	exists

Vendors are free to apply additional CDS-normative operators for these properties or property types.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	RDX57	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies the minimum behavior and capabilities for various query operators.
- Vendors cannot change (override) the default behavior of these required operations as specified; but additions of standard operators are allowed.
- The existing operator only allows a value of "true" or "false" and those values are not quoted when used.
 - VALID: @refID exists false
 - INVALID: @refID exists 0
 - INVALID: @refID exists "false"

7.4.1.4.12.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer reports a searchable property for a particular data type, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the associated operators for that data type.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	MLNQA	

[COMMENT] For example, if a UPnP AV MediaServer reports its search capabilities to be only dc:title, then it only needs to implement the exists, contains, and = operators.

7.4.1.4.13 MM Search all CDS Objects for a Media Class**7.4.1.4.13.1**

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the CDS:Search action should support the search with the following input parameters.

- ContainerID: 0
- *SearchCriteria*: upnp:class derived from "[a upnp class for a supported media class]" and @refID exists false.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	OGWHP	

[COMMENTS]

- A ContentDirectory service can expose CDS objects in different collections, such as, lists by genres, lists by artists, lists of favorite items, etc. In such cases, reference items, which have @refID are used to represent CDS items that are references to other CDS items in the CDS hierarchy.
- In some use case scenarios, a UPnP AV MediaServer control point wants to locate a set of CDS objects, excluding their duplicate references. For example, a UPnP AV MediaServer control point regenerates another presentation of CDS objects by using metadata properties of CDS objects. In this case, this search can be used.
- Live AV and audio tuner content are also located by searching for object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast and object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast (and their derived classes). Note that the search results do not include the CDS container (i.e. ContainerID) that was specified in the request.

7.4.1.4.13.2

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer supports a DLNA media class, it shall support a corresponding object class as indicated in Table 21.

Table 21 – UPnP:class for searching all CDS objects

Media Class	upnp:class value
Audio	object.item.audioItem
Image.	object.item.imageItem
AV	object.item.videoItem

The following is an example to search all video items which are stored in the ContentDirectory service.

request:

```
Search( "0", "upnp:class derivedfrom \"object.item.videoItem\" and @refID exists false",
"dc:date,upnp:genre,res@duration", 0, 40, "" )
```

response:

```
Search("<DIDL-Lite xmlns:dc=\"http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/\"
xmlns:upnp=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/\"
xmlns=\"urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/\">
<item id=\"10\" parentID=\"4\" restricted=\"0\">
  <dc:title>Desire stones</dc:title>
  <dc:date >2004-07-04T20:00:00</dc:date>
  <upnp:genre>Movie</upnp:genre>

<upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
<res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:
video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=01100000000000000000000000000000
\" duration=\"0:59:53\">http://192.168.1.1/res?id=10
  </res>
</item>
  <item id=\"13\" parentID=\"12\" restricted=\"0\">
    <dc:title>Music Street in Asia</dc:title>
    <dc:date>2004-07-04T23:30:00</dc:date>
    <upnp:genre>Music</upnp:genre>

<upnp:class>object.item.videoItem</upnp:class>
<res protocolInfo=\"http-get:*:
video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=01100000000000000000000000000000
\" duration=\"0:29:54\">http://192.168.1.1/res?id=13</res>
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>\",
2, 2, 10434)
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	PNVYT

7.4.1.4.13.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServer responses for CDS:Search should only list CDS containers once. Duplicate CDS containers should be omitted from the results set.

Duplicate CDS containers are CDS containers that provide the same set of child CDS items.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	G5U7Z

[COMMENTS]

- Duplicate CDS containers can be implemented in a ContentDirectory service which exposes the same content in different groupings.
For example, a music library can expose the same set of music tracks in two different CDS containers. In this example, the CDS containers could have a hypothetical path from the root as follows:

"0" => "All Albums" => "The Doors Greatest Hits"

"0" => "All Artists" => "The Doors" => "The Doors Greatest Hits"

- b) This guideline recommends the MediaServer to return either of these containers rather than both of them in the CDS:Search response where the SearchCriteria is "upnp:class derivedfrom "object.container.musicAlbum"".

7.4.1.4.13.4

[GUIDELINE] The UPnP AV MediaServer that supports the recommended search criteria of guideline 7.4.1.4.13.1 shall return a SearchCaps output value (from CDS:GetSearchCapabilities) that includes upnp:class and @refID.

Example:

- request: GetSearchCapabilities
- response: GetSearchCapabilities("upnp:class,@refID")

The ContentDirectory service of this MediaServer shall provide the following properties and the values as metadata of the root Container.

- @searchable="1"
- <upnp:searchClass includeDerived="1">[upnp class]</upnp:searchClass> or
<upnp:searchClass includeDerived="0">[upnp class]</upnp:searchClass>

The following DIDL-Lite fragment is an example of metadata for a root Container in the ContentDirectory service that supports Audio, Image and AV media classes.

Example:

```
<DIDL-Lite xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/">
  <container id="0" parentID="1" childCount="3" restricted="1" searchable="1">
    <dc:title>Root Container</dc:title>
    <upnp:class>object.container</upnp:class>
    <upnp:searchClass
      includeDerived="1">object.item.audioItem</upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass
      includeDerived="1">object.item.imageItem</upnp:searchClass>
    <upnp:searchClass
      includeDerived="1">object.item.videoItem</upnp:searchClass>
  </container>
</DIDL-Lite>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	2V52H

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point can know whether a ContentDirectory service supports the search defined in guideline 7.4.1.4.13.1 by checking the search capabilities and the metadata of the root container.

7.4.1.4.14 MM keyword search templates

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the CDS:Search action should support the following types of CDS:Search requests, with the *ContainerID* input parameter set to "0".

- "dc:title contains " val1 " and @refID exists false"

- "dc:creator contains " val1 " and @refID exists false"
- "upnp:album contains " val1 " and @refID exists false"

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	54YHU	

[COMMENT] Some control points with an alphanumeric input mechanism (keyboards, virtual keyboards, cell phone keypad, etc.) can benefit from keyword searching capabilities.

7.4.1.4.15 MM/BT Basic Tuner container

7.4.1.4.15.1

[GENERAL] DLNA defines two tuner implementations. They are indicated as either a Basic Tuner or an Extended Tuner. The Basic Tuner guidelines, as defined in 7.4.1.4.15 to 7.4.1.4.22 by the initial publishing of the Design Guidelines, are based upon the UPnP AV MediaServer:1 specifications and those guidelines have been relabeled as "MM/BT Basic Tuner". The Extended Tuner guidelines, as defined in 7.4.5, are based upon the TUNER Feature defined in UPnP AV MediaServer:2 and higher specifications.

7.4.1.4.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements a Basic Tuner, then it shall conform to all of the requirements for a Basic Tuner as defined in 7.4.1.4.15.3 to 7.4.1.4.15.6 and 7.4.1.4.16 to 7.4.1.4.22.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	4BI9R	N

[COMMENT] It is optional for a UPnP AV MediaServer to implement a Basic Tuner. The Basic Tuner implementation can be implemented by any version of the UPnP AV specifications.

7.4.1.4.15.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer tuner should be represented as a container with a class of object.container or any derived class. A Basic Tuner container should have an associated name. The name is given by property dc:title.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4YHUX	E

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline allows multiple tuners to be represented in CDS with a friendly name. Tuner channel ordering allows the control point to implement up/down by selecting the next item in the container.
See Annex B for recommendations on how to represent a turner container.
- Control Points: note that in compliance with UPnP Guidelines (7.4.1.4.9), conformant DMS devices will not return the dlina:containerType property unless it is specifically requested as part of a CDS:Browse Filter argument.

7.4.1.4.15.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Basic Tuner container shall have a `dlna:containerType` property and the property shall have a value of `Tuner_1_0`.

The name space for DLNA defined properties shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix shall be "dlna:".

The following is an example.

```
<dlna:containerType
xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/">Tuner_1_0</dlna:containerType>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	V52H7	E

7.4.1.4.15.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Basic Tuner container shall contain object items of class `object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast` or `object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast` or both. (Objects derived from either class also qualify.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	5U7ZK	E

7.4.1.4.15.6

[GUIDELINE] The order of the object items (order of `<item>` elements in a CDS:Browse response) in a UPnP AV MediaServer Basic Tuner container should correspond to the tuner up/down operation. For example, channel number or channel preset order.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	NVYTV	E

7.4.1.4.16 MM/BT Basic Tuner audio tuner

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides live audio content from a tuner, the UPnP AV MediaServer should use `object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast` or any derived class as the `upnp:class` value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	GWHPZ	

[COMMENT] These guidelines allow control points to identify content sourced from a tuner.

7.4.1.4.17 MM/BT Basic Tuner video tuner

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides live video or audio/video content from a tuner, the UPnP AV MediaServer should use `object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast` or any derived class as the `upnp:class` value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	LNQA9	

[COMMENT] See comment text for 7.4.1.4.16.

7.4.1.4.18 MM/BT Basic Tuner properties: Channel Title

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer tuner dc:title property should describe the program content if available otherwise should contain the contents of the upnp:channelName CDS property. If upnp:channelName CDS property is not available the upnp:channelNr property should be used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	DX57C	E

[COMMENT] This is to clarify the meaning of a title in context of a tuner. Some vendors might interpret the title as channel name.

7.4.1.4.19 MM/BT Basic Tuner properties: Channel Number

7.4.1.4.19.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer broadcast object item should have the associated property upnp:channelNr.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	Q6WOI	E

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the intended usage of upnp:channelNr.

7.4.1.4.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer CDS object contains the upnp:channelNr property, then each upnp:channelNr number shall be unique within the context of its container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	S6QVG	E

[COMMENT] For usages where the same upnp:channelNr number indicates different media formats for the same content (e.g. SD and HD content), this would be realized by using the recommended practice in DLNA to use multiple <res> elements in the same CDS object 7.4.1.4.3.

7.4.1.4.20 MM/BT Basic Tuner properties: Channel Name

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer broadcast object item has the associated property upnp:channelName, then each upnp:channelName string should be unique within the context of its container. The upnp:channelName should be used to identify the channels, not the program content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4V2VO	E

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the intended usage of upnp:channelName.

7.4.1.4.21 MM/BT Basic Tuner content URI

[GUIDELINE] The channel selection and the connection to the tuner are invoked through the connection establishment to the URI of the resource associated with the broadcast object item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	7V3YS	

[COMMENT] This guideline essentially requires tuner content to be advertised and accessible through a URI.

7.4.1.4.22 MM/BT Basic Tuner Control Point assumptions

[GUIDELINE] The UPnP AV MediaServer control point should not assume that the currently viewed channel is the channel that it previously selected. Due to possible sharing of the tuner by multiple clients the channel can change without the client being aware of the change.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMC +DN+	M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4YU4Z	

[COMMENT] Because there is no feed back mechanism between the tuner and the control point, it is not possible to know the current channel when there are multiple Content Receivers connected as clients or if the tuner is being used by a local output device.

7.4.1.4.23 MM TakeOut contents**7.4.1.4.23.1**

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may provide the DLNA defined property <dlna:takeOut> for a CDS object that belongs to a group of objects intended for unidirectional synchronization (from the server to a downloading endpoint).

The <dlna:takeOut > is a non-empty string value with a maximum length of 256 B.

The name space for DLNA defined properties shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/" and the namespace prefix shall be "dlna:".

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YU4ZM	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The guidelines for takeOut enable unidirectional synchronization scenarios. This allows a device to easily find a group of content that is intended for download. Control points find

groups by using CDS:Search and specifying the <dlina:takeOut> property with the desired group name.

- b) The general assumption is that a control point (bundled with a Download Controller or an M-DMD) will find content with a particular group name and download it (unless it has already acquired it). The <dlina:takeOut> tag will generally persist on the DMS or M-DMS, such that if a CDS object is no longer part of a group, then the control point will know to remove the content from its local storage during the synchronization operation.
- c) The process of assigning the value of the <dlina:takeOut> tag is vendor defined. One way is for the DMS or M-DMS to assign the value for a user when the user creates the group. Another way is to allow the user to name the group. An extremely simple way is to assign the same group name to all CDS objects.
- d) DLNA suggests that DMS or M-DMS implementations provide a way for a user to specify a maximum storage quota when creating a group. This type of user interface feature is useful because users are generally aware that downloading endpoints have storage limitations for downloading groups.
- e) This guideline does not imply any requirement that the downloader mirrors the CDS hierarchy when it downloads content from the CDS. This is especially true when the takeOut group includes CDS containers (i.e. the CDS container has the <dlina:takeOut> element).

7.4.1.4.23.2

[GUIDELINE] A CDS object (advertised by a UPnP AV MediaServer) may contain more than one <dlina:takeOut> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	V3YS5	

[COMMENTS]

- a) A CDS object can belong to multiple groups.
- b) This guideline provides for basic unidirectional synchronization of content from a DMS to UPnP Control Points. The primary mechanism used by a control point to identify content between reboots or application launches is through the object ID. The mechanism to indicate if content has been modified is to change the object ID but to change the value of the URI (i.e. value of the <res> element).

7.4.1.4.23.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides the <dlina:takeOut> property to a CDS object and wants to indicate that the content is identical between reboots or application launch/shutdown, then it shall not change the object ID of the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	V2VOM	

7.4.1.4.23.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is synchronizing a particular take-out group, then under normal test conditions the control point should only transfer content binaries belonging to CDS objects that are part of the take-out group.

(That is, if a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is not able to find a take-out CDS object that was synchronized on a previous session or if the CDS object of the same @id value no longer has the <dlina:takeOut> property with the same group name, then the control point should assume that the CDS object is no longer part of the take-out group.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+DN+	M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6QVGY	

[COMMENT] The phrase under normal test conditions means no resource and network limitations.

7.4.1.4.23.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is synchronizing a particular take-out group and finds a take-out CDS object that was not synchronized on a previous session, then under normal test conditions it should attempt to transfer at least one content binary from the associated CDS object.

(That is, if a UPnP AV MediaServer control point finds a take-out CDS object that was not synchronized on a previous session, then it should assume that the CDS object is a new member of the take-out group.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+DN+	M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	6WOIW	

[COMMENT] The phrase under normal test conditions means no resource and network limitations.

7.4.1.4.23.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides the <dlina:takeOut> property to a CDS object and wants to indicate that a content binary is modified (e.g. editing), it shall change the @id value to a new and unique value, relative to the entire CDS hierarchy.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	X57CY	

7.4.1.4.23.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the <dlina:takeOut> property, then it shall support the DLNA- defined CDS:X_GetTakeOutGroupNames action.

The action's definition in the service description is:

```
<action>
  <name>X_GetTakeOutGroupNames</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>GroupNames</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        X_A_ARG_Type_GroupNames
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
```

The X_A_ARG_TYPE_GroupNames state variable is defined:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_A_ARG_Type_GroupNames</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

The *GroupNames* output argument is a comma-separated value list of all take-out group names.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	NQA9W

[COMMENT] The CDS:GetTakeOutGroupNames action allows a control point to easily acquire the list of group names for use in a CDS:Search request. DLNA has two normative search templates for finding groups. The only difference between the two is that vendors can specify a upnp:class value if desired.

7.4.1.4.23.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the <dlina:takeOut> property, then it shall support searching the CDS as defined in guideline 7.4.1.4.13 and the additional searches with the following input parameters.

- Additional Search #1 input parameters::
 - ContainerID = 0
 - SearchCriteria: @refID exists false and dlina:takeOut="[group name]"
- Additional Search #2 input parameters::
- ContainerID = 0
- SearchCriteria: upnp:class derivedfrom "[a upnp class for a supported media class]" and @refID exists false and dlina:takeOut="[group name]"

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WHPZV

7.4.1.4.23.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that supports the search defined in guideline 7.4.1.4.23.8 shall return the SearchCaps that includes the <dlina:takeOut> element to the CDS:GetSearchCapabilities action.

Example:

- request: CDS:GetSearchCapabilities()
- response: CDS:GetSearchCapabilities("upnp:class,@refID, dlina:takeOut")

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VYTV3

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point can know whether a ContentDirectory service supports the search defined in guideline 7.4.1.4.23.8 by checking the search capabilities.

7.4.1.4.24 MM CDS containers and media collection binaries

7.4.1.4.24.1

[GUIDELINE] Whenever possible a UPnP AV MediaServer should use a container object with a set of child item objects to indicate a media collection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	U7ZKE	

[COMMENT] Using this model for media collections allows rendering devices to render media collections. Media collection file formats are useful in various ways, but v1.0 DMPs might lack the ability to parse media collection files.

7.4.1.4.24.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may associate a <res> element with a CDS container or item such that the <res> element's URI value points to a media collection file conforming to a media format profile defined in Media Collection Profile Guidelines, see Clause 11 of IEC 62481-2:2013 (e.g. DIDL_S, DIDL_V).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 IEC 62481-2	52H79	

[COMMENT] Media collection files are a convenient way to allow a rendering device (e.g. DMR) to play a media collection.

7.4.1.4.24.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that advertises a <res> element for a media collection file should also use the res@dnla:trackTotal attribute, which is a ui4 value.

This guideline applies only to media collection files that are normative to the DLNA guidelines (e.g. DIDL_S and DIDL_V).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YHUXA	

[COMMENT] Controlling devices (e.g. DMC, M-DMC) can use this value when the calculating track index for the currently playing content in a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation.

7.4.1.4.24.4

[GUIDELINE] If present, the value of res@dnla:trackTotal shall equal the number of content entries (also known as sequenced tracks) in the media collection file.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	HUXAV	

7.4.1.4.24.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer wants to convey that the items (or tracks) in a media collection file have a 1:1 mapping to the child CDS objects in a particular container, then the UPnP AV MediaServer should associate the <res> element (for the media collection file) with the CDS container that has the child CDS objects. The ordering of the 1:1 mapping is the same for both the media collection file and the CDS objects in the CDS container (as obtained from a CDS:Browse request with an unspecified sorting criteria).

This methodology should be used even when the media collection file uses or references content intended for presentation-layer details. A UPnP AV MediaServer that uses this methodology claims an intent that the content in the media collection file maps to the child objects of the associated container.

Note that CDS container in this guideline means any CDS object with the object.container or similarly derived upnp:class designation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	2H79M

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline urges UPnP AV MediaServer that wants to represent the child CDS objects encapsulated by a CDS container to associate a playlist file with the parent CDS container.
- This guideline is only a recommendation because the file format of the media collection file could reference things intended for the presentation layer. For example, a slideshow file might have URI values that point to proprietary background music instructions and transitions. In such a case, the MediaServer associates the slideshow file with a container that was the parent of image items because the general intent is to have a 1:1 mapping.

7.4.1.4.24.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer wants to convey that the items (or tracks) in media collection file do not have a direct mapping to a particular container, then the MediaServer should associate the <res> element (for the media collection file) with a CDS item that has the object.item.playlistItem (or similarly derived upnp:class) designation.

This methodology should be used whenever the media collection file has an intentional mapping of content in multiple CDS containers. Likewise, this methodology should be used when the media collection file references content (that is not associated with presentation-layer details).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	7ZKEU

[COMMENT] In cases where a vendor wants to provide a playlist file without implying any intent about the mapping of that content to a particular CDS container, then the vendor is encouraged to associate the media collection file with a CDS item object. This particular model (while easier for the DMS or M-DMS) can disadvantage rendering devices (e.g. DMP) that do not support media collection files because they rely solely on the CDS hierarchy to provide the rendering experience.

7.4.1.4.25 MM rendering media collection files

7.4.1.4.25.1

[GUIDELINE] A Rendering Endpoint may support rendering of media collection files.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP M-DMD	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	YTV3Y	

[COMMENT] DMP, M-DMP, M-DMD, and DMR devices are not required to render media collection files.

7.4.1.4.25.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer should support playback of a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	HPZV4	

[COMMENTS]

- DMR devices are not required to support rendering of a DLNA PlayContainer URI because the feature requires the DMR to have a MediaServer control point. However, this feature is recommended for a DMR because DLNA recommends that DMS devices expose media collections through CDS container objects that have a set of child CDS item objects.
- Implementing this feature implies adherence to additional guidelines, such as those in 7.4.1.6.10 and 7.4.1.4.28.

7.4.1.4.25.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation, then it shall specify the <dlna:X_DLNACAP> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the MediaRenderer) with the *playcontainer-depth-strict* token.

More formally, the syntax of the capability ID is as defined in Table 22.

Table 22 – Capability ID syntax

Capability ID	Description
playcontainer-depth-strict	The UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation.
"playcontainer-capability-id = "playcontainer" "-" depth-token "-" strict-token "depth-token = <ui4 value> "strict-token = "0" "1" The "playcontainer" portion of the capability ID is a literal, string value. The depth-token shall be a ui4 value, indicating the maximum depth the MediaRenderer will traverse when rendering a PlayContainer URI operation. A value of "0" means that no sibling containers of first-item-id-arg will be traversed. The strict-token portion of the capability shall be a "0" or "1". If the value is "1" then MediaRenderer supports a URI syntax where first-item-id-arg shall be an immediate child of container-id. If the value is "0" then MediaRenderer supports a URI syntax where first-item-id-arg shall be a descendent of container-id-arg and the parent of first-item-id-arg shall have a container depth that is less than or equal to depth.	

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	QA9W8	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Guideline 7.3.2.35.1 provides the syntax for the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> element.
- b) In addition to indicating that the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation is supported by the MediaRenderer, the capability ID also indicates the URI limitations that are imposed by the MediaRenderer. The depth portion of the syntax allows the MediaRenderer to restrict the CDS container depth of a media collection. The strict portion of the syntax allows the MediaRenderer to require the first played CDS item to be an immediate child of the media collection's top CDS container. 7.4.1.4.28 gives more information on the DLNA PlayContainer URI syntax.

7.4.1.4.26 MM CDS DLNA PlaySingle URI values

7.4.1.4.26.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may have CDS item objects that have a <res> element with a DLNA PlaySingle URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	57CYQ	

[COMMENT] A DLNA PlaySingle URI is a URI that allows a DMS or M-DMS to reference a CDS object on the same or different DMS or M-DMS. This can be used for a variety of things, including a media collection composed of content from multiple DMS or M-DMS devices or for DMS virtualization.

7.4.1.4.26.2

[GUIDELINE] A <res> element with a DLNA PlaySingle URI value shall have a similar res@protocolInfo value as one of the <res> elements of the referenced CDS object.

A similar res@protocolInfo value has the following characteristics.

- The first field shall be a string in the form of "playsingle-"<transport>, where the transport shall be the DLNA transport identifier of the referenced <res> element.
- The 2nd, 3rd, and 4th fields shall be copied identically from the referenced <res> element.

Examples:

```
playsingle-http-get:*.audio/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;
DLNA.ORG_OP=01;DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=01100000000000000000000000000000
playsingle-rtsp-rtp-udp:*.video/mpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=MPEG_PS_NTSC;
DLNA.ORG_OP=10;DLNA.ORG_PS=-1,2/3,4;
DLNA.ORG_FLAGS=03100000000000000000000000000000;DLNA.ORG_MAXSP=9.75
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	WOIWZ	

[COMMENT] DLNA PlaySingle URI values can only have a single protocolInfo value. Therefore, a single CDS object can have more than one <res> element with the same DLNA PlaySingle URI value and the different protocolInfo values. This allows UPnP AV MediaServer control points to know the media formats that are available on the referenced CDS object.

7.4.1.4.26.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may have more than one <res> element with the same DLNA PlaySingle URI associated with a CDS item object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	QVGY4

7.4.1.4.26.4

[GUIDELINE] A CDS item that has one or more DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> elements may have other <res> elements that do not have a DLNA PlaySingle URI as a value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	2VOMJ

[COMMENT] A MediaServer's CDS item can mix <res> elements that have different types of URI values. For example, a virtual DMS might have DLNA PlaySingle URI values for original content served by a different DMS while using RTP and HTTP URI values for the converted content that the virtualizing DMS will serve.

7.4.1.4.26.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall only associate DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> elements with CDS item objects. DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> elements shall not be associated with CDS container objects. DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> elements shall not reference CDS container objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	3YS5B

[COMMENT] DLNA PlaySingle URI values are allowed only when used in conjunction with audio, audio/video, or image content. Using DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> elements to reference CDS containers, media collection files, or other CDS objects with a DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> element can result in circular references.

7.4.1.4.26.6

[GUIDELINE] The res@protocolInfo value of a DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> element shall reference content that qualifies as audio, audio/video, or image content.

A res@protocolInfo value that identifies a media collection file or XHTML Print document is prohibited. Similarly, a <res> DLNA PlaySingle URI value that references a media collection file is also prohibited.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	U4ZMV	

7.4.1.4.26.7

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA PlaySingle URI shall only reference a CDS item object that does not have a DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	4ZMVW	

7.4.1.4.26.8

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA PlaySingle URI shall only reference a CDS item object with a upnp:class that is the same or derived from one of the following:

- object.item.audioItem.
- object.item.videoItem.
- object.item.imageItem.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	YS5BS	

7.4.1.4.26.9

[GUIDELINE] A CDS item that has a DLNA PlaySingle URI <res> element shall have the same upnp:class value as the CDS object that is referenced or one of its super classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VOMJU	

7.4.1.4.26.10

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA PlaySingle URI may be used with media format profiles that are not defined by DLNA.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VGY43	

[COMMENT] The DLNA PlaySingle URI values can be used with undefined media formats. In such scenarios, the DLNA PlaySingle URI value still needs to comply with all the rules declared in guidelines of 7.4.1.4.26.

7.4.1.4.26.11

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of DLNA PlaySingle URI is as follows.

- dlna-playsingle-uri = "dlna-playsingle://" cds-udn "?" service-id-arg item-id-arg
- cds-udn = <the UDN of the UPnP AV MediaServer device>
- service-id-arg = "sid=" service-id-val

- service-id-val = <service ID of the CDS belonging to the MediaServer>
- item-id-arg = "&iid=" item-id-val
- item-id-val = <The @id string value of the CDS item to be referenced. The CDS item shall comply with guidelines 7.4.1.4.26.6 to 7.4.1.4.26.8>

PlaySingleURI values shall be case-sensitive values, even though the general URI syntax is a case-insensitive value. The URI shall also be escaped as described by 7.4.1.3.10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	OIWZO	

7.4.1.4.27 MM control point rules for DLNA PlaySingle URIs

7.4.1.4.27.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point shall not invoke AVT:SetAVTransportURI with the *CurrentURI* input argument set to a DLNA PlaySingle URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	7CYQB	

[COMMENT] See 7.4.1.4.27.3 for more information.

7.4.1.4.27.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA device classes and capabilities with a UPnP AV MediaServer control point and appropriate transport layer components may support the rendering or transporting of content referenced by DLNA PlaySingle URI values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR +DN+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	A9W8G	

[COMMENT] DMP, DMR, and Download Controllers are not required to render or transport DLNA PlaySingle URIs.

7.4.1.4.27.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MSCP+MRCP that wants to instruct a UPnP AV MediaRenderer to play a DLNA PlaySingle URI shall resolve the DLNA PlaySingle URI to a URI for the actual audio, audio/video, or image content for use with the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	PZV4Y	

[COMMENT] Prior to invoking a AVT:SetAVTransportURI, the control point will set up a UPnP AV connection between the DMR and the Content Source. Since a DLNA PlaySingle URI is a URI pointer to a CDS object (and is not a pointer to an actual content binary), the MediaRenderer control point does not have sufficient information to create the logical connection prior to invoking AVT:SetAVTransportURI.

7.4.1.4.28 MM DLNA PlayContainer URI

7.4.1.4.28.1

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of a DLNA PlayContainer URI shall be as described in the BNF notation. Assume no linear white space.

- dlina-playcontainer-uri = "dlina-playcontainer:/" cds-udn "?" service-id-arg container-id-arg first-item-id-arg first-item-index-arg [sort-arg] [max-depth-arg]
- cds-udn = <the UDN of the UPnP AV MediaServer device>
- service-id-arg = "sid=" service-id-val
- service-id-val = <service ID of the CDS belonging to the MediaServer>
- container-id-arg = "&cid=" container-id-val
- container-id-val = <The @id string value of the CDS container that represents the top container of the media collection.>
- first-item-id-arg = "&fid=" first-item-id-val
- first-item-id-val = <The @id string value of the first CDS item that will be played as part of the PlayContainer URI operation. Note that 7.4.1.4.25.3 (MM Rendering Media Collection Files) places restrictions on first-item-id-val. Specifically, if the strict-token (defined in 7.4.1.4.25.3) is "1", then first-item-id-val shall be a CDS item that is an immediate child of container-id-val. If strict-token is "0", then first item-id-val shall be a CDS item that is descended from container-id-val, whose parent container has a container depth that is less than or equal to the depth-token (defined in 7.4.1.4.25.3).>
- first-item-index-arg = "&fii=" first-item-index-val first-item-index-val = <a ui4 value, as used in a CDS:Browse request. This value shall represent the zero-based index of the first-item-id-val CDS item, such that a CDS:Browse request where the following argument values will result in a response where the first returned CDS item has @id = first=item-id-val.
 - *ObjectID* = parent container of first-item-id-val
 - *BrowseFlag* = "BrowseDirectChildren",
 - *SortCriteria* = sort-arg, and
 - *StartingIndex* = first-item-index-val
- sort-arg = "&sc=" sort-val
- sort-val = <A *SortCriteria* string, as defined for a CDS:Browse request. Equivalently, the value shall comply with the A_ARG_TYPE_SortCriteria syntax, defined by the ContentDirectory service. If sort-arg is omitted, then assume an effective value of an empty string.>
- max-depth-arg = "&md=" max-depth-val
- max-depth-val = <A ui4 value that specifies the maximum descent level in the container. If max-depth-arg is omitted, then the value infers an effective value of "0". Note that 7.4.1.4.25.3 (MM Rendering Media Collection Files) places restrictions on max-depth-arg. Specifically the max-depth-val shall be less than or equal to the depth-token, as defined in 7.4.1.4.25.3.>

The cds-udn, service-id-val, object-id-val, sort-val, object-index-val, and max-depth-val tokens shall be URI-escaped according to IETF RFC 2396.

Ordering of tokens is significant.

The maximum length of a DLNA PlayContainer URI is 1 024 B.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	IETF RFC 2396 ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	TV3Y4	

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the syntax of a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

7.4.1.4.28.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation, then the MediaRenderer shall support the sort-arg and max-depth-arg portions of the dlna-playcontainer-uri syntax.

- sort-arg: This value determines the playback order, such that the playback order matches the order as observed from an equivalent CDS:Browse response.
- max-depth-arg: This value determines the maximum depth the MediaRenderer traverses when encountering child/descendent containers. A value of "0" means that child/descendent are not traversed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ZKEU4	

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines clarify that control points are not required to specify all parameters in a DLNA PlayContainer URI, but a DMR will operate correctly if a control point does provide the optional parameters.
- A DLNA PlayContainer URI does not necessarily mean that the DMR will issue a single type of CDS:Browse request. For example, the DMR's control point might progressively issue multiple CDS:Browse requests that result in fewer results to ensure that the 200 KiB response limit is not exceeded by the DMS.

7.4.1.4.28.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation and the URI specifies a max-depth-val that is greater than depth-token, as defined in 7.4.1.4.25.3, then the MediaRenderer shall return a UPnP AV error code of 716 (Resource not found) in the AVT:SetAVTransportURI response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	H79M4	

7.4.1.4.28.4

[GUIDELINE] If performing a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall only play CDS items as part of the DLNA PlayContainer URI and shall only render <res> elements of images, Audio-only, and AV content. This guideline works in conjunction with

7.4.1.3.31.1 (MM playcontainer-param (DLNA PlayContainer Flag), which prohibits the playcontainer-param from having a value of true for <res> elements of media collection binaries.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	UXAV4

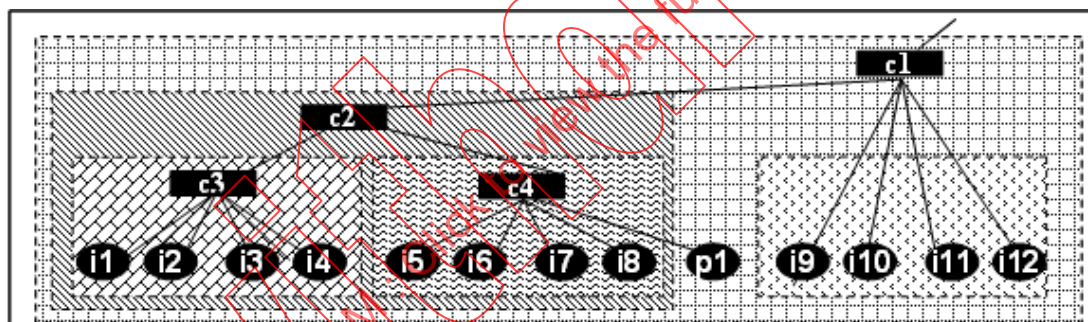
7.4.1.4.28.5

[GUIDELINE] MediaRenderer control points may omit the sort-arg, and max-depth-arg tokens in the dlina-playcontainer-uri syntax.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	XAV44

Figure 28 below provides an implementation example for this guideline.



Collection, start at	container-id-arg	First-item id-arg	First-item index-arg	max-depth -arg	Default Ordered tracks in collection ^e	Track Index: item-AVT.CurrentTrack Index
"i1"	"c3"	"i1"	"0"	Value >= "0" or omitted	i1, i2, i3, i4	"i1"→1, "i2"→2, "i4"→4
"i6"	"c4"	"i6"	"1"	Value .= "0" or omitted	i6, i7, i8, i5 ^a	"i6"→2, "i8"→4, "i5"→1
"c3"	This is not permitted because first-item-id-arg shall be a CDS item If first-item-id-arg was "i1", then playcontainer-strict shall be false (see next line/playlist)					
"i1"	"c2"	"i1"	"0"	Value .= "1"	i1, i2, ...i4, i5, ... i8; ^a	"i1"→1, "i8"→8
"i12"	"c1"	"i12"	"4" ^b	Value = "0" or omitted	i12, i9, i10, i11	"i12"→4, "i9"→1, "i11"→3
"i1"	"c1"	"i1"; ^c	"0"	Value >= "2"	i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, i7, i8, i9, i10, i11, i12	"i1"→1, "i4"→14, "i5"→5, "i8"→8, "i9"→10, "i12"→13; ^d
"i9"	"c1"	"i9"	"1"	Value >= "2"	i9, i10, i11, i12, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, i7, i8	"i9"→10, "i12"→13, "i1"→1, "i4"→4, "i5"→5, "i8"→8; ^d
^a Although "p1" is child of "c4", it is a CDS object with DIDL playlist file so it is automatically skipped. ^b "c2" is a child of "c1" that appears before "i9" when browsing the DMS. ^c This scenario is only permitted when playcontainer-strict is false. ^d Tracks after "i9" have an index number that is off by one because of p1, which is a CDS object with a DIDL-Lite playlist file. Also note that CDS containers are not rendered during a PlayContainer URI operation. ^e DMR shall follow the current AVT.PlayMode (i.e. in case of NORMAL play mode, it shall stop after playing the track of maximum AVT.CurrentTrack).						

Figure 28 – DLNA PlayContainer URI example

7.4.1.4.29 MM control point rules for DLNA PlayContainer URI

7.4.1.4.29.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point may invoke AVT:SetAVTransportURI with the *CurrentURI* input argument set to a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	79M4Q

[COMMENT] The usage of the DLNA PlayContainer URI requires the existence of a CDS at the content source. For this reason, a +PU+ can send the DLNA PlayContainer URI when its hosting Device Class contains a CDS or can interact with a CDS on the network.

7.4.1.4.29.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point that invokes AVT:SetAVTransportURI with the *CurrentURI* input argument set to a DLNA PlayContainer URI, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point shall only do so with UPnP AV MediaRenderer devices that have at least one protocolInfo value in the SinkProtocolInfo that has the playcontainer-param flag set to true.

SinkProtocolInfo refers specifically to the *Sink* output argument of CMS:GetProtocolInfo responses and the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	KEU4V	

[COMMENT] See 7.4.1.3.23.2 and 7.4.1.3.31 for more information.

7.4.1.5 Basic Connection Management (BCM) guidelines

7.4.1.5.1 MM/BCM UPnP AV connection rules

7.4.1.5.1.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaServers may provide support for basic connection management (BCM).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	V3Y4Y	

[COMMENTS]

- a) DMS devices are not required to support basic connection management (BCM). A DMS with BCM reports the existence of transport layer connections by using UPnP AV connections, which might be enumerated and terminated. This feature helps 3rd party controllers and DMPs offer the users the ability to manage the connections according to their own desires (mainly for termination). This feature does not require any control point to support Basic Connection Management in order to operate basic browse/play operations. This feature does not require a control point to interact with the user.
- b) Transport clients are encouraged to implement these guidelines to allow MediaServers with BCM support to properly deliver BCM functionality:
 - 7.5.4.3.2.36 MT/BCM HTTP header:peerManager.dlna.org
 - 7.5.4.3.2.37 MT/BCM HTTP header:friendlyName.dlna.org
 - 7.5.4.4.6.2.27 MT RTP/BCM RTSP peerManager.dlna.org
 - 7.5.4.4.6.2.28 MT RTP/BCM RTSP friendlyName.dlna.org
- c) The DLNA guidelines use the AVT:Stop action to terminate streams on a DMR instead of using CMS:ConnectionComplete.

7.4.1.5.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the BCM, then it shall create a UPnP AV Connection with a unique ConnectionID for each new Transport Layer request corresponding to a content request, including Background, Interactive, and Streaming requests. (Creating UPnP AV Connections for upload-related content transfer process is out-of-scope.)

The list of Transport Layer requests corresponding to a media stream request includes HTTP GET requests and the RTSP SETUP command. The list of Transport Layer requests excludes HTTP HEAD and HTTP POST requests and all HTTP requests not related to a content URI (i.e. URI for a <res> element exposed by a UPnP AV MediaServer).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ZV4YE	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The creation of UPnP AV Connection is a result of a Transport Layer (HTTP or RTSP) connection request for a new media stream. (See 7.4.1.5.2 for request for an existing media stream). All other non media stream connection requests do not require the creation of UPnP AV Connection. The media stream is identified by the content URI in the transport layer request.
- b) CMS:PrepareForConnection is not required for the creation of a UPnP AV Connection. However, using CMS:PrepareForConnection in conjunction with the creation of a transport layer is a permissible way to create UPnP AV Connection. Note that a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is not required to call the optional CMS:PrepareForConnection. Hence a DMS with BCM that also implements CMS:PrepareForConnection will also be able to create the UPnP AV Connection without requiring a control point to call CMS:PrepareForConnection execution.
- c) The UPnP AV Media Server preferably stores internally all necessary information along with the newly created ConnectionID for later actions (CMS:ConnectionComplete and CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo). For example, relevant information is, but is not limited to, protocolInfo, URI, and TCP/IP socket handles. The protocolInfo is already available in the DMS to satisfy 7.5.4.3.2.10.

7.4.1.5.1.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that assigns a ConnectionID value in the range from "1" to "2147483647" should assign the value in an increasing manner with a rollover value of "1" when the vendor-defined-maximum-value is exceeded.

The vendor-defined-maximum-value is a vendor-defined value that is greater than or equal to "65535" and less than or equal to "2147483647".

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	9W8GK	

7.4.1.5.1.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that assigns a ConnectionID value in the range from "1" to "2147483647" should start value assignment with a random value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	CYQBA	

7.4.1.5.1.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall expose the UPnP AV Connections using CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	IWZOH	

7.4.1.5.1.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall remove the ConnectionID from the list of connections provided in CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs, when all transport layer connections (associated with the ConnectionID) are closed/terminated.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	GY43Y	

[COMMENT] The guideline clarifies the life-cycle of a ConnectionID. An active and advertised ConnectionID will be associated with at least one active media transport connection.

7.4.1.5.1.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall maintain the CMS.CurrentConnectionIDs state variable and deliver an event for the ConnectionManager service to signal that an update to the connection information has occurred.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	OMJU4	

[COMMENT] The guideline repeats the UPnP AV requirements.

7.4.1.5.1.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall implement CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo for all UPnP AV Connections reported by CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs.

The following arguments and values are returned by CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo:

- RemoteProtocolInfo contains the res@protocolInfo of the transported content on the given connection. The value corresponds to the protocolInfo used to set the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header or RSTP header according to 7.5.4.3.2.10 and 7.5.4.4.6.2.66.
- PeerConnectionManager contains
 - an empty string if the information is not available, or
 - the PeerConnectionManager value provided by a DMR using the peerManager.dlna.org HTTP header (defined in 7.5.4.3.2.36) or the peerManager.dlna.org RTSP header (defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.27),
 - the friendly name value provided by a DMP or M-DMP (that implements this version or a newer version of the DLNA interoperability guidelines) using the friendlyName.dlna.org

HTTP header (defined in 7.5.4.3.2.37) or the friendlyName.dlna.org RTSP header (defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.28).

- PeerConnectionID is set to "-1".
- Direction is set to "OUT".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	S5BS2	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies the values returned by CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo for a given ConnectionID. Most arguments are compliant with the UPnP AV Architecture with the exception of PeerConnectionManager, which is not available from DMP implementations that adheres to v1.0 of the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines.
- CMS:PrepareForConnection can also provide the PeerConnectionManager value when executed previously for the specified UPnP AV Connection.

7.4.1.5.1.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall use the following notation to advertise a DMP or M-DMP user friendly name (when provided) in the PeerConnectionManager parameter, returned by CMS:GetCurrentConnectionInfo.

- peerconnectionmanager_arg = "fnam" ":" friendly-name "/"
- friendly-name = <string, limited to 128 B in its UTF-8 encoded form>

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ZMVW7	

[COMMENTS]

- The DMP user friendly name is provided on the Media Transport layer connection (see 7.5.4.3.2.37 or 7.5.4.4.6.2.28) and is used to identify the Content Receiver connected to the DMS or M-DMS.
- The format of the PeerConnectionManager is different from the UPnP Architecture in such a way that it cannot be confused with a non-existing CMS Service (i.e: no CMS on DMP).
Example: "fnam:LivingRoom TV/" where "fnam" replaces "uuid" and the ServiceId token is left empty.

7.4.1.5.1.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall implement CMS:ConnectionComplete.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	MVW74	

[COMMENT] The requirement for CMS:ConnectionComplete does not imply to support and implement CMS:PrepareForConnection in the ConnectionManager service.

CMS:ConnectionComplete is the UPnP action that instructs a UPnP MediaServer to tear down a UPnP AV Connection (and its underlying transport layer connection) when it is no longer required. When CMS:ConnectionComplete is executed for a given ConnectionID, the device is expected to respond with a success and terminate the associated HTTP or RTSP transport connections related to the UPnP AV Connection. Subsequently, all resources related to the connection are released. This behavior is similar to a termination initiated by the connection creator on the Content Receiver endpoint. When a connection is terminated (e.g. DMP performs a Stop media operation, AVT:Stop is invoked on a DMR, the transport layer connection is broken, CMS:ConnectionComplete is called, etc.) it is expected that proper resource clean up takes place.

7.4.1.5.2 MM/BCM UPnP AV connection rules for HTTP

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall not create a new UPnP AV Connection when the ConnectionID is provided in the HTTP Request using the scid.dlna.org header. Instead it shall reuse the provided ConnectionID.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	5BS2H

[COMMENT] This guideline provides a mechanism to identify a multiple transport layer request separated in time but related to the same media stream (identified by the URI). For example, during a pause operation and/or consecutive random access requests the HTTP Client might indicate in the HTTP Get request that all transport layer requests are related to the same media stream which does not require a new ConnectionID. With such mechanism the UPnP AV MediaServer is not required to maintain a local table containing the most recent requested URI with the associated ConnectionID per HTTP client. It is the HTTP client's responsibility to indicate the relationship between HTTP requests.

7.4.1.5.3 MM/BCM UPnP AV connection rules for RTP

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM and it supports RTP Media Transport, then it shall not create a new UPnP AV Connection when the ConnectionID is provided in the RTSP session-id header. Instead it shall reuse the provided ConnectionID.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	MJU4Z

7.4.1.5.4 MM/BCM-DMS CMS:ConnectionComplete and closing transport connections

7.4.1.5.4.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then when it responds successfully to a CMS:ConnectionComplete request for a valid ConnectionID it shall close all related Transport Layer connections.

Likewise, the corresponding ConnectionID shall be removed from the list of connections provided in CMS:GetCurrentConnectionIDs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	Y43YT

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the expected behavior when UPnP MediaServers responds successfully to a CMS:ConnectioComplete. The guideline does not prohibit a UPnP MediaServer to return an error code (for example 704 Local Restriction) to indicate the impossibility to close the Transport Layer connections.

7.4.1.5.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall return 704 Local Restriction to the CMS:ConnectionComplete request if it does not accept to close all related Transport Layer connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	WZOH4

7.4.1.6 MediaRenderer device requirements

7.4.1.6.1 MM UPnP AV MediaRenderer CMS:GetProtocolInfo behavior

7.4.1.6.1.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that lists a protocolInfo in its SinkProtocolInfo shall be able to render that type of content when given a URI for that type of content.

SinkProtocolInfo refers specifically to the *Sink* output argument of CMS:GetProtocolInfo responses and the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	YQBA6

[COMMENT] DMR devices that claim support for a DLNA media format profile will be able to render that content when instructed to do so by a DMC. A DMR device that supports playback of content but requires a control point to send a URI to a media collection file or a DLNA PlayContainer URI in the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request is not permissible.

7.4.1.6.1.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports playback of media collection files shall include the media collection file's protocolInfo value in its list of SinkProtocolInfo (as observed from the *Sink* output argument in CMS:GetProtocolInfo responses and its CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	W8GKW

[COMMENT] DMR uses protocolInfo values to report support for media collection files. Media collection files have mime types and media format profile IDs. DMR devices are not required to support playback of media collection files because the feature requires a DMR to implement a MediaServer control point.

7.4.1.6.2 MM AVTransport default instance

7.4.1.6.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall always have an AVTransport virtual instance identified with an InstanceID equal to "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3Y4Y3

[COMMENT] This represents the "default" instance of the AVTransport service. This allows UPnP AV MediaServer control points to assume that the virtual instance with InstanceID value of "0" is always available. There is no need to invoke CMS:PrepareForConnection when using default instances.

7.4.1.6.2.2

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						EU4VW

7.4.1.6.3 MM RenderingControl default instance

7.4.1.6.3.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall always have a RenderingControl virtual instance identified with an InstanceID equal to "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	9M4Q9

[COMMENT] This represents the "default" instance of the RenderingControl service. This allows UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points to assume that the virtual instance with InstanceID value of "0" is always available. There is no need to invoke CMS:PrepareForConnection when using default instances.

7.4.1.6.3.2

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						AV44K

7.4.1.6.4 MM AVTransport multiple instances

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer may have multiple virtual instances of the AVTransport service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	V44KU

[COMMENT] Multiple virtual instances of the AVTransport service will include the default instance (InstanceID = 0) as per guideline 7.4.1.6.2.1. Multiple virtual instances of the AVTransport service are permitted but DLNA defines no interoperability guidelines for InstanceIDs that are not equal to "0".

7.4.1.6.5 MM RenderingControl multiple instances

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer may have multiple virtual instances of the RenderingControl service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11	M4Q9J

[COMMENT] Multiple virtual instances of the RenderingControl service will include the default instance (ID = 0) as per guideline 7.4.1.6.3.1. Multiple virtual instances of the RenderingControl service are permitted, but DLNA defines no interoperability guidelines for InstanceIDs that are not equal to 0.

7.4.1.6.6 MM LastChange

7.4.1.6.6.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers shall implement the AVT.LastChange and RCS.LastChange evented state variables as specified in ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 and ISO/IEC 29341-3-13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	U4VW4

[COMMENT] All AVT and RCS state variables, except AVT.RelativeTimePosition, AVT.AbsoluteTimePosition, AVT.RelativeCounterPosition and AVT.AbsoluteCounterPosition, are evented indirectly through the AVT.LastChange and RCS.LastChange state variables as described in ISO/IEC 29341-3-13.

7.4.1.6.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If any of the instance state variables in the AVTransport Service or Rendering Control Service, except AVT.RelativeTimePosition, AVT.AbsoluteTimePosition, AVT.RelativeCounterPosition and AVT.AbsoluteCounterPosition, have changed, a UPnP MediaRenderer shall send an event containing the corresponding LastChange state variable. The content of the LastChange state variable shall contain the latest value of the state variables updated since the last event. The event shall be sent immediately, or 0,2 s after the last event was sent, whichever is later.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	95C3Y	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline enables control points to rely on UPnP events to track the playback status of the MediaRenderer device.
- b) The Max Event Rate of the AVT.LastChange and RCS.LastChange state variables is one event every 0,2 s, which translates to a maximum of five events per second, or a minimum of 0,2 s between successive events.
As an example, if the values of AVT.TransportState and AVT.TransportURI instance state variables of instance 0 of the AVTransport service change to "TRANSITIONING" and "http://192.168.0.1:8080/MPEG/ntsc001.mpg" respectively, the value of the AVT.LastChange state variable in an event sent by the AVTransport service contains the following text (prior to XML-escaping).

```
<Event xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/AVT/">
  <InstanceID val="0">
    <TransportState val="TRANSITIONING" />
    <AVTransportURI val="http://192.168.0.1:8080/MPEG/ntsc001.mpg" />
  </InstanceID>
</Event>
```

Similarly, if the values of RCS.Brightness and RCS.Contrast instance state variables of instance 0 of the Rendering Control service change to "20" and "50" respectively, the value of the RCS.LastChange state variable in an event sent by the Rendering Control service contains the following text (prior to XML-escaping).

```
<Event xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/">
  <InstanceID val="0">
    <Brightness val="20" />
    <Contrast val="50" />
  </InstanceID>
</Event>
```

7.4.1.6.6.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers shall not send AVT or RCS events with empty values for the LastChange state variable, except when sending the first event after a subscription.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	QR39T	

[COMMENT] Sending empty events is a waste of both network and device resources.

7.4.1.6.7 MM LastChange frequency

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers should send no more than one AVT.LastChange or RCS.LastChange event for a single AVTransport or RenderingControl service action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	Y4Y37	

[COMMENT] Although UPnP AV has a maximum frequency for sending AVTransport and RenderingControl events, the preference is to send fewer events to reduce the load on control points.

7.4.1.6.8 MM AVT:SetAVTransportURI

7.4.1.6.8.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer cannot accept an AVT:SetAVTransportURI request because the current value of the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable is not "STOPPED" or "NO_MEDIA_PRESENT", then it shall return an error 705 (Transport is Locked).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	4YEOC	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline requirement is both an addition and limiting guideline to ISO/IEC 29341-3-10.
- If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point encounters the 705 error code, then it can invoke AVT:Stop to stop the transport layer and then retry the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.
- There can be reasons for the UPnP AV MediaRenderer to return an error, even when the transport state is STOPPED.

7.4.1.6.8.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point shall provide an empty string or a valid URI value, as defined in 7.4.1.3.10, in the *CurrentURI* input argument for an AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	QQ8QS	

[COMMENT] This clarifies that an empty string can be used as a URI value in the *CurrentURI* input argument to clear the rendering state.

7.4.1.6.8.3

[GUIDELINE] If the *CurrentURI* input argument for the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request is not an empty string or a DLNA PlayContainer URI, then the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the same request shall be a valid value, as defined in 7.4.1.6.14.9.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	USRWQ	

[COMMENTS]

- This is a mandate over what UPnP normally allows as optional behavior.
- For a Push Controller (+PU+) that does not contain a CDS, the DIDL-Lite metadata can typically be created from a DIDL-Lite XML fragment template containing only the minimal properties as described in 7.4.1.6.14.9 or example, since the @id property value only needs to be unique within the scope of the DIDL-Lite XML fragment, the @id property value can be any value chosen by the Push Controller; the @parent property can have a value of -1, and the @restricted property value can be either 0 or 1.

7.4.1.6.8.4

[GUIDELINE] If the *CurrentURI* input argument for the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request contains the URI of a media collection file, then the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the same request shall contain only one <res> element and its URI value shall be the same as the value contained in the *CurrentURI* input argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	G3HWW	

[COMMENT] Metadata for a media collection is only meaningful for a single <res> CDS object.

7.4.1.6.8.5

[GUIDELINE] If the *CurrentURI* input argument for the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request contains a DLNA PlayContainer URI, then the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the same request shall be an empty string.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	OVM6G	

[COMMENT] Metadata has no meaning for the DLNA PlayContainer URI case.

7.4.1.6.8.6

[GUIDELINE] If the *CurrentURI* input argument for the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request is an empty string, then the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the same request should be an empty string.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	3HWWT	

[COMMENT] Metadata has no meaning when the *CurrentURI* input argument is an empty string (i.e. no content to be rendered). The behavior for the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is vendor dependent when metadata is provided (some UPnP AV MediaRenderers will select a <res> element from the metadata to render as per guideline requirement 7.4.1.6.9.1; other UPnP AV MediaRenderers will reset the rendering state.)

7.4.1.6.9 MM UPnP AV MediaRenderer selects a different <res> element**7.4.1.6.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that receives an AVT:SetAVTransportURI request may override the *CurrentURI* input argument by selecting one of the <res> elements specified in the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	8GKWS	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The general purpose is to allow a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to recommend a URI using the *CurrentURI* input argument while providing alternate choices to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer through the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the AVT:SetAVTransportURI action.
- b) If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes multiple <res> elements, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point might not be able to determine the preferred <res> element for a given server/renderer pair. Examples of multiple <res> elements include:
 - HTTP and RTP Media Transports;
 - Transcoded content;
 - Multi-homed content;
 - PS and ES versions of content (RTP Media Transport only);
 - Transrated content available at different bitrates.
- c) The CMS:GetProtocolInfo action alone does not provide sufficient information for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to always select the most appropriate URI to pass to AVT:AVTransportSetURI.

7.4.1.6.9.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point calls AVT:SetAVTransportURI and provides a DIDL-Lite XML fragment for the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument, then the DIDL-Lite

fragment should include all of the <res> elements associated with the object represented by the DIDL-Lite XML fragment.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	ZOH44	

[COMMENT] The DIDL-Lite XML fragment will at least have the <res> element for the URI specified in request, as required by 7.4.1.6.14.9. Additional <res> elements are encouraged to allow the UPnP AV MediaRenderer to choose a different URI for playback. In addition, the DIDL-Lite XML fragment when sourced from a UPnP AV MediaServer is from a CDS object.

7.4.1.6.10 MM UPnP AV MediaRenderer and DLNA PlayContainer URI

7.4.1.6.10.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports playback of a DLNA PlayContainer URI shall use a playcontainer-param set to true in the 4th field protocolInfo parameter of individual protocolInfo to indicate that the UPnP AV MediaRenderer will render that type of content when given a DLNA PlayContainer URI. This guideline specifically applies to the protocolInfo values listed in the *Sink* output argument of CMS:GetProtocolInfo responses and the CMS.SinkProtocolInfo state variable.

All guideline requirements in 7.4.1.6.10 apply in the context of a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports the rendering of DLNA PlayContainer URIs.

All guideline requirements in 7.4.1.6.10 apply in conjunction with all other guideline requirements that govern a UPnP AV MediaServer control point.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	43YT3	

[COMMENTS]

- A UPnP AV MediaRenderer indicates support for DLNA PlayContainer URI values by using the playcontainer-param flag. ProtocolInfo values that omit this parameter indicate that the UPnP AV MediaRenderer will not play that type of content as part of a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation.
- Setting the playcontainer-param flag to true does not mean that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer requires the media type to be played only through a DLNA PlayContainer URI operation. (That is, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point can specify a URI that points to content of the specified protocolInfo, or the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point can specify a DLNA PlayContainer URI that will result in the playback of content with the specified protocolInfo.)

7.4.1.6.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports playback of a DLNA PlayContainer URI, then it shall support playback of a DLNA PlaySingle URI as part of the DLNA PlayContainer URI operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	JU4ZA	

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that can play a DLNA PlayContainer URI already has a UPnP AV MediaServer control point that enables it to browse a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.1.6.10.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports rendering of DLNA PlayContainer URIs shall support rendering of a CDS object, if the CDS object meets the following criteria.

- The CDS object falls into the media collection that is defined by the DLNA PlayContainer URI.
- The CDS object has a <res> element with a res@protocolInfo that indicates a supported media format profile, as described by 7.4.1.6.1.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	BS2HV	

[COMMENT] This guideline essentially says that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer will render content that is supported by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer and can be found by traversing the CDS in the manner prescribed for a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

7.4.1.6.11 MM UPnP AV MediaRenderer AVT state variables**7.4.1.6.11.1**

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						VW74M	

7.4.1.6.11.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a content binary that is not part of a DLNA PlayContainer URI or media collection file shall use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.AVTransportURI value shall be the URI provided in the *CurrentURI* input argument of the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request or it shall be a URI obtained from a <res> element in the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument of the same request.
- The AVT.CurrentTrackURI value shall be equal to the AVT.AVTransportURI value.
- The AVT.CurrentTrack and AVT.NumberOfTracks values shall be "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	W74MV	

[COMMENTS]

- a) In conjunction with other DLNA guidelines that define general rules for ensuring consistency between different AVTransport state variables, this guideline clarifies how those other guidelines apply specifically, in the case where a control point instructs a UPnP AV MediaRenderer to render a single content binary.
- b) Guideline requirement 7.4.1.6.9.1 permits a UPnP AV MediaRenderer to override the *CurrentURI* input argument with a URI from the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument.

7.4.1.6.11.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a media collection file shall use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.AVTransportURI value shall be the URI provided in the *CurrentURI* input argument of the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.
- The AVT.CurrentTrackURI value shall be the URI for the track that is currently being rendered. (That is, the URI for the actual audio-only, audio/video, or image content that is actually rendered.)
- The AVT.CurrentTrack value shall be the index within the media collection file, where the URI for the track can be found. This value is 1 for the first track URI in the media collection file and is incremented by one for each successive track even if the track cannot be rendered.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	S2HVV

[COMMENTS]

- a) In conjunction with other DLNA guidelines that define general rules for ensuring consistency between different AVTransport state variables, this guideline clarifies how those other guidelines apply specifically, in the case of media collection files. There could be some tracks in the media collection file that might not be able to be rendered by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer (e.g. unsupported Media Format Profile for a track URI).
- b) The AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable value is never the URI of the media collection file.

7.4.1.6.11.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a DLNA PlayContainer URI shall use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.AVTransportURI value shall be the URI provided in the *CurrentURI* input argument of the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.
- The AVT.CurrentTrackURI shall be the URI for the track that is currently being rendered. (i.e. the URI for the actual audio-only, audio/video, or image content that is being rendered).

PlayContainerTrackIndex is defined as the index of a rendered content, relative to the sequenced set of content, represented by the DLNA PlayContainer URI.

PlayContainerTotalTracks is defined as the last index of rendered content in the sequenced set of content, represented by the DLNA PlayContainer URI.

PlayContainerTrackIndex and PlayContainerTotalTracks shall be calculated in a manner consistent with these rules.

- Index calculation shall always be done with a preorder traversal of the CDS hierarchy, such that the first CDS object that is played shall have an index of "1". A preorder traversal means that for a given CDS:Browse request (with sort-args applied), left subtrees and leaves (i.e. CDS objects that appear earlier in the CDS:Browse response) are processed before right subtrees and leaves (i.e. CDS objects that appear later in the CDS:Browse response).
- If encountered during traversal, CDS items shall always have a count of "1", regardless of whether they are played or skipped. A skipped CDS item is one where none of the CDS item's <res> elements are rendered by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer. If the CDS item has zero <res> elements, it shall be considered skipped.
- A CDS item with a media collection binary shall always have a count of "1". Furthermore, these CDS items shall be skipped. (See 7.4.1.4.28.4 MM DLNA PlayContainer URI for information on the prohibition of playing media collection binaries.)
- If rendered, a CDS item shall automatically render at least one <res> elements associated with the CDS item. If multiple <res> elements are rendered, then they shall be rendered simultaneously. (That is, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not render the same content (in different profiles or transports) multiple times, but a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is permitted to render an image in conjunction with an audio at the same time.)
- If encountered during traversal, a CDS container shall have a count of "0" because <res> elements of a CDS container shall never be played. (See 7.4.1.4.28.4 MM DLNA PlayContainer URI for information on the restriction for playing only CDS items.)

A CDS object shall be counted if and only if there are max-depth-val or fewer CDS containers between the CDS object and the CDS container identified by container-id-val, as defined in 7.4.1.4.28. (That is, these are the CDS objects that are traversed.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	U4ZAU	C

[COMMENTS]

- In conjunction with other DLNA guidelines that define general rules for ensuring consistency between different AVTransport state variables, this guideline clarifies how those other guidelines apply specifically, in the case of DLNA PlayContainer URI values.
- The AVT.NumberOfTracks virtual instance state variable is often updated progressively because it is often difficult to count the number of tracks for all types of media collections, whether they be represented through a DLNA PlayContainer URI or a media collection file.
- The AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable value is never the DLNA PlayContainer URI.

7.4.1.6.11.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a media collection file should use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.NumberOfTracks value should be the number of content entries in the media collection file (which is often progressively calculated).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	Q8QS5	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers might not be able to immediately provide a count of the playback items in a media collection file. The AVTransport specification takes this into account and permits UPnP AV MediaRenderers to update the value in a progressive manner.
- b) This guideline strongly recommends that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer provide the number of playback items in the current media collection file. Sometimes the final value is acquired in an immediate fashion; other times, the value has to be acquired through a counting process. The manner in which the UPnP AV MediaRenderer acquires the total track count is up to the implementer, but the obligation to provide an accurate value exists according to the intentions of the AVTransport specification.

7.4.1.6.11.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a DLNA PlayContainer URI should use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.NumberOfTracks value should be the PlayContainerTotalTracks (which is often progressively calculated).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	SRWQV	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The AVT.NumberOfTracks virtual instance state variable is often updated progressively because it is often difficult to count the number of tracks for all types of media collections, whether they be represented through a DLNA PlayContainer URI or a media collection file.
- b) This guideline strongly recommends that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer provide the number of playback items in the current DLNA PlayContainer URI. Sometimes the final value is acquired in an immediate fashion; other times, the value has to be acquired through a counting process. The manner in which the UPnP AV MediaRenderer acquires the total track count is up to the implementer, but the obligation to provide an accurate value exists according to the intentions of the AVTransport specification.

7.4.1.6.11.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that renders a DLNA PlayContainer URI shall use one of the following values for AVT.CurrentTrack virtual instance state variable.

- The value of PlayContainerTrackIndex as defined in 7.4.1.6.11.4.
- A value of “0” to indicate that the PlayContainerTrackIndex is being calculated.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	Q8ON2	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer cannot be able to immediately calculate the PlayContainerTrackIndex, as the calculation process could involve multiple interactions with the target UPnP AV MediaServer to traverse the CDS. This guideline states that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer uses a value of "0" for the AVT.CurrentTrack virtual instance state variable to indicate that the correct value of PlayContainerTrackIndex is not yet available.

7.4.1.6.11.8

[GUIDELINE] If no content has been assigned to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer for rendering or the UPnP AV MediaRenderer receives an AVT:SetAVTransportURI action with both the *CurrentURI* and *CurrentURIMetaData* input arguments set to an empty string, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall use the following mapping for virtual instance state variables.

- The AVT.AVTransportURI and AVT.CurrentTrackURI values shall be "".
- The AVT.CurrentTrack and AVT.NumberOfTracks values shall have a value of "0".
- The AVT.TransportState shall have a value of "NO_MEDIA_PRESENT".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	VM6GK

[COMMENT] This is for the situation after a reset condition for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer or by a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point through the AVT:SetAVTransportURI action (7.4.1.6.8.2) to clear the rendering state.

7.4.1.6.12 MM GetMediaInfo behavior

7.4.1.6.12.1

[GUIDELINE] The *CurrentURI* output argument of the AVT:GetMediaInfo action shall return the value of the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3YT3F

[COMMENT] This requirement repeats what is already stated in the AVTransport specification. Some implementations have accidentally mistaken the *CurrentURI* output argument and the AVT.AVTransportURI values to be always equivalent to the *TrackURI* output argument of AVT:GetPositionInfo and the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable.

7.4.1.6.12.2

[GUIDELINE] The *NrTracks* output argument of the AVT:GetMediaInfo action shall return the same value as the AVT.NumberOfTracks virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	OH44W

[COMMENT] These guidelines specify the behavior for reporting the value for *NrTracks* (and *AVT.NumberOfTracks*).

7.4.1.6.12.3

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						GKWSV	

7.4.1.6.12.4

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						YEOC6	

7.4.1.6.12.5

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						4Y37D	

7.4.1.6.12.6

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						4VW4B	

7.4.1.6.12.7

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with 7.4.1.6.11.3, 7.4.1.6.11.4, 7.4.1.6.11.5, and 7.4.1.6.11.6, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that progressively updates the value of *AVT.NumberOfTracks* should provide the total count within 10 s of the previous call to *AVT:SetAVTransportURI*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4Q9J4	

[COMMENTS]

- DLNA recommends that UPnP AV MediaRenderers provide the count in a timely manner. Control points often display such information to a user and sometimes use the track count information to determine what a user can or cannot do.
- This guideline is not required because media collection files can be very large and, in the case of DLNA PlayContainer URIs, CDS hierarchies can be very complex.

7.4.1.6.12.8

[GUIDELINE] The *MediaDuration* output argument of the *AVT:GetMediaInfo* action shall return the value of the *AVT.CurrentMediaDuration* virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	44KUE	

7.4.1.6.12.9

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						4KUEX	

7.4.1.6.12.10

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with 7.4.1.6.12.14, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer may progressively update the value of AVT.CurrentMediaDuration, such that the total sum is not provided immediately.

The definition of update progressively is that the UPnP AV MediaRenderer updates the state variable (and appropriately sends GENA events) at a rate that does not exceed one GENA event every 0,2 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	Q9J4K	

[COMMENT] Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers might not be able to immediately provide the duration sum for all playback items in a media collection. The AVTransport specification takes this into account and permits UPnP AV MediaRenderers to update the value in a progressive manner.

7.4.1.6.12.11

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with 7.4.1.6.12.10, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that progressively updates the value of AVT.CurrentMediaDuration should provide the total sum within 10 s of the previous call to AVT:SetAVTransportURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	VW4BW	

[COMMENT] DLNA recommends that UPnP AV MediaRenderers provide the duration sum in a timely manner.

7.4.1.6.12.12

[GUIDELINE] Information returned by AVT:GetMediaInfo should be as accurate as possible. The output arguments that UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points will rely on most will be: *NrTracks*, *CurrentURI*, *CurrentURIMetaData*, and *MediaDuration*.

This also includes the following possibilities and assumptions.

- Some output arguments can be progressively updated as the device acquires more information (e.g., *NrTracks*).

- Some output arguments can have values to indicate that the information cannot be provided (e.g., NOT_IMPLEMENTED value for *MediaDuration* as defined in requirement 7.4.1.6.12.13).
- *CurrentURIMetaData* can have values as defined in guideline requirements 7.4.1.6.14.
- Some output arguments can have placeholder values to indicate information is not yet available. (That is, DIDL-Lite document with schema-compliant placeholder values.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	Y37DW

[COMMENT] This suggestion permits devices to use placeholder values where appropriate, although the guideline strongly encourages information be as accurate as possible.

7.4.1.6.12.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall do one of the following.

- Never set the value of the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".
- Always set the value of the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	8QS58

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers are not allowed to selectively use the string "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" for some contents but not others.

7.4.1.6.12.14

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable should be the total duration for the content specified in AVT.AVTransportURI. When the AVT.AVTransportURI is a media collection or a DLNA PlayContainer URI, the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable is the sum of all known playback durations for each item in the media collection or DLNA PlayContainer URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	RWQV7

[COMMENTS]

- UPnP AV MediaRenderers often know the playback duration, of items in a media collection or DLNA PlayContainer URI, through summing the durations progressively or by using some metadata within the media collection or through the PlayContainer URI that provides the value in an immediate fashion.
- This guideline places no mandatory requirement on the accuracy of the total media duration. If the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is not able to provide a value, then the value of the virtual instance state variable is vendor-dependent.

7.4.1.6.12.15

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.CurrentMediaDuration virtual instance state variable to “NOT_IMPLEMENTED”, but the UPnP AV MediaRenderer cannot compute the duration of the associated content, then the value of state variable shall be set to either “0:00:00” or “00:00:00” to indicate an unknown duration.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	VHOQE	N

[COMMENT] this guideline clarifies that a value of “0:00:00” or “00:00:00” in state variable AVT.CurrentMediaDuration indicates unknown duration for the content associated with AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable. For example, if the 5th entry in a media collection does not have a duration, then the duration for the entire media collection will be unknown. Another example: If the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is playing an image that is not part of a media collection or a PlayContainer operation, then the value of AVT.CurrentMediaDuration is the same as AVT.CurrentTrackDuration.

7.4.1.6.13 MM GetPositionInfo behavior**7.4.1.6.13.1**

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						EOC6R	

7.4.1.6.13.2

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						KWSV3	

7.4.1.6.13.3

[GUIDELINE] The AVT:GetPositionInfo shall return values in the following manner.

- The *Track* output argument shall be equal to AVT.CurrentTrack value.
- The *TrackURI* output argument shall be equal to AVT.CurrentTrackURI value.

Note that there can be a time period where the URI and track values are temporarily non-synchronized for transitioning purposes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	A68VL	

[COMMENT] When the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is in the TRANSITIONING state, the URI values and track index values can be non-synchronized. When the UPnP AV MediaRenderer enters a non-transitional state (e.g. PLAYING, STOPPED, etc.), the URI and track values are expected to be accurate as described in the guideline.

7.4.1.6.13.4

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						H44WM	

7.4.1.6.13.5

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						YT3FQ	

7.4.1.6.13.6

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						2HVV3	

7.4.1.6.13.7

[GUIDELINE] Information returned by AVT:GetPositionInfo should be as accurate as possible. The output arguments that control points will rely on most will be: *RelTime*, *TrackDuration*, *Track*, and *TrackURI*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	74MVR	

[COMMENT] This suggestion permits devices to use placeholder values where appropriate-although the guideline strongly encourages information be as accurate as possible.

7.4.1.6.13.8

[GUIDELINE] The *TrackDuration* output argument of the AVT:GetPositionInfo action shall return the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	XTD3B	

7.4.1.6.13.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall do one of the following:

- Never set the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".
- Always set the value of the AVT. CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	59RRB	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers are not allowed to selectively use the string "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" for some tracks but not others.

7.4.1.6.13.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", then the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable should be the duration for the track specified in AVT.CurrentTrackURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	8EII9	

[COMMENT] Provides baseline expectations for reporting the playback duration of the track that is currently being rendered. This guideline does not impose any mandatory accuracy requirements because methodologies for determining the playback duration varies between implementations and often has a dependency on the media formats. If the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is not able to provide a value, then the value of the virtual instance state variable is vendor-dependent.

7.4.1.6.13.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", but the UPnP AV MediaRenderer cannot compute the duration of the track (for example, if the track is an image), then the value of this state variable shall be set to either "0:00:00" or "00:00:00" to indicate an unknown duration.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	Y6LY5	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies that a value of "0:00:00" or "00:00:00" in state variable AVT.CurrentTrackDuration indicates unknown track duration for the current media resource.

7.4.1.6.13.12

[GUIDELINE] The RelTime output argument of the AVT:GetPositionInfo action shall return the value of the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	P5VR2	

7.4.1.6.13.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall do one of the following:

- Never set the value of the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".
- Always set the value of the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	TD3B8

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers are not allowed to selectively use the string "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" for some tracks but not others.

7.4.1.6.13.14

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable shall indicate the current playback position in terms of time for the content indicated by AVT.CurrentTrackURI. The value of the AVT.RelativeTimePosition virtual instance state variable shall not be "END_OF_MEDIA".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	9RRBW

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies the correct behavior for reporting the *RelTime* output arguments. Reporting an empty string is not acceptable.
- Reporting "END_OF_MEDIA" is not acceptable in the DLNA context.
- DLNA only defines the usage of AVT.RelativeTimePosition. The use of AVT.AbsoluteTimePosition and the *AbsTime* output argument of the AVT:GetPositionInfo action is vendor dependent.

7.4.1.6.13.15

[GUIDELINE] The *TrackMetaData* output argument of the AVT:GetPositionInfo action shall return the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	EII9O

7.4.1.6.13.16

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall do one of the following:

- Never set the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

- Always set the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	5VR2J	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers are not allowed to selectively use the string "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" for some tracks but not others.

7.4.1.6.13.17

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable shall be formatted in one of the following ways:

- The value shall specify a valid DIDL-Lite XML fragment as defined in 7.4.1.6.14.9, with a single <item> element that describes the track indicated by the AVT.CurrentTrackURI instance state variable.
- The value shall be an empty string when no metadata is available for the current track indicated by the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable, or when the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is also an empty string (e.g. no content is set up for rendering).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	D3B8T	

7.4.1.6.14 MM Metadata reporting**7.4.1.6.14.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer always sets the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall accept an AVT:SetAVTransportURI request as though an empty value was sent for the *CurrentURIMetaData*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4MVRM	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline essentially requires UPnP AV MediaRenderers to discard the *CurrentURIMetaData* value if the input argument is not supported. This guideline allows control points to use the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument when invoking AVT:SetAVTransportURI, without having to implement logic for retrying the request without metadata.
- Requirement 7.3.2.15.1 only requires UPnP devices to accept SOAP requests up to 20 480 B (20 KiB) in size.

7.4.1.6.14.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer may choose not to validate the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument specified by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point in the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	HVW39	

[COMMENT] This guideline absolves UPnP AV MediaRenderers from having to parse or validate the DIDL-Lite metadata sent by a control point.

7.4.1.6.14.3

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						ZAU8B	

7.4.1.6.14.4

[GUIDELINE] The value of the *CurrentURIMetaData* output argument for the AVT:GetMediaInfo action shall be the same as the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	T3FQL	

7.4.1.6.14.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall update the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable to indicate the current URI prior to changing the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable to "PLAYING".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	44WMJ	

[COMMENTS]

- This allows control points to know when the UPnP AV MediaRenderer has selected a different <res> element.
- Control Points can rely on the GENA event to indicate when the UPnP AV Media Renderer has chosen an alternate URI.
- This guideline applies generally, including these scenarios:
 - The UPnP AV MediaRenderer uses the URI specified in the *CurrentURI* argument of the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.
 - The DMR overrides the specified URI (in the *CurrentURI* argument) with another one (from the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument) in the AVT:SetAVTransportURI request (as described in 7.4.1.6.9.1).

7.4.1.6.14.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderers may specify a value for the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable (and hence the *CurrentURIMetaData* output argument of AVT:GetMediaInfo) that is different from the value of the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument of the last AVT:SetAVTransportURI request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	68VLX	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers can have different values because of a variety of reasons.

- The device can parse different metadata from within the content file.
- The device can remove elements and attributes from the DIDL-Lite XML fragment (while remaining schema-compliant) to reduce memory use.
- The device can truncate values of elements and attributes to reduce memory use.

7.4.1.6.14.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" and it specifies a value for the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable (and hence the *CurrentURIMetaData* output argument of AVT:GetMediaInfo) that is different from the value of the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument of the last AVT:SetAVTransportURI request, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall impose the following restrictions on the metadata.

- The provided metadata shall represent the metadata of the content indicated by the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable.
- If the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable points to a media collection, then the provided metadata shall be limited to the media collection. The provided metadata shall not include metadata for items within the media collection.
- The provided metadata shall specify a valid DIDL-Lite XML fragment as defined in 7.4.1.6.14.9.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	WSV39	

[COMMENT] Many control points have problems accepting large metadata values. This guideline limits the metadata for AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData and *CurrentURIMetaData* to refer specifically to the content indicated by the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable. This guideline prohibits the general practice of collectively using the metadata of each item in a media collection to represent the metadata of a media collection.

7.4.1.6.14.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is capable of playing a media collection and if the UPnP AV MediaRenderer has access to metadata of individual items in the collection, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer should report these metadata through the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	OC6RF	

[COMMENT] Control Points often use metadata provided by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer in user interfaces. UPnP AV MediaRenderers are strongly encouraged to provide such metadata whenever possible.

7.4.1.6.14.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point specifies a value for the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument of an AVT:SetAVTransportURI request, then the control point shall follow these restrictions for the value of the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument, as follows:

- compliant with the DIDL-Lite schema;
- exactly one <DIDL-Lite> element;
- exactly one <item> or <container> element;
- exactly one <dc:title> element and value;
- a minimum of zero and a maximum of one <dc:creator> element and value;
- exactly one <upnp:class> element and value;
- a minimum of one <res> element.

All other XML elements are permitted as long as they are properly declared with their namespaces.

The provided metadata shall represent the metadata of the content indicated by the *CurrentURI* input argument.

One of the <res> elements shall be the <res> element that contains the URI specified in the *CurrentURI* input argument.

If the *CurrentURI* input argument points to a media collection, then the provided metadata shall be limited to the media collection. The provided metadata shall not include metadata for items within the media collection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	37DW6	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline limits the scope of the *CurrentURIMetaData* to the metadata directly associated with the *CurrentURI* input argument. Metadata for a media collection is permitted, so long as value does not provide metadata for each of the individual items in the collection.
- Many UPnP AV MediaRenderers have problems storing a large amount of metadata provided in the *CurrentURIMetaData*. Equally problematic is the fact that many control points cannot support a scenario where a UPnP device transmits a UPnP event or an AVT:GetMediaInfo response with a large amount of metadata.
- The expected metadata to be sent in the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument is best described by the CDS:Browse response for the following request:
 - *ObjectID*: The CDS object ID of that provided the URI specified in the *CurrentURI* input argument of AVT:SetAVTransportURI.
 - *BrowseFlag*: BrowseMetadata.

- Filter: One or more of the following: ALLIP, res (and or any res attribute), dc:creator, and any other metadata that the control point wants to provide.
- d) Whenever possible, control points are encouraged to provide all of the available <res> attributes that are normative for DIDL-Lite. Likewise, UPnP AV MediaRenderers are encouraged to accept and preserve these attributes.
- e) The guideline permits control points to specify a single <res> element in the metadata, on behalf of a user request. In such cases, the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument only includes the <res> element that corresponds to the URI specified in the *CurrentURI* argument. However, control points are encouraged to provide all available <res> elements. This allows UPnP AV MediaRenderers the opportunity to choose a <res> element that might provide a better rendering experience. See 7.4.1.6.9 for more information about UPnP AV MediaRenderers that select alternate URIs from the *CurrentURIMetaData* argument.

7.4.1.6.14.10

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points that receive metadata from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall be tolerant of DIDL-Lite metadata that is valid and conformant to DLNA restrictions.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to parse-and-accept or parse-and-ignore the metadata. Failing to parse a DLNA-compliant UPnP action response or event because of metadata is unacceptable behavior.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	W4BWN

[COMMENT] Control Points that invoke UPnP actions or subscribe to UPnP events that involve metadata needs to be prepared for the presence of metadata, even if metadata is not always provided.

7.4.1.6.14.11

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points that receive metadata from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer should be tolerant of DIDL-Lite metadata that is invalid or not conformant to DLNA restrictions.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to parse-and-ignore the metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	9J4K4

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points that can handle DIDL-Lite metadata that is not schema compliant exhibit a good level of robustness in an environment where DLNA UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points can be interacting with non-DLNA UPnP AV MediaRenderer devices.

7.4.1.6.14.12

[GUIDELINE] The UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall do one of the following:

- Never set the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

- Always set the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	RRBWY	

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers are not allowed to selectively use the string "NOT_IMPLEMENTED" for some contents but not others.

7.4.1.6.14.13

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer never sets the value of the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable to "NOT_IMPLEMENTED", then the AVT.AVTransportURIMetaData virtual instance state variable shall be formatted in one of the following ways.

- The value shall specify a valid DIDL-Lite XML fragment as defined in 7.4.1.6.14.9, with a single <item> element that describes the content indicated by the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable.
- The value shall be an empty string when no metadata is available for the content indicated by the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable, or when the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable is also an empty string (e.g. no content is set up for rendering) or a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	VR2JS	

[COMMENT] The UPnP AV MediaRenderer can obtain the metadata from the *CurrentURIMetaData* input argument in the AVT:SetAVTransportURI action, or by using other means (see also 7.4.1.6.14.6).

7.4.1.6.15 MM reporting transport information

7.4.1.6.15.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that respond to an AVT:GetTransportInfo request shall reflect the play/transport state in the following manner.

- The *CurrentTransportState* output argument shall match the AVT.TransportState instance state variable.
- The *CurrentTransportStatus* output argument shall match the AVT.TransportStatus instance state variable.
- The *CurrentSpeed* output argument shall match the AVT.TransportPlaySpeed instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	KUEXL	

[COMMENT] This guideline makes it so that control points can safely assume that UPnP actions and instance state variables report the same transport state information.

7.4.1.6.15.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that respond to an AVT:GetTransportSettings request shall accurately reflect the *PlayMode* output argument to match the AVT.CurrentPlayMode instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	UEXLS	

7.4.1.6.16 MM normative MediaRenderer state transitions**7.4.1.6.16.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP MediaRenderer enters the TRANSITIONING state, it shall change to the state desired by the control point within 30 s.

The longest period of time that a MediaRenderer device is permitted to remain in the TRANSITIONING state is 30 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	J4K4Z	

[COMMENT] The TRANSITIONING state is a way for a device to indicate that it is attempting to change into a different state, such as PLAYING or STOPPED.

7.4.1.6.16.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers may enter the TRANSITIONING state at any time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4BWN9	

[COMMENTS]

- The AVTransport specification has an informative diagram that describes TRANSITIONING to be used only between STOPPED and PLAYING states. This diagram is not restrictive, and it allows new transitions.
- The TRANSITIONING provides a useful cue to the user that the device is trying to do something. For example, entering the TRANSITIONING state after a call to AVT:SetAVTransportURI acknowledges the user's request to change content even if playback has not yet begun. Likewise, if a device is in the PLAYING state and network problems interrupt playback, the device can go into the TRANSITIONING state during the interruption.

7.4.1.6.16.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers shall not define a new intermediate state.

An intermediate state is a state that the device enters temporarily before entering the state requested by the control point.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	7DW6X	

[COMMENT] Defining a new intermediate state can confuse control points into believing other control points are trying to use the device. A control point that encounters a vendor-defined state of BUFFERING has no idea that this state is an intermediate state. Likewise, a control point that encounters a vendor-defined state of LOCKED has no idea that the device might remain in this state indefinitely. This guideline allows control points to always assume that vendor-defined states can last indefinitely and that TRANSITIONING is the only intermediate state.

7.4.1.6.16.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers may define new non-intermediate states.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	C6RFR	

[COMMENT] For example, defining a LOCKED state to indicate that the DMR cannot accept AVTransport requests is acceptable due to its current state (e.g. a local user is using the device directly).

However, creating a new state called BUFFERING to represent that the device is busy buffering data in preparation for rendering is not permitted.

The LOCKED and BUFFERING states are only examples. The key distinction between the examples is the former involves an out-of-scope scenario and the latter involves an in-scope scenario. In the case of LOCKED, an external stimulus (i.e. out-of-scope scenario) caused the device to enter the LOCKED state. In the case of BUFFERING, the DMR entered the BUFFERING state after a control point requested a normative state change request (e.g. play state change, track change, URI change, etc.).

7.4.1.6.16.5

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers may define new allowed values for the AVT.TransportStatus instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	SV393	

[COMMENT] In lieu of defining new intermediate states, vendors are permitted to use the TransportStatus instance state variable to convey additional information about the transport layer.

7.4.1.6.16.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that define new allowed values for the AVT.TransportStatus instance state variable should begin the allowed value with "ERROR_" to indicate the value represents an error condition.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	8VLXY	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows control points to mark status values as being informative or error-related. The normative error value for AVT.TransportStatus is ERROR_OCCURRED.

7.4.1.6.16.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer responds to an AVT:Seek action with the 200 (OK) response code and the value of the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable is PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED, then it shall set the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable to a value of TRANSITIONING. After the seek operation is completed (i.e. the desired playback position is reached), the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall set the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable to the value before the transition to TRANSITIONING.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	76CN7	N

[COMMENT] This guideline allows UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points to detect a change to the transport state (AVT.TransportState) on the UPnP AV MediaRenderer through the eventing of the AVT.LastChange virtual state variable and could be used to trigger an invocation of the AVT.GetPositionInfo action. This guideline applies even when performing an instantaneous seek on cached content and remaining in the same transport state.

7.4.1.6.16.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point should always invoke the AVT:GetPositionInfo action when the AVT.LastChange evented state variable contains an update to the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable with a value of PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED even when the AVT.TransportState virtual instance state variable value is the same as currently cached in the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	VQ7SL	N

[COMMENT] This guideline gives guidance to UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points to refresh their current position information when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer reports a transport state change to PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED.

For example, when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point, not actively controlling a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, observes over the network that a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is currently in the PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED state, then seeks to a new position where it enters the TRANSITIONING state, and then transitions back to the PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED state when the seek completes, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point needs to invoke an AVT:GetPositionInfo action to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer after each transport state change including when the seek completes (i.e. returns to the PAUSED_PLAYBACK or STOPPED state) to refresh the current position.

7.4.1.6.16.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer receives an AVT.Play request to play an image, then it shall transition into a “PLAYING” state as soon as it successfully decodes and starts rendering the image.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	6GN3G	N

[COMMENT] This guideline together with 7.4.1.6.16.10 and 7.4.1.6.16.11 define the use of the “PLAYING” state for UPnP AV MediaRenderers that play image content.

7.4.1.6.16.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is currently playing an image, it shall remain in the “PLAYING” state until it receives a new action that changes its state, or until some third-party application forces the UPnP AV MediaRenderer to adopt a different state using means outside the scope of DLNA.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	CFWQ5	N

[COMMENT] This guideline together with 7.4.1.6.16.7 and 7.4.1.6.16.11 define the use of the “PLAYING” state for UPnP AV MediaRenderers that play image content.

For example, if a TV that is operating as a UPnP AV MediaRenderer receives a request to display a picture, the TV will change its state into “PLAYING” as soon as it starts displaying the picture on the screen. The TV will remain in this state, and will remain displaying the picture, until one of two things happen:

- a) the TV receives a request to change its state from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point in the network. The request source could be the original UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point or a different one;
- b) a different application forces the TV to change its state. Examples of the latter are: a user tunes to some channel for watching TV, or the TV starts a screen saver application after some time of inactivity.

7.4.1.6.16.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that has been playing an image stops displaying the image due to the intervention of a third-party application, it shall enter into the “STOPPED” or “NO_MEDIA_PRESENT” states.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	93BWN	N

[COMMENT] This guideline together with 7.4.1.6.16.7 and 7.4.1.6.16.10 define the use of the “PLAYING” state for UPnP AV MediaRenderers that play image content.

For example, if a TV operating as a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is displaying a picture and changes the picture due to some screen saver application, the TV will change its state into “STOPPED” or “NO_MEDIA_PRESENT” as long as the TV can still respond successfully to requests to play media from the network. Notice that some third-party applications do not allow the TV to receive control actions as long as the third-party application is controlling the device. For example, a TV that is currently used for watching broadcast channels could block action requests from the network to play media.

7.4.1.6.16.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is currently playing an image, and it receives an AVT:Stop action, then it shall transition into the “STOPPED” state.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	GWEVN	N

7.4.1.6.16.13

[GUIDELINE] If in a UPnP AV MediaRenderer the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is an image URI, and if the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is in the “STOPPED” state, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall not display the image.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	FAINZ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies that when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is in the “STOPPED” state, and the currently available content is an image, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer needs to clear the screen and not show the image.

7.4.1.6.17 MM transport actions**7.4.1.6.17.1**

[GUIDELINE] The comma-separated list of values listed in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable may change depending on what the device is doing and what content the device is accessing.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	VLXYX	

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement references the permitted and expected behaviors of a device that dynamically enables/disables its AVTransport actions.

7.4.1.6.17.2

[GUIDELINE] The value returned in the *Actions* output argument of an AVT:GetCurrentTransportActions request shall match the value of the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	V393O	

7.4.1.6.17.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point should provide a UI indicator to inform a user of disabled transport actions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	n/a	6RFRG	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline requires control points to provide UI indications to inform users that a playback feature is disabled. Without this information, a user can be misled into believing that the device is not working properly. Examples of user indicators include the following:
- gray-out the button for the disabled operation;
 - an icon that flashes on the screen to indicate the disabled state when the user pushes the button.
- b) Depending on UI form factor this guideline can be difficult to implement, such as a handheld remote with physical buttons.

7.4.1.6.17.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall report the disabling of the Pause operation by excluding the value "Pause" from the *Actions* output argument of an AVT:GetCurrentTransportActions and the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	n/a	DW6X6	

7.4.1.6.17.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer's AVT.NumberOfTracks value is greater than 1, then the AVT:Next/AVT:Previous actions shall have the behavior of incrementing/decrementing the AVT:CurrentTrack virtual instance state variable (and likewise properly reflecting other state change information required by the AVTransport specification).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	BWN9C	

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the behavior of AVT:Next and AVT:Previous in the context of playing a media collection. Behavior for AVT:Next and AVT:Previous is not defined for other cases.

7.4.1.6.17.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer's AVT.NumberOfTracks value is equal to 1, then a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point should not issue the AVT:Next and AVT:Previous actions, as the behavior performed by a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is implementation dependent.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3B8T5	

[COMMENT] The behavior is not defined in ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 and preferably will not be used in this particular situation.

7.4.1.6.17.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall implement minimally the values "None" and "Network" for the AVT.PossiblePlaybackStorageMedia virtual instance state variable and the PlayMedia output parameter for the AVT:GetDeviceCapabilities action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						II9O4	D

[COMMENT] This is the minimal requirement to achieve the DLNA System Usages.

7.4.1.6.17.8

[GUIDELINE] If in a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, the value of the AVT.TransportURI virtual instance state variable is an image URI, then the value of the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable should not include the value "Pause".

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	B2JKO	N

[COMMENT] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer plays an image, the relevant transport actions are "Play" and "Stop". The UPnP AV MediaRenderer could also accept "Pause", but the behavior is vendor-dependent.

7.4.1.6.17.9

[GUIDELINE] If in a UPnP AV MediaRenderer, the value of the AVT.TransportURI virtual instance state variable is a DLNA PlayContainer URI, or a URI of a media collection file, and the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is an image URI, then the value of AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable may include the value "Pause".

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	B5DWR	N

[COMMENT] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer plays an image within a playlist, it could accept "Pause". The behavior is described in 7.4.1.6.17.10.

7.4.1.6.17.10

[GUIDELINE] If in a UPnP AV MediaRenderer the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is an image URI, and if the UPnP AV MediaRenderer lists "Pause" in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable, then upon receiving an AVT:Pause action, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall transition into the "PAUSED_PLAYBACK" state.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	MFW38	N

[COMMENT] Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers will support Pause as a transport operation available when the current track is an image. This transport action is useful only when the AVT.AVTransportURI virtual instance state variable contains the URI of a media collection file or is a DLNA PlayContainer URI.

7.4.1.6.17.11

[GUIDELINE] If in a UPnP AV MediaRenderer the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackURI virtual instance state variable is an image URI, and if the UPnP AV MediaRenderer is in the "PAUSED_PLAYBACK" state, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer may display the image.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-3-2	O9GZ4	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies that when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer is in the "PAUSED_PLAYBACK" state, and the current track is an image, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer may continue displaying the image.

7.4.1.6.18 MM Play mode behavior

7.4.1.6.18.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement AVT:SetPlayMode shall implement the method such that changes to the current play mode are applied immediately.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4K4ZY	

[COMMENT] An example of bad behavior is a MediaRenderer that requires a control point to invoke AVT:Play after a call to AVT:SetPlayMode in order for the requested play mode to be applied.

7.4.1.6.18.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that change the play mode may change the transport state so long as the new state is not STOPPED.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	EXLSF	

7.4.1.6.18.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers should keep the same play mode after a call to AVT:SetAVTransportURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	XLSFB	

[COMMENT] Automatically changing an unrelated portion of the device's state is not a good practice.

7.4.1.6.19 MM Play modes**7.4.1.6.19.1**

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement the "NORMAL" play mode shall implement it the following manner.

- An AVT:Next request results in AVT.CurrentTrack being incremented by one.
- AVT:Next requests that attempt to change the track number beyond the last track shall result with no state change (i.e. request accepted and ignored) or a response with a UPnP AV error code 711 (illegal seek target).
- An AVT:Previous request results in AVT.CurrentTrack being decremented by one.
- AVT:Previous requests that attempt to change the track number before the first track shall result with no state change (i.e. request accepted and ignored) or a UPnP AV error code 711 (illegal seek target).
- If a new value is applied to AVT.CurrentTrack, then AVT.CurrentTrackURI is updated appropriately.
- If the play state before an AVT:Next or AVT:Previous request is PLAYING and a new track is applied, then the device continues playback with the new track.
- If the device is in the PLAYING state, with AVT.CurrentTrack = AVT.NumberOfTracks, and playback finishes for the content indicated by AVT.CurrentTrackURI, then the MediaRenderer enters the STOPPED state and AVT.CurrentTrack is reset to 1. AVT.CurrentTrackURI is appropriately updated, but AVT.AVTransportURI remains the same. This bulleted item does not apply when AVT.NextAVTransportURI is set as a result of AVT:SetNextAVTransportURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	K4ZYS	

[COMMENT] The AVTransport specification does not specify the behavior of different play modes. These guidelines specify the basic expectations, inspired largely from traditional consumer electronics devices that play optical media content. The AVTransport specification can require additional behaviors of the MediaRenderer.

7.4.1.6.19.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement the "REPEAT_ONE" play mode shall implement it in the same manner as 7.4.1.6.19.1, except in the following manners.

- If the device is in the PLAYING state and playback reaches the end for the content indicated by AVT.CurrentTrackURI, then the MediaRenderer changes the playback position to "00:00:00" and continues playing the same content from the beginning.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	WN9C8	

7.4.1.6.19.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement the "REPEAT_ALL" play mode shall implement it in the same manner as 7.4.1.6.19.1, with the following exceptions.

- AVT:Next requests that attempt to change the track number beyond the last track shall result with AVT.CurrentTrack set to "1".
- AVT:Previous requests that attempt to change the track number before the first track shall result with AVT.CurrentTrack set to AVT.NumberOfTracks.
- If the device is in the PLAYING state, with AVT.CurrentTrack = AVT.NumberOfTracks, and playback finishes for the content indicated by AVT.CurrentTrackURI, then the MediaRenderer resets AVT.CurrentTrack to 1 and AVT.CurrentTrackURI is appropriately updated. AVT.AVTransportURI remains unchanged and content playback continues with the new track.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	W6X6H

7.4.1.6.19.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement the "RANDOM" play mode shall implement it in the following manner.

- AVT:Next and AVT:Previous requests shall result with AVT.CurrentTrack set to a random value from "1" to AVT.NumberOfTracks, with the AVT.CurrentTrackURI getting updated appropriately. If the play state is PLAYING, then content playback continues with the new track.
- If a new value is applied to AVT.CurrentTrack, then AVT.CurrentTrackURI getting updated appropriately.
- If the play state before an AVT:Next or AVT:Previous request is PLAYING and a new track is applied, then the device continues playback with the new track.
- If the device is in the PLAYING state and playback finishes for the content indicated by AVT.CurrentTrackURI, then the MediaRenderer sets a new random value for AVT.CurrentTrack and AVT.CurrentTrackURI is appropriately updated. AVT.AVTransportURI remains unchanged and content playback continues with the new track.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	RFRGK

7.4.1.6.19.5

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that implement the "SHUFFLE" play mode shall implement it in the same manner as "RANDOM" (see 7.4.1.6.19.4) except for the following manners.

- The device shall track the value history of AVT.CurrentTrack so that the new track value is not a repeat of a previously played track.
- When the MediaRenderer has played all of the items (i.e. all tracks have been played), then the device enters the STOPPED state and the AVT.CurrentTrack changes to "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	39308

7.4.1.6.19.6

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers should support the "REPEAT_ONE", "REPEAT_ALL" and either "SHUFFLE" or "RANDOM" play modes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	LXYXC	

[COMMENT] The "NORMAL" play mode is required, but these additional play modes are only recommended.

7.4.1.6.20 MM play-speed**7.4.1.6.20.1**

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderers may include element <allowedValueList> to specify a list of allowed values for AVT.TransportPlaySpeed in the service description document as defined by the AVTransport specification ISO/IEC 29341-3-10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4WMJW	C

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline indicates that listing play-speed values in the service description document is optional.
- Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers will only support a play-speed value of "1". These UPnP AV MediaRenderers could publish this value in the allowed-value list of the service description document.
- Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers will rely on a UPnP AV MediaServer to provide support for play-speed operations. These UPnP AV MediaRenderers do not know a-priori the speed values that the servers will support. These UPnP AV MediaRenderers cannot list any values in the service description document.
- Some UPnP AV MediaRenderers could rely only on themselves to provide play-speed support. In this case, these UPnP AV MediaRenderers could publish an exhaustive list of play-speed values in the service description document.
- Finally, a fourth class of UPnP AV MediaRenderers will support both server-driven and renderer-driven play-speed operations. In this case, the UPnP AV MediaRenderers cannot publish an exhaustive list of speed values in the service description document and consequently, these UPnP AV MediaRenderers would also omit the allowed-value list.
- If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer chooses not to specify a list of allowed play-speed values, then AVT.TransportPlaySpeed is defined in the service description document as follows:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>TransportPlaySpeed</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

7.4.1.6.20.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer includes the <allowedValueList> element for the AVT.TransportPlaySpeed state variable in the service description, the element shall contain all the play-speed values that the UPnP AV MediaRenderer accepts as the value of the *Speed* input

argument in an AVT:Play action. In addition, each value shall be represented as a rational fraction in accordance with the UPnP AVTransport specification.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	28RT5	C

[COMMENTS]

- If a DMR specifies a list of values in the service description document, then UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points know a priori which speed values can never be used because they are unlisted. Notice that having a value in the list does not automatically indicate that the DMR will provide support for this value for a particular content resource. For any given content resource, the DMR will implement a subset of the allowed values published in the service description. The implemented values will be available to the controllers, as defined in 7.4.1.6.29.1.
- Specifying allowed values like "NORMAL", "2x" or "Backwards Slow 0.25" are not allowed. Examples of correct representations are "1", "2", and "-1/4".
- This guideline imposes no requirement on a control point to represent play-speeds on a user interface as a rational fraction.
For example, if a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports speeds 1 and 4 chooses to specify a list of allowed values, then AVT.TransportPlaySpeed will be defined in the service description document as follows:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>TransportPlaySpeed</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
  <allowedValueList>
    <allowedValue>1</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>4</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</stateVariable>
```

7.4.1.6.20.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer specifies a list of allowed values for AVT.TransportPlaySpeed in the service description, then each of the speed values subsequently used in the X_DLNA_PS option of AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable shall be one of the listed values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	J7LP5	

[COMMENTS]

- The list of play-speed values exposed by a DMR in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable has to be included in the list of allowed values exposed by the DMR in the service description document. The following examples explain better this requirement:

Example 1 (correct use)

- Allowed value list = -2, 1, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 40
- AVT.CurrentTransportActions includes the option X_DLNA_PS=-2\3\40 during playback of the 1st resource.
- AVT.CurrentTransportActions includes the option X_DLNA_PS=7\10\15\40 during playback of the 2nd resource.

- AVT.CurrentTransportActions includes the option X_DLNA_PS=-2\,3\,5\,7\,10\,15\,20\,40 during playback of the 3rd resource.

Example 2 (incorrect use)

- Allowed value list = -2, 1, 5, 10, 20.
 - AVT.CurrentTransportActions includes the option X_DLNA_PS=-8\,3\,40 during playback of the 1st resource.
 - AVT.CurrentTransportActions includes the option X_DLNA_PS=1/2\,5\,20 during playback of the 2nd resource.
- b) UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points obtain the list of speed values defined by X_DLNA_PS using the AVT:GetCurrentTransportActions action or via AVT.LastChange events.

7.4.1.6.21 MM Renderer volume control

7.4.1.6.21.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that support volume control shall implement the RCS.Volume instance state variable with a range of 0 to 100, where 0 is audibly equivalent to mute and 100 is the maximum loudness. The stepping for the variable shall be 1.

A MediaRenderer implements volume control when it implements the RCS.Volume instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	3FQLR

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline provides baseline expectations on how a control point can change the volume on a MediaRenderer.
- The stepping of the RCS.Volume value does not have to correspond to that of actual sound volume. That is, the actual heard volume stepping can change per five steppings of the RCS.Volume instance state variable.

7.4.1.6.21.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP MediaRenderers that support volume control shall implement RCS:SetVolume, RCS:GetVolume, RCS:SetMute, and RCS:GetMute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13	AU8BQ

7.4.1.6.22 MM DLNAQOS support

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, AVTransport SOAP actions shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_2, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), for both requests and responses in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR DMC +PU+	M-DMC	MIU	n/a	VW39V

[COMMENT] All other forms of UPnP AV traffic described in this subclause (e.g. CDS, Rendering Service) are tagged as per the default DLNAQOS_UP value in Table 11.

7.4.1.6.23 MM usage of AVT.CurrentTransportActions

7.4.1.6.23.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-time, controller-byte or play-speed operations for some content types, it shall implement AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable, and AVT:GetCurrentTransportActions action.

"UPnP AV MediaRenderers implementing a controller-time seek operation" means: A request from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to seek to some time instant "*t*" causes playback to re-start from time "*t*" (where "*t*" has a value larger than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to the duration of the track).

"UPnP AV MediaRenderers implementing a controller-byte seek operation" means: A request from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to seek to some byte value "*b*" causes playback to re-start from approximately byte "*b*" in the stream (where "*b*" has a value larger than or equal to 0 and less than the track size in bytes).

"UPnP AV MediaRenderers implementing a play-speed operation" means: A request from a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to play at speed "*s*" causes playback at approximately the speed of "*s*", where "*s*" is any value other than 1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	V648E

7.4.1.6.23.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable then it shall always list the available transport actions in this state variable including any of the DLNA-defined values (as indicated in guidelines 7.4.1.6.27.1 and 7.4.1.6.29.1)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	M76XT

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers that support controller-time seek, controller-byte seek, or play-speed operations have to implement AVT.CurrentTransportActions according to guideline 7.4.1.6.23.1. When these UPnP AV MediaRenderers play some content for which none of such operations are available, then the device still needs to show the proper list of transport actions in the state variable. For example, the available transport actions for an audio track could be: Play, Stop, Pause.

7.4.1.6.23.3

[GUIDELINE] If no content is currently being rendered (i.e. AVT.AVTransportURI is an empty string), then a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that implements AVT.CurrentTransportActions shall use an empty string ("") as the value of the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	8RT59

7.4.1.6.24 MM DLNA state variables for renderer control operations

7.4.1.6.24.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements the controller-byte seek operation for some content as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, then it shall include the X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition, X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition and X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize state variables in the AVTransport service description, and shall implement the state variables.

These state variables are defined in Table 23.

Table 23 – DLNA state variables for Controller-byte seek operations

Variable name	Data type	Allowed value	Evented	Moderated event
X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition	string	Empty string (""), or a string representing an integer number in the inclusive interval: [0, (2 ⁶⁴) – 1]	No	No
X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition	string	Empty string (""), or a string representing an integer number in the inclusive interval: [0, (2 ⁶⁴) – 1]	No	No
X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize	string	Empty string (""), or a string representing an integer number in the inclusive interval: [0, (2 ⁶⁴) – 1]	No	No

The AVT.X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition, AVT.X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition, and AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize state variables shall not be evented via AVT.LastChange.

The X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition state variable shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

The X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition state variable shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

The X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize state variable shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	SM76X	

[COMMENT] This guideline defines new state variables for the UPnP AV MediaRenderer's AVTransport service. These state variables are implemented by renderers that support controller-byte seek operations.

The first state variable, X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition, provides the playback position in bytes during playback. Controllers that implement controller-byte seek operations can poll this state variable to determine the current byte processed by the renderer.

The second state variable, X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition, is for future use. DLNA does not currently define the behavior of this state variable. Its value is vendor-dependent, as long as it conforms to the syntax defined in this guideline.

The third state variable, X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize provides the file size information for the track currently being rendered. Controllers can poll this state variable to determine the file size.

7.4.1.6.24.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements the AVT X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition virtual instance state variable, its value shall indicate approximately the current byte in the stream processed for rendering (the current playback position measured in bytes). Byte 0 represents the first byte in the sequence. If L represents the file size in bytes, then byte $L - 1$ represents the final byte in the sequence. If no content is currently being rendered (i.e. AVT.AVTransportURI is an empty string), the value of the AVT.X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition virtual instance state variable shall be an empty string ("").

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	76XTD	

7.4.1.6.24.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements the AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize virtual instance state variable then its value shall be one of the following:

- an integer value indicating the size (in bytes) of the track currently being rendered;
- 0 to indicate that the size (in bytes) of the track currently being rendered is unknown;
- an empty string ("") when no track is currently being rendered (i.e. AVT.AVTransportURI is an empty string).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	RT59R	

7.4.1.6.24.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not implement the controller-byte seek operation for any type of resources, then it may omit the X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition state variable from the AVTransport service description.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	48EI	

7.4.1.6.24.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not implement the controller-byte seek operation for any type of resources, then it may omit the X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition state variable from the AVTransport service description.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	7LP5V	

7.4.1.6.24.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not implement the controller-byte seek operation for any type of resources, then it may omit the X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize state variable from the AVTransport service description.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	648EI	

7.4.1.6.25 MM DLNA actions for renderer control operations

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements the controller-byte seek operation for some content as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, then it shall implement the AVT:X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo action.

This action is defined in Table 24.

Table 24 – Arguments for AVT:X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
InstanceID	IN	A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID
TrackSize	OUT	X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize
RelByte	OUT	X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition
AbsByte	OUT	X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition

This action does not have any effect on the state. The error codes defined for this action are indicated in Table 25.

Table 25 – Error codes for AVT:X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo

ErrorCode	errorDescription	Description
402	Invalid Args	Could be any of the following: not enough "in" args, too many "in" args, no "in" arg by that name, one or more "in" args are of the wrong data type.
712	Invalid InstanceID	The specified instanceID is invalid for this AVTransport.

This action shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```

<action>
  <name>X_DLNA_GetBytePositionInfo</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>TrackSize</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>RelByte</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>AbsByte</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        X_DLNA_AbsoluteBytePosition
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>

```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10 ISO/IEC 29341-1	6XTD3	E

[COMMENT] This guideline defines a new action for the UPnP AV MediaRenderer AVTransport service. This action is implemented by renderers that support controller-byte seek operations. During media playback, UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points can invoke this action against the UPnP AV MediaRenderer to determine approximately the current byte position in the stream.

7.4.1.6.26 MM Seek behavior (control points)

7.4.1.6.26.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point issues an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to REL_TIME, then the value specified in the *Target* input argument

shall be a time value with the same syntax and semantics defined for *res@duration* in guideline 7.4.1.3.8. The value shall be greater than or equal to 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	T59RR	

[COMMENTS]

- In DLNA, UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points can issue AVT:Seek requests using controller-time and controller-byte variables in addition to seek operations searching for a particular track (required by ISO/IEC 29341-3-10). This guideline specifies the range of values that can be used for the controller-time variables.
- In DLNA the use of ABS_TIME is not specified. A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point that needs to provide fast access in the case of playlists could jump between tracks (using the "seek track" mode of an AVT:Seek action), and then use controller-time, or controller-byte seek requests on the resource.

7.4.1.6.26.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point issues an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to X_DLNA_REL_BYTE then the value specified in the *Target* input argument shall be a byte value with the same syntax and semantics defined for X_DLNA_RelativeBytePosition in guidelines 7.4.1.6.24.1 and 7.4.1.6.24.2 to indicate a byte position to seek. The value shall be greater than or equal to 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	LP5VR	

[COMMENTS]

- In DLNA, UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points can issue AVT:Seek requests using controller-time, and controller-byte variables in addition to seek operations searching for a particular track (required by ISO/IEC 29341-3-10). This guideline specifies the range of values that can be used for the controller-byte variables.
- In DLNA the use of a hypothetical X_DLNA_ABS_BYTE is not specified. A UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point that needs to provide fast access in the case of media collections could jump between tracks (using the "seek track" mode of an AVT:Seek action), and then use controller-time, or controller-byte-based seek requests on the resource.

7.4.1.6.26.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not specify support for the controller-time operation as defined in Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.1 then UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points should not issue an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to REL_TIME.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	GY633	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points to verify first if a DMR supports the controller-time seek operation before actually issuing a request.

7.4.1.6.26.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not specify support for the controller-byte operation as defined in Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.1 then UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points should not issue an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to X_DLNA_REL_BYTE.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	4T7UO	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points to verify first if a DMR supports the controller-byte seek operation before actually issuing a request.

7.4.1.6.26.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer provides the track duration according to 7.4.1.6.27.2, then when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point issues an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to REL_TIME, the value of the *Target* input argument should be less than the track duration.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	9Z83X	

7.4.1.6.26.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer provides the track size (in bytes) according to 7.4.1.6.27.5, then when a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point issues an AVT:Seek request with the *Unit* input argument equal to X_DLNA_REL_BYTE, the value of the *Target* input argument should be less than the track size (in bytes).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	U48W2	

7.4.1.6.27 MM Seek behavior (renderers)

7.4.1.6.27.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-time seek operations for the track currently being rendered as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall include "Seek" and "X_DLNA_SeekTime" in the list of comma-separated values of the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-byte seek operations for the track currently being rendered as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall include "Seek" and "X_DLNA_SeekByte" in the list of comma-separated values of the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	Y633R	

[COMMENT] In DLNA, UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points can issue AVT:Seek requests using controller-time and controller-byte seek operations. However, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer

might or might not support some of these operations for a given media resource. This guideline requires UPnP AV MediaRenderers to use specific text entries in AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable to indicate support for these controller seek operations. UPnP AV MediaRenderer control points check the value of this state variable using action AVT.GetCurrentTransportActions or via AVT.LastChange events to determine if a UPnP AV MediaRenderer supports the respective seek operations.

7.4.1.6.27.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-time seek operations for the track currently being rendered as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, it should provide the track duration in the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	T7UOE

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends UPnP AV MediaRenderers to provide the track duration for controller-time seek operations. Certain control points will be unable to use controller-time seek operations unless they know the playback duration.

7.4.1.6.27.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer includes the res@duration property in the <res> element that describes the resource currently being rendered, then the value of this property should be equal to the value of the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable. The <res> element that describes the resource currently being rendered is included in the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	Z83XO	C

[COMMENT] Providing a playback duration value is a recommendation (not a requirement) for UPnP AV MediaRenderers. Although in general res@duration and AVT.CurrentTrackDuration have the same value, in some cases there could be some differences due to distinct algorithms for computing duration, etc. The res@duration property is provided by a device external to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer and AVT.CurrentTrackDuration is provided by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

7.4.1.6.27.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point detects different values for the same media resource in the AVT.CurrentTrackDuration virtual instance state variable and the res@duration property in the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable, the UPnP control point should use the former in any interactions with the UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	FZL57	N

[COMMENT] Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.3 indicates that the values in res@duration and AVT.CurrentTrackDuration could be different because they are calculated by different devices using different algorithms. This guideline recommends UPnP control points to use the value in

AVT.CurrentTrackDuration for interactions with the UPnP AV MediaRenderer; for example, sending an action to perform a controller-time seek operation.

7.4.1.6.27.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-byte seek operations for the track currently being rendered as defined in 7.4.1.6.23.1, it should provide the track size (in bytes) in the AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	48W2W	

7.4.1.6.27.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer includes the res@size property in the <res> element that describes the resource currently being rendered, then the value of this property should be equal to the value of the AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize virtual instance state variable. The <res> element that describes the resource currently being rendered is included in the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

C	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	633RQ	C

[COMMENT] Providing the resource size is a recommendation (not a requirement) for UPnP AV MediaRenderers. Although in general res@size and AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize have the same value, in some cases there could be some differences due to content transformation, file modifications, etc. The res@size property is provided by a device external to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer and AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize is provided by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

7.4.1.6.27.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point detects different values for the same media resource in the AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize virtual instance state variable and the res@size property in the AVT.CurrentTrackMetaData virtual instance state variable, the UPnP control point should use the former in any interactions with the UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	R6BBG	N

[COMMENT] Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.6 indicates that the values in res@size and AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize could be different because of possible modifications to the media resource. This guideline recommends UPnP control points to use the value in AVT.X_DLNA_CurrentTrackSize for interactions with the UPnP AV MediaRenderer; for example, sending an action to perform a controller-byte seek operation.

7.4.1.6.27.8

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderers shall not include the value X_DLNA_SeekTime in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable when rendering a track that does not belong to the Audio or AV Media Classes.

UPnP AV MediaRenderers shall not include the value `X_DLNA_SeekByte` in the `AVT.CurrentTransportActions` virtual instance state variable when rendering a track that does not belong to the Audio or AV Media Classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	7UOEU

[COMMENT] Controller-time and controller-byte seek operations can only be used with audio or AV media resources. They cannot be used with other types of resources like images or XHTML-Print documents.

7.4.1.6.27.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-byte seek operations, then it shall include `X_DLNA_REL_BYTE` in the allowed value list for the `A_ARG_TYPE_SeekMode` state variable in the AVTransport service description document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	83XOG

[COMMENT] DLNA defines a new type of seek mode for controller-byte seek operations. This new seek mode is triggered by using the value `X_DLNA_REL_BYTE` in the *Unit* argument of the AVT:Seek action. This guideline requires UPnP AV MediaRenderers that support controller-byte seek to add this value to the allowed values of `AVT.A_ARG_TYPE_SeekMode`.

7.4.1.6.27.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-byte seek operations, and it receives an AVT:Seek request with a *Unit* value of `X_DLNA_REL_BYTE` and a *Target* value greater than or equal to the track size, then it shall respond with error code 711 (Illegal Seek Target).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	8W2WO

[COMMENT] This guideline applies regardless of whether the UPnP AV MediaRenderer exposes the track size or not.

7.4.1.6.27.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements controller-time seek operations, and it receives an AVT:Seek request with a *Unit* value of `REL_TIME` and a *Target* value greater than the track duration, then it shall respond with error code 711 (Illegal Seek Target).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	33RQQ

[COMMENT] This guideline applies regardless of whether the UPnP AV MediaRenderer exposes the track duration or not.

7.4.1.6.27.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not indicate support for controller-byte seek operations (as defined in Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.1), and if it receives an AVT:Seek request with a Unit value of X_DLNA_REL_BYTE, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall respond with error code 710 (Seek Mode Not Supported).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	UOEUS

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the error code to be used when the UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point requests controller-byte seek operations for the current track but the UPnP AV MediaRenderer did not advertise support for this operation.

7.4.1.6.27.13

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer does not indicate support for controller-time seek operations (as defined in Guideline 7.4.1.6.27.1), and if it receives an AVT:Seek request with a Unit value of REL_TIME, then the UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall respond with error code 710 (Seek Mode Not Supported).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M		DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3XOG3

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the error code to be used when the UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point requests controller-time seek operations for the current track but the UPnP AV MediaRenderer did not advertise support for this operation.

7.4.1.6.28 MM play-speed behavior (renderers)

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point that issues an AVT:Play action shall use a Speed argument with a value of "1" or one of the values specified by the UPnP AV MediaRenderer in the play-speed-list value (identified by X_DLNA_PS as defined in 7.4.1.6.29.2) of AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMC, +PU+	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	W2WOV

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Points monitor AVT.CurrentTransportActions to determine the list of available play-speeds for the track currently being rendered. For example, if a UPnP AV MediaRenderer exhibits the following values:

Play, Stop, Pause, Seek, X_DLNA_SeekTime, X_DLNA_PS=1/2\,4

then, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer Control Point knows that it is possible to issue an AVT:Play action with speed values of 1, ½, or 4.

7.4.1.6.29 MM play-speed behavior (renderers)

7.4.1.6.29.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaRenderer implements play-speed operations for the track currently being rendered, it shall include the value "Play" and the list of available play-speeds in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable in accordance with guideline 7.4.1.6.29.2.

When including the list of available play-speeds into AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable, each comma (",") in the play-speed list shall be escaped as "\",."

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	3RQQ8

[COMMENTS]

- In DLNA, some UPnP AV MediaRenderers are capable of playback at different speeds without the help of a server (renderer-driven play-speeds). Other UPnP AV MediaRenderers are capable of playback at different speeds only if the server will generate such streams (server-driven play-speeds). Other UPnP AV MediaRenderers will be able to use both renderer- and server-driven play-speeds.
- A UPnP AV MediaRenderer informs potential controllers of its ability to operate at play-speeds other than 1 for the track currently being rendered by entering an X_DLNA_PS field in the comma-separated list of AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable.

7.4.1.6.29.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports play-speeds other than "1" shall include a play-speed-list value in the comma-separated list of AVT.CurrentTransportActions. The syntax and semantics for the play-speed-list value is defined as follows:

- play-speed-list="X_DLNA_PS="speed-list;
- speed-list=speed*(","speed);
- speed=<conforms to the TransportPlaySpeed string, as specified in the AVTransport specification>;

The value "1" shall not be included.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	OEUSR

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaRenderers advertise support for play-speeds by adding the list of play-speeds to the available transport actions indicated in AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable. For example, a UPnP AV MediaRenderer that supports speeds of ½ and 4 for the current track will set AVT.CurrentTransportActions as follows:

Play, Stop, Pause, Seek, X_DLNA_SeekTime, X_DLNA_PS = 1/2\,4

7.4.1.6.29.3

[GUIDELINE] UPnP AV MediaRenderers shall not include the play-speed-list value (identified by X_DLNA_PS as defined in 7.4.1.6.29.2) in the AVT.CurrentTransportActions virtual instance state variable for a track that does not belong to the Audio or AV Media Classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	XOG3H	

[COMMENT] The list of play-speed values exposed by a UPnP AV MediaRenderer via X_DLNA_PS in AVT.CurrentTransportActions can only be used with audio or AV media resources. The list cannot be used with other types of resources like images or XHTML-Print documents.

7.4.1.6.30 MM usage of AVT.PossiblePlaybackStorageMedia

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaRenderer shall implement minimally the values "None" and "Network" for the AVT.PossiblePlaybackStorageMedia virtual instance state variable and the PlayMedia output parameter for the AVT:GetDeviceCapabilities action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMR	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10	II9O4	N

[COMMENT] This is the minimal requirement to achieve the DLNA System Usages.

7.4.1.6.31 MM mandatory media operations (renderers)

7.4.1.6.31.1

[GUIDELINE] A Rendering Endpoint implementing audio or AV Media Classes shall implement all of the following media operations:

- Play (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.2 GUN:U6498);
- Stop (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.3.2 GUN:CWCV2);
- Pause (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.4.2 GUN:CZ794);
- Seek (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.7.2 GUN:PHT47));
- Pause-Release (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.5.1 GUN:3W5QP).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	S4HXE	N

7.4.1.6.31.2

[GUIDELINE] A Rendering Endpoint implementing AV Media Class shall implement all of the following media operations:

- Fast Forward Scan (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.8.2 GUN: T24LR);
- Slow Forward Scan (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.9.2 GUN: Z9BD2);
- Fast Backward Scan (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.10.2 GUN: V46LS);
- Slow Backward Scan (guideline 7.5.4.3.3.11.2 GUN: A89O5).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	XDI2P	N

[COMMENT] An operation might not always invoke the corresponding Media Operation due to buffering on the Rendering Endpoint.

7.4.1.6.32 MM mandatory media operations (servers)

7.4.1.6.32.1

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection that supports “Limited Random Access Data Availability” Mode 1 or “Full Random Access Data Availability” model (see 7.5.4.2.16 for details on mode), an HTTP Server Endpoint shall indicate support in the fourth field of the ProtocolInfo for at least one of the following:

- time-based seek;
- byte-based seek.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	22FAG	N

[COMMENT] A content binary that is restricted to “Limited Random Access Data Availability” Mode 0 is considered live content and might have limited ability to support scan modes. (See 7.5.4.2.16.2).

7.4.1.6.32.2

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection that supports “Limited Random Access Data Availability” Mode 1 or “Full Random Access Data Availability” model (see 7.5.4.2.16 for details on mode), an HTTP Server Endpoint should indicate support in the fourth field of the ProtocolInfo for the following:

- play-speed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	T8DBH	N

[COMMENT] A content binary that is restricted to “Limited Random Access Data Availability” Mode 0 is considered live content and might have limited ability to support scan modes. (See 7.5.4.2.16.2).

7.4.1.7 Upload and Optional Content Management requirements

7.4.1.7.1 MM/CM: DMS with Upload Device Option support definition

7.4.1.7.1.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may support the Upload Device Option by implementing the baseline upload AnyContainer (defined in 7.4.1.7.11) and optionally the optional content management operations (OCM operations, as defined in 7.4.1.7.2).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	MVRMU	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline means that a DMS or M-DMS can implement the Upload Device Option (i.e. can receive uploaded content from an +UP+ or M-DMU).
- b) If the DMS or M-DMS implements the Upload Device Option, then it also implements upload AnyContainer. It can additionally support various OCM operations.

7.4.1.7.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the Upload Device Option, it shall support the upload AnyContainer operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	WMJW5

[COMMENT] The baseline requirement for a DMS or M-DMS that supports the Upload Device Option is to be able to receive a CDS:CreateObject request that specifies the "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" as the parent container for a new CDS item. The DMS or M-DMS needs to be able to receive the content through an HTTP POST request. The following is an example sequence of events for an upload scenario.

- The Upload Controller invokes CDS:CreateObject on the DMS. The metadata describes an image to be created in "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer".
- The DMS approves the metadata from the CDS:CreateObject request to determine if it is valid. Since the parent container specifies "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer", then the DMS decides that the new image object belongs in an existing CDS container (title of "New Photos") for all image uploads.
- The DMS sends the CDS:CreateObject response to the Upload Controller. The response indicates the object will be in the "New Photos" container. The response also includes a <res> element that omits a URI value but has a URI value for res@importUri.
- The Upload Controller uses an HTTP POST request to transfer the image file to the DMS.

When the DMS is able to serve the new image, it provides a URI value for the <res> element.

7.4.1.7.2 MM/CM: Optional Content Management operation definitions

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports optional content management (OCM) operations, it may support one or more of the following OCM operations.

- OCM: upload content. Use this to upload content to a specific CDS container. This operation has 2 steps: use CDS:CreateObject to create a CDS item and use HTTP POST to transfer the content.
- OCM: create child container. Use this to create a new CDS container in a specified CDS container. This operation has one step: use CDS:CreateObject to create a CDS container. This operation is generally used as a preceding step to an OCM: upload content operation.
- OCM: destroy object. Use this to destroy a CDS object. This operation has one step: use CDS:DestroyObject to destroy a CDS object.
- OCM:change metadata. Use this to alter the metadata of an existing CDS item. This operation has one step: use CDS:UpdateObject to update the CDS metadata. Note that this operation can be used to add, delete, or change an existing metadata element of an item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	FQLR9	C

[COMMENTS]

- The guidelines define interoperability specifically for the described usages. Vendors need to always implement behavior that is consistent with the DLNA guidelines, even if the implementation will be used for an operation that has different preconditions. For example, a DMS that supports the OCM: create child container can allow control points to create CDS containers. In such a scenario, the DMS and control point need to abide by appropriate syntax rules for CDS:CreateObject.
- The guideline also permits other forms of management operations, although the guidelines do not define interoperability rules for them.
- OCM: destroy item has been replaced by OCM: destroy object. All original functionality on items is retained; however, revision to guidelines now allows Destroy operations on containers.

7.4.1.7.3 MM/CM: Upload Controller and Mobile Digital Media Uploader**7.4.1.7.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device class may implement the Upload Controller Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	U8BQB	

7.4.1.7.3.2

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Controller or a Mobile Digital Media Uploader shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point capable of invoking the following actions.

- CDS:CreateObject.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+	M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	W39VI	

[COMMENT] CDS:CreateObject is the action that allows an Upload Controller or M-DMU to upload content. The guidelines specify that the normative content transfer methodology involves HTTP POST, as described in guideline 7.5.4.3.6.1.1.

7.4.1.7.3.3

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Controller or M-DMU shall support the upload AnyContainer operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+	M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	VRMUZ	

7.4.1.7.3.4

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Controller or M-DMU may implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point capable of invoking the following actions.

- CDS:DestroyObject

By supporting these actions, an Upload Controller can be capable of supporting additional optional content management operations.

See 7.4.1.7.2 for more information about optional content management operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	+UP+	M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	MJW54

[COMMENTS]

- CDS:DestroyObject is the action that allows an Upload Controller to destroy a CDS object when a content transfer failed or when the user wants to remove uploaded content from the DMS.
- Upload Controllers and M-DMUs are allowed to implement support for other CDS actions, but the DLNA guidelines do not specify the interoperability behavior for other actions.

7.4.1.7.4 MM/CM: Determining Upload AnyContainer support

7.4.1.7.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP MediaServer shall use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the MediaServer) in the device description document and use the Capability IDs as indicated in Table 26 in the element's comma-separated value list to indicate support for uploading a media class.

Table 26 – Capability IDs for AnyContainer support

Capability ID	Description
audio-upload	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation for the Audio media class.
image-upload	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation for the image media class.
av-upload	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation for the AV media class.
create-child-container	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM: create child container operation.
create-item-with-OCM-destroy-item	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports to create a CDS item with OCM: destroy object capability for the upload AnyContainer operation. This Capability ID shall coexist with at least one of audio-upload, image-upload or av-upload.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	QLR9B

[COMMENTS]

- a) DMS devices use the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> element to indicate support for the upload AnyContainer operation. The element is a comma separated value list that indicates whether the DMS can receive uploads of images, audio-only, or audio/video content.
- b) A DMS that supports the upload AnyContainer operation is different from a DMS with an Upload Controller. The former is a DMS that can receive uploaded content. The latter is a DMS that can upload to a different DMS. It is possible to implement a DMS that supports the upload AnyContainer operation and the Upload Controller capability.
- c) A DMS that supports OCM: create child container need to also support the creation of child containers where the DMS chooses the parent container (because the Upload Controller specified DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer as the parent). This guideline explains how Upload Controllers determine if OCM: create child container is supported for the DMS.
- d) Guideline 7.3.2.35.1 gives the formal syntax of the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> element.

7.4.1.7.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may implement the CDS:X_GetDLNAUploadProfiles action to indicate the DLNA media format profiles that it will accept in the CDS:CreateObject action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8BQBA

7.4.1.7.4.3

[GUIDELINE] The CDS:X_GetDLNAUploadProfiles action's definition in the service description shall be defined as indicated below.

```

<action>
  <name>X_GetDLNAUploadProfiles</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>UploadProfiles</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        X_A_ARG_Type_UploadProfiles
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>SupportedUploadProfiles</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        X_A_ARG_Type_SupportedUploadProfiles
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>

```

The X_A_ARG_TYPE_UploadProfiles and X_A_ARG_Type_SupportedUploadProfiles state variables are defined below.

```

<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_A_ARG_Type_UploadProfiles</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>

```

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>X_A_ARG_Type_SupportedUploadProfiles</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	39VIY	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The *UploadProfiles* input argument is an unordered, comma separated list of DLNA media format profile names.
- b) The *SupportedUploadProfiles* output argument is an unordered, comma separated list of DLNA media format profile names, as described below:
 - are listed in the *UploadProfiles* input argument and this MediaServer is willing to accept at the action is invoked;
 - or, in case of an empty *UploadProfiles* input argument, the *SupportedUploadProfiles* list will contain the complete list of DLNA media format profiles that this MediaServer is willing to accept at the time the action is invoked.
- c) The DLNA media profile IDs that appear in *SupportedUploadProfiles* shall comply with these restrictions.
 - Needs to be AV, Audio, or Image media classes.
 - Media format profile IDs for icons, thumbnails, media collection files, and XHTML print documents are expressly prohibited.
- d) The response behavior is summarized in the following way.
 - If *UploadProfiles* is empty, then *SupportedUploadProfiles* contains a complete list of profiles that the MediaServer is willing to accept at the current time. Control points specify an empty value for *UploadProfiles* when they want to get a full list of profiles that the MediaServer will accept for uploads.
 - If *UploadProfiles* contains one or more profiles, then *SupportedUploadProfiles* contains the subset of *UploadProfiles* that the MediaServer is willing to accept at the current time. Control points specify one or more profiles for *UploadProfiles* when they are interested in uploading specific formats to a MediaServer.

7.4.1.7.4.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer does not accept upload of all the DLNA media format profiles that it lists in the CMS.SourceProtocolInfo state variable, then it shall implement the CDS:X_GetDLNAUploadProfiles action to indicate the DLNA media format profiles that it will accept in the CDS:CreateObject action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	N7IEV	E

[COMMENTS]

- a) A UPnP AV MediaServer does not need to implement the optional CDS:X_GetDLNAUploadProfiles action if it supports the same set of DLNA media format profiles for upload and for content serving.

- b) A UPnP AV MediaServer control point needs to realize that the presence of this action is the first indicator that there are restrictions in the uploadable media format profiles.

7.4.1.7.4.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation or OCM:create child container, then it shall adhere to the following guidelines (7.4.1.7.4 through 7.4.1.7.4.4).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	4R8S6	

7.4.1.7.5 MM/CM: operations that need CDS:CreateObject

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports one or more of these operations, then it shall implement CDS:CreateObject, as follows:

- upload AnyContainer operation;
- OCM: upload content;
- OCM: create child container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RMUZ5	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The CDS:CreateObject action is used to create a CDS object that will represent the uploaded content.
- b) In addition to these guidelines, a DMS or M-DMS with the ability to receive uploaded content needs to implement an HTTP server capable of processing HTTP POST requests, as described in 7.5.4.3.6.1 guidelines.

7.4.1.7.6 MM/CM: operations that need CDS:DestroyObject

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports this operation, then it shall implement CDS:DestroyObject.

- OCM: destroy object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	MUZ56	

[COMMENT] The CDS:DestroyObject action is used for a variety of OCM operations related to removing CDS objects from a DMS.

7.4.1.7.7 MM/CM: other CDS actions

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may implement CDS:DeleteResource, CDS:CreateReference, CDS:ImportResource, CDS:ExportResource, or CDS:StopTransferResource.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	9VIYY	

[COMMENT] These are normative UPnP AV CDS actions, but the DLNA guidelines do not define interoperability rules for them.

7.4.1.7.8 MM/CM: baseline Media Formats

7.4.1.7.8.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that belongs to the HND Device Category and implements the upload AnyContainer operation for a DLNA Media Class (as indicated by guideline 7.4.1.7.4.1) shall accept content uploads of the mandatory Media Format Profiles that the UPnP AV MediaServer is capable of exposing according to IEC 62481-2:2013, guideline 6.1.1.2, of for that DLNA Media Class in the HND Device Category.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 IEC 62481-2	BQBAR	

[COMMENT] DLNA guidelines for HND Device Classes have an expressed goal to facilitate uploading of baseline media formats for exposing and rendering content. A DMS that only supports uploads of optional media formats detracts from the guidelines' interoperability message.

7.4.1.7.8.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that belongs to the MHD Device Category and implements the upload AnyContainer operation for a DLNA Media Class (as indicated by guideline 7.4.1.7.4.1) shall accept the uploading of content uploads of all the mandatory Media Format Profiles for that DLNA Media Class in the MHD Device Category.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	SR7JJ	C

[COMMENT] DLNA guidelines for MHD Device Classes have an expressed goal to facilitate uploading of baseline media formats for exchanging content and exposing and rendering content. An M-DMS that only supports uploads of optional media formats detracts from the guidelines' interoperability message.

7.4.1.7.8.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point that belongs to one of the DLNA-defined Device Categories and implements the upload AnyContainer operation for a DLNA Media Class shall be able to upload content items of at least one of the mandatory DLNA Media Format Profiles for that DLNA Media Class in its Device Category.

Being able to upload a content item of a DLNA Media Format Profile means that, given a content item of that DLNA Media Format Profile, the UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall be able to issue the CDS:CreateObject request with the correct DLNA.ORG_PN parameter in the fourth field of ProtocolInfo value of the <res> element to represent the DLNA Media Format Profile of the content item (see 7.4.1.3.17).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+	D_DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	ZRERW	C

7.4.1.7.8.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that belongs to the DLNA-defined DMS Device Class and implements the Content Synchronization Device Option (as indicated by 7.4.3.5.2) shall support the upload of the mandatory DLNA Media Format Profiles in both the HND and MHD Device Categories for the supported DLNA Media Classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	XLZ4X	E

[COMMENTS]

- a) Facilitates the content synchronization process between MHD devices and HND devices (e.g. DMS). The guideline is not applicable to M-DMS devices.
- b) See IEC 62481-2:2013, 6.2.

7.4.1.7.8.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that belongs to the DLNA-defined M-DMS Device Class and implements the Content Synchronization Device Option (as indicated by 7.4.3.5.2) shall support the upload of the mandatory DLNA Media Format Profiles in only the MHD Device Categories for the supported DLNA Media Classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	n/a	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8CGDS	E

[COMMENTS]

- a) MHD devices are only expected to Synchronize with other MHD devices.
- b) See IEC 62481-2:2013, 6.2.

7.4.1.7.9 MM/CM: indicating support for OCM operations

7.4.1.7.9.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports one or more OCM operations, then the UPnP AV MediaServer may have one or more CDS objects with the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	LR9BX	

					ISO/IEC 29341-3-3		

[COMMENT] The @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute indicates the OCM operations that the DMS or M-DMS is able to support for a given CDS object.

7.4.1.7.9.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports one or more OCM operations on a CDS object, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall use the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute to indicate support for those OCM operations on a CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	JW54B	

7.4.1.7.9.3

[GUIDELINE] If a CDS object allows one or more OCM operations, then the CDS object shall have a @restricted value of "0".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	XYXC6	

[COMMENT] For CDS objects that do not allow OCM operations, the @restricted attribute can have a value of "0" or "1" to indicate that the object allows or disallows modifications through non-OCM operations respectively.

7.4.1.7.9.4

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition for the value of @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute shall be as follows:

- dlnaManaged-value = 8 hexdigit;
- hexdigit = <hexadecimal digit: "0"-"9", "A"-"F", "a"-"f">.

The @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute is a 32-bit unsigned integer encoded into exactly 8 hexadecimal digits, with the following bit definitions. Bit-0 is the least significant bit. If a bit supports a particular operation, then the bit value is true. Otherwise, the bit value is false to indicate the operation is not supported (e.g. 00000000000000000000000000000001b = 0x00000001 where bit-0 is set to true).

Example:

- dlna:dlnaManaged="00000001"

The hexadecimal encoded form shall consist only of hexadecimal digits. The value shall omit the "0x" string that often precedes hexadecimal notation.

- Bit-0: indicates support for OCM: upload content
 - If true then the MediaServer allows a control point to create child CDS items in the container for the OCM: upload content operation.
 - Shall be false when used with a CDS item.

- Bit-1: indicates support for OCM: create child container
 - If true on a CDS container, then the MediaServer allows a control point to create child CDS containers that can support the OCM: upload content.
 - Shall be false when used with a CDS item.
- Bit-2: indicates support for OCM: destroy object operation
 - If true then the MediaServer allows a control point to perform an OCM: destroy object operation on the object.
- Bit-3: indicates support for OCM: upload content with OCM:destroy object operation capability
 - If true on a CDS container, then the MediaServer allows a control point to create CDS items for OCM:upload content operation that can support the OCM: destroy object.
 - If true on a CDS container, then Bit-0 value on the CDS container shall be true.
 - Shall be false when used with a CDS item.
- Bit 4: indicates support for OCM: change metadata operation
 - If true then the MediaServer allows a control point to change, add or delete metadata on an existing CDS Object.
- All other bits shall be false. All other bits are reserved for future use.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	9308Z	C

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the syntax for the @dlna:dlnaManaged value. This attribute describes the DMS implementation's ability to support operations that affect the CDS object as a whole.
- b) A false value for a bit means that the DMS or M-DMS does not claim support for the described operation. Control points are expected to honor the interpretation of these bits to maximize interoperability because when invoking a CDS action that is related to an unsupported OCM operation, this action is likely to receive respond with an error. CDS failure responses are not mandatory when a DMS or M-DMS detects a deviation because vendors are permitted to use normative CDS actions for vendor-defined operation.
- c) There can be cases where a DMS (that is normally able to destroy the CDS item) is not able to destroy a CDS item at the time of the request. For example, the actual content binary file might be locked or a local management policy prevents the CDS item from being destroyed at the current moment.

7.4.1.7.9.5

[GUIDELINE] If the @restricted attribute is set to 1 all bits of the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute shall be false, that is, no OCM operations are allowed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	B73OL	

[COMMENT] Enforce consistency between the @restricted and the @dlna:dlnaManaged attributes.

7.4.1.7.9.6

[GUIDELINE] If a CDS object has “0” value for all hexadecimal digits in the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute, then UPnP AV MediaServer should omit the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute of the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YHXEF	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides guidance to UPnP AV MediaServer implementations to not assign the @dlna:dlnaManaged=“00000000” attribute to a CDS object.

7.4.1.7.10 MM/CM: parallel upload AnyContainer and OCM operations

7.4.1.7.10.1

[GUIDELINE] If a MediaServer control point attempts to do multiple upload AnyContainer or multiple OCM operations in parallel, and if the MediaServer fails one or more of the parallel attempts, then the MediaServer control point shall be able to perform the upload operations in a serialized manner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	6X6HM	

[COMMENT] DMS devices are not required to support parallel attempts to upload or destroy content. Control points that attempt to do so are responsible for retrying in a serialized manner in the event of a failure. The exact user's process for retrying serialized uploads is a user interface issue and is out of scope of this standard.

7.4.1.7.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer or other OCM operations, then it shall be capable of performing at least one upload AnyContainer or OCM operation at a time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	N9C8F	

7.4.1.7.11 MM/CM: Upload AnyContainer operation

7.4.1.7.11.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation, then it shall allow control points to specify a "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" value for the *ContainerID* input argument in a CDS:CreateObject request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	4ZYSH	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" allows an Upload Controller to upload content to a UPnP AV MediaServer without having specific knowledge of where the content will be listed in the CDS hierarchy. Where the MediaServer creates the new object is dependent on the MediaServer implementation.
- b) The "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" is a magic container ID which is used only in the request and a container of this container ID does not actually exist.
- c) A control point can attempt to deviate slightly from the restrictions listed in 7.4.1.7.11, but the result can be an error. For example, if the Upload Controller tries to use object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast instead of object.item.audioItem, then the DMS can choose to fail the request.

7.4.1.7.11.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the upload AnyContainer operation, then the @id value for each container shall be a value that is not equal to "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	LSFB4	

7.4.1.7.11.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is going to start an upload AnyContainer operation, then it shall invoke CDS:CreateObject with the following rules.

- The *ContainerID* input argument shall be "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer".
- The *Elements* input argument shall specify a CDS item with a single <res> element that does not have a URI value. The <res> element shall also conform to guideline 7.4.1.7.19. The <item> element shall also have a <upnp:class> value, see Table 27, (or similarly derived value) that corresponds to the media class of the content that is going to be uploaded.

Table 27 – Required Media Class UPnP values

Media Class	Required UPnP:class value
Audio	object.item.audioItem
Image	object.item.imageItem
AV	object.item.videoItem

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	SFB47	

7.4.1.7.11.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives an upload AnyContainer request with a <upnp:class> value that is derived from a supported base class value, then the DMS may change the <upnp:class> value to the supported base class or to a similarly derived class, as indicated in the *Result* output argument of the CDS:CreateObject.

For example, if the request specifies object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast, then the MediaServer can change the value to object.item.audioItem. Likewise, if the request specified object.item.imageItem, the MediaServer can change it to object.item.imageItem.photo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ZYSHA

[COMMENT] DMS devices are not required to support the full range of derived values for the <upnp:class> element.

7.4.1.7.11.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer returns a success response to an Upload Controller's request to start an upload AnyContainer operation, then the MediaServer shall do the following.

- The DMS or M-DMS device shall determine an appropriate CDS container where the new CDS object will be created.
- The MediaServer shall specify the object ID of the parent container as the <item> element's @parentID attribute value, which is returned in the *Result* output argument.
- The <res> element (found in the *Result* output argument) that provides the res@importUri value intended for the content transfer process shall comply with the guidelines in 7.4.1.7.19.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	9C8FT

[COMMENT] This guideline describes the proper DMS or M-DMS behavior in a success scenario. The DMS needs to use an appropriate DMS error in the case of a failure.

7.4.1.7.11.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that supports the Upload AnyContainer operation shall be capable of participating in a content transfer process, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.26.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	X6HMR

[COMMENT] These guidelines introduce the second step to the Upload AnyContainer operation.

7.4.1.7.11.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point that supports the Upload AnyContainer operation shall be capable of participating in a content transfer process, as described in guidelines 7.4.1.7.26.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RGKUS	

7.4.1.7.11.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that creates a new CDS item in an upload AnyContainer operation may create the CDS item in a CDS container with the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	308ZS	

[COMMENT] DMS or M-DMS devices can create the new CDS item in a CDS container that has the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute.

7.4.1.7.11.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall tolerate scenarios where the MediaServer changes values to metadata properties specified in a CDS:CreateObject request.

Tolerate means that the UPnP AV MediaServer control point is able to complete the necessary content transfer process (including the transfer of IFO files, if necessary) after creating the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YXC6T	

[COMMENT] The following are some examples of what a MediaServer is permitted to do.

- The @parentID changes from "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" to a different @parentID value.
- The <upnp:class> value changes to a derived class or to a base class of the current value.
- <dc:title>, <dc:creator>, and other string-based user-informational metadata properties are truncated to fit the maximum length supported by the MediaServer.

7.4.1.7.11.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that creates a new CDS item in an upload AnyContainer operation may change metadata values to indicate the support or unsupported nature of OCM operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	W54BN	

[COMMENT] MediaServers are permitted to change metadata values at any time. This behavior is also permissible when the MediaServer actually creates the new CDS object.

7.4.1.7.12 MM/CM OCM: Upload content operation

7.4.1.7.12.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM: upload content operation on a CDS container, then it shall specify one or more <upnp:createClass> elements to indicate the types of CDS objects that can be created in the container. The values of these upnp:createClass elements shall be equal to or derived from object.item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	R9BXN	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline ensures that control points will know what type of CDS objects can be created in the container.
For example, if a container supports the creation of image and audio-only objects, then it would use a <upnp:createClass> element with object.item.imageItem and a <upnp:createClass> element with object.item.audioItem.
- The CDS container can have <upnp:createClass> that are derived from object.container, as described in 7.4.1.7.13.

7.4.1.7.12.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is going to start an OCM: upload content operation, then it shall invoke CDS:CreateObject with the following rules.

- The *ContainerID* input argument shall indicate a CDS container that supports the OCM: upload content operation.
- The *Elements* input argument shall be a DIDL-Lite XML fragment that has a CDS item whose <upnp:class> value matches one of the values in the set of <upnp:createClass> elements associated with the CDS container identified by the *ContainerID* input argument. If the upnp:createClass@includeDerived attribute has a value of "1", then the <upnp:class> value also matches against the classes derived from the <upnp:createClass> value. The <item> element shall also have a single <res> element that does not specify a URI value. The <res> element shall also conform with guidelines in 7.4.1.7.19.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	QBARR	

[COMMENTS]

- a) If a MediaServer supports the operation, Upload Controllers and M-DMUs can choose to upload content to specific CDS containers using the OCM: upload content operation.
- b) A control point can attempt to deviate slightly from the restrictions listed in 7.4.1.7.12.2, but the result can be an error. For example, if the Upload Controller tries to specify multiple <res> elements, then the DMS can choose to fail the request.

7.4.1.7.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds with a success to a CDS:CreateObject request for an OCM: upload content operation, then the created CDS item (as returned in the *Result* output argument) shall comply with the following rules.

- The @parentID of the created CDS item shall match the request's specified *ContainerID* input argument.
- The <res> element that provides the res@importUri value intended for the content transfer process shall comply with the guidelines in 7.4.1.7.19.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	VIYY4

7.4.1.7.12.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that supports the OCM: upload content operation shall be capable of participating in a content transfer process, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.26.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	UZ56H

[COMMENT] These guidelines introduce the second step to the OCM: content upload operation.

7.4.1.7.12.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point that supports the OCM: content upload operation shall be capable of participating in a content transfer process, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.26.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	Z56HE

7.4.1.7.12.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that creates a new CDS item in an OCM: upload content operation may change metadata values to indicate the support or unsupported nature of OCM operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	IYY4H	

[COMMENT] For example, the DMS can automatically create the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute or change the @restricted value to indicate support for one or more OCM operations.

7.4.1.7.13 MM/CM: OCM: Create child container operation

7.4.1.7.13.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM: create child container operation on a CDS container, then it shall specify one or more <upnp:createClass> elements to indicate the types of CDS objects that can be created in the container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YY4H4	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline ensures that control points will know what type of CDS containers can be created in an existing container.
- Destroying containers is out of scope for this version of DLNA guidelines. DLNA assumes that DMS have ownership of their CDS hierarchy, which includes the ability to remove containers through out-of-band mechanisms.

7.4.1.7.13.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM: create child container operation, then it shall allow control points to specify a "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" value for the *ContainerID* input argument in a CDS:CreateObject request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	56HEF	

[COMMENT] The "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" allows an Upload Controller to create a container on a UPnP AV MediaServer without having specific knowledge of where the content will be listed in the CDS hierarchy.

7.4.1.7.13.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that supports OCM: create child container shall also implement support for OCM: upload content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	BXNX4	

7.4.1.7.13.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is going to start an OCM: create child container operation, then it shall invoke CDS:CreateObject with the following rules.

- The *ContainerID* input argument shall indicate "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" or a CDS container that supports the OCM: create child container operation.
- The *Elements* input argument shall be a CDS container whose <upnp:class> value matches one of the values in the set of <upnp:createClass> elements associated with the CDS container identified by the *ContainerID* input argument. If specifying "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" as the value for the *ContainerID* input argument, then the value shall be object.container or a similarly derived class.
- The *Elements* input argument shall include one or more <upnp:createClass> values that describe the types of CDS objects that will be created in the new container. If specifying "DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer" as the value for the *ContainerID* input argument, then the corresponding <upnp:createClass> (or similarly derived values) shall be used; see Table 28.

Table 28 – Required UPnP createClass elements

Media Class	Required upnp:class value (for upnp:createClass elements)
Audio	object.item.audioItem
Image	object.item.imageItem
AV	object.item.videoItem

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	9BXNX	

[COMMENTS]

- If a MediaServer supports the operation, Upload Controllers or M-DMUs can choose to create new CDS containers that can receive uploaded content in an organized way.
- The <upnp:createClass> values that are declared in the CDS:CreateObject request indicate the types of media that the Upload Controller intends to upload into the new container.
- The following conditions can cause the DMS to return an error because specific aspects of the syntax are optional.
 - The <upnp:class> value is derived from object.container. DMS can fail this request because object.container is the only value that is mandatory.
 - The <upnp:createClass> value is unsupported, even if it is derived from a supported type. DMS can fail this request because only the upnp:createClass values listed in the table are mandatory.
 - There is more than one <upnp:createClass> value in the request. DMS can fail this request because only a single <upnp:createClass> is required.

7.4.1.7.13.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may change a <upnp:createClass> or <upnp:class> value to one of the supported base classes or one of the derived classes if the value is derived from that base class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	54BN6	

[COMMENTS]

- a) For example, if the Upload Controller specified a <upnp:createClass> value of object.item.imageItem.photo and a <upnp:class> value of object.container.album, then the DMS can automatically change the values of those elements to object.item.imageItem and object.container, respectively. Similarly, a DMS can change object.container to a derived value, such as object.container.storageFolder.
- b) Creating a container that has <upnp:createClass> values derived from object.container are out of scope of this standard.
- c) Guideline 7.4.1.7.25.3 instructs a DMS to return error code 712 if the specified value is not acceptable to the DMS.

7.4.1.7.13.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point creates a new CDS container with intent to follow up with an OCM: upload content operation the new container, then the control point shall specify the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute with bit-0 set to true.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	4BN6R	

[COMMENT] In conjunction with the <upnp:createClass> elements, this guideline ensures that a DMS knows the intent of the Upload Controller to upload content to the new container.

7.4.1.7.13.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that creates a new CDS container in an OCM: create child container operation may change the @restricted and/or @dlna:dlnaManaged metadata values to indicate the support or unsupported nature of OCM operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	XC6TY	

7.4.1.7.13.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives an OCM: create child container request and one or more of the <upnp:createClass> values specified in the request are unsupported, then the MediaServer shall return error code 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	C6TY8	

7.4.1.7.13.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds with a success to a CDS:CreateObject request for an OCM: create child container operation, then the created CDS container shall have the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute. Furthermore, the @parentID of the created CDS container (as returned in the *Result* output argument) shall match the request's specified *ContainerID* input argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	O8ZSQ	

[COMMENTS]

- The @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute is always present in a recursive manner. However, the individual bits on the attribute value can have different true/false values.
- Guideline 7.4.1.7.9.4 requires the created container to support the OCM:upload contents operation.

7.4.1.7.14 MM/CM: OCM: Destroy object operation**7.4.1.7.14.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is going to start an OCM: destroy object operation, then it shall invoke CDS:DestroyObject with the following rules.

- The *ObjectID* input argument shall indicate a CDS object that supports the OCM: destroy object operation.
- This *ObjectID* shall be for a CDS object that is to be removed from the CDS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	8ZSQB	

[COMMENT] The primary usage of this operation is to allow an M-DMU Upload Controller or Synchronization Controller to remove CDS objects from a MediaServer. A control point can make no assumptions about whether any content files will actually be removed.

7.4.1.7.14.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds with a success to a CDS:DestroyObject request for an OCM: destroy object operation, then the DMS shall remove the CDS item indicated by the request's *ObjectID* input argument. A MediaServer that cannot remove the indicated CDS item from the CDS hierarchy shall return a SOAP error response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6HMRW	

[COMMENT] DLNA does not specify any mandatory behavior for whether or not actual content binaries are removed from the local storage of the DMS. The primary expectation of this guideline is that the destroyed CDS item no longer appears in the CDS hierarchy.

7.4.1.7.14.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM:destroy object Operation and the control point invokes CDS:DestroyObject on a container where the container and all of its descendent objects have bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute true, then the container and all of its descendent objects are removed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	GAMUR	

[COMMENT] Bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute is the bit that defines whether the OCM:destroy object operation is allowed on an object. This guideline makes OCM:destroy object operation recursive on containers. Any object that has bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute true, will have the @restricted property set to "0".

7.4.1.7.14.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the OCM: destroy object Operation and a control point invokes CDS:DestroyObject on a container with bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute true and where any of that container's descendant objects have bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute false then the following shall occur.

- The UPnP AV Media Server shall destroy all descendent objects that have bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute true, except those preserved by c).
- The UPnP AV Media Server shall not destroy an object that has bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute false.
- The UPnP AV Media Server shall not destroy any ancestor containers of an object from b) even if those ancestor containers have bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute true.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ZV8WT	

[COMMENT] If an object exists within the subtree to be deleted that has bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute false, it cannot be deleted. In order to preserve the containers between the root of the subtree and that object, all of the containers leading from the root to that object will be retained. Those containers leading from the root of the subtree to that object are the ancestor containers of that object.

7.4.1.7.14.5

[GUIDELINE] If a server encounters objects within the subtree that cannot be deleted because they have bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute false, the server shall return a success response to a call of the CDS:DestroyObject that was initiated by the OCM: destroy object operation and SHALL behave according to 7.4.1.7.14.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	5BVMZ	

[COMMENT] The return of success is required by UPnP AV, the control point will need to perform a CDS:Browse() operation to determine if the entire subtree was deleted.

7.4.1.7.14.6

[GUIDELINE] A control point shall not invoke a OCM: destroy object on an object if a bit 2 of the @dlna.dlnaManaged attribute is false for that object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	AMURA	

7.4.1.7.15 MM/CM: Use of valid values

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall always specify values for XML attributes and elements in a manner that conforms with the XML attribute's or element's schema.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	C8FTM	

[COMMENT] This is a general rule that applies whenever a control point creates or changes a metadata property.

7.4.1.7.16 M/CM: General use of 7xx error codes

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds to a CDS:CreateObject or CDS:UpdateObject request with a UPnP AV error code in the 700 to 799 range, then the UPnP AV MediaServer may use a localized, human-readable error message in the errorDescription tag of the SOAP response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	HMRW8	

[COMMENT] The ContentDirectory service specification does not provide adequate granularity for many error scenarios. This guideline allows DMS or M-DMS vendors to provide an error message that can be used by a user for error recovery and/or troubleshooting.

7.4.1.7.17 MM/CM: general use of error code 720

[GUIDELINE] Unless a different error code is mandatory, if a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a CDS action request for a particular upload AnyContainer or any OCM operation that is not supported or invalid, then the UPnP AV MediaServer may return a UPnP error code of 720 (Cannot process the request). The errorDescription tag in the SOAP response may contain a localized, human-readable error message.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8FTMQ	

[COMMENT] The ContentDirectory service specification does not provide adequate granularity for many error scenarios. As a workaround, DLNA allows implementations to return the error code 720 with a detailed error message. This error message can be used by a consumer for error recovery and/or troubleshooting.

7.4.1.7.18 MM/CM: invalid 4th field parameters

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that receives a CDS:CreateObject that conflicts with the guideline in 7.4.1.3.12.10 may return a UPnP AV error code 712 (Bad Metadata) or it may return a success response and change the conflicting flag to an appropriate value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YSHAB	

[COMMENT] In content upload usages, the DMS (not the Upload Controller) determines the transport layer options.

7.4.1.7.19 MM/CM: general rule for creating <res> elements: Content Transfer process

7.4.1.7.19.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject and specifies the creation of a <res> element that omits a URI value, then the control point shall specify a <res> element that conforms to the following rules.

- The first field of the res@protocolInfo value shall be "".
- The second field of the res@protocolInfo value shall be "".
- The third field of the res@protocolInfo value shall be a valid DLNA mime-type that correlates with the DLNA.ORG_PN value in the fourth field.
- The fourth field of the res@protocolInfo value shall have the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter and value. The value shall identify the DLNA media format profile of the content binary that will be used in the content transfer process. (It is permissible to include the ci-param.)

The fourth field of the res@protocolInfo value shall omit all other 4th field parameters defined by the DLNA guidelines, excluding DLNA.ORG_PN and DLNA.ORG_CI.

The <res> element shall omit the res@importUri attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	FB477	

[COMMENT] A control point that specifies a <res> element without a URI value indicates that it wants to upload content to the MediaServer. A control point can deviate from the restrictions described in this guideline, but the result might be an error. For example, if the control point does not specify a DLNA.ORG_PN parameter, then the MediaServer can return an error.

7.4.1.7.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a <res> element as a result of a CDS:CreateObject and the <res> element specified in the CDS request omits a URI value, then the created <res> element shall comply with the following rules.

- The <res> element shall omit a URI value.
- The <res> element shall have a res@importUri attribute and value. The res@importUri value shall indicate a URI that supports a content-transfer process. The length of the URI shall be less than or equal to 1 024 B.

(It is permissible for the MediaServer to ignore or preserve a DLNA.ORG_CI parameter in the 4th field of the res@protocolInfo if the request specifies it.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	B4773	

[COMMENTS]

- If a MediaServer creates a <res> element intended to receive uploaded content, then it needs to provide a res@importUri attribute and value. This URI tells an Upload Controller which URI to perform an HTTP POST operation.
- The value of the <res> element needs to be empty until the content is actually available for serving as described in 7.4.1.7.27.4.

7.4.1.7.19.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject and specifies the creation of a <res> element without a URI value and the content is profiled as MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL and it has discontinuous SCR and/or PTS, then the MediaServer control point shall specify a res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute with an empty value.

The prefix for res@dlna:ifoFileURI shall be "dlna:" and the namespace shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	4773Q	

[COMMENT] Upload Controllers or M-DMUs might need to upload an IFO file. Providing an empty `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` signals the MediaServer to provide a URI value for it. In many cases, the MediaServer will include the `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` attribute in the CDS:CreateObject response to indicate that the MediaServer will receive the IFO file. Upload Controllers and M-DMUs then perform a content transfer process to this URI in the same manner as a `res@importUri`.

7.4.1.7.19.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a `<res>` element in response to a CDS:CreateObject request that has a `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute with an empty value, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall do one of the following to make the response.

- Preserve the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute with an empty value and add the `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` attribute with a URI value that supports the content transfer process for the IFO file associated with the content binary. (Note that if a MediaServer implements this behavior, the MediaServer is permitted to generate a new content binary without discontinuities and generate a new IFO file for the new content binary. Similarly, a MediaServer is permitted to expose the uploaded content binary without modifications and generate a new IFO file.)
- Omit the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute and add the `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` attribute with a URI value that supports the content transfer process for the IFO file associated with the content binary to indicate that the MediaServer will automatically generate an equivalent content binary without discontinuities after receiving both the IFO file and the content binary.
- Preserve the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute with an empty value and omit the `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` attribute to indicate that the MediaServer will automatically create an IFO file (and expose it through the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI`) after a successful content transfer process on the `res@importUri`.
- Omit the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute and omit the `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` attribute to indicate that the MediaServer will automatically generate an equivalent content binary without discontinuities after a successful content transfer process on the `res@importUri`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	HABYL

[COMMENT] If a UPnP AV MediaServer will expose an IFO file, the `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` attribute remains an empty value until the MediaServer is ready to serve the IFO file, such as described in 7.4.1.7.27.7. If a CDS object has a `<res>` URI value for discontinuous SCR and/or PTS MPEG2, then URI values for `<res>` and `res@dlina:ifoFileURI` will be provided after the content transfer process. Ideally, both URIs are provided within 30 s of completing the content transfer process of the content binary, but some implementations can take longer (e.g. MediaServer performs validation or post-processing on the uploaded content binary.)

7.4.1.7.19.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer provides `res@dlina:importIfoFileURI` and a control point has intention to transmit a MPEG_PS_NTSC/PAL content and an associated IFO file to the MediaServer, then the control point shall completely transmit the IFO file before sending the MPEG_PS_NTSC/PAL content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	FTMQ2	

[COMMENT] In the typical case, MediaServer uses the IFO file before receiving the content data to check its data size and boundary information in it.

7.4.1.7.19.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject and specifies the creation of a <res> element without a URI value, then the MediaServer control point should specify res@size attribute with a value equal to the byte length or equal to an estimated byte length of the content that will be sent during the content transfer process.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	MRW8N	

[COMMENTS]

- This allows a DMS or M-DMS to know how large the uploaded content will be and gives it the opportunity to reserve local storage space for the content.
- The size of the content binary that is sent during the content transfer process can be different from the res@size value. For example, an Upload Controller can upload a content binary that is actually a conversion from another media format. In such a scenario, it can be very difficult to anticipate the exact size, so the Upload Controller specifies a res@size value that is a bit larger than the estimated size. During the content transfer process, the DMS will be able to determine the correct size of the content.

7.4.1.7.19.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer successfully completes a content transfer process for the <res> element (and if res@size is present), then the MediaServer shall correct the res@size value to match the length of the content binary, if the indicated value does not match the byte length of the uploaded content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6TY85	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies that once content has been uploaded and the DMS or M-DMS can serve the content to other endpoints, the res@size value needs to be accurate. Estimated values will cause problems for Rendering Endpoints that rely on that metadata.

7.4.1.7.19.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV Media Server which supports the upload AnyContainer operation or OCM: upload content operation for a content item profiled as MPEG_PS_NTSC/PAL receives a

CDS:CreateObject request, it shall be able to accept the request regardless of whether it contains the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	BN6RG	

[COMMENT] The UPnP AV Media Server can fail the CDS:CreateObject for normal exceptions such as unavailable resources

7.4.1.7.19.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a <res> element in response to a CDS:CreateObject request that omits the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall omit the res@dlna:importIfoFileURI attribute to indicate that the MediaServer is not expecting a content transfer process for an IFO file.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	XNX4I	

[COMMENT] An IFO file can contain metadata not related to SCR and/or PTS discontinuities. A UPnP AV MediaServer can create an IFO file and expose it as described in 7.4.1.4.8. The MediaServer's response can also omit the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute.

7.4.1.7.20 MM/CM: general rule for creating <res> elements: Resume Content Transfer process

7.4.1.7.20.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point may support the resume content transfer operation. MediaServer control points may also make multiple resume content transfer operations.

The resume content transfer operation is a retry attempt for a failed content transfer process such that the content transfer starts from the point of transfer failure from a previous attempt.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	Y4H43	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies that Upload Controllers, Upload Synchronization Controllers, and M-DMUs are not required to support the ability to retry or resume a failed content transfer.

- b) The DLNA guidelines provide interoperability rules for resume content transfer. The DLNA guidelines do not provide any normative mechanism for a retry attempt such that the content transfer process retries from the beginning of the content binary.

7.4.1.7.20.2

[GUIDELINE] If resume content transfer is supported, then retry IFO attempt shall also be supported.

For MediaServers, this means that returning a CDS:CreateObject response that has `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` shall mean that resume content transfer and retry IFO attempt are supported.

For MediaServer control point, this means that issuing a CDS:CreateObject request with `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` shall mean the MediaServer control point is capable of using resume content transfer and retry IFO attempt if an error occurs during the transmission of the content binary or IFO file.

A retry IFO attempt is defined as a retry attempt for a failed content transfer process attempt for an IFO file, such that the transfer begins from byte index 0 of the IFO file and the correspond HTTP POST request omits the CONTENT-Range HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	6HEFW	

7.4.1.7.20.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject and wants to create a <res> element that supports the resume content transfer operation, then it shall specify a `res@dlna:resumeUpload` attribute with "1" value in a call to CDS:CreateObject.

The prefix for `res@dlna:resumeUpload` shall be "dlna:" and the namespace shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	4H438	

[COMMENT] Upload and Upload Synchronization Controllers create <res> elements with a `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` to determine if the MediaServer supports the resume content transfer operation. These Controllers will not specify `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` unless they intend to recover from a failed content transfer process by using the CONTENT-Range HTTP header in an HTTP POST request (i.e. using resume content transfer). The only other normative recovery mechanism for failed content uploads is to restart from a new upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operation.

7.4.1.7.20.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a new <res> element as a result of a CDS:CreateObject request that specified the `res@dlna:resumeUpload` attribute with a value of "1" and if the MediaServer supports the resume content transfer operation for the created item, then the MediaServer shall preserve the value "1" for the `res@dlna:resumeUpload` attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	HEFWQ	

7.4.1.7.20.5

[GUIDELINE] If the MediaServer creates the <res> element, it will confirm the support of the resume content transfer operation by preserving the res@dlna:resumeUpload="1" attribute and value.

A MediaServer respond res@dlna:resumeUpload="1" should keep 30 min the object when upload has failed.

If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a CDS:CreateObject that specifies res@dlna:resumeUpload="0" or omits res@dlna:resumeUpload, then the MediaServer's CDS:CreateObject response shall specify res@dlna:resumeUpload="0" or omit res@dlna:resumeUpload.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	EFWQZ	

[COMMENTS]

- MediaServers will never enable resume content transfer unless the Control Point requests that the feature apply to the upload operation because a control point can intentionally choose to rely on the required Auto-Destroy behavior when resume content transfer is not supported.
- See 7.4.1.7.28.2 (MM/CM: Auto-Destroy Behavior for a Failed or Partial Content Transfer Process) for more information on MediaServer behavior when resume content transfer is not supported.

7.4.1.7.20.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a new <res> element as a result of a CDS:CreateObject request that specified the res@dlna:resumeUpload attribute with a value of "1" and if the MediaServer cannot support the resume content transfer operation for the created item, then the MediaServer shall do one of the following:

- set the res@dlna:resumeUpload attribute to "0" in the created <res> element;
- omit the res@dlna:resumeUpload attribute in the created <res> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	H4382	

[COMMENT] DMS implementations that do not support the resume content transfer operation will specify a value of "0" or omit the res@dlna:resumeUpload attribute to inform Upload and Upload Synchronization Controllers that the operation is not supported.

7.4.1.7.20.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point attempts to recover from a failed content transfer process and both of the following conditions are true, then the Upload Controller or Upload Synchronization Controller shall use the resume content transfer operation as the initial recovery attempt.

- MediaServer control point specified `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` in a CDS request.
- MediaServer preserved `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` in the CDS response that created the `<res>` element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	OS33F	

[COMMENT] A M-DMU or Upload or Upload Synchronization Controller that specifies `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` will use an HTTP POST request with the `CONTENT-Range` HTTP header whenever possible. As a fallback, a Control Point is permitted to restart the upload process by restarting with an OCM: upload content operation. Some example scenarios using the fallback process are listed here.

- The CDS object or `<res>` element no longer exists on the DMS (e.g. the suspend period is too long).
- The resume content transfer attempt has failed for some reason. In this case, a Control Point can use an OCM: destroy object operation before restarting with an OCM: upload content operation.

7.4.1.7.20.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point attempts to recover from a failed content transfer process and at least one of the conditions are true, then the Control Point may attempt the recovery by starting over with an upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operation and follow up with a new content transfer process.

- MediaServer control point did not specify `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` in the CDS request that created the `<res>` element.
- MediaServer control point received a CDS response with `res@dlna:resumeUpload=0` or response omits `res@dlna:resumeUpload` attribute from the created `<res>` element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	ROS33	

[COMMENT] Usually the `res@dlna:uploadedSize` is omitted, but it is not mandatory because it can simplify the MediaServer implementation. There is no normative use for this property in such scenarios.

7.4.1.7.21 MM res@dlna:uploadedSize

7.4.1.7.21.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports the resume content transfer operation for a <res> element, then the <res> element shall have a res@dlna:uploadedSize attribute which has the same syntax and type as the res@size attribute.

The value of res@dlna:uploadedSize is the byte length of the content binary (not including the size of an uploaded IFO file) that was received during a content transfer process that failed.

The prefix for res@dlna:uploadedSize shall be "dlna" and the namespace shall be "urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	X4IVO

[COMMENTS]

- An M-DMU or Upload Controller can perform a resume content transfer by using an HTTP POST request with the CONTENT-Range header.
- The res@dlna:uploadedSize does not represent the number of bytes that have been uploaded for an IFO file.

7.4.1.7.21.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer does not support the resume content transfer operation for a <res> element, then it may omit the res@dlna:uploadedSize attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	NX4IV

[COMMENT] Usually the res@dlna:uploadedSize is omitted, but it is not mandatory because it can simplify the MediaServer implementation. There is no normative use for this property in such scenarios.

7.4.1.7.22 MM/CM: General rules for <res> elements

7.4.1.7.22.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a CDS object with a upnp:class value that is not equal to object.item.epgItem, object.item.video.videoBroadcast, object.item.audio.audioBroadcast, or any of their derived classes, then it shall have at least one of the following URI values for each <res> element.

- URI value for the <res> element.
- URI value for the res@importUri attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	6RGWV	C

[COMMENTS]

- a) If both URI values are present, then the DMS indicates that uploading endpoints can overwrite the binary for a specific <res> element.
- b) This guideline does not apply to CDS objects that represent EPG items or channel items, as these items can be available for streaming only at designated times, or might never be available for streaming at all.

7.4.1.7.22.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a <res> element in response to a CDS:CreateObject, then the created <res> element may change the set of metadata attributes that were specified in the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	N6RGW	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows a control point to create <res> elements without knowledge of attributes supported by the MediaServer.

For example, a control point can specify a new <res> element with the res@size attribute but the created <res> element can omit res@size because the attribute is not supported.

Another example is, when the DMS creates a <res> element that omits the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute when the request originally specified one. In this situation, the DMS created the <res> element because the DMS will create and serve an IFO file after it receives the movie file or the DMS will modify the movie file so that it does not have any discontinuities.

7.4.1.7.22.3

[GUIDELINE] If a <res> element of a CDS object with a upnp:class value that is equal to object.item.epgItem, object.item.video.videoBroadcast, object.item.audio.audioBroadcast, or any of their derived classes is not available for streaming, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall omit the URI value from the <res> element.element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	8YMDF	N

[COMMENT] In certain systems, a piece of content is available only at designated times. The URI pointing to the content will also only be valid at the designated times. This guideline specifies that a DMS will not expose the URI when the content is not available.

7.4.1.7.22.4

[GUIDELINE] If a <res> element of a CDS object with a upnp:class value that is equal to object.item.epgItem, object.item.video.videoBroadcast, object.item.audio.audioBroadcast, or any of their derived classes is available for streaming, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall include the URI value in the <res> element.element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	VIUA9	N

[COMMENT] In certain systems, a piece of content is available only at designated times. The URI pointing to the content will also only be valid at the designated times. This guideline specifies that a DMS will expose the URI when the content becomes available.

7.4.1.7.23 MM/CM: General rules for CDS:CreateObject request syntax

7.4.1.7.23.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject, then it shall apply the mandatory metadata encoding rules for the following guidelines in the *Elements* input argument.

- 7.4.1.3.1 MM UPnP AV control point tolerance of unknown property
- 7.4.1.3.2 MM DIDL-Lite restrictions
- 7.4.1.3.3 MM DIDL-Lite max metadata length
- 7.4.1.3.5 MM DIDL-Lite Boolean values
- 7.4.1.3.6 MM upnp:class values
- 7.4.1.3.7 MM DIDL-Lite dc:date format
- 7.4.1.3.9 MM DIDL-Lite desc element use
- 7.4.1.3.10 MM URI rules
- 7.4.1.3.11 MM DIDL-Lite recommended metadata properties
- 7.4.1.3.12 MM protocolInfo context
- 7.4.1.3.15 MM DIDL-Lite protocolInfo values
- 7.4.1.3.16 MM protocolInfo values: 4th field
- 7.4.1.3.17 MM pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN parameter)
- 7.4.1.3.22 MM ci-param (conversion indicator flag)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	Y855L

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies that control points honor basic metadata restrictions that govern CDS metadata.

7.4.1.7.23.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject, then it shall apply the rules specified in 7.4.1.3.4.2 (in MM DIDL-Lite Non-empty Metadata Values) to all metadata, except the <res> element and @id attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	TY855	

[COMMENT] The <res> element in a CDS:CreateObject is exempt from the non-empty value conventions because Upload Controllers do not specify the <res> URI value for some tasks, such as the upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operations.

7.4.1.7.23.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject, then it shall adhere to the following rules when specifying the *Elements* input argument.

- The XML shall exclude the <?xml> declarator and use UTF-8 encoding.
- The <DIDL-Lite> element shall be the top-most element.
- The <DIDL-Lite> element shall have a single <item> or a single <container> child element.
- At minimum, the <item> or <container> element shall specify the @id, @parentID, @restricted, dc:title, and upnp:class metadata properties.
- The @id value shall be an empty string ("").
- The @parentID value shall match the *ContainerID* input argument.
- The @restricted value shall be "0".
- The dc:title value shall comply with all DLNA-specified metadata restrictions.

Example request:

```
CDS:CreateObject("10", "<DIDL-Lite xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'
xmlns:upnp='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/'
xmlns='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite'>  <item id='' restricted='0'
parentID='10'>    <dc:title>A picture in the park</dc:title>
<upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class>    <res
protocolInfo='*:image/jpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=JPG_LRG'></res>    </item> </DIDL-Lite>")
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	QBLX4	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline specifies the baseline requirements for the metadata specified in a CDS:CreateObject request.
- Control Points need to be aware that the created object can have metadata that is slightly different from what is sent. For example:

The @id value of the new object will be set.

The @parentID of the new object will be set (in the case where DLNA.ORG_AnyContainer is used).

Informative metadata, such as dc:title and dc:creator, can be truncated.

The @restricted value can be changed.

The returned object can include @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute.

upnp:class or upnp:createClass values can be changed to a derived or a base class value for audio, image, audio/video, and container objects.

7.4.1.7.23.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject, then it should provide all metadata defined in 7.4.1.3.11 for the given upnp:class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	SQBLX	

[COMMENT] Control Points are encouraged to provide recommended metadata, because they are useful for a user. If the MediaServer does not support the specified metadata, the CDS:CreateObject response will omit the unsupported metadata, as described in this guideline.

7.4.1.7.23.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject, then it may specify additional metadata properties in a call to CDS:CreateObject, than those specified in 7.4.1.7.23.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	ERZ5I	

[COMMENTS]

- Control Points are allowed to specify more than just the minimal metadata.
- Control Points are expected to handle a possible outcome described in 7.4.1.7.24.3.

7.4.1.7.23.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject with optional metadata, then the control point shall ensure that all necessary namespaces are properly declared.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	SERZ5	

7.4.1.7.23.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that allows the creation of <dc:date> elements shall allow the control point to specify any valid form of <dc:date>, as defined by 7.4.1.3.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	W8N9T	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows the control point to specify any valid form for <dc:date>. Control points are not to assume that the format they specified in the request will be the final form of the <dc:date>.

7.4.1.7.23.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that allows the creation of <dc:date> elements may change the form of the <dc:date> value to match any valid form, as defined by 7.4.1.3.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RW8N9	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows MediaServers the flexibility of using a consistent <dc:date> form for all of their CDS objects.

7.4.1.7.23.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point invokes CDS:CreateObject and the created object needs to support one or more OCM operations, then the MediaServer control point should specify the appropriate value for the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute in the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	MQ22G	

[COMMENT] For example, if a Control Point requires a created container to support the OCM: upload content operation, then the control point needs to specify a CDS container that supports the OCM: upload content operation in the CDS:CreateObject request by specifying the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute with the appropriate bits set.

7.4.1.7.24 MM/CM: general rules for CDS:CreateObject response syntax**7.4.1.7.24.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that implements CDS:CreateObject, then it shall be able to support a request that specifies the properties specified in 7.4.1.7.23.3.

Example response:

```
CDS:CreateObject("12", "<DIDL-Lite xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'
xmlns:upnp='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/'
xmlns='urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/'> <item id='12' parentID='10'
restricted='0'> <dc:title>A picture in the park</dc:title> <res
importUri='http://192.168.1.1/item?id=12'
protocolInfo='*:image/jpeg:DLNA.ORG_PN=JPEG_LRG'>/>
<upnp:class>object.item.imageItem</upnp:class> <upnp:album>Photo
Folder1</upnp:album> </item> </DIDL-Lite>")
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	BYLU6	

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer is not required to support the creation of container objects. In such cases, the proper behavior is to return UPnP error code 712, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.23.2.

7.4.1.7.24.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements CDS:CreateObject, then it should accept the creation of recommended properties corresponding to the specified upnp:class, which are defined in the guideline 7.4.1.3.11

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	TMQ22	

[COMMENT] Although not required, metadata such as dc:creator and upnp:album can be useful to a user.

7.4.1.7.24.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a new CDS object in response to a CDS:CreateObject request (that conforms to DLNA guidelines) and the request specifies metadata properties that are unsupported by the MediaServer, then the MediaServer shall return a success response with the Result output that includes the metadata supported by the MediaServer.

Furthermore, if the MediaServer is able to return a success for a CDS:CreateObject request that specifies only the baseline metadata properties, then it shall also return a success for a CDS:CreateObject request that specifies the same baseline metadata properties and values with additional optional metadata properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	ABYLU	

[COMMENTS]

- The general approach for CDS:CreateObject is that a DMS tolerate the presence of optional metadata properties (XML elements and attributes). The tolerance requirement also extends

to 4th field parameters of protocolInfo, as required by 7.4.1.3.26.3 (MM other-param (Vendor-defined 4th field Parameters)).

- b) The general exception to this approach is that a DMS is not required to tolerate <upnp:class> or <upnp:createClass> values that are unacceptable to a DMS. The primary reason for this exception is that derived classes can often imply a semantic difference. For example object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast is not equivalent to an object.item.audioItem because the former implies that the stream is live. It is permissible for a DMS to tolerate a diversity of <upnp:createClass> and <upnp:class> values by automatically changing the specified values, but such behavior is not required.
- c) A UPnP AV MediaServer that returns unsupported metadata in the Result but responds to CDS:Search and CDS:Browse without that metadata is behaving inconsistently. Returning with an error makes it difficult for control points to provide an information-rich experience. For this reason, DLNA requires that the CDS:CreateObject response includes only the metadata supported by the MediaServer as specified in this guideline. In this case, metadata supported by the MediaServer has the following characteristics:
 - needs to minimally include the MediaServer's supported metadata properties (XML elements and attributes) that was specified in the request,
 - and can optionally include additional metadata properties (XML elements and attributes) that the MediaServer added as part of the success CDS:CreateObject response.

7.4.1.7.24.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that creates a new CDS object, in response to a CDS:CreateObject request, may add additional metadata properties (XML elements or attributes) in the CDS:CreateObject response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	73QLR	

[COMMENT] The following are some examples of cases when a DMS might add additional metadata properties.

- The DMS adds the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute to indicate the supported OCM operations for a created CDS object.
- The DMS adds one or more upnp:createClass elements (in addition to those specified in the CDS:CreateObject request) to indicate additional objects that can be created in a new CDS container.

7.4.1.7.24.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that receives a CDS:CreateObject request may change the value of the @restricted attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	3QLRK	

7.4.1.7.24.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that indicates support for OCM operations (as defined in guideline 7.4.1.7.8.4) receives a CDS:CreateObject request that specifies the creation of a CDS object with support for one or more OCM operations that cannot be supported for the

specified object, then the MediaServer shall return a failure with UPnP AV error code 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	773QL	

7.4.1.7.24.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that indicates support for OCM operations (as defined in guideline 7.4.1.7.8.4) receives a CDS:CreateObject request, it may change the value of the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute as long as the new value indicates a superset of the requested OCM operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	EY8ZB	

[COMMENT] DMS or MDMS devices are always allowed to increase the set of supported operations on a created object. Otherwise, the DMS is required to return an error when the requested OCM operations cannot be provided for the CDS object described in the CDS:CreateObject request.

7.4.1.7.24.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that does not indicate support for any OCM operations (as defined in guideline 7.4.1.7.8.4) receives a CDS:CreateObject request that specifies the creation of a CDS object with support for one or more OCM operations, and if the server creates a CDS object as a result of the CDS:CreateObject request, it shall ignore the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute in the request and omit the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute from the created object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8Y9WS	

[COMMENT] DMS or M-DMS devices that do not support OCM operations might not understand @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute, and are required to drop the OCM flags from the created object regardless of the validity of the attribute in the request.

7.4.1.7.25 MM/CM: general rules for CDS:CreateObject errors

7.4.1.7.25.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer rejects a CDS:CreateObject request due to invalid metadata values in the request, then the MediaServer shall return UPnP AV error code 712 (Bad metadata).

Invalid values are values that are not valid for the data type (as defined by the appropriate schema) or values that are not supported by the MediaServer implementation.

Valid, non-empty values are values that are valid for the data type specified for the metadata property and also not composed entirely of white space characters.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	QLRK8	

[COMMENTS]

- A UPnP MediaServer might choose to accept a CDS:CreateObject request despite invalid metadata values. For example, a MediaServer that always replaces a certain metadata value with a preset value can simply ignore that metadata value contained in the request.
- A UPnP AV MediaServer that removes the entire metadata property from the Result output is informing the control point that the specified property is not supported, rather than informing the control point that the value is invalid. This is described in 7.4.1.7.24.3.
- Although this guideline applies to the MediaServer, control points are expected to provide valid metadata values, as required by 7.4.1.7.15 and 7.4.1.7.24.

7.4.1.7.25.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer returns a CDS:CreateObject response with a UPnP error code, it shall not result in the creation of a new CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YLU6X	

7.4.1.7.25.3

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer does not support the CDS:CreateObject action because the specified upnp:class or res@protocolInfo is not acceptable to the MediaServer, it shall respond with an error code 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	LU6X9	

7.4.1.7.25.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a CDS:CreateObject request with multiple <res> elements and the UPnP AV MediaServer does not allow the creation of objects with multiple <res> elements, then it shall return a UPnP AV error code of 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	Q22GR	

[COMMENT] MediaServers are not required to support multiple <res> elements.

7.4.1.7.25.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer rejects a CDS:CreateObject request because the <res> element specifies a URI value or a res@importUri value, then it shall return a UPnP AV error code of 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	22GRN	

7.4.1.7.25.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot accept a CDS:CreateObject request due to the processing capacity or current state of the device, then it shall respond with error code 720 (Cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8N9TA	

7.4.1.7.25.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot accept a CDS:CreateObject request due to the lack of storage capacity, then the MediaServer shall return a UPnP error response with error code of 720 (Cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	N9TA4	

[COMMENT] A MediaServer can return this error code as a result of a res@size value specified in a CDS:CreateObject request. A DMS can also return this value when the upload capacity for the DMS has been reached.

7.4.1.7.25.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a CDS:CreateObject request with zero <res> elements and the UPnP AV MediaServer does not allow the creation of objects with zero <res> elements, then it shall return a UPnP AV error code of 712 (Bad Metadata).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	3Y33M	

[COMMENT] This behavior is conditionally mandatory because a UPnP AV MediaServer might be able to support the creation of a container object with zero <res> elements.

7.4.1.7.26 MM/CM: content transfer process

7.4.1.7.26.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point is going to initiate a content transfer process for the first file (either the IFO file or the actual content binary) of a CDS object, then it shall do so within 30 s of the last event described below.

- The CDS:CreateObject response from a Upload AnyContainer or an OCM: upload content operation.

If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point uploads an IFO file, then the IFO file shall be uploaded first and the transfer of the actual content binary shall be started within 30 s of completing the IFO file transfer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	RZ5I6

[COMMENT] Within 30 s of creating the CDS object, the Control Point begins its first content transfer for the CDS object.

7.4.1.7.26.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall utilize the URI provided in a res@importUri or a res@dlna:importIfoFileURI as the destination URI for a content transfer process.

UPnP AV MediaServer control points shall only upload content binaries to the res@importUri.

UPnP AV MediaServer control points shall only upload IFO files to the URI value of res@dlna:importIfoFileURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	Z5I6Y

[COMMENTS]

- The CDS specification is ambiguous as to whether a <res> element's URI value can be used to overwrite content. These guidelines limit the control to using import URI values for both initial and overwriting content transfers. See 7.5.4.3.6.1 for HTTP client implications.
- IFO files are not considered content binaries, so uploading an IFO file to a res@importUri file is expressly prohibited.
- For additional information on performing a content transfer process for either a content binary or an IFO file, see 7.5.4.3.6.1.
- For additional information on creating a <res> element for uploading IFO files, see 7.4.1.7.19.3 (MM/CM: General Rule for Creating <res> Elements that Support a Content Transfer Process).

7.4.1.7.26.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point fails to completely upload an IFO file and if `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` and if the control point initiates a retry IFO attempt, then the control point shall initiate the retry IFO attempt within 30 min of the failure.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	BLX49	

[COMMENT] Retry attempts to transfer the IFO file needs to start within 30 min of the time of failure because the MediaServer will destroy the CDS object 35 min after the failure has occurred.

7.4.1.7.26.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point fails to completely upload a content binary and if `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` and if the control point initiates a resume content transfer, then the control point shall initiate the resume content transfer within 30 min of the failure.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	LX49K	

[COMMENT] Resume attempts to transfer the content binary file needs to start within 30 min of the time of failure because the MediaServer will destroy the CDS object 35 min after the failure has occurred.

7.4.1.7.26.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall not attempt to use retry IFO transfer or resume content transfer unless `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	855LC	

7.4.1.7.26.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall facilitate a content transfer process by supporting an HTTP POST request on a URI for a `res@importUri` or a `res@dlna:importIfoFileURI`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	55LC5	

[COMMENT] DLNA defines HTTP POST as the only mechanism for a content transfer process. DLNA might define additional mechanisms for a content transfer process in the future.

7.4.1.7.27 MM/CM: general rules after a successful content transfer process

7.4.1.7.27.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer successfully completes a content transfer process, then the MediaServer may keep or remove the res@importUri attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	RGVWX	

[COMMENT] A MediaServer that keeps the res@importUri attribute is informing the network that an Upload Controller can overwrite the content that was uploaded.

7.4.1.7.27.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer keeps the res@importUri attribute and creates a URI value for the <res> element (to signal that the Content Source will serve the URI), then the MediaServer may specify the same URI value for both the res@importUri and the URI value of a <res> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	4IVOE	

[COMMENT] MediaServers are permitted to use the same URI for both the <res> URI value and the res@importUri value. In such cases, MediaServers need to ensure that the <res> value is not exposed until after the content has been received, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.27.4.

7.4.1.7.27.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer keeps the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute and creates a res@dlna:importIfoFileURI value for the <res> element (to signal that the Content Source will serve the URI), then the MediaServer may specify the same URI value for both the res@dlna:importIfoFileURI and the res@dlna:ifoFileURI value of a <res> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	GWVX7	

[COMMENT] MediaServers are permitted to use the same URI for both the <res> URI value and the res@importUri value. In such cases, MediaServers need to ensure that the <res> value is not exposed until after the content has been received, as described in guideline 7.4.1.7.27.4.

7.4.1.7.27.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer is going to serve uploaded content to other endpoints, then the DMS shall provide the URI value of the <res> element only after the DMS can serve the content.

Example of <res> before content is uploaded to the DMS:

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg*:DLNA.ORG_PN=JPEG_LRG"
importUri="http://192.168.1.10/upload?file=content-data-1234.jpg"/>
```

Example of <res> after content is uploaded to the DMS:

```
<res protocolInfo="http-get:*:image/jpeg*:DLNA.ORG_PN=JPEG_LRG">
http://192.168.1.10/content-data-1243.jpg</res>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	IVOE5

[COMMENTS]

- A UPnP AV MediaServer that advertises a <res> URI value before the content can actually be served is making a false claim that the content is available.
- A DMS that serves partially uploaded content is responsible for conforming to the guidelines related to the media format profile.

7.4.1.7.27.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may automatically create additional <res> elements (with network-accessible URI values and protocolInfo values) after a successful content transfer process.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	S33FG

[COMMENT] MediaServers might want to provide additional <res> elements to support content transformations or additional transport protocols.

7.4.1.7.27.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer is going to serve uploaded content that has an IFO file, then the MediaServer shall provide the URI value of the <res> element after the Content Source can provide the IFO file.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	33FGH

[COMMENT] Advertising content with SCR/PTS discontinuities without providing an IFO file is a violation of guideline 7.4.1.4.8.2.

7.4.1.7.27.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer is going to serve uploaded content that has an IFO file, and successfully receives an IFO file in a content transfer process, then the MediaServer shall provide a `res@dlna:ifoFileURI` attribute with a URI value for the IFO file. Until the MediaServer has the IFO file, the `res@dlna:ifoFileURI` shall have an empty value.

Example timeline (with additional comments for other hypothetical situations after ***) Letters in angle brackets, `<n>`, refer to steps in this timeline.

- a) Upload Controller or M-DMU invokes `CDS:CreateObject` with a `<res>` element for `MPEG_PS_NTSC`. The request includes `res@dlna:ifoFileURI=""` to indicate that it will also upload an IFO file. The request also includes `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` to indicate that the Upload Controller will use resume features if a failure occurs during a transfer. *** If the Upload Controller / M-DMU is not uploading an IFO file, it would have omitted `res@dlna:ifoFileURI`. If the Upload Controller / M-DMU was not going to use resume, it would have omitted `res@dlna:resumeUpload`.
- b) The DMS or M-DMS responds with success. The response includes a `res@importUri` and `res@dlna:importIfoFileURI`, with URI values that will receive the uploaded content. The response preserves the `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` to indicate resume is supported. *** If the DMS/M-DMS does not support resume, it would have omitted `res@dlna:resumeUpload` or set the value to "0". A DMS/M-DMS never returns `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"` unless requested to do so.
- c) The Upload Controller begins uploading the IFO file.
- d) During the transfer from `<c>`, an error occurs and the transfer fails.
- e) Within 30 min of the error in `<d>`, the Upload Controller or M-DMU issues an HTTP POST to retry the transfer of the IFO file. The Upload Controller/M-DMU does not use `CONTENT-Range` when retrying an IFO transfer. *** If the Upload Controller/M-DMU does not do the retry, then the DMS/M-DMS would automatically destroy the new CDS object (from `<a>`). The DMS/M-DMS waits at least 35 min from the failure time in `<d>` before automatically destroying the CDS object. In scenarios where resume is not enabled, the DMS/M-DMS would destroy the CDS object (from `<a>`) at any time after the error in `<d>` occurred.
- f) After completing the retry IFO transfer from `<e>`, the Upload Controller/M-DMU initiates the transfer of the content binary within 30 s. *** If the Upload Controller/M-DMU is not uploading an IFO, then it would have started the content transfer within 30 s of receiving the `CDS:CreateObject` response.
- g) During the transfer from `<f>`, an error occurs and the transfer fails.
- h) Within 30 min of the error in `<g>`, the Upload Controller or M-DMU issues an HTTP POST with the `CONTENT-Range` header to resume the transfer from the byte position where the failure occurred. *** If the Upload Controller/M-DMU does not do the resume, then the DMS/M-DMS would automatically destroy the new CDS object (from `<a>`). The DMS/M-DMS waits at least 35 min from the failure time in `<g>` before automatically destroying the CDS object. In scenarios where resume is not enabled, the DMS/M-DMS would destroy the CDS object (from `<a>`) at any time after the error in `<g>` occurred.
- i) The content transfer from `<f>` succeeds and the DMS/M-DMS advertises URI values for the `<res>` element and the `res@ifoFileURI`.
- j) The DMS or M-DMS also automatically creates a new `<res>` element for its locally converted version of `MPEG_PS_NTSC_XAC3`

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	43829	

[COMMENT] Just as a MediaServer uses the <res> URI value to indicate that the content is available for Content Receivers, the MediaServer also uses the res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute to indicate that the IFO file is available for Content Receivers.

7.4.1.7.28 MM/CM: Auto-Destroy behavior for a failed or partial content transfer process

7.4.1.7.28.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements CDS:CreateObject for use with the listed operations, then it shall implement Auto-Destroy behavior.

Listed operations:

- upload AnyContainer;
- OCM: upload content.

The Auto-Destroy behavior shall be defined as removing the created CDS object from the CDS hierarchy exposed by the MediaServer, such that the CDS object cannot be found when browsing or searching the MediaServer.

The time when the CDS object is actually removed from the CDS hierarchy is not entirely defined by the guidelines. However, other guidelines in 7.4.1.7.28 have restrictions when the CDS object is automatically removed.

All guidelines in 7.4.1.7.28 assume Ideal Network Conditions and interoperability is not guaranteed in scenarios involving user-initiated or out-of-scope system events.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	FWQZZ

[COMMENTS]

- a) A DMS that supports the Upload System Usage needs to automatically destroy CDS objects when the files are not properly received by the MediaServer.
- b) The guidelines guarantee interoperability only under Ideal Network Conditions. Scenarios that involve user-initiated events or out-of-scope system events do not guarantee interoperability. Examples include:
 - another control point invoking CDS:DestroyObject causes a failure during an upload AnyContainer operation;
 - the MediaServer product canceling all active uploads because it is starting to record a video broadcast to local storage.
- c) The actual time when the MediaServer destroys such CDS items is not defined by DLNA. Some examples include a 35 min timer mechanism, a clean-up mechanism that executes when the device has been idle for an extended period of time, or a cleanup operation that only executes when certain CDS actions are called.

7.4.1.7.28.2

[GUIDELINE] If res@dlna:resumeUpload="0" or res@dlna:resumeUpload is omitted, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall perform Auto-Destroy behavior on CDS objects (created through upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content) under these conditions:

- 35 s has elapsed since the CDS:CreateObject response was completely sent and the first content transfer process (for either the IFO file or the content binary) has not started;
- 35 s has elapsed since the CDS object's IFO was completely received and the content transfer process for the content binary has not started;
- the content transfer process of the content binary or the IFO file has failed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	38293	

[COMMENT] This guideline explains when a MediaServer needs to automatically destroy CDS objects that were created from upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content.

The guideline explicitly covers the case where resume content transfer, as described in 7.4.1.7.20, is not supported.

7.4.1.7.28.3

[GUIDELINE] If `res@dlna:resumeUpload="1"`, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall perform Auto-Destroy behavior on CDS objects (created through upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content) under these conditions:

- 35 s has elapsed since the CDS:CreateObject response was completely sent and the first content transfer process (for either the IFO file or the content binary) has not started;
- 35 s has elapsed since the CDS object's IFO was completely received and the content transfer process for the content binary has not started;
- 35 min has elapsed since the failure of a content transfer process for the CDS object's IFO and retry IFO attempt has not started;
- 35 min has elapsed since the failure of a content transfer process for the CDS object's content binary and resume content transfer process has not started.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	WQZZF	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline explains when a MediaServer needs to automatically destroy CDS objects that were created from upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content.
- The guideline explicitly covers the case where resume content transfer, as described in 7.4.1.7.20, is supported.

7.4.1.7.28.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall not automatically destroy a CDS object or any of its `<res>` element when the MediaServer is doing a content transfer process for the CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	QZZFP	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline requires MediaServer implementations not to destroy CDS objects or <res> elements involved in an Upload System Usage.
- b) As implied from the comment for 7.4.1.7.28.1, a MediaServer might choose to destroy such an object as a result of a CDS:DestroyObject request that was invoked from another control point. This type of a scenario is an unexpected user-initiated and is outside the scope of the Ideal Network Conditions assumption.

7.4.1.7.28.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer partially completes a content transfer process for a <res> element and res@dlna:resumeUpload="1", then the MediaServer shall keep all res@importUri and res@dlna:importIfoFileURI that are associated with the CDS object valid for at least another 35 min.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	293RE

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline clarifies that MediaServers needs to preserve the validity of URI values that are used for uploaded IFO files and content binaries.
- b) After a MediaServer partially receives a content binary, the device needs to extend the validity of the URI values (that have not completed a content transfer process) for at least 35 min. This provides a reasonable amount of time for an Upload Controller to retry or set up the next content transfer process.
- c) See 7.4.1.7.20.4 to 7.4.1.7.20.8 and 7.5.4.3.6.3 for more information about resuming a failed content transfer process.

7.4.1.7.28.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point may use an OCM: destroy object operation to cancel the following operations: upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	ZZFPW

[COMMENT] A Control Point uses this operation to signal the DMS to undo its previous operations that resulted in the creation of a CDS object.

7.4.1.7.29 MM/CM: Content validation and advertisement

7.4.1.7.29.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer successfully completes a content transfer process for a CDS resource that was created with the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter in the 4th field, then the MediaServer may advertise that content using the supplied DLNA media format profile.

Advertise that content is meant specifically that the MediaServer provides a URI value for the <res> element. Before the MediaServer receives the content binary, the <res> element (without a URI value) will be advertised along with the res@importUri.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8293R	

[COMMENT] DLNA UPnP AV MediaServers that support the Upload Device Option can assume that control points that claim content conforms to DLNA are actually going to upload DLNA-conformant content. However, it is still good practice for a UPnP AV MediaServer to examine the uploaded content against the profile definition before advertising the content as being DLNA conformant.

7.4.1.7.29.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a content binary for a CDS resource that does not have the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter, and it intends to advertise the content, then the MediaServer shall validate the content before advertising it with the DLNA.ORG_PN parameter.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	FGH9D	

[COMMENT] Although an algorithm for validation is not specified, a UPnP AV MediaServer that determines that uploaded content is conformant to a DLNA media format profile is permitted to advertise it as such. The guideline does not obligate a DMS to either support uploading or advertising of non-DLNA content.

7.4.1.7.29.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may change the value of a res@protocolInfo as part of the content validation process.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	3FGH9	

7.4.1.7.29.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes uploaded content, then it should examine the uploaded content binaries to ensure that the metadata reported through the CDS is consistent with the content binary. In cases where a conflict is found, a UPnP AV MediaServer should appropriately correct the metadata reported through CDS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	OE52V	

[COMMENT] This is a good behavioral practice and helps to prevent interoperability problems.

7.4.1.7.30 MM/CM: general rules for CDS:DestroyObject

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements CDS:DestroyObject, then a CDS:DestroyObject request on a CDS item, with the @dlna:dlnaManaged attribute, shall result in the complete removal of the CDS item.

If the CDS:DestroyObject is a success, then the CDS item is removed from the CDS hierarchy.

If the CDS:DestroyObject is a failure, then the CDS item remains unaltered.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	VOE52

[COMMENTS]

- Partially destroying a CDS item (such as some metadata or <res> elements) is problematic because control points have no way to recover the partially lost information.
- The related question of whether the actual content binaries are deleted from the local storage is vendor-defined.
- Information for developers: this guideline applies only to CDS Content Items (object.item) and not CDS Containers (object.container).

7.4.2 Image printing media management

7.4.2.1 General

This subclause of the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines covers the guidelines for implementing image printing media management using the UPnP Printer architecture. Annex D also provides much useful information for implementers that want to implement the printing-related usages.

7.4.2.2 MM UPnP Printer compliance

[GUIDELINE] DLNA Device Classes shall fully support the mandatory portions of the UPnP Printer:1 specifications.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP1	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	VX7W7

[COMMENT] UPnP Printer:1 is the baseline architecture for discovering image printer devices.

7.4.2.3 Device requirements

7.4.2.3.1 MM UPnP Printing Controller-1 definition

7.4.2.3.1.1

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA Device Class may implement the Printing Controller-1 Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	n/a	AX58Z	N

7.4.2.3.1.2

[GUIDELINE] The +PR1+ Device Capability shall implement a UPnP Printer control point that uses the PE:CreateURIJob action to supply print jobs that allows selected image content to be printed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR1+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	WVX7W	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline indicates that the +PR1+ Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP Printer to print images it has locally.
- b) +PR1+ is recommended to delete the XHTML file after its use. Please refer to 7.4.2.3.5.

7.4.2.3.2 MM UPnP Printing Controller-2 definition**7.4.2.3.2.1**

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA Device Class may implement the Printing Controller-2 Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	n/a	4YFJX	N

7.4.2.3.2.2

[GUIDELINE] The +PR2+ Device Capability shall implement a UPnP Printer control point that uses the PE:CreateURIJob action to supply print jobs that allows selected image content to be printed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	LC5BH	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline indicates that the +PR2+ Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer to find image content and a UPnP Printer to print those images found on a UPnP AV MediaServer.
- b) +PR2+ is recommended to delete the XHTML file after its use. Please refer to 7.4.2.3.5.

7.4.2.3.2.3

[GUIDELINE] The +PR2+ Device Capability shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for browsing a ContentDirectory service on a DMS or M-DMS to obtain image content to be printed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	49K78	

7.4.2.3.3 MM DMPr UPnP Printer Device definition

7.4.2.3.3.1

[GUIDELINE] A DMPr shall implement a UPnP Printer:1 device that shall have one PrintBasic:1 service and one PrintEnhanced:1 service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPr	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print-Enhanced	5LC5B	C

[COMMENT] DMPr devices need to implement the minimum baseline services for a UPnP Printer. Although the UPnP definition for a Printer:1 requires PrintBasic:1 and PrintEnhanced:1, the DLNA guidelines only define interoperability for the PrintEnhanced:1 service. In most cases, the implementation for a PrintBasic:1 service is the same underlying implementation used for a PrintEnhanced:1 service since PrintEnhanced:1 is a superset of PrintBasic:1.

7.4.2.3.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer shall identify in the Device Description Document the PrintBasic:1 service and the PrintEnhanced:1 service using serviceType and serviceId elements with the values given in Table 29.

Table 29 – DMPr serviceType and serviceId values

Service	Element	Value
PrintBasic service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:PrintBasic:1
	serviceID	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:1
PrintEnhanced service	serviceType	urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:PrintEnhanced:1
	serviceID	urn:upnp-org:serviceId:3

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	H6BYD	N

[COMMENT] These serviceType and serviceId values uniquely identify the type of service. The table above lists the element values in compliance with the related UPnP specifications.

7.4.2.3.4 MM DMPPr PrintEnhanced rules

[GUIDELINE] A DMPPr shall fully support the mandatory actions and state variables for a UPnP PrintEnhanced:1 service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print- Enhanced	X49K7	

[COMMENT] PrintEnhanced:1 adds several mandatory features over PrintBasic:1 that enables better photo printing capabilities such as the ability to print borderless photos.

7.4.2.3.5 MM XHTML-Print**7.4.2.3.5.1**

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall specify the <dlina:X_DLNAcap> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the UPnP Printer device) that includes the printProfiles-AllRangeTrue-AllRangeFalse token, see Table 30.

Table 30 – UPnP Printer dlina:X_DLNAcap element

Capability ID	Description
printProfiles- AllRangeTrue-AllRangeFalse	Indicates the supported DLNA XHTML-Print document profiles for these scenarios: - the XHTML-Print document only references images that support the HTTP RANGE header; - the XHTML-Print document references one or more images that do not support the HTTP RANGE header.

More formally, the syntax of the capability ID is defined below.

- printer-capability-id = "printProfiles" "-" all-range-true-profile "-" all-range-false-profile
- all-range-true-profile = <DLNA XHTML profile name>
- all-range-false-profile = <DLNA XHTML profile name>

The "printProfiles" portion of the capability ID is a literal, case-sensitive string value.

The all-range-true-profile is the top-most XHTML profile that the Printer device supports when all images referenced by the XHTML-Print document support the HTTP RANGE header. The all-range-true-profile value shall be XHTML_PT or a superset XHTML profile.

The all-range-false-profile is the top-most XHTML profile that the Printer device supports when one or more images referenced by the XHTML-Print document do not support the HTTP RANGE header. The all-range-false-profile value shall be equal to XHTML_Baseline or a superset XHTML profile.

Given the hierarchy of XHTML profiles defined in 10.2 in IEC 62481-2:2013, the top-most XHTML profile is the profile that appears highest in the hierarchy, closest to the root XHTML profile of XHTML_ALL.

A UPnP Printer device that supports a DLNA-defined XHTML profile shall adhere to these rules.

- The Printer device shall be able to properly print any XHTML-Print document that conforms to the indicated XHTML profile definition.
- The Printer device shall be able to properly print any XHTML-Print document that conforms to an XHTML profile that is a subset of the indicated XHTML profile.
- The Printer device shall be able to properly print any of the photo templates contained in UPnP XHTML within the printers range of supported paper sizes and borderless capability.
- Properly print is defined as the ability to print the XHTML-Print document in a manner consistent with all mandatory portions of W3C CSS Print Profile and W3C XHTML-Print including, but not limited to, the document's instructions for image placement, image rotation, and borders.
- The definition of properly print imposes these additional requirements on the content binary lengths (also known as image file sizes).
 - If the XHTML profile is XHTML_Baseline and the referenced image does not support the HTTP RANGE header, then the Printer device shall be able to print the image, only when its content binary length is equal to or less than 4 194 304 B (4 MiB).
 - Otherwise, the Printer device shall be able to print each image, so long as the image meets all restrictions imposed by an image profile that is defined for use by the XHTML profile definition. This restriction applies regardless of whether the images support the HTTP RANGE header or not.

The definition of support the HTTP RANGE header is defined by whether the op-param's b-val is "1", as obtained from:

- the image's 4th field value of res@protocolInfo value (acquired from CDS), and
- the contentFeatures.dlna.org value (acquired from an HTTP transport layer request that specified getContentFeatures.dlna.org)

Example:

```
<dlna:X_DLNACAP>
printProfiles-XHTML_Complex-XHTML_Baseline
</dlna:X_DLNACAP>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	W3C CSS Print Profile W3C XHTML- Print UPnP XHTML XHTML-Print	I6YXT	

[COMMENTS]

- a) XHTML-Print defines a simple XHTML data stream suitable for printing. It is based on XHTML Basic.

- b) Both PrintEnhanced:1 and PrintBasic:1 do not have any mechanism to automatically delete the XHTML-Print document (on the +PR1+ or +PR2+) when it is no longer needed. It is recommended that printer control points monitor the progress of submitted jobs and remember to delete the XHTML file after the job is completed, aborted, or never consumed. One way to do this is to monitor the evented variable PE.JobEndState and the presence of the printer.
- c) Refer to the XHTML-Print/CSS Print Guidelines (AHRA) for information on how to compose consistent XHTML.
- d) XHTML profile definitions define layout complexity and image profile definitions specify image complexity. The best way to avoid conflicts is for the XHTML profile to rely solely on the image profile definitions to define image limitations. (That is, XHTML profiles are discouraged from imposing restrictions for things like pixel resolution or content binary lengths, unless already defined by an existing printing-related specification such as XHTML-Print.
- e) 7.5.4.3.2.4.4 requires a DMP to function correctly in scenarios where a DMS only supports a single HTTP connection.
- f) As long as the XHTML_PT profile can be supported, a Printing Device does not have to use the RANGE header to print the document. For example, if a Printer Device has enough buffer, it might print the XHTML_PT documents without the RANGE header. In other words, supporting the RANGE header is not required for a DMP but supporting XHTML_PT profile is required.

7.4.2.3.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP Printer's PrintEnhanced SCPD document indicates support for PNG, then the Printer shall be able to properly print the PNG images that are referenced in an XHTML-Print document that conforms to an XHTML profile that the Printer device supports.

Properly print and supports are as defined in guideline 7.4.2.3.5.1 above.

Support for PNG is defined in the PrintEnhanced state variable PE.XHTMLImageSupported. The value of this element shall be the DLNA-defined mime-type for PNG images (i.e. "image/png").

PNG images is defined as the set of permitted PNG image profiles defined in the XHTML profile definition.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP	n/a	n/a	W3C XHTML-Print	TA4M9

7.4.2.3.5.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer control point shall not send XHTML-Print documents containing references to PNG images unless the Printer indicates support for PNG as defined in the guideline above.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	W3C XHTML-Print	5I6YX

7.4.2.3.5.4

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points shall follow these restrictions when creating XHTML-Print documents that are used with a UPnP Printer device.

- The XHTML-Print document used with a UPnP Printer device shall conform to a valid DLNA XHTML profile that is supported by the UPnP Printer device, as indicated by the printProfiles-AllRangeTrue-AllRangeFalse token.
- If the XHTML profile is XHTML_Baseline and the referenced image does not support the HTTP Range header, then the UPnP printer control point shall ensure that the content binary length of the image is equal to or less than 4 194 304 B (4 MiB).
- Otherwise, the images referenced shall comply with the requirements of the XHTML profile used. (In this case, the size restrictions on the referenced images are determined by the image profile definitions.)

Used with a UPnP Printer device means that the Printer control point instructed the Printer device to print the XHTML-Print document and the images referenced in the document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	W3C XHTML-Print	9TA4M

[COMMENTS]

- Since all XHTML profiles are organized hierarchically, an XHTML-Print document that conforms to a derived XHTML profile will automatically conform to the parent XHTML profile because derived profiles inherit all restrictions of parent profiles. For example, a document that conforms to XHTML_PT automatically conforms to XHTML_Complex.
- Control points can acquire the file size in a variety of ways
 - by storing or serving the file directly,
 - using res@size metadata,
 - issuing an HTTP/1.0 HEAD request,
 - by actually transferring the entire file to check its length, although this is not practical for large files.

7.4.2.3.5.5

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points shall not use Multi-part MIME encoding for the XHTML-Print document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 3391 W3C XHTML-Print	2GRNX

[COMMENTS]

- It is very difficult to guarantee that the printer will be able to print all of the included images, when encoded with Multi-part MIME.
- PrintEnhanced:1 requires the printer to support Multi-part MIME, but it is not recommended for applications in the future.

7.4.2.3.5.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer control point shall be able to create and send XHTML-Print documents for the XHTML_Baseline profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR2+	n/a	n/a	W3C CSS Print Profile W3C XHTML- Print XHTML-Print	YWKWY	

[COMMENT] The use of XHTML_PT profile in the 3-Box Print System Usage requires the UPnP AV MediaServer to support the RANGE HTTP header on that content item. Since some UPnP AV MediaServers do not support the RANGE HTTP header for some content items, the use of the XHTML_PT profile is not always possible. In order to maintain minimum interoperability, the UPnP Printer control point, as specified in this guideline, needs to use the XHTML_Baseline profile for those content items.

7.4.2.3.5.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer control point shall be able to create and send XHTML-Print documents for the XHTML_PT profile or XHTML_Baseline profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+	n/a	n/a	W3C CSS Print Profile W3C XHTML- Print XHTML-Print	2WSTD	

[COMMENT] In the 2-Box Print System Usage, the UPnP Printer control point always supports the RANGE HTTP header for all content items. The UPnP Printer control point is free to choose between the XHTML_PT and XHTML_Baseline profiles.

7.4.2.3.6 MM photo content selection

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points should allow the user to select the photos that they want to print and a choice of layouts.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced UPnP XHTML	GRNXA	

[COMMENT] XHTML-Print photo templates are available for developer's convenience. Please refer to UPnP XHTML for more information.

7.4.2.3.7 MM printer selection

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points shall be capable of allowing the user to select the Printing Endpoint that they want to print to. This allows for the case when there is more than one image printer on the network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	6X9Z5	

7.4.2.3.8 MM printer status monitoring

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points should monitor the status of the printer using the UPnP state variables and indicate to the user when there needs to be intervention (e.g. paper out).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced	U6X9Z	

7.4.2.3.9 MM acquiring image content URIs

7.4.2.3.9.1

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points shall be able to insert the URIs for the image contents that exist locally into an XHTML-Print document.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+PR1+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced W3C XHTML- Print	LRK88	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline indicates where image content URIs to be printed are located.
- b) If a Device Class wants to support both the 2-box and 3-box Printing System Usages, it needs to support both the +PR1+ and +PR2+ Device Capabilities.

7.4.2.3.9.2

[GUIDELINE] UPnP Printer control points shall be able to insert the URIs for image contents on a UPnP AV MediaServer into an XHTML-Print document

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+PR2+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12 ISO/IEC 39342-9-1 UPnP Printer UPnP Print- Enhanced W3C XHTML- Print	RK883	

7.4.2.3.10 MM PE:GetMediaList response syntax**7.4.2.3.10.1**

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of the values of <MediaType> elements in *MediaList* output argument of PE:GetMediaList response shall be as follows:

- value-of-mediaType-element = mediaType-val *(mediaType-delim mediaType-val)
- mediaType-delim=SP
- mediaType-val=<the media type name as specified in PWG5101.1 and defined as a vendor extension.>

Furthermore, <MediaType> element values shall not have preceding or trailing LWS characters.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print- Enhanced PWG5101.1	883KP	

[COMMENT] Due to the lack of the delimiter's definition for <MediaType> and <MediaSize> element's values in 2.6.3.2 of UPnP PrintEnhanced, it seems that one or more whitespace(s), tab(s) or new line(s) can be used as delimiters for their values of their elements and those values are theoretically infinite in length. So, this guideline puts the reasonable limits for easy to implement devices and control points.

7.4.2.3.10.2

[GUIDELINE] The syntax definition of the values of <MediaSize> elements in *MediaList* output argument of PE:GetMediaList response shall be as follows:

- value-of-mediaSize-element = mediaSize-val *(mediaSize-delim mediaSize-val)
- mediaSize-delim=SP
- mediaSize-val=<the media size name as specified in PWG5101.1 and defined as a vendor extension.>

Furthermore, <MediaSize> element values shall not have preceding or trailing LWS characters.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print- Enhanced PWG5101.1	K883K	

7.4.2.3.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP Printer Control Point invokes a PE:GetMediaList action, it shall parse and interpret <MediaType> and/or <MediaSize> value(s) whose syntax are defined in 7.4.2.3.10.1 and 7.4.2.3.10.2 on a PE:GetMediaList response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR1+, +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	9Z5YE	

7.4.2.3.10.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP Printer Control Point invokes a PE:GetMediaList action, it shall be tolerant of LWS characters as delimiters for <MediaType> and/or <MediaSize> value(s) on a PE:GetMediaList response. Furthermore, it shall be tolerant of preceding or trailing LWS characters in <MediaType> and/or <MediaSize> value(s).

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" values of those elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	RNXAZ	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline ensures that a UPnP Printer Control Point will continue to behave properly even if a UPnP Printer device, non-DLNA compliant device, returns PE:GetMediaList response with the incompatible syntax defined in 7.4.2.3.10.1 and 7.4.2.3.10.2.
- Vendors are free to implement a UPnP Printer Control Point which can parse and interpret linear white space characters (LWS) on <MediaType> and/or <MediaSize> values.

7.4.2.3.11 MM printer media guidelines

7.4.2.3.11.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall inform the list of its supported media via the SCPD and the PE:GetMediaList(none, none).

Informing the list of its supported media via SCPD is defined in 7.4.2.3.11.2.

Informing the list of its supported media via PE:GetMediaList(none, none) is defined in 7.4.2.3.11.3.

In 7.4.2.3.11, PE:GetMediaList(a, b) means the action request that has "a" value for its MediaSize argument and "b" value for its MediaType argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	X9Z5Y	

7.4.2.3.11.2

[GUIDELINE] The list of media described as the allowed value list for the MediaSize and the MediaType state variable in the SCPD shall be the static list which includes all possible media at the device. It shall also include "none" and "device-setting" as required in UPnP PrintEnhanced.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	A4M93	

[COMMENT] For consumer printers, the size and type of printing papers can be changed just before starting to print. So, UPnP Printer devices can only use the subset of all possible media at boot. However, this guideline clarifies that UPnP Printer devices need to expose all the possible media in order for a UPnP Printer Control Point to know all the possible media via SCPD.

7.4.2.3.11.3

[GUIDELINE] The list of media reported via the PE:GetMediaList(none, none) shall be either

- the dynamic list which includes only the available media at this point, or
- the static list which includes all possible media at the device.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	NXAZ2	

[COMMENT] It is assumed that a user selects a proper media at the printing time.

7.4.2.3.11.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall inform the current default media size information via PE:GetMediaList(device-setting, none). The reported information shall include media size information. The "none", "device-setting" or empty string shall not be returned as the default size information.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	4M93F	

7.4.2.3.11.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall inform the current default media type information via PE:GetMediaList(none, device-setting). The reported information shall include media type information. The "none", "device-setting" or empty string shall not be returned as the default type information.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	YXTQP	

7.4.2.3.11.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device may support any media.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	9K78I	

[COMMENT] DLNA does not define required media for printing.

7.4.2.3.11.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall use the media size name conforming to PWG5101.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	PWG5101.1	6YXTQ	

[COMMENT] Media size name is used to identify the media size in PrintEnhanced:1.

7.4.2.3.11.8

[GUIDELINE] For media sizes defined in PWG5101.1, a UPnP Printer device shall specify the entire media size name, including the short dim and long dim part of the media size name as defined in PWG5101.1. When the printer reports the media names that it supports it shall use the appropriate units of measure for the media. Using millimetres when the paper size is commonly measured in inches (or vice versa) is prohibited.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	K78IW	

[COMMENT] Dimension part is the last part of the media size name, as defined in PWG5101.1. Table 31 defines dimension parts for some papers not defined in PWG5101.1. For example, media size names used in the Photo Template specification UPnP XHTML have the following dimension parts.

- Letter: 8,5 in × 11 in
- 4" × 6": 4 in × 6 in
- A4: 210 mm × 297 mm
- A6: 105 mm × 148 mm
- Hagaki: 100 mm × 148 mm
- L size paper: 89 mm × 127 mm

7.4.2.3.11.9

[GUIDELINE] For media sizes listed in Table 31, a UPnP Printer device shall use the dimension part of the media size name as defined in Table 31.

Table 31 – Media size dimensions

Common name	Media size dimension
L Size Paper (89 mm × 127 mm)	89 mm × 127 mm
2L Size Paper (127 mm × 178 mm)	127 mm × 178 mm
HV Size Paper (89 mm × 158 mm)	89 mm × 158 mm
Hi-Vision Size Paper (102 mm × 181 mm)	101,6 mm × 180,6 mm
Credit Card Size Paper (54 mm × 86 mm)	54 mm × 86 mm
Card Size Paper (55 mm × 91 mm)	55 mm × 91 mm

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	C5BHC

7.4.2.3.11.10

[GUIDELINE] For media sizes defined in neither PWG5101.1 nor Table 31, a UPnP Printer device may use the vendor dependent dimension part as long as the syntax conforms to PWG5101.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	PWG5101.1	X7W7Y

7.4.2.3.11.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer control point shall identify media size via only the dimension part of the media size name.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	E52V7

7.4.2.3.11.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer control point shall use media size names retrieved from the UPnP Printer device for the input argument to specify media size name, e.g. the MediaSize argument of the PE:CreateURIJob action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced PWG5101.1	52V7P

7.4.2.3.11.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall use the same dimension part of the media size names for both portrait and landscape media.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	PWG5101.1	GH9DD

[COMMENT] PWG5101.1 defines the dimension part, and it needs to be in the following form, "short-dim" "x" "long-dim".

For example, the dimension part of the A4 landscape media name needs to be 210 mm × 297 mm, not 297 mm × 210 mm.

7.4.2.3.12 MM printer margining guidelines

7.4.2.3.12.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall inform its margin information for each of the four sides via PE:GetMargins action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	5BHC8

[COMMENT] PE:GetMargins action is used to indicate non-printable area.

7.4.2.3.12.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall not set FullBleedSupported out parameter to 1 if it does not support zero-margin printing.

Zero-margin printing means printing with specifying all-zero margins.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	7W7YP

[COMMENTS]

- Returning non-zero margins with FullBleedSupported 1 is legal, as defined in UPnP Print-Enhanced.
- Many printers can easily print borderless photos by slightly enlarging the photo and over printing the edge of the paper. Excess ink is captured in a gutter. However, it is extremely difficult to accurately print to a very small margin, for example 0,5 mm, due to mechanical tolerances. This is why there are two mechanisms for borderless printing. For example, a typical printer might report 3 mm margins and "true" for the borderless boolean. It is telling the Control Point not to specify a margin between 0 mm and 3 mm.

7.4.2.3.12.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer device shall set any value, i.e, "0" or "1" to the FullBleedSupported out parameter if it sets the PageMargins out parameter to all-zero.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	93RE5

[COMMENT] In case that the PageMargins is all-zero, zero-margin printing is available regardless of the FullBleedSupported value.

7.4.2.3.12.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer Control Point shall not issue zero-margin printing unless the PageMargins out parameter has a value of all-zero or the FullBleedSupported out parameter has a value of "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced	ZFPWW	

7.4.2.3.12.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP Printer Control Point shall specify the allowed margins into the CSS based on the information obtained via PE:GetMargins when it does not issue zero-margin printing.

As repeated in 10.3.3.12 in IEC 62481-2:2013, margins may be specified in several forms as indicated in the CSS/XHTML.

The allowed margins above means that in any forms, for each of the four sides, the specified margin shall be equal to or larger than the margin the printer reports as supported.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	UPnP Print-Enhanced IEC 62481-2	3RE5V	

7.4.3 Content synchronization MM/CM guidelines**7.4.3.1 General**

The guidelines contained in 7.4.3 apply only when the Upload or Download Synchronization Controller System Usages are implemented by a UPnP AV MediaServer control point and a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.3.2 MM/CM: Download Synchronization Controller**7.4.3.2.1**

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The following conditionally mandatory requirements are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.2.2

[GUIDELINE] A Download Synchronization Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for synchronizing content from a DMS or M-DMS respectively.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+DNSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	73OLY	

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that a Download Synchronization Controller Device

Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for browsing, searching and synchronizing content from the Media Server.

7.4.3.2.3

[GUIDELINE] A Download Synchronization Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point capable of invoking the following actions.

- CDS:Search
- CDS:Browse

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+DNSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	V8WTG	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the UPnP CDS actions a Download Synchronization Controller needs to be able to invoke with a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.3.2.4

[GUIDELINE] A Download Synchronization Controller may maintain synchronization of some or all of the metadata, items, and resources exposed by a DMS/M-DMS implementing Content Synchronization Device Option.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	+DNSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	BVYZW	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies that it is the role of the Download Synchronization Controller to decide whether some or all of the items, metadata, and resources need to be tracked to constitute a completed synchronization.

7.4.3.3 MM/CM: Upload Synchronization Controller

7.4.3.3.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The following conditionally mandatory requirements are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.3.2

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for synchronizing content to a DMS or M-DMS respectively.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	3OLY3	

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that an Upload Synchronization Controller Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for sending content to the MediaServer.

7.4.3.3.3

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point capable of invoking the following actions.

- CDS:CreateObject
- CDS:UpdateObject
- CDS:DestroyObject
- CDS:GetFeatureList
- CDS:Search
- CDS:Browse
- CDS:GetServiceResetToken

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	MURA8	

[COMMENT] The capability of invoking these actions is required for performing the following optional content management operations: OCM: upload content, OCM: create child container, OCM: destroy object and OCM: change metadata.

7.4.3.3.4

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall be capable of invoking the OCM: upload content operation.

See 7.4.1.7.2 for more information about optional content management operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	8WTGH	

[COMMENT] Allows an Upload Synchronization Controller to synchronize (add) new content to an AV MediaServer.

7.4.3.3.5

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall be capable of invoking the OCM: create child Container operation.

See 7.4.1.7.2 for more information about optional content management operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	VYZW3	

[COMMENT] Allows an Upload Synchronization Controller to invoke a necessary synchronization (adding new containers) with an AV MediaServer.

7.4.3.3.6

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall be capable of invoking the OCM: destroy object Operation.

See 7.4.1.7.2 for more information about optional content management operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	URA8J

[COMMENT] Allows an Upload Synchronization Controller to invoke a necessary synchronization (removing non-restricted content or containers) from an AV Media Server.

7.4.3.3.7

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall be capable of invoking the OCM: change metadata operation.

See 7.4.1.7.2 for more information about optional content management operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	OLY3A

[COMMENT] Allows and Upload Synchronization Controller to invoke a necessary synchronization (modifying content) on an AV MediaServer.

7.4.3.3.8

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller may upload some or all of the optional items, metadata, and resources it decides to track on a DMS/M-DMS implementing the Content Synchronization Device Option.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	WTGHW

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies that it is the role of the Upload Synchronization Controller to decide what optional items, metadata and resources need to be uploaded and tracked to constitute a completed synchronization.

7.4.3.4 MM/CM general rules for thrashing avoidance

7.4.3.4.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.4.2

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Synchronization Controller shall not propagate without external input the local stored metadata or content to the Media Server for objects that have changed on the server but not on the client since the last synchronization.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	YZW3Y	

[COMMENT] Limits the number of times competing Synchronization Controllers can change content on an AV Media Server without external input, such as user intervention.

7.4.3.5 MM/CM: DMS or M-DMS with Content Synchronization Device Option Support definition

7.4.3.5.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.5.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall advertise the Content Synchronization Device Option by specifying the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the MediaServer) with the *content-synchronization* token. Table 32 describes the Capability ID syntax.

Table 32 – Capability ID syntax

Capability ID	Description
content-synchronization	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports the DLNA Content Synchronization Device option.
The "content-synchronization" portion of the capability ID is a literal, string value.	

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	LY3AY	

[COMMENT] An Upload/Download synchronization controller uses this method to determine if it can synchronize with a particular DMS/M-DMS.

7.4.3.5.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the following optional content management operations:

- OCM: update content
- OCM: create child container
- OCM: destroy object
- OCM: change metadata

as defined in 7.4.1.7.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	RA8JY	

[COMMENT] These OCM operations allow content to be synchronized between an AV MediaServer and the +UPSYNC+ or +DNSYNC+ client capabilities.

7.4.3.5.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the Tracking Changes Option of the ContentDirectory service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	TGHWY	

[COMMENT] As well as changes that occur as the result of UPnP Actions when the Content Directory service is in the on-line state, changes to the underlying schema can occur through other mechanisms both in the online and off-line state. If, for example, a user deletes files manually from the schema that the Content Directory service is representing while it is in the off-line state, these changes will be visible to Control Points when the Content Directory Service comes back on line. Similarly, if a user deletes files manually from the schema when the Content Directory Service is on-line, these changes will be handled as if the changes occurred via UPnP Actions.

7.4.3.5.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the LastChange evented state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	ZW3YH	

[COMMENT] The LastChange state variable allows the accumulation (buffering) and delivery (eventing) of all changes to an AV MediaServer's content. The LastChange state variable is a required feature of the Tracking Changes Option of the ContentDirectory service.

7.4.3.5.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall form a LastChange state variable consisting of a properly formed XML document as indicated in XML Schema.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3 XML Schema	Y3AY5	

7.4.3.5.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall send the LastChange event message within 10 s of a change occurring on the CDS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	A8JYO	

7.4.3.5.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the CDS:Search() operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	GHWYR	

[COMMENT] CDS:Search() is the mechanism for discovering what has changed that the CDS is tracking and is a required feature of the Tracking Changes Option of the ContentDirectory service.

7.4.3.5.9

[GUIDELINE] All UPnP AV MediaServer CDS container objects shall include the @searchable attribute with a value of "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	W3YHF	

[COMMENT] All containers on the CDS need to be searchable. A search can start from any container in the CDS.

7.4.3.5.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server shall list at least the following metadata items in the SearchCapabilities state variable.

- upnp:containerUpdateID
- upnp:objectUpdateID
- upnp:class
- @parentID
- @id

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	3AY53	

[COMMENT] These values are the minimal set to allow searching for changes.

7.4.3.5.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server shall list at least the following metadata items in the SortCapabilities state variable.

- upnp:containerUpdateID
- upnp:objectUpdateID

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	8JYO5	

[COMMENT] These allow ordering of changes in the CDS:Search() results.

7.4.3.5.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement at least the operators stated in Table 33 on the indicated metadata items within the SearchCriteria of the CDS:Search() operation.

Table 33 – UPnP AV MediaServer Metadata SearchCriteria

Metadata Item	Operator(s)
upnp:containerUpdateID	>,<,>=,<=,<=,!=, exists
upnp:objectUpdateID	>,<,>=,<=,<=,!=, exists
upnp:class	=,derivedFrom
parentID	=
id	=

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	HWYRV	

7.4.3.5.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server shall implement in the SearchCriteria argument of the CDS:Search() action the logical "and" and "or" operators on at least 5 clauses containing the metadata and operators specified in 7.4.3.5.12.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	3YHFF	

7.4.3.5.14

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement AV CDS Tracking Changes Option for all items and therefore the following metadata attributes for all CDS items.

- upnp:objectUpdateID
- upnp:res@updateCount

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	AY533	

[COMMENT] These metadata items allow tracking of CDS content entries. There is no partial support of content tracking for some content on the server and not for other content.

7.4.3.5.15

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement AV CDS Tracking Changes Option for all containers and therefore the following metadata attributes for all CDS containers.

- upnp:objectUpdateID
- upnp:totalDeletedChildCount
- upnp:containerUpdateID
- upnp:childCount

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	JYO5N	

[COMMENT] These metadata items allow tracking of CDS container level changes. There is no partial support of content tracking for some content on the server and not for other content.

7.4.3.6 MM/CM: support for res@dlna:estimatedSize

7.4.3.6.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

The res@dlna:estimatedSize is used by the server to advertise an estimate of the size of a content binary in those cases where the exact size is not known. For example, if the content requires transcoding that will not be performed until a request for the content is received, the exact length of the transcoded version cannot be known. However, it can be useful for downloading or synchronizing endpoints to have an estimate of the size of a content binary to determine whether it is generally possible for that content to fit within the available storage.

7.4.3.6.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server may include the res@dlna:estimatedSize attribute for any resource within a content object returned as part of the result of a CDS:Browse() or CDS:Search() operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	WYRVV	

7.4.3.6.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server Upload Controller may include the res@dlna:estimatedSize attribute for any resource created as part of the CDS:CreateObject() call within an OCM: create object operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+UP+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	YHFF8	

7.4.3.6.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server Upload Synchronization Controller may include the res@dlna:estimatedSize attribute for any resource created as part of the CDS:CreateObject() call within an OCM: create object operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	Y5337	

7.4.3.6.5

[GUIDELINE] If present the res@dlna:estimatedSize attribute shall have the same syntax and type as the res@size attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	YO5NQ	

7.4.3.6.6

[GUIDELINE] If the res@Size attribute is present for any resource then the res@estimatedSize attribute shall not be present for the same resource.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	YRVVM	

7.4.3.7 MM/CM: operations that need CDS:UpdateObject

7.4.3.7.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.7.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the OCM: change metadata operation and therefore shall implement CDS:UpdateObject action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	HFF8I	

[COMMENT] The CDS:UpdateObject action is used to change metadata on an existing CDS object.

7.4.3.8 MM/CM: general rules for CDS:UpdateObject request syntax

7.4.3.8.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.8.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point invoking CDS:UpdateObject shall apply the mandatory metadata encoding rules for the following guidelines in the NewTagValue input argument.

- 7.4.1.3.1 MM UPnP AV control point tolerance of unknown property
- 7.4.1.3.2 MM DIDL-Lite restrictions
- 7.4.1.3.3 MM DIDL-Lite max metadata length
- 7.4.1.3.5 MM DIDL-Lite Boolean values
- 7.4.1.3.6 MM upnp:class values
- 7.4.1.3.7 MM DIDL-Lite dc:date format
- 7.4.1.3.9 MM DIDL-Lite desc element use
- 7.4.1.3.10 MM URI rules
- 7.4.1.3.11 MM DIDL-Lite recommended metadata properties
- 7.4.1.3.12 MM protocolInfo context
- 7.4.1.3.15 MM DIDL-Lite protocolInfo values
- 7.4.1.3.16 MM protocolInfo values: 4th field
- 7.4.1.3.17 MM pn-param (DLNA.ORG_PN parameter)
- 7.4.1.3.22 MM ci-param (conversion indicator flag)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	5337Q

7.4.3.8.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP MediaServer Control Point invoking CDS:UpdateObject shall not include the

- @dlna:dlnaManaged
- res@dlna:ifoFileURI
- res@dlna:importIfoFileURI
- albumArtURI@dlna:profileID
- res@dlna:trackTotal
- res@dlna:resumeUpload
- @dlna:containerType
- res@dlna:uploadedSize

metadata properties in the NewTagValue input argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	O5NQX	

[COMMENT] These values are set by the MediaServer capabilities and are defined as read-only attributes.

7.4.3.8.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point invoking CDS:UpdateObject shall apply the rules specified in 7.4.1.3.4.1 and 7.4.1.3.4.2 to all metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	RVVM7	

7.4.3.8.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point invoking CDS:UpdateObject, should not delete metadata properties as defined in guideline 7.4.1.3.11 for the given upnp:class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	FF8IA	

[COMMENT] The Control Point will preferably not delete metadata recommended for a given upnp:class.

7.4.3.8.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point invoking CDS:UpdateObject with optional metadata shall properly declare all namespaces.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	337QN	

7.4.3.8.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer allowing an update to the <dc:date> elements shall allow the MediaServer control point to specify any valid form of <dc:date>, as defined by guideline 7.4.1.3.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	5NQX4	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows the control point to specify any valid form for <dc:date>. Control points are not to assume that the format they specified in the request will be the final form of the <dc:date>.

7.4.3.8.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the OCM: change metadata operation shall ignore attempts to add unsupported metadata and only generate an error response if some other error occurs or there were no successful modifications to the target object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	VVM7J

[COMMENT] The UPnP CDS behavior allows error conditions to be generated when attempting to add unsupported metadata. Since the CP does not currently have a reliable method for determining which metadata is actually supported by the DMS/M-DMS, restricting this error response allows supported metadata to be accepted while simultaneously allowing unsupported metadata to have no effect.

7.4.3.9 MM/CM: general rules for server behavior for CDS:UpdateObject

7.4.3.9.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.9.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the OCM: change metadata operation for a particular object should accept the creation of recommended properties corresponding to the specified upnp:class, which are defined in the guideline 7.3.25 MM DIDL-Lite Recommended Metadata Properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	F8IAT

7.4.3.9.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the OCM: change metadata operation for a particular object shall be able to accept CDS:UpdateObject requests that specify changes to multiple properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	37QN7

7.4.3.9.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the OCM: change metadata operation for a particular object and receiving a request where the CurrentTagValue does not match the current state of the CDS, shall respond with an error code 702 (Invalid currentTagValue).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	NQX4R	

7.4.3.10 MM/CM: OCM: change metadata operation

7.4.3.10.1

[GENERAL] The Content Synchronization MM/CM Guidelines subclause defines the DLNA Upload and Download Synchronization Controller System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Synchronization Controller Device Capability. The conditionally mandatory requirements in this subclause are adhered to only when supporting the Upload or Download Synchronization System Usages.

7.4.3.10.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV Media Server Control Point invoking an OCM: change metadata operation, shall invoke CDS:UpdateObject with the following rules.

- The ObjectID shall identify the CDS object that is to receive the metadata change and the CDS object shall support the OCM: change metadata operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UPSYNC+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	7GY63	

7.4.3.10.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the OCM: change metadata operation, shall ignore all <res> elements received in a NewTagValue argument of the CDS:UpdateObject request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	84T7U	

[COMMENT] The resource data defines the nature of the content and cannot be changed without also changing the binary data. Creating a new <res> element is not supported, if the control point desires to upload content, it needs to create a new object with the Upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operations. Additionally, the OCM: change metadata operation is not used for changing the binary data of a <res> element, the object will be deleted and re-created.

7.4.4 Scheduled Recording Media Management guidelines

7.4.4.1 MM/SR System Usage feature support

7.4.4.1.1

[GENERAL] Subclause 7.4.4 defines the DLNA Scheduled Recording System Usage requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer and a Scheduled Recording Controller Device Capability. The guidelines in 7.4.4 are mandatory if the Scheduled Recording System Usage is implemented.

7.4.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If a DMS or M-DMS contains a UPnP ScheduledRecording service in the UPnP AV MediaServer device, then it shall conform to all of the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer in 7.4.4 as defined in 7.4.4.1 through 7.4.4.30 inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	59OVP	N

[COMMENT] This guideline classifies the group of guideline requirements that a DMS and M-DMS implements to support the Scheduled Recording Device Option for the Scheduled Recording System Usage.

7.4.4.1.3

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device class may implement the Scheduled Recording Controller Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMPr	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMC M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	AIOZ5	N

7.4.4.1.4

[GUIDELINE] A Scheduled Recording Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point that interacts with the ContentDirectory service for browsing content and with the ScheduledRecording service for creating and managing recordings. It shall also conform to all of the guidelines for a Scheduled Recording Controller in 7.4.4 as defined in 7.4.4.1 through 7.4.4.30 inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	D7M8R	N

[COMMENT] This guideline classifies the group of guideline requirements that a Scheduled Recording Controller implements to support the Scheduled Recording System Usage.

7.4.4.2 MM/SR exposing recorded content

7.4.4.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose its recorded content in a ContentDirectory service for DLNA consumption.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	K7CVW	N

[COMMENT] Recording devices are ultimately built to offer consumption of their recorded content. There are cases where the content consumption method is not defined by DLNA System Usages.

7.4.4.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service, then the recorded content shall be exposed in the ContentDirectory service co-located with the ScheduledRecording service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	OATA6	N

7.4.4.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service, then at least one res property of the recorded content shall be conformant to a DLNA Media Format Profile as defined in 7.4.1.3.15.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	WZAIZ	N

7.4.4.2.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports simultaneous streaming and recording, then the recorded content CDS object with a res property should exist in the CDS as soon as the recordTask starts recording.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	55MW8	N

7.4.4.2.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports simultaneous streaming and recording, then the recorded content CDS object should follow the DLNA UCDAM buffer model guidelines 7.4.1.3.32, 7.4.1.3.33 and Annex E to allow a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to interact with the dynamic content binary size.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	ZR24T	N

7.4.4.2.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose the `arib:objectType` property in the Japan region or `dlina:objectType` property in other geographical regions in the recorded content CDS item with a value of the applicable broadcast system, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.

The namespace "urn:schemas-arib-org:elements-1-0/" shall be specified in the `<item>` element or the `<arib:objectType>` element and the namespace prefix shall be "arib" when exposing the `arib:objectType` property.

The namespace "urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0" shall be specified in the `<item>` element or the `<dlina:objectType>` element and the namespace prefix shall be "dlina" when exposing the `dlina:objectType` property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	9M53Q	N

[COMMENT] This requirement provides UPnP AV MediaServer implementations with a CDS property which can be used by control points to identify content items that were created as a result of an execution of a recordTask. Values for the `arib:objectType` property need to be as specified in ARIB TR B-14 and ARIB TR B-15. Values for the `dlina:objectType` will need to be something meaningful for the applicable broadcast systems. Table 34 provides some initial guidance that can be updated and added to in future.

Table 34 – dlina:objectType values

Broadcast Systems	dlina:objectType Values
US Terrestrial Broadcast System	ATSC_TB
US Cable Broadcast Systems	TBD
European Broadcast Systems	TBD

7.4.4.2.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose the `dc:date` property in the recorded content CDS item with a non-empty and non-whitespace value, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The CDS item of the recorded content exposes a `upnp:class` property with a value of `object.item.audioItem` or `object.item.videoItem`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	LRZI6	N

7.4.4.2.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the value of the dc:date property in the recorded content CDS item with a value which indicates the actual start date and time of the recorded content, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The CDS item of the recorded content exposes the dc:date property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	HK2ET	N

[COMMENT] This is the CDS property that is recommended for containing the actual date and time of the recorded content instead of using the upnp:recordedStartDateTime property. Usage of this property makes this consistent for all types of CDS items contained in the CDS.

7.4.4.2.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the value of the res@duration property in the recorded content CDS item with a value which indicates the recorded duration of the recorded content after the completion of the recording, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The CDS item of the recorded content exposes the dc:duration property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	HMUQV	N

[COMMENT] This is the CDS property that is recommended for containing the actual duration of the recorded content instead of using the upnp:recordedDuration property. Usage of this property makes this consistent for all types of CDS items contained in the CDS.

7.4.4.2.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall conform to the guidelines listed in Table 35 when all the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The CDS srs:class property value is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

Table 35 – Guidelines for recorded CDS properties based on srs:class values

srs:class value	Guidelines for recorded CDS properties
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG	7.4.4.9.5 to 7.4.4.9.11
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL	7.4.4.10.5 to 7.4.4.10.7
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG	7.4.4.11.7 to 7.4.4.11.12
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTNAME	7.4.4.12.5
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTID	7.4.4.13.5

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	SXEVC	N

[COMMENT] Depending on the record class used to schedule a recording, these conformance guidelines provide the recommended CDS property values for the recorded content CDS item. Note that the same CDS properties defined for each class are semantically equivalent, but guidelines are duplicated for each applicable record class (e.g. upnp:channelID). Table 36 summarizes the recommended CDS properties for the recorded content for each srs:class.

Table 36 – Recommended recorded CDS properties based on srs:class value

srs:class value	Recommended recorded CDS properties
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG	res@dlna:scheduledRecordedContent, dc:date, res@duration, dc:title, upnp:channelName, upnp:channelNr, upnp:genre, upnp:channelID, upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledEndTime
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL	res@dlna:scheduledRecordedContent, dc:date, res@duration, dc:title, upnp:channelID, upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledEndTime
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG	res@dlna:scheduledRecordedContent, dc:date, res@duration, dc:title, upnp:channelName, upnp:channelNr, upnp:genre, upnp:channelID, upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledEndTime
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTNAME	res@dlna:scheduledRecordedContent, dc:date, res@duration, dc:title
OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTID	res@dlna:scheduledRecordedContent, dc:date, res@duration, dc:title

7.4.4.3 MM/SR UPnP ScheduledRecording service

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the mandatory actions and state variables of a ScheduledRecording service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	UQXT8	N

7.4.4.4 MM/SR CDS association

7.4.4.4.1

[GENERAL] This set of guidelines defines the association between the UPnP ScheduledRecording service and the UPnP ContentDirectory service.

7.4.4.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the DLNA Basic Tuner guidelines defined in 7.4.1.4.15 to 7.4.1.4.22 or the DLNA Extended Tuner guidelines defined in 7.4.5 to expose the device's channel lineup.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	TYFVG	N

7.4.4.5 MM/SR SRS:GetSortCapabilities action

7.4.4.5.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetSortCapabilities action with the SortCaps output argument containing the entire list of values that are allowed as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 in the SortCriteria input argument for any UPnP ScheduledRecording action request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	DCI2Z	N

[COMMENT] The UPnP ScheduledRecording service only supports a single mechanism for UPnP AV MediaServers to advertise their support for sorting across the actions defined in the service. Consequently, the UPnP AV MediaServer has to provide a consistent level of implementation across all actions which accept a SortCriteria input argument so that a ScheduledRecording Controller can rely on the output values of the SRS:GetSortCapabilities across all actions.

7.4.4.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer does not implement sorting in the UPnP ScheduledRecording service, it shall return an empty string in the SortCaps and "0" (zero) in the SortLevelCap output arguments of the SRS:GetSortCapabilities action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	EAOOX	N

7.4.4.5.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer includes the value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the <lna:X_DLNA_CAP>, then it shall include the property srs:priority@orderedValue in the SortCaps output argument in response to a SRS:GetSortCapabilities request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	JJOSD	N

7.4.4.6 MM/SR SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules action**7.4.4.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives one or more property names in the Filter input argument which are not implemented by the UPnP AV MediaServer for the SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules action, then the request shall be processed as if these properties were not included in the Filter input argument. If this results in an empty string, the UPnP AV MediaServer shall only return the required properties as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 in the result.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	M8LZZ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies UPnP AV MediaServer behavior when invalid properties are included in the Filter input argument. A ScheduledRecording Controller can obtain the list of properties supported by the UPnP AV MediaServer using the SRS:GetPropertyList action.

7.4.4.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives one or more property names in the SortCriteria input argument for the SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules action which are not returned in the SortCaps output argument in the SRS:GetSortCapabilities action, then it shall return an Error Code 709 (Unsupported or invalid sort criteria).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	GB2EJ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the UPnP AV MediaServer response to an invalid SortCriteria input argument. A ScheduledRecording Controller can obtain the sort capabilities of the UPnP AV MediaServer by making a SRS:GetSortCapabilities request.

7.4.4.6.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer device may reduce the number of recordSchedule objects in a response to a SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules action for the following scenarios only.

- The transmission of a SOAP response with a huge byte length (>204 800 B).
- The transmission of a SOAP response that exceeds 30 s for transmission time

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	KOO7Z	N

[COMMENT] This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.1.

7.4.4.6.4

[GUIDELINE] The number of recordSchedule object entries in the Result output argument (containing the XML escaped srs XML Document) shall match the value specified in the NumberReturned output argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	98W4S	N

[COMMENT] This guideline needs to be followed, even if a UPnP AV MediaServer reduces the number of recordSchedule objects returned in the SOAP response. This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.2.

7.4.4.6.5

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer device cannot find more than zero recordSchedule objects (in 27 s, as described in 7.3.2.9.2), for a response to SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request and if UPnP AV MediaServer cannot calculate an accurate value for the TotalMatches output argument, then the UPnP AV MediaServer should return a SOAP error response code of 720 (Cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	ZJHU2	N

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the scenario where a UPnP AV MediaServer can neither find any recordSchedule objects that satisfy the query nor calculate the TotalMatches output argument accurately. Although some UPnP AV MediaServer implementations may choose to report the accurate TotalMatches value, at the expense of violating the 27 s timeout rule, such behavior is not recommended for the same reason stated in guideline 7.4.1.4.10.6. This guideline is to align with the guideline for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.7.

7.4.4.6.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should specify the desired number of recordSchedule objects in the RequestedCount input argument of a SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	BYNOM	N

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends control points to request a reasonable number of recordSchedule objects in a single query. The number of recordSchedule objects that can be displayed to the user at a single time is a good measure of reasonableness. Generally speaking, control points that specify smaller RequestedCount values will receive the response from the device sooner than if a larger value were specified. Using a RequestedCount of zero is prohibited by ARIB TR B-14. This guideline is to align with the guideline for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.8.

7.4.4.6.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall tolerate a response with less recordSchedule objects than requested in a SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	5ZXZL	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides implementation guidance to a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to not assume that its SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request will return all of the recordSchedule objects it requested. This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.10.

7.4.4.6.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should retrieve the remaining items in a reduced response to a SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request, when the value of TotalMatches is greater than the value of NumberReturned, by issuing additional SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules requests to complete the original SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules request for recordSchedule objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	I7UFV	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement provides implementation guidance to UPnP AV MediaServer control points when a UPnP AV MediaServer returns more than zero recordSchedule objects in a response to a SRS:BrowseRecordSchedules action request with a reduced response. This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.11.

7.4.4.7 MM/SR BrowseRecordTasks action**7.4.4.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives one or more property names in the Filter input argument which are not implemented by the UPnP AV MediaServer for the SRS:BrowseRecordTasks action, then the request shall be processed as if these properties were not included in the Filter input argument. If this results in an empty string, the UPnP AV MediaServer shall only return the required properties as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 in the result.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	RRNYM	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies UPnP AV MediaServer behavior when invalid properties are included in the Filter input argument. A ScheduledRecording Controller can obtain the list of properties supported by the UPnP AV MediaServer using the SRS:GetPropertyList action.

7.4.4.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives one or more property names in the SortCriteria input argument for the SRS:BrowseRecordTasks action which are not returned in

the SortCaps output argument in the SRS:GetSortCapabilities action, then it shall return an Error Code 709 (Unsupported or invalid sort criteria).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	RUICO	N

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the UPnP AV MediaServer response to an invalid SortCriteria input argument. A ScheduledRecording Controller can obtain the sort capabilities of the UPnP AV MediaServer by making a SRS:GetSortCapabilities request.

7.4.4.7.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer device may reduce the number of recordTask objects in a response to a SRS:BrowseRecordTasks action for the following scenarios only.

- The transmission of a SOAP response with a huge byte length (>204 800 B).
- The transmission of a SOAP response that exceeds 30 s for transmission time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	572H8	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.1.

7.4.4.7.4

[GUIDELINE] The number of recordTask object entries in the Result output argument (containing the XML escaped srs XML Document) shall match the value specified in the NumberReturned output argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	6YLEZ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline needs to be followed, even if a UPnP AV MediaServer reduces the number of recordTask objects returned in the SOAP response. This guideline is to align with the guideline for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.2.

7.4.4.7.5

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer device cannot find more than zero recordTask objects (in 27 s, as described in 7.3.2.9.2), for a response to SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request and if UPnP AV MediaServer cannot calculate an accurate value for the TotalMatches output argument, then the UPnP AV MediaServer should return a SOAP error response code of 720 (Cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	683H9	N

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the scenario where a UPnP AV MediaServer can neither find

any recordTask objects that satisfy the query nor calculate the TotalMatches output argument accurately. Although some UPnP AV MediaServer implementations may choose to report the accurate TotalMatches value, at the expense of violating the 27 s timeout rule, such behavior is not recommended for the same reason stated in guideline 7.4.1.4.10.6. This guideline is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.7.

7.4.4.7.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should specify the desired number of recordTask objects in the RequestedCount input argument of a SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	9QCYT	N

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends control points to request a reasonable number of recordTask objects in a single query. The number of recordTask objects that can be displayed to the user at a single time is a good measure of reasonableness. Generally speaking, control points that specify smaller RequestedCount values will receive the response from the device sooner than if a larger value were specified. Using a RequestedCount of zero is prohibited by ARIB TR B-14. This requirement is to align with the guideline for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.8.

7.4.4.7.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall tolerate a response with less recordTask objects than requested in a SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	OICAS	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement provides implementation guidance to a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to not assume that its SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request will return all of the recordTask objects it requested. This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.10.

7.4.4.7.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should retrieve the remaining items in a reduced response to a SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request, when the value of TotalMatches is greater than the value of NumberReturned, by issuing additional SRS:BrowseRecordTasks requests to complete the original SRS:BrowseRecordTasks request for recordTask objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	9AXKX	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement provides implementation guidance to UPnP AV MediaServer control points when a UPnP AV MediaServer returns more than zero recordSchedule objects in a response to a CDS:BrowseRecordTasks action request with a reduced response. This requirement is to align with the requirement for a SOAP response in CDS:Browse action and CDS:Search action defined in 7.4.1.4.10.11.

7.4.4.8 MM/SR representation of allowed values description

7.4.4.8.1

[GENERAL] These guideline allow a UPnP AV MediaServer to reduce the allowed values description returned in the PropertyInfo output argument from SRS:GetAllowedValues action. The allowed values description is described as an XML document with the format (syntax) specified in ISO/IEC 29341-4-4.

7.4.4.8.2

[GUIDELINE] The allowed values returned by the UPnP AV MediaServer in response to a SRS:GetAllowedValues request may contain <allowedValueDescriptor> elements which omit some <dependentField> sub-elements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4	BXUSP	N

[COMMENT] The dependencies between certain properties are defined in the UPnP SRS Specification ISO/IEC 29341-4-14. Therefore the <dependentField> sub-element is not always necessary in the <allowedValueDescriptor> elements for these properties. Vendors are strongly encouraged to omit unnecessary <dependentField> sub-elements to minimize the length of the output argument to SRS:GetAllowedValues. The following examples show two cases in which some <dependentField> sub-elements could be omitted:

This example illustrates the allowed values description for the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property.

```
<field>
  <name>srs:scheduledCDSObjectID</name>
  <dataType maxSize="1024">xsd:string</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <dependentField>
      <name>srs:class</name>
      <valueList>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG</value>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG</value>
      </valueList>
    </dependentField>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <allowAny/>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>
```

The SRS specification ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 defines the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property to be used only with the cdsNonEPG and cdsEPG record classes. Therefore the above XML fragment can be reduced to the following:

```
<field>
  <name>srs:scheduledCDSObjectID</name>
  <dataType maxSize="1024">xsd:string</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <allowAny/>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
```

```
</field>
```

This example illustrates the allowed values description for the srs:desiredPriority@type property.

```
<field>
  <name>srs:desiredPriority@type</name>
  <dataType maxSize="16">xsd:string</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <dependentField>
      <name>srs:desiredPriority</name>
      <anyValue/>
    </dependentField>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>PREDEF</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>OBJECTID</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>
```

An XML attribute can only exist in the context of its parent element. Therefore the above XML fragment can be reduced to the following:

```
<field>
  <name>srs:desiredPriority@type</name>
  <dataType maxSize="16">xsd:string</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>PREDEF</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>OBJECTID</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>
```

7.4.4.8.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point shall be able to parse and interpret <allowedValueDescriptor> elements that omit the <dependentField> sub-element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 ISO/IEC 29341-4-4	55STS	N

[COMMENT] Guideline requirement 7.4.4.8.2 allows UPnP AV MediaServers to omit the <dependentField> sub-elements.

7.4.4.9 MM/SR cdsNonEPG record class

7.4.4.9.1

[GENERAL] This defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the mandatory cdsNonEPG record class for the ScheduledRecording service.

7.4.4.9.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond at a minimum with the value of “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG” to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:class property when the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	9JGNA	N

[COMMENT] This reiterates the mandatory record class that is implemented by a UPnP AV MediaServer with a ScheduledRecording service.

7.4.4.9.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property when the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with either the following.

- A list of all of the CDS @id values, that are available to setup a RecordSchedule
- A value of “<allowAny></allowAny>”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	I9VW2	N

[COMMENT] The UPnP AV MediaServer uses the value “<allowAny></allowAny>” to indicate that it allows any CDS object with the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

7.4.4.9.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property with a list of the CDS @id values, then the corresponding CDS items shall exist and shall have the upnp:recordable property set to “1”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	OEABB	N

7.4.4.9.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should set the value of the dc:title property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the dc:title property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YTG5V	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.11.5 for the cdsEPG record class.

7.4.4.9.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelName property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:channelName property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	SUQGU	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.11.7 for the cdsEPG record class.

7.4.4.9.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelNr property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:channelNr property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelNr property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	72MV6	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.11.8 for the cdsEPG record class.

7.4.4.9.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:genre property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:genre property contained in the CDS item

specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:genre property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	GMGFV	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.11.9 for the cdsEPG record class.

7.4.4.9.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties in the recorded content CDS item with the same values as the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	GPAX	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requirement is semantically equivalent to guideline requirements 7.4.4.10.5 and 7.4.4.11.10 for the Manual and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.9.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledStartTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the srs:scheduledStartDateTime property contained in the recordSchedule object, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledStartDateTime property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	RZSWF	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This value is not necessarily the actual start time of the recording, that value would be contained in the dc:date property.
- b) This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.10.6 and 7.4.4.11.11 for the Manual and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.9.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledEndTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the sum of the srs:scheduledStartDateTime and srs:scheduledDuration properties contained in the recordSchedule object, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledStartDateTime and srs:scheduledDuration properties are from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	9N6I9	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This value is not necessarily the actual end time of the recording, that value can be calculated by summing the dc:date and res@duration properties.
- b) This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.10.7 and 7.4.4.11.12 for the Manual and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.10 MM/SR manual record class**7.4.4.10.1**

[GENERAL] This defines the requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional manual record class for the ScheduledRecording service.

7.4.4.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the manual record class, then it shall include in the response the value of "OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL" to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:class property when the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	8UMKG	N

7.4.4.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the manual record class as defined in guideline 7.4.4.10.2, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledChannelID property when the DataTypeID

input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with either of the following.

- A list of all of the CDS channelId values, that are available to setup a RecordSchedule.
- A value of “<allowAny></allowAny>”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	C4QMW	N

[COMMENT] The UPnP AV MediaServer uses the value “<allowAny></allowAny>” to indicate that it allows any upnp:channelID value obtained from a Tuner channel item with the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

7.4.4.10.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the manual record class as defined in guideline requirement 7.4.4.10.2 and responds to the SRS_GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledChannelID property with a list of the channelId values, then the corresponding CDS items containing those upnp:channelID properties shall have the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	D2XAU	N

7.4.4.10.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties in the recorded content CDS item with the same values as the srs:scheduledChannelID and srs:scheduledChannelID@type properties contained in the recordSchedule object, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledChannelID and srs:scheduledChannelID@type properties are from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/s	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	W5Q29	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.9.9 and 7.4.4.11.10 for the cdsNonEPG and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.10.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledStartTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the srs:scheduledStartDateTime property contained in the recordSchedule object, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledStartDateTime property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/s	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YSN9Y	N

[COMMENTS]

- The value is not necessarily the actual start time of the recording, that value would be contained in the dc:date property.
- This guideline requirement is semantically equivalent to guideline requirements 7.4.4.9.10 and 7.4.4.11.11 for the cdsNonEPG and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.10.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledEndTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the sum of the srs:scheduledStartDateTime and srs:scheduledDuration properties contained in the recordSchedule object, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledStartDateTime and srs:scheduledDuration properties are from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/s	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	RYLAY	N

[COMMENTS]

- This value is not necessarily the actual end time of the recording, that value can be calculated by summing the dc:date and res@duration properties.
- This guideline requirement is semantically equivalent to guideline requirements 7.4.4.9.11 and 7.4.4.11.12 for the cdsNonEPG and cdsEPG record classes respectively.

7.4.4.11 MM/SR cdsEPG record class**7.4.4.11.1**

[GENERAL] This defines the requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional cdsEPG record class for the ScheduledRecording service.

7.4.4.11.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the cdsEPG record class as defined in guidelines 7.4.4.11.3 to 7.4.4.11.5 respectively, then it shall implement the EPG Server Device Option, as defined in 7.4.6.2.3, by including a <Feature> element with the Feature@name attribute equal to “EPG” in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	WE94G	N

7.4.4.11.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the cdsEPG record class, then it shall respond with the value of “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG” to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:class property when the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	74ODB	N

7.4.4.11.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the cdsEPG record class as defined in guideline 7.4.4.11.3, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property when the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with either of the following.

- A list of all of the CDS @id values, that are available to setup a recordSchedule.
- A value of “<allowAny></allowAny>”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	D92QI	N

[COMMENT] The UPnP AV MediaServer uses the value “<allowAny></allowAny>” to indicate that it allows any CDS object with the upnp:class property set to object.item.epgItem or its derived classes and the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

7.4.4.11.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the cdsEPG record class as defined in guideline 7.4.4.11.3 and responds to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property with a list of the CDS @id values, then the corresponding CDS items shall exist, shall have the upnp:class property set to object.item.epgItem or its derived classes, and shall have the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	NO8L4	N

7.4.4.11.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should set the value of the dc:title property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the dc:title property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	HPIW2	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.9.5 for the cdsNonEPG record class.

7.4.4.11.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelName property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:channelName property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	G3MOE	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.9.6 for the cdsNonEPG record class.

7.4.4.11.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelNr property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:channelNr property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelNr property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	5H8V6	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.9.7 for the cdsNonEPG record class.

7.4.4.11.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:genre property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:genre property contained in the CDS item

specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:genre property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	5K399	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.9.8 for the cdsNonEPG record class.

7.4.4.11.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties in the recorded content CDS item with the same values as the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:channelID and upnp:channelID@type properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	32SPN	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.9.9 and 7.4.4.10.5 for the cdsNonEPG and Manual record classes respectively.

7.4.4.11.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledStartTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:scheduledStartTime property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:scheduledStartTime property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	4UDNI	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This value is not necessarily the actual start time of the recording, that value would be contained in the dc:date property.
- b) This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.9.10 and 7.4.4.10.6 for the cdsNonEPG and Manual record classes respectively.

7.4.4.11.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose the upnp:scheduledEndTime property in the recorded content CDS item with the same value as the upnp:scheduledEndTime property contained in the CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.
- The srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property is from the recordSchedule object that spawned the recordTask.
- The CDS item specified by the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property exposes the upnp:scheduledEndTime property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	VF9KL	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This value is not necessarily the actual end time of the recording, that value can be calculated from by summing the dc:date and res@duration properties.
- b) This guideline is semantically equivalent to guidelines 7.4.4.9.11 and 7.4.4.10.7 for the cdsNonEPG and Manual record classes respectively.

7.4.4.12 MM/SR query content name record class**7.4.4.12.1**

[GENERAL] This defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional query contentName record class for the ScheduledRecording Service

7.4.4.12.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the query content name record class, then it shall respond with the value of "OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTNAME" to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:class property when the input parameter DataTypeId is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	YXJ47	N

7.4.4.12.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the query content name record class as defined in guideline requirement 7.4.4.12.2, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingName property when the input parameter DataTypeId contains the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with the following:

- A value of “<allowAny></allowAny>”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	ZVPQ5	N

7.4.4.12.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the query content name record class as defined in guideline requirement 7.4.4.12.2, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingName@type property when the input parameter DataTypeId contains the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with at least one of the following:

- A value of “PROGRAM”
- A value of “SERIES”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	RCX7F	N

7.4.4.12.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should set the value of the dc:title property in the recorded content CDS item with the title of the program recorded, when all of the following conditions are met.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	TZUF6	N

[COMMENTS]

- For the OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTNAME record class, the existence of the name of the program depends on the external databases (like Service Information) and it might not be available in a CDS item.
- This guideline requirement is semantically equivalent to guideline requirement 7.4.4.13.5 for the Query Content ID record class.

7.4.4.13 MM/SR query content ID record class

7.4.4.13.1

[GENERAL] This defines the requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional query contentID record class for the ScheduledRecording Service.

7.4.4.13.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the query content ID record class, then it shall respond with the value of “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTID” to the

SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:class property when the input parameter DataTypeID is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	GTDQA	N

7.4.4.13.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the query content ID record class as defined in guideline requirement 7.4.4.13.2, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingID property when the input parameter DataTypeID contains the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with the following:

- A value of “<allowAny></allowAny>”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	L8ZJP	N

7.4.4.13.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer indicates support for the query content name record class as defined in guideline requirement 7.4.4.13.2, then a UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingID@type property when the input parameter DataTypeID contains the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule with at least one of the following:

- A value of “SI_PROGRAMID”
- A value of “SI_SERIESID”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	G5O6J	N

7.4.4.13.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should set the value of the dc:title property in the recorded content CDS item with the title of the program recorded, when all of the following conditions are met.

- The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes recorded content in a ContentDirectory service.
- The recorded content is a result of the execution of a recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	23T7R	N

[COMMENTS]

- For the OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.QUERY.CONTENTID record class, the existence of the name of the program depends on the external databases (like Service Information), and it might not be available in a CDS item.
- This guideline is semantically equivalent to guideline 7.4.4.12.5 for the Query Content Name record class.

7.4.4.14 MM/SR query record class and EPG

7.4.4.14.1

[GENERAL] This defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional query contentName or contentID record classes and its interaction with the EPG Server Device Option.

7.4.4.14.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the query contentName or query contentID record class as defined in guideline requirements 7.4.4.12 and 7.4.4.13 respectively, then it should implement the EPG Server Device Option, as defined 7.4.6.2.3, by including a <Feature> element with the Feature@name attribute equal to “EPG” in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	CIZ2D	N

[COMMENT] It is also possible for a UPnP AV MediaServer to have internally maintained EPG information that is not exposed by the CDS. In such a case this <Feature> element is not used.

7.4.4.14.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option as defined in 7.4.4.14.2 and returns the value of “PROGRAM” in the response to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingName@type property as defined in 7.4.4.12.4, then it should expose the upnp:programTitle property for one or more current or future EPG Program Items.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	6KBDC	N

[COMMENT] The object.recordSchedule.query.ContentName recording class requires a Series or Program Title as the match string input. The query is done by matching the upnp:programTitle property, and that there is no way a matching EPG program item would be found if the property is not exposed. Hence, it is strongly recommended that upnp:programTitle property be exposed.

7.4.4.14.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option as defined in 7.4.4.14.2 and returns the value of “SERIES” in the response to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingName@type property as defined in 7.4.4.12.4, then it should expose the upnp:seriesTitle property for one or more current or future EPG Program Items.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	IQ7RP	N

[COMMENT] The object.recordSchedule.query.ContentName recording class requires a Series or Program Title as the match string input. The query is done by matching the upnp:seriesTitle property, and that there is no way a matching EPG program item would be found if the property

is not exposed. Hence, it is strongly recommended that upnp:seriesTitle property is exposed as specified in this guideline.

7.4.4.14.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option as defined in 7.4.4.14.2 and returns the value of “SI_PROGRAMID” in the response to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the srs:matchingID@type property as defined in 7.4.4.13.4, then it should expose the upnp:programID property for one or more current or future EPG Program Items.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	SBZCD	N

[COMMENT] The object.recordSchedule.query.ContentID recording class requires a Series or Program ID as the match string input. The query is done by matching the upnp:programID property, and that there is no way a matching EPG program item would be found if the property is not exposed. Hence, it is strongly recommended that upnp:programID property is exposed as specified in this guideline.

7.4.4.14.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option as defined in 7.4.4.14.2 and returns the value of “SI_SERIESID” in the response to the SRS:GetAllowValues action for the srs:matchingID@type property as defined 7.4.4.13.4, then it should expose the upnp:seriesID property for one or more current or future EPG Program Items.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	SETOI	N

[COMMENT] The object.recordSchedule.query.ContentID recording class requires a Series or Program ID as the match string input. The query is done by matching the upnp:SeriesID property, and that there is no way a matching EPG program item would be found if the property is not exposed. Hence, it is strongly recommended that upnp:seriesID property is exposed as specified in this guideline.

7.4.4.15 MM/SR conflict resolution

7.4.4.15.1

[GENERAL] This describes the general guidelines for supporting Conflict Resolution.

7.4.4.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer allows the ScheduledRecording control points to resolve conflicts, then it shall use the <lna:X_DLNACAP> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the UPnP AV MediaServer) in the device description document and include the Capability ID “srs-conflict-resolution” in the element's comma-separated value list.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	48KL9	N

[COMMENT] DMS devices use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element to indicate support for SRS conflict resolution operation. The element is a comma separated value list that indicates whether the DMS can resolve schedule conflicts, receive uploads of images, audio-only, or audio/video content, etc. See guideline 7.3.2.35.1 for the formal syntax of the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element. A sample description is given below.

```
<dlna:X_DLNAcap
xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">image-upload,audio-upload,srs-conflict-
resolution,srs-cr-partial-recording</dlna:X_DLNAcap>
```

7.4.4.15.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement the SRS:GetRecordScheduleConflicts and SRS:GetRecordTaskConflicts actions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	625J2	N

[COMMENT] Since there is guideline 7.4.4.16.7 that mandates the creation of conflicting recordSchedule(s), the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to implement these two actions.

7.4.4.15.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV Media Server contains the value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> then it shall implement the following actions:

- SRS:EnableRecordSchedule;
- SRS:DisableRecordSchedule;
- SRS>DeleteRecordTask;
- SRS:EnableRecordTask;
- SRS:DisableRecordTask;
- SRS:ResetRecordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	J3E9B	N

7.4.4.15.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should enable partial recording of a conflict loser recordTask for the duration that is not conflicting with any other recordTask or a program winner for that duration.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	8RV4U	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer should record the portions of the programs described in the shaded regions in Figure 29.

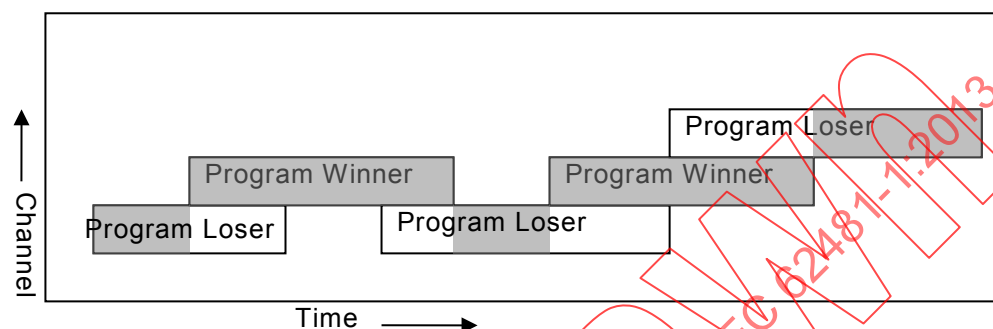


Figure 29 – Recording conflict behavior

7.4.4.15.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer allows partial recordings as described in 7.4.4.15.5, then it shall use the `<dlina:X_DLNA CAP>` element (as a child of the `<device>` element that represents the UPnP AV MediaServer) in the device description document and include the Capability ID “srs-cr-partial-recording” in the element’s comma-separated value list.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	3DN2V	N

[COMMENTS]

- Partial recordings can also result from other reasons, such as for example, SRS:DisableRecordTask or SRS:DeleteRecordTask actions on a recordTask that is in “ACTIVE” state. Those are not covered by this attribute.
- DMS devices use the `<dlina:X_DLNA CAP>` element to indicate support for SRS partial recording operation. The element is a comma separated value list that indicates whether the DMS can create partial recordings, receive uploads of images, audio-only, or audio/video content, etc. See guideline 7.3.2.35.1 for the formal syntax of the `<dlina:X_DLNA CAP>` element. A sample description is given below.

```
<dlina:X_DLNA CAP
xmlns:dlina="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">image-upload,audio-upload,srs-conflict-resolution,srs-cr-partial-recording</dlina:X_DLNA CAP>
```

7.4.4.15.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that includes a value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the `<dlina:X_DLNA CAP>` shall implement and expose the property `srs:priority@orderedValue`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	SSUI7	N

7.4.4.15.8

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP AV MediaServer creates or modifies a recordTask and if that results in conflict(s) with one or more recordTask(s), then the UPnP AV MediaServer should add the value 402 (Conflicting Program Winner) to the winning recordTask's srs:taskState@infoList property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	VHRPT	N

7.4.4.15.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV Media Server creates or modifies a recordTask and if that results in conflict(s) with one or more recordTask(s), then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall add the value 401 (Conflicting Program Loser) to the srs:taskState@pendingErrors property of each of the losing recordTask(s). In addition, for each of the recordTask(s) that will be partially recorded, the UPnP AV MediaServer that includes "srs-cr-partial-recording" in <dlina:X_DLNACAP> shall add the value 450 (DLNA Conflicting Partial Program Loser) to the srs:taskState@infoList property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	4HIEY	N

7.4.4.15.10

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP AV MediaServer creates or modifies a recordTask and if that causes one or more active recordTask(s) to be stopped or suspended due to the conflict, then for each of those recordTask(s) the UPnP AV MediaServer shall add the value 401 (Conflicting Program Loser) to the srs:taskState@currentErrors property. In addition, for each of the recordTask(s) that will be partially recorded, the UPnP AV MediaServer that includes "srs-cr-partial-recording" in <dlina:X_DLNACAP> shall add the value 450 (DLNA Conflicting Partial Program Loser) to the srs:taskState@infoList property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	MOWUH	N

7.4.4.15.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates or modifies a recordSchedule, it should create recordTask object(s) from the point it has all the necessary information in a reasonable time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	HLLHB	N

7.4.4.16 MM/SR SRS:CreateRecordSchedule action

7.4.4.16.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point sends a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request where the Elements input argument has the srs:class property with a value of "OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG" or

“OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG”, then the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property value shall contain the @id value for a CDS item with the upnp:recordable property value of “1”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	NPXUH	N

[COMMENT] The CDS object id values used to create a recordSchedule for either the cdsNonEPG or cdsEPG record classes needs to have the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

7.4.4.16.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point sends a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request where the Elements input argument has the srs:class property with a value of “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL”, then the srs:scheduledChannelID property value shall contain the upnp:channelID property value for a CDS item with the upnp:recordable property value of “1”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	Y75P3	N

[COMMENT] The channelID values used to create a recordSchedule for the manual record class needs to have the upnp:recordable property set to “1”.

7.4.4.16.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer ScheduledRecording service shall return a success response to a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request when the Elements input argument satisfies the following conditions.

- srs:class property has a value of “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG” or “OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSEPG”.
- There exists a CDS object which meets the following criteria:
 - the @id property is equal to the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property value of the request,
 - the upnp:recordable property has a value of “1”.

This guideline only applies when other error conditions are not satisfied (e.g. syntax errors, resource constraints, or content recording permissions).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	SO5WC	N

7.4.4.16.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer ScheduledRecording service shall return a success response to a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request when the Elements input argument satisfies the following conditions.

- srs:class property has a value of OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL”.
- There exists a CDS object which meets the following criteria:

- the @id property is equal to the srs:scheduledCDSObjectID property value of the request;
- the upnp:recordable property has a value of “1”.

This guideline only applies when other error conditions are not satisfied (e.g. syntax errors, resource constraints, or content recording permissions).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	ONPRA	N

7.4.4.16.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer receives a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule action in which the Elements input argument is consistent with the set of allowed values returned by the SRS:GetAllowedValues action, then it may respond with 703 (Invalid Value) to indicate that the UPnP AV MediaServer is unable to create a recordSchedule using the requested input values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	NCQ8F	N

[COMMENT] The allowed values description returned by the SRS:GetAllowedValues action is static and does not reflect the internal real time constraints of the UPnP AV MediaServer. The UPnP AV Datastructure Template (AVDT) description cannot completely describe the semantics of a property. A UPnP AV MediaServer and a ScheduledRecording control point need to understand this limitation.

7.4.4.16.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer responds to a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request with a UPnP AV error code, then the UPnP AV MediaServer should use a localized, human-readable error message in the <errorDescription> element of the SOAP response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	QCK4X	N

[COMMENT] The Elements input argument is an XML document and complex. Error description is helpful to identify which property generated the error response.

7.4.4.16.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall not respond to SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request with 730 (Conflict).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	DZFPW	N

[COMMENT] DLNA requires a UPnP AV MediaServer to always create a recordSchedule even in the event of a conflict.

7.4.4.16.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall create a new recordSchedule and its associated recordTask(s) as per UPnP SRS priority model 2.8 of [ISO/IEC 29341-4-14]:2011.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	4W7K9	N

7.4.4.16.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the srs:priority@orderedValue, then it shall implement the additional priority model as described in the UPnP SRS priority model for orderedPriority in 2.8.2 of [ISO/IEC 29341-4-14]:2011.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	EHZ4X	N

7.4.4.16.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a recordSchedule in response to a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request, it shall set new conflict winning and losing recordTask(s) as per UPnP priority model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	YR2SY	N

[COMMENT] The identification of the newly set conflict winning and losing recordTask(s) are described in guideline requirements 7.4.4.15.3 and 7.4.4.15.4.

7.4.4.17 MM/SR adjustment of property values for a recordSchedule or recordTask**7.4.4.17.1**

[GENERAL] This defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when the UPnP AV MediaServer adjusts a recordSchedule or recordTask due to the device specific reasons.

7.4.4.17.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a recordSchedule in response to the SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request, then any supported properties specified in the Elements input argument shall have the same values in the Result output argument.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	OSGDD	N

[COMMENT] This guideline reiterates the behavior described in 2.6.7.1.3 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011.

7.4.4.17.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may adjust the values of the following properties of the recordSchedule:

- srs:scheduledStartDateTime
- srs:scheduledDuration

after the UPnP AV MediaServer response to the SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request has been sent and a recordSchedule object has been created by the UPnP AV MediaServer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	6FRXA	N

[COMMENT] As described in 2.4.4 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011, the SRS.StateUpdateID state variable is incremented when a recordSchedule or recordTask is modified. The reasons of the object modification are not restricted only to any ScheduledRecording service action invocations. A ScheduledRecording control point needs to monitor the changes via the SRS.StateUpdateID state variable or the SRS.LastChange evented state variable.

7.4.4.17.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer adjusts the srs:scheduledStartDateTime or srs:scheduledDuration property values as defined in 7.4.4.17.3, then any adjustment shall be by a maximum of one minute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	BZOPF	N

7.4.4.17.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may adjust the value of the following properties of a recordTask to a value that is different from that of the parent recordSchedule object.

- srs:taskStartDateTime
- srs:taskDuration

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	84MAY	N

[COMMENT] As described in 2.4.4 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011, the SRS.StateUpdateID state variable is incremented when a recordSchedule or recordTask is modified. The reasons of the object modification are not restricted only to any ScheduledRecording service action invocations. A ScheduledRecording control point needs to monitor the changes via the SRS.StateUpdateID state variable or the SRS.LastChange evented state variable.

7.4.4.17.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a recorded content based on a recordTask and succeeds the recording of the recordTask, then the actual recorded start date and time and duration of the recorded content (i.e. upnp:recordedStartDateTime and upnp:recordedDuration properties of the resulting CDS object) may be different from the actual scheduled start date and time and duration (i.e. srs:taskStartDateTime and srs:taskDuration properties) of the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	MZOBH	N

[COMMENT] As described in 2.2.2.22 and 2.2.2.25 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011, the actual start date and time and duration of the recordTask may include any device specific latencies of record startup and/or teardown. A ScheduledRecording control point may not be able to retrieve the latencies from any properties of the recordTask.

7.4.4.17.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should start the recording at or before the value of srs:taskStartDateTime of a recordTask and should stop the recording at or after the scheduled end time of the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	KTCGR	N

[COMMENT] The scheduled end time of the recordTask is the result of combination of srs:taskStartDateTime and srs:taskDuration of the recordTask.

7.4.4.18 MM/SR SRS:GetPropertyList action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer includes the value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP>, then it shall include the property srs:priority@orderedValue in the PropertyList output argument in response to a SRS:GetPropertyList request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	TUOEG	N

7.4.4.19 MM/SR SRS:DeleteRecordSchedule action**7.4.4.19.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that includes the value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> cannot ensure that all the intended recordTask(s) are deleted within 27 s in response to the SRS:DeleteRecordSchedule request then it shall respond with 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	GO7PJ	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that does not include the value of “srs-conflict-resolution” in the <dlina:X_DLNA CAP> cannot ensure that all the intended recordTask(s) are deleted within 27 s in response to the SRS:DeleteRecordSchedule request then it should respond with 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	7A2UX	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.20 MMSR SRS:GetRecordSchedule action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot process a SRS:GetRecordSchedule request within 27 s, then it shall respond with 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	MCWTT	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.21 MM/SR SRS:EnableRecordSchedule action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot ensure that the enabled recordTask(s) that resulted from SRS:EnableRecordSchedule action, and are in “ACTIVE” phase, cannot start within 60 s, then the SRS:EnableRecordSchedule action shall return with 720 (cannot process the request). The UPnP AV MediaServer shall return this error within 27 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	KZXAY	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.22 MM/SR SRS:DisableRecordSchedule action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer, in response to SRS:DisableRecordSchedule action, cannot ensure that all the intended recordTask(s) are disabled within 27 s, then the SRS:DisableRecordSchedule action shall fail with a return error code 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	VH55K	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer can take a long time to disable all intended recordTask(s), but the UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5). So, in order to ensure a consistent UPnP AV MediaServer behavior, a status response from the UPnP AV MediaServer within 30 s is useful for the UPnP control point.

7.4.4.23 MM/SR SRS:GetRecordTask action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot process SRS:GetRecordTask within 27 s, then the SRS:GetRecordTask action shall fail with a return error code 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	VUU6G	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point may terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.24 MM/SR SRS:EnableRecordTask action

[GUIDELINE] If the target recordTask specified in the SRS:EnableRecordTask request is in the “ACTIVE” phase and if the UPnP AV MediaServer cannot ensure that the enabled recording start within 60 s, then the SRS:EnableRecordTask action shall return with error code 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	A2QKT	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.25 MM/SR SRS:ResetRecordTask action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer can not process SRS:ResetRecordTask request within 27 s, then this request shall return with error code 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	C787G	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.26 MM/SR SRS:GetRecordScheduleConflicts action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot process SRS:GetRecordScheduleConflicts request within 27 s, then it shall respond with 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	4SOLH	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.27 MM/SR SRS:GetRecordTaskConflicts action

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot process SRS:GetRecordTaskConflicts request within 27 s, then it shall respond with 720 (cannot process the request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	TWZDX	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP control point can terminate the TCP connection after 30 s (see 7.3.2.9.5), so in order to have a consistent behavior, the UPnP AV MediaServer needs to return this error within 27 s.

7.4.4.28 MM/SR open-end recording

7.4.4.28.1

[GENERAL] This defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when an open-end recording is requested by a ScheduledRecording control point. Duration of an “open-end” recording is determined by the UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.4.28.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may implement Open-end Recording.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	44YZR	N

7.4.4.28.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements Open-end Recording, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement Open-end Recording for at least one of the following record classes:

- OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG
- OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	TV55X	N

7.4.4.28.4

[GUIDELINE] The UPnP AV MediaServer shall not implement Open-end Recording for record classes other than the following:

- OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG
- OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	D97BI	N

7.4.4.28.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements Open-end Recording, it shall include the value of dlna:openDuration in response to the SRS:GetPropertyList action when the DataTypeId

input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts, A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	KJSNG	N

7.4.4.28.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV endpoint includes a `dlina:openDuration` element in A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts, A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule and A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask, then it shall use the semantics and syntax as stated in Table 37.

Table 37 – `dlina:openDuration` Property Type and Multi Value

Property Name	Property Type	Multiple Value
<code>dlina:openDuration</code>	<code>xsd:boolean</code>	No

The value of `dlina:openDuration` element shall be one of the following. The default value is “0”.

- “1” when the recording is Open-end recording.
- “0” when the recording is not Open-end recording.

The prefix for `dlina:openDuration` shall be “`dlina`” and the namespace shall be “`urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/`”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +SR+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	IDGSQ	N

7.4.4.28.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements Open-end Recording, the UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the `dlina:openDuration` property with the PropertyInfo output argument which contains an AVDT description for `dlina:openDuration` that is consistent with guidelines 7.4.4.28.3, 7.4.4.28.4, and 7.4.4.28.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	YU6OF	N

[COMMENT] In case that the Open-end Recording is available for `cdsNonEPG` and manual class recordings, the concrete examples of `<field>` element in the AVDT description are as follows:

When the `DataTypeID` input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts,

```
<field>
  <name>dlina:openDuration</name>
  <dataType>xsd:boolean</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <defaultValue>0</defaultValue>
    <dependentField>
      <name>srs:class</name>
      <valueList>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG</value>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL</value>
      </valueList>
    </dependentField>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>
```



```

    </valueList>
  </dependentField>
  <allowedValueList>
    <allowedValue>0</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>1</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>

```

When the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule,

```

<field>
  <name>dlina:openDuration</name>
  <dataType>xsd:boolean</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <dependentField>
      <name>srs:class</name>
      <valueList>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG</value>
        <value>OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL</value>
      </valueList>
    </dependentField>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>0</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>1</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>

```

When the DataTypeID input argument is the value A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask,

```

<field>
  <name>dlina:openDuration</name>
  <dataType>xsd:boolean</dataType>
  <allowedValueDescriptor>
    <minCount>1</minCount>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>0</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>1</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </allowedValueDescriptor>
</field>

```

7.4.4.28.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point creates a recordSchedule in which the dlina:openDuration property has a value of “1”, then it shall specify “P00:00:00” as the value of the srs:scheduledDuration element in the request of SRS:CreateRecordSchedule action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	KKQRH	N

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-4-14 requires a ScheduledRecording control point to always specify a value for the srs:scheduledDuration property when creating a cdsNonEPG or manual record class recordSchedule. This guideline defines the value to be used in the request when an Open-end Recording is desired.

7.4.4.28.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements Open-end Recording, the UPnP AV MediaServer shall return a success response to a SRS:CreateRecordSchedule request when the Elements input argument satisfies the following conditions.

- srs:class property has a value of "OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.CDSNONEPG" or "OBJECT.RECORDSCHEDULE.DIRECT.MANUAL".
- srs:scheduledDuration has a value of "P00:00:00".
- dlina:openDuration property has a value of "1".

This guideline only applies when error conditions are not satisfied (e.g. syntax errors, resource constraints, or content recording permissions).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	VCTAV	N

7.4.4.28.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer creates a recordTask based on a recordSchedule in which the dlina:openDuration property has a value of "1", the value of srs:taskDuration property of the recordTask shall be "P00:00:00" until the UPnP AV MediaServer determines the exact duration.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	JPYH6	N

7.4.4.29 MM/SR media format specified recording**7.4.4.29.1**

[GENERAL] This contains guidelines which define the optional media format specified recording scheme using a DLNA Media Format Profile.

7.4.4.29.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may accept dlina:desiredPN as an element in A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts for media format specified recording. The semantics and syntax of dlina:desiredPN element is defined in 7.4.4.29.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	4L8AD	N

[COMMENT] DLNA introduces optional media format specified recording mechanism in this requirement. If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point uses this mechanism, then it can improve the playback of the recorded contents with its supported DLNA Media Format Profile.

7.4.4.29.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer accepts dlina:desiredPN element in A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts, then it shall implement dlina:PN as an element in

A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask state variable for media format specified recording. The semantics and syntax of dlina:PN element is defined in 7.4.4.29.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	LESSU	N

7.4.4.29.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer or UPnP AV MediaServer control point includes a dlina:desiredPN element in A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts, A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule or A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask, then it shall use the following semantics and syntax.

The syntax definition of dlina:desiredPN element shall be as stated in Table 38.

Table 38 – dlina:desiredPN property type and multi value

Property name	Property type	Multiple value
dlina:desiredPN	CSV(String)	No

The value of dlina:desiredPN element shall be one of the following.

- One DLNA Media Format Profile.
- “AUTO” (This meaning is that the UPnP AV MediaServer is free to use any DLNA Media Format Profiles.).
- One CSV list which includes “AUTO” and/or DLNA Media Format Profile(s).

If the value of dlina:desiredPN is a CSV list, then the DLNA Media Format Profiles in the CSV list shall be ordered in the preferred formats for the recording, where the first format is the most preferred. If “AUTO” is included in the list, it shall appear as the last value in the list and it indicates that if none of the preceding values are available, then the UPnP AV MediaServer is free to use any DLNA Media Format Profiles to maximize the probability that the recording actually takes place.

In addition, the DLNA Media Format Profile shall omit the DLNA Link Protection prefix, e.g. “DTCP_” for DTCP-IP and “WMDRM_” for WMDRM-ND.

The prefix for dlina:desiredPN shall be “dlina” and the namespace shall be “urn:schemas-dlna-org:metadata-1-0/”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +SR+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	T9VRU	N

[COMMENT] Example usages for dlina:desiredPN would be as follows:

- <dlina:desiredPN>MPEG_TS_JP_T</dlina:desiredPN>
- <dlina:desiredPN>AUTO</dlina:desiredPN>
- <dlina:desiredPN> MPEG_TS_JP_T,MPEG_PS_NTSC,AUTO</dlina:desiredPN>

7.4.4.29.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall accept the value “AUTO” for the dlina:desiredPN element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	XYGA5	N

[COMMENT] The value and semantics for “AUTO” needs to be implemented by a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.4.29.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer includes a `dlna:PN` element in `A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask`, then it shall use the following semantics and syntax.

The syntax definition of a `dlna:PN` element shall be as stated in Table 39.

Table 39 – `dlna:PN` property type and multi value

Property name	Property type	Multiple value
<code>dlna:PN</code>	String	No

The value of `dlna:PN` element shall be one DLNA Media Format Profile which will be used the recording. When the `recordTask` is in the “IDLE” phase, this property shall contain a best-known estimate of DLNA Media Format Profile for the recording. When the `recordTask` is in the “ACTIVE” or “DONE” phase, this property shall contain one of the DLNA Media Format Profiles supported by the UPnP AV MediaServer for the actual recording.

In addition, the property value shall not include any profile that has the DLNA Link Protection prefix, e.g. “DTCP_” for DTCP-IP and “WMDRM_” for WMDRM-ND.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	9K9SU	N

[COMMENT] “AUTO” is not allowed for the value of this element. An example usage for the `dlna:PN` element would be as follows:

- `<dlna:PN>MPEG_PS_NTSC</dlna:PN>`

7.4.4.29.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point does not specify DLNA Media Format Profile(s), then it shall omit a `dlna:desiredPN` element or specify only “AUTO” as the value of the `dlna:desiredPN` element in the request of `SRS:CreateRecordSchedule` action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	FZIUX	N

[COMMENT] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point omits a `dlna:desiredPN` element or specifies only “AUTO” as the value of the `dlna:desiredPN` element, then the UPnP AV MediaServer is free to select a DLNA Media Format Profile for the recording.

7.4.4.29.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point requests to record a content using one DLNA Media Format Profile from the CSV list of the `dlna:desiredPN` element, then it shall not include “AUTO” in the CSV list of `dlna:desiredPN` element on the request of `SRS:CreateRecordSchedule` action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+SR+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	JUP3C	N

[COMMENT] This guideline enables a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to request to record a content using the DLNA Media Format Profile which it specified on the request of `SRS:CreateRecordSchedule` action.

7.4.4.29.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer accepts `dlna:desiredPN` element, then it shall create one or more `recordTask(s)` with `dlna:PN` element regardless of whether the UPnP AV MediaServer control point specifies the `dlna:desiredPN` element or not.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	ZI2N7	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point can retrieve the selected DLNA Media Format Profile for the recording via the response of `SRS:BrowseRecordTasks` action which has the `dlna:PN` element in advance.

7.4.4.29.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer accepts a `dlna:desiredPN` element, then it shall adhere to the following rules for selecting a DLNA Media Format Profile for a `dlna:PN` element and a level of recording quality for a `srs:recordQuality` element.

- If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point omits `dlna:desiredPN` element or specifies only “AUTO” in the `dlna:desiredPN` element, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall select the acceptable and most preferable level of recording quality from CSV list of a `srs:desiredRecordQuality` element and the corresponding DLNA Media Format Profile.
- If there are some acceptable combinations that the selected value of `dlna:desiredPN` is not “AUTO” then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall select the acceptable and the best combination of level of recording quality from the CSV list of the `srs:desiredRecordQuality` element and DLNA Media Format Profile from the CSV list of `dlna:desiredPN` element with an acceptable and most preferable DLNA Media Format Profile.
- If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point doesn’t include “AUTO” in a `dlna:desiredPN` element and there is no acceptable combination, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall select the acceptable and most preferable specified DLNA Media Format Profile from the CSV list of a `dlna:desiredPN` element and the corresponding level of recording quality from CSV list of `srs:desiredRecordQuality`.
- If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point omits a `srs:desiredRecordQuality` element or specifies only “AUTO” in the `srs:desiredRecordQuality` element, then the UPnP AV MediaServer shall select the acceptable and most preferable specified DLNA Media Format Profile from the CSV list of a `dlna:desiredPN` element and the corresponding level of recording quality.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	73XFC	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This requirement for a UPnP AV MediaServer provides selection criteria of recording quality and the DLNA Media Format Profile that a UPnP AV MediaServer control point specified.
- b) In this guideline, there are four criteria according to the following combination of specified recording qualities and DLNA Media Format Profiles.
- Only recording qualities are specified.
 - Both recording qualities and DLNA Media Format Profiles are specified
 - A UPnP AV MediaServer will be able to record using one of the requested recording qualities and one of the DLNA Media Format Profiles.
 - A UPnP AV MediaServer will not be able to record using one of the requested recording qualities and one of DLNA Media Format Profiles.
 - Only DLNA Media Format Profiles are specified.
- c) If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point specifies DLNA Media Format Profiles, then the DLNA Media Format Profiles take precedence of the recording qualities since the control point wants to play back the recorded content with the specified DLNA Media Format Profiles. The timing of the selection is vendor dependent.

7.4.4.29.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements `dlna:desiredPN` property, it shall include the value of `dlna:desiredPN` in response to the `SRS:GetPropertyList` action when the `DataTypeID` input argument is the value `A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts`, `A_ARG_TYPE_RecordSchedule` or `A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	36UYV	N

7.4.4.29.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements `dlna:PN` property, it shall include the value of `dlna:PN` in response to the `SRS:GetPropertyList` action when the `DataTypeID` input argument is the value `A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask`.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	HWUAU	N

7.4.4.29.13

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements `dlna:desiredPN` property, then it shall respond to the `SRS:GetAllowedValues` action for the `dlna:desiredPN` property with the `PropertyInfo` output argument which contains an AVDT description for `dlna:desiredPN` that is consistent with guideline 7.4.4.29.4. The allowed values in the AVDT description shall be listed in order of quality from highest quality to lowest. The value “AUTO” shall always be present and appear as the last item in the list.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	TKB45	N

[COMMENT] DLNA does not define the ordering of quality between DLNA Media Format Profiles. The specific ordering is vendor-dependent, and is communicated through the AVDT description. For example, if the vendor defines the ordering of the recording quality for DLNA Media Format Profiles to be MPEG_TS_JP_T > MPEG_PS_NTSC and the DataTypeID input argument value is A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts, the concrete example of the AVDT description that adheres to this requirement is as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<AVDT
  xmlns:xsd=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt-v1-20060531.xsd">
  <contextID>
    uuid:device-UUID::urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ScheduledRecording:1
  </contextID>
  <dataStructType>A_ARG_TYPE_RecordScheduleParts</dataStructType>
  <fieldTable>
    <field>
      <name>dlna:desiredPN</name>
      <dataType csv="xsd:string" maxSize="256">xsd:string</dataType>
      <maxListSizeTotal>UNBOUNDED</maxListSizeTotal>
      <allowedValueDescriptor>
        <defaultValue>AUTO</defaultValue>
        <allowedValueList>
          <allowedValue>MPEG_TS_JP_T</allowedValue>
          <allowedValue>MPEG_PS_NTSC</allowedValue>
          <allowedValue>AUTO</allowedValue>
        </allowedValueList>
      </allowedValueDescriptor>
    </field>
  </fieldTable>
</AVDT>
```

7.4.4.29.14

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements dlna:PN property, then it shall respond to the SRS:GetAllowedValues action for the dlna:PN property with the PropertyInfo output argument which contains an AVDT description for dlna:PN that is consistent with guideline requirement 7.4.4.29.6. The allowed values in the AVDT description shall be listed in order of quality from highest quality to lowest.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	ORUDT	N

[COMMENT] In case that the ordering of the recording quality of DLNA Media Format Profile is MPEG_TS_JP_T > MPEG_PS_NTSC, the concrete example of the AVDT description that adheres to this requirement is as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<AVDT
  xmlns:xsd=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
```



```

xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt-v1-20060531.xsd">
<contextID>
  uuid:device-UUID::urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:ScheduledRecording:1
</contextID>
<dataStructType>A_ARG_TYPE_RecordTask</dataStructType>
<fieldTable>
  <field>
    <name>dlna:PN</name>
    <dataType maxSize="256">xsd:string</dataType>
    <allowedValueDescriptor>
      <minCount>1</minCount>
      <allowedValueList>
        <allowedValue>MPEG_TS_JP_T</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>MPEG_PS_NTSC</allowedValue>
      </allowedValueList>
    </allowedValueDescriptor>
  </field>
</fieldTable>
</AVDT>

```

7.4.4.30 EPG, SRS, and CDS object lifespan guidelines

7.4.4.30.1 General

Subclause 7.4.4.30 defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional EPG Server Device Option and the Scheduled Recording Device Option. It defines the "lifespan" requirements for recordSchedule and recordTask of cdsEPG record class, CDS objects generated by a recordTask, and EPG Program Items, see Figure 30.

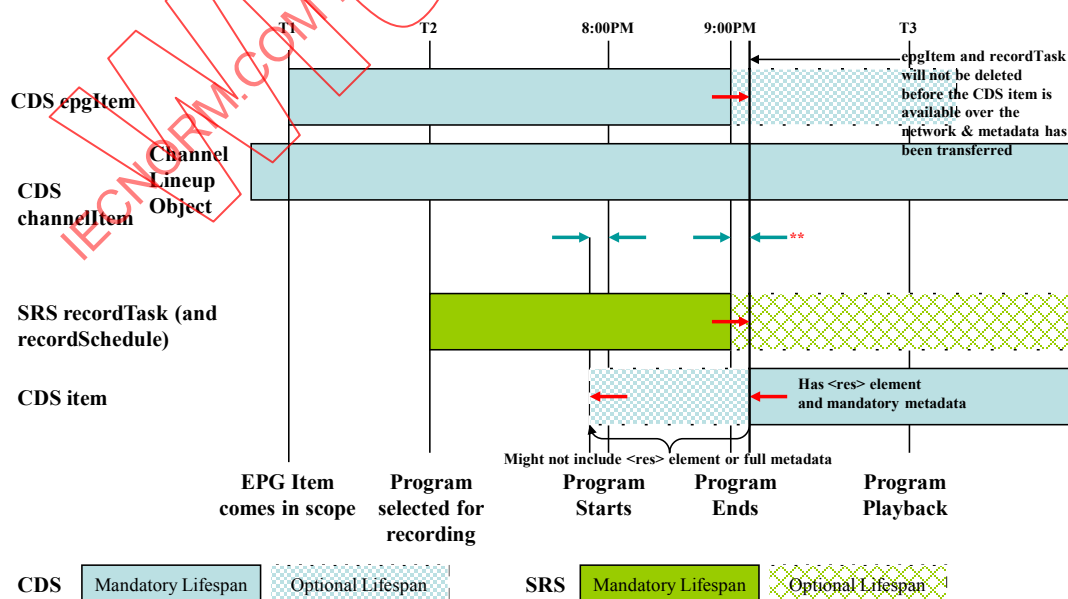


Figure 30 – CDS and SRS object lifetimes

7.4.4.30.2 MM/SR EPG Program Items lifetime

7.4.4.30.2.1

[GUIDELINE] An EPG Program Item shall exist until the upnp:scheduledEndTime.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-MDS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	VRL2U	N

[COMMENT] An EPG Program Item could be assumed to exist before the upnp:scheduledStartTime.

7.4.4.30.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If an EPG Program Item has a upnp:channelID property value which refers to a CDS channel item, then the CDS channel item shall exist in a Tuner container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-MDS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	SPUWB	N

7.4.4.30.3 MM/SR recordTask lifespan

7.4.4.30.3.1

[GENERAL] 7.4.4.30.3 defines the guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the Scheduled Recording Device Option. It defines the “lifespan” requirements for recordTask.

7.4.4.30.3.2

[GUIDELINE] For the purposes of these guidelines, if the UPnP AV MediaServer does not expose the recorded content in the CDS, then an SRS recordTask is considered “Completed” when the srs:taskState property is set to one of the following values.

- DONE.FULL
- DONE.PARTIAL
- DONE.EMPTY

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	9SQV4	N

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the meaning of “Completed” for an SRS recordTask. The completion of a recordTask is a key event for guidelines defining the lifespan of EPG, SRS, and CDS objects.

7.4.4.30.3.3

[GUIDELINE] For the purposes of these guidelines, if the UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the recorded content in the CDS, an SRS recordTask is considered “Completed” when one of the following two conditions are met.

- The srs:taskState property value is set to DONE.EMPTY.

- The srs:taskState property value is set to DONE.FULL or DONE.PARTIAL and
 - the CDS object associated with the recordTask exists, and
 - res property with a URI for streaming playback is available.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	U8MPL	N

[COMMENT] This guideline defines the meaning of “Completed” for an SRS recordTask. The completion of a recordTask is a key event for guidelines defining the lifespan of EPG, SRS, and CDS objects.

7.4.4.30.3.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall retain the recordTask object that is in “ACTIVE” phase until the scheduled endtime of the recordTask, regardless of whether errors, conflicts, or other conditions that allow the recordTask to complete successfully or not.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	4OZNM	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer control points need to retrieve the current status of a recordTask via the SRS:BrowseRecordTasks action during the expected recording time.

7.4.4.30.3.5

[GUIDELINE] When a UPnP AV MediaServer receives an SRS:DeleteRecordTask action on a recordTask, it shall delete the recordTask object. This guideline overrides the guideline 7.4.4.30.3.4 for the SRS:DeleteRecordTask case.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	7OTK7	N

7.4.4.30.3.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall retain a recordSchedule object until all its associated recordTask objects have been deleted.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	84KL6	N

[COMMENT] A recordTask can only exist with a parent recordSchedule and when it is never orphaned. The recordScheduleID property contains the value of the @id property of the recordSchedule that generated the recordTask. A SRS:DeleteRecordSchedule action on a recordSchedule object with one or more associated recordTask objects in the “ACTIVE” phase will generate error 705.

7.4.4.30.3.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should retain a recordTask after the associated recording is completed, where “completed” is defined in 7.4.4.30.3.2 and 7.4.4.30.3.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	CT53F	N

[COMMENT] When a recordTask's end time is reached (that is: the content is no longer available) or a fatal error is detected, the associated recording finishes. If the UPnP AV MediaServer retains a recordTask after the associated recording finishes, the srs:taskState@phase attribute of the recordTask has the value of "DONE". A recordTask in which the srs:taskState@phase attribute has the value of "DONE" may have information about a recorded content and/or error(s). Some UPnP AV MediaServers may not be able to retain a recordTask in which the srs:taskState@phase attribute has the value of "DONE" due to the device specific reasons. Furthermore, some UPnP AV MediaServers may not be able to retain a recordSchedule in which the srs:scheduleState property has the value of "COMPLETED" due to the device specific reasons.

7.4.4.30.3.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer always retains a recordTask which has the srs:taskState@phase attribute with a value of "DONE", then it shall use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the UPnP AV MediaServer) in the device description document and include the CapabilityID "srs-rt-done-retained" in the element's comma-separated value list. Conversely, if a UPnP AV MediaServer does not always retain a recordTask which has the srs:taskState@phase attribute with a value of "DONE", it shall not include the Capability ID "srs-rt-done-retained" in the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element's comma-separated value list in the device description document

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	EXKO4	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP MediaServer control point can understand that it may be able to retrieve the result of a recordTask in the UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.4.30.3.9

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer can always indicate the unsuccessful completion of a recordTask by retaining the recordTask after the srs:scheduledEndTime, then it shall use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element 7.3.2.35.1 in the device description document and include the Capability ID "srs-rt-can-report-unsuccessful-completion" in the element's comma-separated value list.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	8NYC7	N

7.4.4.30.3.10

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer always retains a recordTask as per 7.4.4.30.3.8 or 7.4.4.30.3.9 then it shall use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the UPnP AV MediaServer) in the device description document and include the capability ID and its value in the element's comma-separated value list in the format "srs-rt-retention-period-duration" where "srs-rt-retention-period-" is a literal string. The duration portion shall be a ui4 value or "infinity", indicating the number of seconds the recordTask is retained by the device after the recording is completed or aborted. The duration portion cannot be zero.

More formally, the syntax of the capability ID is defined in Table 40.

Table 40 – Capability ID syntax

Capability ID	Description
srs-rt-retention-period-duration	The UPnP AV MediaServer supports retaining recordTask for a specific duration after “ACTIVE” state.
- srs- retention- capability-id = “srs-rt-retention-period-” duration - duration = <ui4 value> “infinity” - The “srs-rt-retention-period-” is a literal. The duration shall have a non-zero ui4 value or the literal “infinity”. If it is ui4 value, then it represents the number of seconds the recordTask will be retained by the device. The literal “infinity” represents that the device will retain the recordTask until it is explicitly deleted.	

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	CJ6IL	N

[COMMENT] AV MediaServer devices use the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element to indicate to control points their recordTask retention periods. See guideline 7.3.2.35.1 for the formal syntax of the <dlna:X_DLNAcap> element. Sample descriptions are given below.

```
<dlna:X_DLNAcap xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">
srs-rt-retention-period-100
</dlna:X_DLNAcap>
```

```
<dlna:X_DLNAcap xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">
srs-rt-retention-period-128
</dlna:X_DLNAcap>
```

```
<dlna:X_DLNAcap xmlns:dlna="urn:schemas-dlna-org:device-1-0">
srs-rt-retention-period-infinity
</dlna:X_DLNAcap>
```

7.4.4.30.3.11

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer returns a <Feature> element in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList request with the Feature@name attribute set to a value of “DLNA.ORG_SRS_CONTENT”, then it should implement srs:recordedCDSObjectID property for recordTask(s).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	6VDID	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is a clarification that a recordTask is able to have a srs:recordedCDSObjectID property value.

7.4.4.30.3.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer returns a <Feature> element in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList request with the Feature@name attribute set to a value of “DLNA.ORG_SRS_CONTENT”, and the srs:recordedCDSObjectID property of a recordTask exists, then the srs:recordedCDSObjectID property shall have the value of the @id property of a CDS object which exists in the CDS and represents the content recorded by the recordTask.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	CHAAK	N

7.4.4.30.3.13

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer returns a <Feature> element in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList request with the Feature@name attribute set to a value of “DLNA.ORG_SRS_CONTENT”, and the srs:recordedCDSObjectID property of a recordTask exists, then the value of srs:recordedCDSObjectID property of a recordTask should be set in 27 s after the recordTask is created.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	MDYI4	N

[COMMENT] It is recommended to create the srs:recordedCDSObjectID as early as possible (possibly before the recording starts) so that it can be tracked. However it is possible for some implementations to set this property after the recording is complete.

7.4.4.30.3.14

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may change the values of the srs:taskStartDateTime and/or srs:taskDuration properties of a recordTask due to the updates of the associated program information in the device internal program information source in the case of cdsEPG record class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14	PT2EL	N

[COMMENT] A ScheduledRecording control point may be able to know the occurrence of changes via the event notifications.

7.4.5 Extended Tuner media management guidelines

7.4.5.1 General

The Basic Tuner guidelines were based on initial version of the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines and were not based on the UPnP TUNER feature. DLNA is aligning devices that implement to UPnP AV MediaServer:2 and above to implement the UPnP TUNER feature.

The UPnP TUNER feature allows UPnP AV MediaServers to implement one or more tuner containers and each of these container's CDS object ids as listed in the UPnP TUNER feature. In the DLNA Extended Tuner these tuner containers are modeled as Channel Lineup Containers, Presets Containers, and Virtual Tuner Containers. An Extended Tuner will contain at least one Channel Lineup Container. The Presets Container and Virtual Tuner Containers are optional. Figure 31 illustrates an Extended Tuner and its containers.

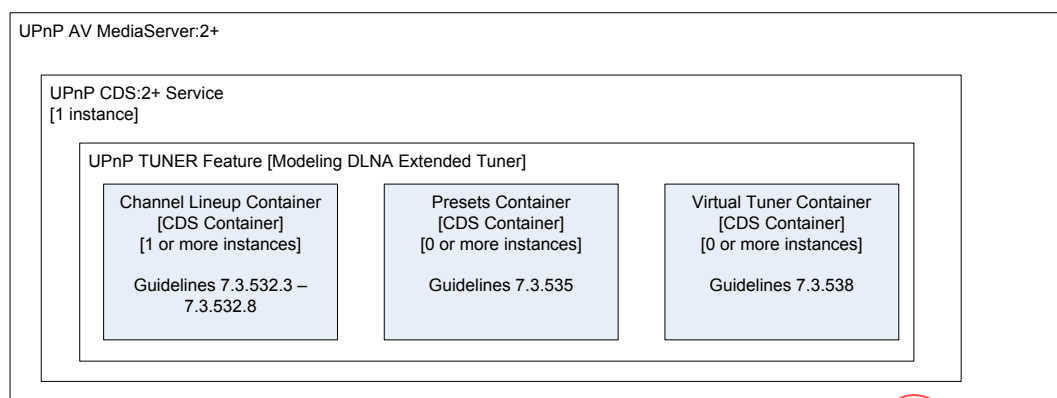


Figure 31 – Extended Tuner and its containers

7.4.5.2 MM/ET Extended Tuner guidelines

7.4.5.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements to ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 may implement an Extended Tuner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	UCVFO	N

[COMMENT] Implementation of the DLNA Extended Tuner guidelines is optional in DLNA.

7.4.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option, as defined in 7.4.6.2.3, by including a <Feature> element with the Feature@name attribute equal to “EPG” in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action and the ScheduledRecording Device Option, then it shall implement an Extended Tuner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	MNH6T	N

[COMMENT] Implementation of the DLNA Extended Tuner guidelines is mandated when implementing both the ScheduledRecording Device Option and EPG Server Device Options in DLNA.

7.4.5.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements an Extended Tuner, then it shall implement to ISO/IEC 29341-4-3 (i.e. UPnP AV MediaServer:2 or higher) and conform to guidelines 7.4.5.3 to 7.4.5.9.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	JAUDH	N

[COMMENT] Tuners implemented on a UPnP AV MediaServer:2 or higher are recommended to implement the Extended Tuner.

7.4.5.2.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point that interacts with a UPnP AV MediaServer tuner, shall be able to browse CDS items for both the DLNA Basic Tuner (defined in guidelines (7.4.1.4.15 through 7.4.1.4.22) and the DLNA Extended Tuner (defined in guidelines 7.4.5.3 through 7.4.5.5 and 7.4.5.7 through 7.4.5.8).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMC +SR+	M-DMP M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3	DC6OF	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServers are allowed to select which DLNA Tuner (Basic or Extended) to implement. To maintain a minimum level of interoperability a UPnP AV MediaServer control point needs to work with both of the DLNA Tuner implementations. UPnP AV MediaServer control points are not required to interact with Presets Containers (7.4.5.6) or Virtual Tuners Containers (7.4.5.9).

7.4.5.3 MM/ET Extended Tuner common guidelines

7.4.5.3.1

[GENERAL] These common guideline requirements for an Extended Tuner define the relationship between the DLNA Extended Tuner and the UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory service TUNER feature. They define Channel Lineup Containers which expose the available channels to UPnP AV MediaServer control points. In addition, they define the common guidelines for CDS items (i.e. Non-Streamable Channel Objects and Streamable Channel Objects) that represent available channels. Non-Streamable Channel Objects in a Channel Lineup Container would be used for Extended Tuners that do not stream their content over the network, but provide CDS object IDs for internal Tuner resources that can be used to setup a Scheduled Recording with identifying channel information (cdsNonEPG record class). Optionally, Non-Streamable Channel Objects in a Channel Lineup Container could be used for Extended Tuners that implement Virtual Tuner Objects in a Virtual Tuner Container to stream selected channel content over the network through a single connection. Figure 32 illustrates a Channel Lineup Container.

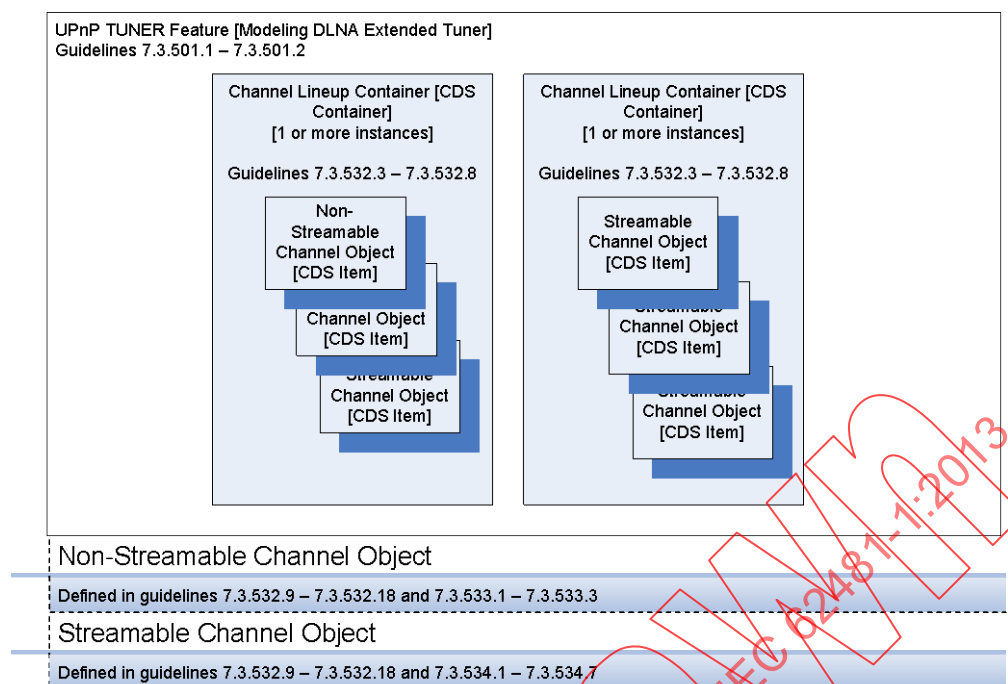


Figure 32 – Modeling DLNA Extended Tuner

7.4.5.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall conform to all of the requirements of the TUNER Feature defined in Clause E.2 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	BOAGO	N

[COMMENT] The DLNA Tuner requirements are built upon the UPnP TUNER feature defined in the ContentDirectory service of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12.

7.4.5.3.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall return a <Feature> element indicating the TUNER feature is implemented in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	RMIPF	N

[COMMENT] The TUNER feature allows a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to determine whether a device supports the Extended Tuner functionality, and where the Channel Lineup Containers are located in the larger ContentDirectory service Container hierarchy.

7.4.5.3.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose at least one Channel Lineup Container in the ContentDirectory service which conforms to the requirements for Channel Lineup Containers as defined in 7.4.5.3.5 to 7.4.5.3.10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	7TB6O	N

[COMMENT] Implementation of the DLNA Extended Tuner guidelines requires at least one Channel Lineup Container be exposed by a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.4.5.3.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the upnp:class property value of a Channel Lineup Container to one of the following:

- object.container.channelGroup;
- object.container.channelGroup.audioChannelGroup;
- object.container.channelGroup.videoChannelGroup;
- class derived from any of the above classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	PI9Z2	N

[COMMENTS]

- ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 requires channel containers to have the upnp:class of object.container.channelGroup or any of its derived classes, which gives more precise guidance on upnp:class usage than the requirement in the guideline 7.4.1.4.15.3 for a Basic Tuner.
- ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008, C.2.2.5 specifies that object.container.channelGroup.audioChannelGroup only contains object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast items and object.container.channelGroup.videoChannelGroup only contains object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast items.

7.4.5.3.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer with a Channel Lineup Container that contains both audioBroadcast and videoBroadcast items shall set the upnp:class property value to object.container.channelGroup or a derived class of object.container.channelGroup.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	RBSWW	N

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 provides this guidance.

7.4.5.3.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Channel Lineup Container should include a value for the upnp:channelGroupName property. The value represents the user-friendly name of the Channel Lineup Container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	CPID4	N

[COMMENT] A channel group defines a group of channels. A device that has multiple tuners can provide multiple channel groups. Moreover, a physical tuner device can provide multiple channel groups (for example, a set-top-box that contains a single tuner but supports three different input connections: terrestrial, cable, and satellite).

7.4.5.3.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Channel Lineup Container that includes a value for the `upnp:channelGroupName` property shall include the `upnp:channelGroupName@id` property. The `upnp:channelGroupName@id` property contains the ID of a channel group to differentiate it from other channel groups implemented in a ContentDirectory service. The format of the `upnp:channelGroupName@id` property is as follows:

<ICANN registered domain> “_” <channel group id defined in the domain>

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	G9RUP	N

[COMMENT] Vendors are allowed to utilize the `DLNA.ORG_DefaultChannelGroup` if there is no external registered domain reference available. An example for a valid value for the `upnp:channelGroupName@id` property is “`megaserviceprovider.com_DigitalSatellite`”. The datatype defined in ISO/IEC 29341-4-12 for the `upnp:channelGroupName@id` property is `xsd:string`, so any characters allowed by `xsd:string` can be used within <channel group id defined in this domain>. For example, “`DLNA.ORG_Any valid characters->&23`” would be valid syntax though not semantically useful.

7.4.5.3.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Channel Lineup Container `dc:title` property should be set to the value of the `upnp:channelGroupName` property when included.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	3E7UL	N

[COMMENT] The `upnp:channelGroupName` property contains the user-friendly name for the Channel Lineup Container. Duplicating this value in the `dc:title` will provide a user-friendly (and hopefully informative) name to UPnP MediaServer control points that do not understand the `upnp:channelGroupName` property.

7.4.5.3.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Channel Lineup Container shall contain CDS Items that are either all streamable (Streamable Channel Object) or all non-streamable (Non-Streamable Channel Object).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	8N7XW	N

[COMMENT] This requirement clarifies that a Channel Lineup Container cannot contain a mixture of both streamable and non-streamable CDS items. Non-Streamable Channel Objects in a Channel Lineup Container would be used for Extended Tuners that do not stream their content

over the network, but provides a CDS object IDs for internal Tuner resources that can be used to setup a Scheduled Recording with identifying channel information (cdsNonEPG record class). Optionally, Non-Streamable Channel Objects in a Channel Lineup Container could be used for Extended Tuners that implement Virtual Tuner Objects in a Virtual Tuner Container 7.4.5.9 to stream selected channel content over the network through a single connection.

7.4.5.3.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer CDS Item (i.e. Non-Streamable Channel Objects or Streamable Channel Objects) contained within a Channel Lineup Container shall conform to the requirements as defined in 7.4.5.3.12 to 7.4.5.3.22.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	BC57Q	N

[COMMENT] This defines the common requirements for CDS Items that represent available channels whether they are non-streamable (Non-Streamable Channel Objects) or streamable (Streamable Channel Objects).

7.4.5.3.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the upnp:class property value of a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object to one of the following:

- object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast;
- object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast;
- class derived from either of the above classes.

The upnp:class value shall match the DLNA Media Class of the content carried by either the Non-Streamable Channel Object or the Streamable Channel Object (i.e. supports content streaming) as defined in 7.4.5.5 of these guidelines.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	4I38R	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer needs to select a upnp:class value consistent with the defined DLNA Media Classes (Audio Only or Audio Video).

7.4.5.3.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should expose at least one upnp:channelID property for each Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	T3WE7	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object would expose the upnp:channelID property whether the upnp:class property is object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast, object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast, or their derived classes.

7.4.5.3.14

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object that includes a value for the `upnp:channelID` property shall include the `upnp:channelID@type` property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	NYKYZ	N

7.4.5.3.15

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a `upnp:channelID` property and a `upnp:channelID@type` property for a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object, then the combination of the `upnp:channelID`, `upnp:channelID@type`, and `upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID` (if exposed) property values shall be unique within all the exposed Channel Lineup Containers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	U4XE8	N

[COMMENTS]

- The `upnp:channelID` property, together with the `upnp:channelID@type` and optionally the `upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID` property, uniquely identifies a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object. Per ISO/IEC 29341-14-12, when the `upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID` property is exposed it needs to be exposed for every `upnp:channelID` property in the CDS. Therefore uniqueness will be determined by either `upnp:channelID` and `upnp:channelID@type` property pairs or `upnp:channelID`, `upnp:channelID@type`, and `upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID` property triplets. The `upnp:channelID` property is used to identify a video broadcast channel within the Extended Tuner. It is also used in the CDS Items in the EPG Server Device Option to identify the associated Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object and in the `recordSchedule` and `recordTask` objects in the Scheduled Recording Device Option to identify the associated Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object.
- The `upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID` property was defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 as an additional `channelID` qualifier.

7.4.5.3.16

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a `upnp:channelID` property for a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object, and the `upnp:channelID@type` property value is either “ANALOG” or “DIGITAL”, then it should expose the `upnp:channelNr` property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	CWJWS	N

[COMMENT] This maintains compatibility with the DLNA Basic Tuner guideline 7.4.1.4.19.1.

7.4.5.3.17

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a `upnp:channelID` property for a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object, and the `upnp:channelID@type` property is not “ANALOG” or “DIGITAL”, then it shall not expose the `upnp:channelNr` property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	KRMVP	N

[COMMENT] This is repeating a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-3-12.

7.4.5.3.18

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the upnp:channelNr property, upnp:channelID property, and a upnp:channelID@type property with the value of “DIGITAL” for a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object, then the upnp:channelNr property value shall be set to the same value as the major channel number in the upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	5BXZZ	N

[COMMENT] This is repeating a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-3-12.

7.4.5.3.19

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the upnp:channelNr property, upnp:channelID property, and a upnp:channelID@type property with the value of “ANALOG” for a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object, then the upnp:channelNr property value shall be set to the same value as the upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	Z3YWP	N

[COMMENT] This is repeating a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-3-12.

7.4.5.3.20

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the upnp:channelID property with a value of “SI” for the upnp:channelID@type property, then the following definitions shall apply to the value for the upnp:channelID property.

- The <Network ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and shall be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value. The value shall be omitted (i.e. empty string) to indicate an unknown <network ID> term.
- The <Transport Stream ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and shall be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value. The value shall be omitted (i.e. empty string) to indicate an unknown <Transport Stream ID> term.
- The <Service ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and can be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	Z6TAR	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides clarification for the values contained within the `upnp:channelID` property for the “SI” type that’s lacking in ISO/IEC 29341-3-12. Examples of valid values for the `upnp:channelID` are as follows:

- `<upnp:channelID type=“SI”>0x1234,0xFEDC,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type=“SI”>12345,23456,32109</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type=“SI”>,1,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type=“SI”>,,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`

7.4.5.3.21

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the `upnp:channelID` property with the `upnp:channelID@type` property with a value of “DLNA.ORG_FPF”, then the value of the `upnp:channelID` property shall contain a CSV (Comma Separated Value List) triplet containing values for frequency, program number, and modulation format respectively, where the frequency value contains the channel frequency in hertz, the program number value is a 16-bit value as defined in ISO/IEC 13818-1 and shall be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value, and the modulation format value contains a vendor defined string representing the modulation format being used. Valid values for the modulation format are defined in Table 41.

Table 41 – Modulation format values

Broadcast systems	Modulation format values
US Terrestrial System	ATSC-8VSB
US Cable System	SCTE65-QPSK SCTE65-BPSK SCTE65-QQPSK SCTE65-VSB8 SCTE65-VSB16 SCTE65-QAM16 SCTE65-QAM32 SCTE65-QA64M SCTE65-QAM80 SCTE65-QAM96 SCTE65-QAM112 SCTE65-QAM128 SCTE65-QAM160 SCTE65-QAM192 SCTE65-QAM224 SCTE65-QAM256 SCTE65-QAM320 SCTE65-QAM384 SCTE65-QAM448 SCTE65-QAM512 SCTE65-QAM640 SCTE65-QAM768 SCTE65-QAM896 SCTE65-QAM1024

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1 ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	WNKRA	N

[COMMENT] This is a DLNA extension to the `upnp:channelID@type` property values as defined in B.8.5 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008.

Examples for `upnp:channelID` values are as follows:

- `<upnp:channelID type=“DLNA.ORG_FPF”>867000000,0x0002, SCTE65-QAM32</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type=“DLNA.ORG_FPF”>867000000,20,ATSC-8VSB</upnp:channelID>`

7.4.5.3.22

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should implement Basic Tuner guideline requirement 7.4.1.4.15.6 which returns Non-Streamable Channel Objects or Streamable Channel Objects in the order that corresponds to the up / down operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YH5P3	N

[COMMENT] The order of the <item> elements in a CDS:Browse response (without a Sort input specified) should represent the order of an up / down “channel surfing” action to allow UPnP AV MediaServer control points to provide this functionality.

7.4.5.4 MM/ET Non-Streamable Extended Tuner guidelines

7.4.5.4.1

[GENERAL] These guidelines define the baseline requirements for Non-Streamable Channel Objects. Non-Streamable Channel Objects are non-streamable CDS objects (i.e. no res property value) which represent a single channel of a broadcast source which presents content in a “channelized” format. Implementers should note that Non-Streamable Channel Objects are not restricted to representing traditional terrestrial, cable, or satellite broadcast channels and can be used to represent Webcasts, so called “Internet Radio” and “Internet TV” stations, and other emerging content delivery mediums, so long as the content is organized or presented to the user through the upnp:channelID property.

7.4.5.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes Non-Streamable Channel Objects (i.e. non-streamable), then it shall conform to guideline requirements 7.4.5.4.3 and 7.4.5.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	JUT5C	N

7.4.5.4.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that advertises support for the TUNER Feature as defined in 7.4.5.3.2 through 7.4.5.3.4 shall not include the dlna:containerType property (7.4.1.4.15.4) in any Channel Lineup Containers that contain only Non-Streamable Channel Objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	N4X7P	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer control points can differentiate between implementation levels by looking for the presence or absence of the dlna:containerType property.

7.4.5.4.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Non-Streamable Channel Object shall omit the URI value from all the res properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	A9D7O	N

[COMMENT] Since these CDS items are not streamable, a res property is not needed. But having res properties without a URI value (a non streamable Channel Object can have multiple res elements) can be useful by UPnP AV MediaServer control points in determining the DLNA media format profile for the Non-Streamable Channel Object by examining the res@protocolInfo property's DLNA.ORG_PN value in the fourth field.

7.4.5.5 MM/ET Streamable Extended Tuner guidelines**7.4.5.5.1**

[GUIDELINE] These guidelines define the baseline requirements for Streamable Channel Objects. Streamable Channel Objects are streamable CDS objects which represent a single channel of a broadcast source which presents content in a “channelized” format. Implementers should note that Streamable Channel Objects are not restricted to representing traditional terrestrial, cable, or satellite broadcast channels and can be used to represent Webcasts, so called “Internet Radio” and “Internet TV” stations, and other emerging content delivery mediums, so long as the content is organized or presented to the user through the upnp:channelID property. Streamable Channel Objects expose one or more res properties with URI values. Content Receivers establish a connection to the URI to initiate a streaming session. This connection implicitly attempts to change the channel of the underlying broadcast source to the channel represented by the Streamable Channel Object. Whether the channel is changed and the streaming connection established is ultimately determined by the vendor-specific arbitration logic which is outside the scope of these guidelines. UPnP AV MediaServer control points can switch the channel of the broadcast source by establishing a connection to the URI in a different Streamable Channel Object.

7.4.5.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes Streamable Channel Objects, then it shall conform to guideline requirements 7.4.5.5.3 to 7.4.5.5.8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	FIDAZ	N

7.4.5.5.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Streamable Channel Object shall expose one or more res properties. Each res property shall include a valid URI value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	4DHUP	N

[COMMENT] A Streamable Channel Object is identified as a CDS Item with one or more res properties with a valid URI value.

7.4.5.5.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that advertises support for the TUNER Feature as defined in 7.4.5.3.2 through 7.4.5.3.4 shall include the dlina:containerType property and conform to guideline 7.4.1.4.15.4 in any Channel Lineup Container that contains only Streamable Channel Objects.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	VJFVP	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer control points can differentiate between implementation levels by looking for the presence or absence of the `dlna:containerType` property. This is to ensure backwards compatibility with UPnP AV MediaServer control points that will only interoperate with Basic Tuners.

7.4.5.5.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementation for a Streamable Extended Tuner shall conform to Basic Tuner guidelines defined in 7.4.1.4.15 to 7.4.1.4.21.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	M5B39	N

[COMMENT] This is to ensure backwards compatibility with UPnP AV MediaServer control points that will only interoperate with Basic Tuners. This implies that a Streamable Extended Tuner is a superset of a Basic Tuner.

7.4.5.5.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall support at least one streaming connection for a Streamable Channel Object. A UPnP AV MediaServer can refuse a connection if the underlying broadcast source is unavailable due to resource limitations associated with other active streaming connections or local playback operations.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	UTQBZ	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer will not have sufficient resources sometimes to support multiple streaming connections to a single Streamable Channel Object. If a UPnP AV MediaServer cannot accept a new streaming connection it can refuse the connection as defined in the relevant Media Transport guideline (e.g. 7.5.4.3.2.4.2).

7.4.5.5.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall terminate all streaming connections if the channel of the underlying broadcast source changes and is no longer represented by the Streamable Channel Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	N6C39	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point establishes a connection to a Streamable Channel Object for purposes of steaming that channel. If the UPnP AV MediaServer is no longer able to stream that channel's content, it needs to terminate any active streaming connections.

7.4.5.5.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements a “time shift buffer” or similar feature on the broadcast source associated with a Streamable Channel Object, then this buffer should be exposed using the DLNA UCDAM model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	JRP9S	N

[COMMENT] The DLNA UCDAM buffer model is designed to allow a UPnP AV MediaServer control point to interoperate with “time shift buffers” and similar features. Vendors should pay particular attention to guidelines in 7.4.1.3.32 regarding the UCDAM s_0 boundary increasing, and guideline in 7.4.1.3.33 describing the UCDAM s_N boundary increasing requirements.

7.4.5.6 MM/ET Presets Containers**7.4.5.6.1**

[GENERAL] These guidelines define the optional Presets Containers. Many broadcast receivers utilize objects which can be described as “Favorites”, “Presets”, or other terms, which associate a user-defined set of channel identifiers with channel objects. Vendors can utilize one or more Presets Containers to communicate these mappings or associations to a UPnP AV MediaServer control point. A Presets Container needs to have ContentDirectory service Reference Items which associate channel identifiers with channel objects.

7.4.5.6.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may expose a Presets Container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	DSZKQ	N

7.4.5.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a Presets Container, then it shall conform to the guidelines in 7.4.5.6.4 to 7.4.5.6.10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	PYVZ5	N

7.4.5.6.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the upnp:class property value of a Presets Container to one of the following:

- object.container.channelGroup;
- object.container.channelGroup.audioChannelGroup;
- object.container.channelGroup.videoChannelGroup;
- class derived from any of the above classes.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	7X69R	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 requires channel containers to have the upnp:class of object.container.channelGroup or any of its derived classes, which gives more precise guidance on upnp:class usage than the requirements in the guideline 7.4.1.4.15.3 for a Basic Tuner.
- b) ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008, C.2.2.5 specifies that object.container.channelGroup.audioChannelGroup only contains object.item.audioItem.audioBroadcast items and object.container.channelGroup.videoChannelGroup only contains object.item.videoItem.videoBroadcast items.

7.4.5.6.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container that contains @refID properties to CDS Items (7.4.5.6.10) that are both audioBroadcast and videoBroadcast items shall set the upnp:class property value to object.container.channelGroup or a derived class of object.container.channelGroup.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	7ZYLW	N

[COMMENT] ISO/IEC 29341-3-12 profiles this guidance.

7.4.5.6.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container shall include a value for the upnp:channelGroupName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	5IQ4C	N

[COMMENT] A channel group defines a group of channels. A device that has multiple tuners may provide multiple channel groups. Moreover, a physical tuner device may provide multiple channel groups (for example, a set-top-box that contains a single tuner, but supports three different input connections: terrestrial, cable, and satellite). Note that this mandates a similar requirement for Channel Lineup Container. The upnp:channelGroupName property value represents the user-friendly name of the Presets Container, as described in B.9.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008.

7.4.5.6.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container shall include the upnp:channelGroupName@id property which shall be set to the value DLNA.ORG_Presets for Presets Containers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	7CB26	N

[COMMENT] The value “DLNA.ORG_Presets” identifies the channelGroup container as a Presets Container to UPnP AV MediaServer control points.

7.4.5.6.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container dc:title property should be set to the value of the upnp:channelGroupName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	6JR4D	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelGroupName property contains the user-friendly name for the Presets Container. Duplicating this value in the dc:title will provide a user-friendly (and hopefully informative) name to UPnP MediaServer control points that do not understand the upnp:channelGroupName property.

7.4.5.6.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container shall not include the dlna:containerType property (7.4.1.4.15.4).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	UA9XW	N

7.4.5.6.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Presets Container shall expose a @refID property in each CDS Item contained in a Presets Container. The @refID property shall contain a value equal to the @id property value of a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object exposed in the same ContentDirectory service.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	V8GLU	N

[COMMENT] The purpose of a Preset reference is to associate a user-friendly “channel identifier” with a Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object. The UPnP AV MediaServer exposes this user-friendly identifier in the upnp:channelName of a videoBroadcast or audioBroadcast item and associates this with the Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object using the @refID property.

7.4.5.7 MM/ET EPG Server Device Option additional tuner guidelines**7.4.5.7.1**

[GENERAL] These guidelines are additional requirements on an Extended Tuner when a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option.

7.4.5.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the EPG Server Device Option, as defined in 7.4.6.2.3, by including a <Feature> element with the Feature@name attribute equal to “EPG” in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action, then it shall conform to guideline requirements 7.4.5.7.3 and 7.4.5.7.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	MNO39	N

7.4.5.7.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Channel Lineup Container shall include a value for the upnp:channelGroupName property. The value represents the user-friendly name of the Channel Lineup Container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	PCLAV	N

[COMMENT] For the EPG Server Device Option, Channel Lineup Containers have to expose the upnp:channelGroupName property.

7.4.5.7.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose at least one upnp:channelID property for each Non-Streamable Channel Object or Streamable Channel Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	4OQNX	N

[COMMENT] For the EPG Server Device Option, Non-Streamable Channel Objects and Streamable Channel Objects have to expose the upnp:channelID property.

7.4.5.8 MM/ET Scheduled Recording Device Option additional tuner guidelines

7.4.5.8.1

[GENERAL] These guidelines are additional requirements on an Extended Tuner when a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the Scheduled Recording Device Option.

7.4.5.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the Scheduled Recording Device Option, then it shall conform to guideline 7.4.5.8.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	9EJWK	N

7.4.5.8.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall implement guideline 7.4.5.3.13 (i.e. upnp:channelID property) as mandatory instead of recommended.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	I4Z7F	N

[COMMENT] For the Scheduled Recording Device Option, Non-Streamable Channel Objects and Streamable Channel Objects have to expose the upnp:channelID property.

7.4.5.9 MM/ET Virtual Tuners**7.4.5.9.1**

[GENERAL] These optional guidelines for an Extended Tuner implementing a Virtual Tuner feature allow modeling a physical tuner through a single connection. A Virtual Tuner Object is capable of streaming the output of multiple channels over a single URI (res, property URI) connection.

7.4.5.9.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer may implement a Virtual Tuner as defined in guidelines requirements 7.4.5.9.3 to 7.4.5.9.35.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	AFKWK	N

7.4.5.9.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements a Virtual Tuner, then it shall conform to the guidelines requirements 7.4.5.9.4 to 7.4.5.9.35.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	KUQR9	N

7.4.5.9.4

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the upnp:class property value of a Virtual Tuner Container to one of the following:

- object.container.virtualStreamGroup;
- class derived from the above class.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	Z4AG6	N

7.4.5.9.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Container shall include a value for the upnp:channelGroupName property. The value represents the user-friendly name of the Virtual Tuner Container.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	DA6UG	N

7.4.5.9.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Container shall include the upnp:channelGroupName@id property which shall be set to the value DLNA.ORG_VirtualTuner for Virtual Tuner Containers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	927R6	N

[COMMENT] The value “DLNA.ORG_VirtualTuner” identifies the UPnP container as a Virtual Tuner Container to UPnP AV MediaServer control points.

7.4.5.9.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Container dc:title property should be set to the value of the upnp:channelGroupName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	TB9HA	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelGroupName property contains the user-friendly name for the Virtual Tuner Container. Duplicating this value in the dc:title will provide a user-friendly (and hopefully informative) name to UPnP AV MediaServer control points that do not understand the upnp:channelGroupName property.

7.4.5.9.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Container shall not include the dlina:containerType property (7.4.1.4.15.4).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	6LRLP	N

[COMMENT] This allows UPnP AV MediaServer control points to differentiate that this is not a Basic Tuner.

7.4.5.9.9

[GUIDELINE] CDS items (Virtual Tuner Objects) as defined in guideline 7.4.5.9.10 contained in a UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Container shall be streamable through a single connection and shall reflect in the res@protocolInfo 4th field value for the Virtual Tuner Object the content currently being streamed over the connection as defined in 7.4.1.3.15.4 and 7.4.1.3.16.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	SLJVV	N

[COMMENT] This requirement clarifies that a Virtual Tuner Container contains CDS items that stream tuner channels through a single connection.

7.4.5.9.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer CDS Item (i.e. Virtual Tuner Object) contained within a Virtual Tuner Container shall conform to the requirements as defined in 7.4.5.9.11 to 7.4.5.9.35.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	RSZXO	N

[COMMENT] This defines the requirements for a CDS Item that represents the current streamed output of a tuner (Virtual Tuner Objects).

7.4.5.9.11

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall set the upnp:class property value of a Virtual Tuner Object to one of the following:

- object.item.videoItem.virtualTuner;
- object.item.audioItem.virtualTuner;
- class derived from either of the above classes.

The upnp:class value shall match the DLNA Media Class of the content carried by the Virtual Tuner Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	VDBHA	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer needs to select a upnp:class value consistent with the defined DLNA Media Classes (Audio Only or Audio Video).

7.4.5.9.12

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose the dlina:channelGroupList property for each Virtual Tuner Object. The value of the dlina:channelGroupList property is a CSV (Comma Separated Value) list containing one or more upnp:channelGroup@id values, where each upnp:channelGroup@id value corresponds to a Channel Lineup Container that the Virtual Tuner Object can use for access to a Tuner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	XU9MQ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides UPnP AV MediaServer control points a method to determine which Channel Lineup Container(s) are associated with which Virtual Tuner Object.

7.4.5.9.13

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose at least one upnp:channelID property for each Virtual Tuner Object. The upnp:channelID property value represents the channel last selected by the Virtual Tuner Object. When more than one upnp:channelID property is exposed, they shall each resolve to the same underlying channel, but represented differently (i.e. different upnp:channelID@type property values as defined in 7.4.5.9.14).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	BTGLV	N

[COMMENT] The values for multiple instances of the upnp:channelID property represent the same underlying channel currently being selected.

7.4.5.9.14

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Object that includes a value for the upnp:channelID property shall include the upnp:channelID@type property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	VRLN5	N

7.4.5.9.15

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes more than one upnp:channelID property for a Virtual Tuner Object then each upnp:channelID property shall have a distinct upnp:channelID@type property value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	KXMVM	N

[COMMENT] Each upnp:channelID property exposed in a Virtual Tuner Object will always have different upnp:channelID@type values.

7.4.5.9.16

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer's upnp:channelID@type property value is either "ANALOG" or "DIGITAL" for a Virtual Tuner Object, then it should expose the upnp:channelNr property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	Y49CI	N

[COMMENT] This is aligning with a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-4-12.

7.4.5.9.17

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer's upnp:channelID@type property is not "ANALOG" or "DIGITAL" for a Virtual Tuner Object, then it shall not expose the upnp:channelNr property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	OYZ6Q	N

[COMMENT] This is aligning with a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-4-12.

7.4.5.9.18

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the upnp:channelNr property, upnp:channelID property, and a upnp:channelID@type property with the value of “DIGITAL” for a Virtual Tuner Object, then the upnp:channelNr property value shall be set to the major channel number from that upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YKSPG	N

[COMMENT] This is aligning with a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-4-12.

7.4.5.9.19

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes the upnp:channelNr property, upnp:channelID property, and a upnp:channelID@type property with the value of “ANALOG” for a Virtual Tuner Object, then the upnp:channelNr property value shall be set to the value of that upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	723RJ	N

[COMMENT] This is aligning with a clarification from ISO/IEC 29341-4-12.

7.4.5.9.20

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should implement the DLNA defined value of “DLNA.ORG_OBJECT_ID” for the upnp:channelID@type property as defined in 7.4.5.9.21.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	QUV45	N

7.4.5.9.21

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Object exposes the upnp:channelID property with the upnp:channelID@type property with a value of “DLNA.ORG_OBJECT_ID”, then the value of the upnp:channelID property shall contain the @id property value of a Streamable Channel Object as defined in guideline requirements 7.4.5.3.11 and 7.4.5.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	L943V	N

[COMMENT] This is a DLNA extension to the upnp:channelID@type property values as defined in B.8.5 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008.

7.4.5.9.22

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer Virtual Tuner Object shall expose the following physical tuner status-related properties:

- upnp:tuned;

- upnp:signalStrength;
- upnp:signalLocked.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YACS6	N

[COMMENT] These UPnP properties are mandated for all Virtual Tuner Objects.

7.4.5.9.23

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that exposes a Virtual Tuner Object shall implement the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action with the following syntax:

The action is defined as stated in Table 42.

Table 42 – CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChange action parameters

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
VirtualTunerObjectID	In	A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID
ChannelID	In	A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID
ClientConnectionID	In	A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID
ServerConnectionID	Out	A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID

The value of the VirtualTunerObjectID input argument shall be the object ID of a Virtual Tuner Object.

The value of the ChannelID input argument shall be a upnp:channelID XML Fragment. See B.8.5 of ISO/IEC 29341-3-12:2008 for details with the exception that only a single instance is allowed (i.e. not multi-valued). The ChannelID input argument shall be in escaped XML when used with this action.

The value of the ClientConnectionID input argument shall be a value obtained by any of the following methods.

- The ServerConnectionID output argument value from a previous CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action response.
- The ConnectionID output argument value from a CMS:PrepareForConnection action response.
- -1 when this action is used to establish a new connection.

The value of the ServerConnectionID output argument shall be the same value as the ClientConnectionID unless the ClientConnectionID input argument value is -1, in which case the UPnP AV MediaServer shall respond with a ServerConnectionID value that is unique to the connection.

When the ClientConnectionID input argument is -1 the UPnP AV MediaServer control point is initiating a new connection and requesting a unique connection ID in the ServerConnectionID output argument in the action response. If the action succeeds the UPnP AV MediaServer shall use the value returned in the ServerConnectionID output argument for BCM operations.

The error codes defined for this action are defined in Table 43.

Table 43 – CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChange action error codes

ErrorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture section on Control [].
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture section on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture section on Control.
701	No such object	The X_DLNA_SelectChannel action failed because the specified VirtualTunerObjectID does not exist or is not a Virtual Tuner Object.
712	Bad metadata	The X_DLNA_SelectChannel action failed because the ChannelID input argument is an invalid XML Fragment.
715	Source resource access denied	The X_DLNA_SelectChannel action failed because a specified ChannelID resource is busy.
720	Cannot process the request	The X_DLNA_SelectChannel action failed because it will not be able to tune to the channel specified in the ChannelID resource.
801	Invalid connection reference	The X_DLNA_SelectChannel action failed because the connection reference argument does not refer to a valid connection established by the Connection Manager Service (CMS).

This action shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```

<action>
  <name> X_DLNA_SelectChannel </name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>VirtualTunerObjectID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>A_ARG_TYPE_ObjectID</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>ChannelID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>ClientConnectionID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>ServerConnectionID</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID</relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>

```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	UDADM	N

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines a new action for the UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory service. This action is implemented by servers that expose Virtual Tuner Objects. Semantic behavior

for this action is defined in 7.4.5.9.24 to 7.4.5.9.32.

Examples of valid values for the ChannelID input argument are as follows:

```
<upnp:channelID xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
type="ANALOG">5</upnp:channelID>
```

```
<upnp:channelID xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
type="DLNA.ORG_OBJECT_ID">TunerObj_001</upnp:channelID>
```

- b) The values of the ClientConnectionID input argument and the ServerConnectionID output argument allow the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action to be used as a new connection initiator or to be associated with an existing connection.

7.4.5.9.24

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer control point should first verify if the Virtual Tuner Object is currently in use in an active session with another UPnP AV MediaRenderer (e.g. dlina:peerManager property as defined in 7.4.5.9.35) before executing the X_DLNA_SelectChannel action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	2KYHG	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides implementation guidance for UPnP AV MediaServer control points to not interrupt an existing session before executing the action.

7.4.5.9.25

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that exposes a Virtual Tuner Object shall include the A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID state variable in the ContentDirectory service description. This state variable shall be defined as type information for the ChannelID input argument in the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action.

This state variable is defined in Table 44.

Table 44 – A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID state variable

Variable name	Data type	Allowed value	Evented	Moderated event
A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID	string	upnp:channelID XML Fragment See B.8.5 of ISO/IEC 29341-4-12:2008 with the exception that only a single instance is allowed	No	No

The A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID state variable shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAChannelID</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	YEMMQ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline defines a new state variable for the UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory service. This state variable is used by the new CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action for the ChannelID input argument.

Example values for this state variable are as follows:

```
<upnp:channelID xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
type="ANALOG">5</upnp:channelID>
```

```
<upnp:channelID xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
type="DLNA.ORG_OBJECT_ID">TunerObj_001</upnp:channelID>
```

7.4.5.9.26

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that exposes a Virtual Tuner Object shall include the A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID state variable in the ContentDirectory service description. This state variable shall be defined as type information for the ClientConnectionID input argument and the ServerConnectionID output argument in the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action.

This state variable is defined in Table 45.

Table 45 – A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID state variable

Variable name	Data type	Allowed value	Evented	Moderated event
A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID	i4	Connection ID value established by a UPnP AV MediaServer. The value -1 is a special value indicating an unsolicited action requesting a new connection.	No	No

The A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID state variable shall be defined in the service description document using the following XML fragment:

```
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A_ARG_TYPE_DLNAConnectionID</name>
  <dataType>i4</dataType>
</stateVariable>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	GVCIJ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline defines a new state variable for the UPnP AV MediaServer ContentDirectory service. This state variable is used by the new CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action for the ClientConnectionID input argument and ServerConnectionID output argument.

7.4.5.9.27

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action and the content is being streamed or available to be streamed, then it shall expose the upnp:tuned property with a value of "1" for the Virtual Tuner Object, otherwise the value shall be "0"

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	GFP9J	N

[COMMENT] This provides UPnP AV MediaServer control points a method to determine if content (e.g. channel) is currently being streamed or available to be streamed by the Virtual Tuner Object.

7.4.5.9.28

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action, then it should only return a success response after it has stopped streaming content for the previously selected channel.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	TNROB	N

[COMMENTS]

- This allows UPnP AV MediaServer control points to know that content from the previously selected channel has completed streaming content to a rendering device.
- If a DLNA media format profile supports DIT (Discontinuity Information Table), then the DIT is inserted into the content stream at the discontinuity point as defined in Media Format Guidelines IEC 62481-2. This provides a mechanism for a UPnP AV MediaRenderer to detect a change in channel content.

7.4.5.9.29

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer control point has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action, then its co-located UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point should execute the AVT:SetAVTransportURI action with the CurrentURIMetadata input parameter containing the updated CDS metadata of the Virtual Tuner Object resulting from the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer that is rendering the content being streamed as defined in 7.4.5.9.27.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMC	M-DMC	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	UWUZ3	N

[COMMENTS]

- In the 3-box System Usage, the UPnP AV MediaRenderer needs to have knowledge of the updated metadata (i.e. channelID value) when the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action is successfully executed. The updated CDS metadata is obtained by executing a CDS:Browse action on the Virtual Tuner Object after executing the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action.
- A possible implementation of a 3-box System Usages scenario to achieve a channel change user experience that is consistent with the commercial TV services offered by content service providers is as follows: Upon a user's request for a channel change, the UPnP AV control point (i.e. UPnP AV MediaRenderer + UPnP AV MediaServer control point) invokes the AVT:Stop action to a UPnP AV MediaRenderer (e.g. DMR), followed by the CDS:X_SelectChannel action to a UPnP AV MediaServer (e.g. DMS) to tune to a new channel. After the UPnP AV MediaServer returns a successful response, the UPnP AV control point invokes the CDS:Browse action on the Virtual Tuner Object to obtain the updated CDS metadata, followed by invoking the AVT:SetAVTransportURI action to the

UPnP AV MediaRender with the updated content item metadata, and then finally invokes the AVT:Play action to the UPnP AV MediaRenderer.

7.4.5.9.30

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action, then it shall remove all instances of the upnp:channelID property for the Virtual Tuner Object as specified in the VirtualTunerObjectID input parameter, and it shall expose a upnp:channelID property with the value in the ChannelID input parameter.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	GV22A	N

[COMMENT] This exposes the new channel that has been selected in the Virtual Tuner Object.

7.4.5.9.31

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action, then it may expose additional upnp:channelID property values that conforms to guideline 7.4.5.9.13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	633AS	N

[COMMENT] This allows a UPnP AV MediaServer to expose additional instances of the upnp:channelID property when it resolves to the same underlying channel as the ChannelID input parameter.

7.4.5.9.32

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer has successfully executed the CDS:X_DLNA_SelectChannel action, then it shall update the res@protocolInfo 4th field value for the Virtual Tuner Object as specified in the VirtualTunerObjectID input parameter to identify the content for the selected channel as defined in 7.4.1.3.15.4 and 7.4.1.3.16.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	J7NPO	N

[COMMENT] This requires the res@protocolInfo property to reflect the correct Media Format Profile for the content on the newly selected channel as specified in the ChannelID input parameter.

7.4.5.9.33

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that exposes a Virtual Tuner Object shall implement the BCM (Basic Connection Management) feature as defined in guidelines in 7.4.1.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	A4FJW	N

[COMMENT] This guideline requires a UPnP AV MediaServer to implement the BCM feature when implementing Virtual Tuners.

7.4.5.9.34

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that exposes the `dlna:peerManager` property shall have the following definition.

- Namespace: `dlna`
- Property data type: `xsd:string`
- Multi-Value: NO
- The `dlna:peerManager` property semantic behavior is defined and exposed as defined in 7.4.5.9.35.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	JO94M	N

[COMMENT] This guideline describes a new DLNA namespace property for CDS items.

7.4.5.9.35

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a Virtual Tuner Object that is being used for content transfers, then it shall expose the `dlna:peerManager` property with one of the following values.

- The `PeerConnectionManager` value provided by a UPnP AV MediaRenderer (i.e. DMR) using the `peerManager.dlna.org` HTTP header (defined in 7.5.4.3.2.36) when the Virtual Tuner Object is currently being used for content transfer.
- The `PeerConnectionManager` value provided by a UPnP AV MediaRenderer (i.e. DMR) using the `peerManager.dlna.org` RTSP header (defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.27) when the Virtual Tuner Object is currently being used for content transfer.
- An empty value if the information is not available (i.e. the UPnP AV MediaRenderer or UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point does not implement BCM).
- The friendly name value provided by a UPnP AV MediaServer control point with embedded rendering (i.e. DMP and M-DMP) using the `friendlyName.dlna.org` HTTP header (defined in 7.5.4.3.2.37) when the Virtual Tuner Object is currently being used for content transfer.
- The friendly name value provided by a UPnP AV MediaServer control point with embedded rendering (i.e. DMP and M-DMP) using the `friendlyName.dlna.org` RTSP header (defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.28) when the Virtual Tuner Object is currently being used for content transfer.

Otherwise, the UPnP AV MediaServer shall not expose the `dlna:peerManager` property for the Virtual Tuner Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12	CBPIN	N

[COMMENT] This allows a UPnP AV MediaRenderer control point to know which device is currently rendering the content being transferred by the Virtual Tuner Object.

7.4.6 EPG Media management guidelines

7.4.6.1 MM/EPG foreign metadata feature advertisement

7.4.6.1.1

[GUIDELINE] If one or more CDS items exposes foreign metadata using the upnp:ForeignMetadata property, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall include a <Feature> element with the @name attribute equal to "FOREIGN_METADATA" in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action. The @version attribute of the same <Feature> element shall have a value of "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	EDCBT	N

7.4.6.2 MM/EPG Server Device Option advertisement

7.4.6.2.1

[GENERAL] This subclause defines the DLNA Electronic Program Guide System Usage guidelines for a UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option.

7.4.6.2.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall implement all mandatory requirements of the UPnP EPG Feature as defined in Clause E.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	NU8GR	N

7.4.6.2.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall include a <Feature> element with the @name attribute equal to "EPG" or "DLNA.ORG_EPGDataOnly" in the FeatureList output argument in response to the CDS:GetFeatureList action. If the EPG Server Device Option is being implemented solely for purpose of providing EPG metadata to other devices, then the Feature@name attribute shall be "DLNA.ORG_EPGDataOnly". Otherwise, the Feature@name attribute shall be "EPG". In both cases the @version attribute of the same <Feature> element shall have a value of "1". The <Feature> element shall include an <objectIDs> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	3JAIN	N

[COMMENT] DLNA.ORG_EPGDataOnly usage is encouraged in cases where a DLNA EPG Server Device Option is used solely as a mechanism for supplying ancillary metadata to control points on the home-network.

7.4.6.2.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes one or more CDS containers with a upnp:class value of object.container.epgContainer, the object@id attribute value of the root of each EPG subtree shall be exposed in the <objectIDs> element of the <Feature> element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	IZOWC	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer control points can use the objectID to initiate a query starting from that subtree to obtain EPG data.

7.4.6.2.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the CDS:FreeFormQuery action, it shall include a <Feature> element with the @name attribute equal to “FFQ” in the FeatureList output argument of the CDS:GetFeatureList action. The @version attribute of the same <Feature> element shall have a value of “1”. This <Feature> element shall contain one or more <ObjectID> elements. Each <ObjectID> element shall contain the @id property of a CDS container which satisfies both of the following conditions:

- the CDS:FreeFormQuery action is supported for the CDS container and each of its descendant containers;
- the CDS:FreeFormQuery action is not supported for the parent of the CDS container.

Additionally the @level attribute of each <ObjectID> element shall indicate the support level for XQuery requests for the container represented by that <ObjectID> element as defined in 7.4.6.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMD	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	XXZDZ	N

[COMMENT] This guideline repeats the UPnP requirements for the FFQ <Feature>. In ISO/IEC 29341-3-12.

7.4.6.2.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes EPG Program items that represent channelized content, it shall implement the DLNA Extended Tuner to expose the device's channel lineup as specified in 7.4.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	JEKB7	N

[COMMENT] The channel lineup provides UPnP AV MediaServer control points with the values which can be used to search the EPG items using the channelId property. The channels are represented as a collection of videoBroadcastItems or audioBroadcast Items. These videoBroadcastItems and audioBroadcast items do not need to provide a URL in their <res>-elements. If the channelId@type of an EPG item is “NETWORK” then the channelId contains the actual URL of the content. If the channelId@type is not “NETWORK” then channelId contains a identifier that is resolved to a tuner item. Therefore, a device which implements the UPnP AV Media Server EPG Device Option does not need to stream content from a physical tuner. Such a device might not even have a physical tuner.

7.4.6.3 MM/EPG EPG object persistence guidelines

7.4.6.3.1

[GENERAL] This subclause defines the object persistence requirements for a UPnP AV MediaServer when implementing the optional EPG Server Device Option as defined in guideline 7.4.6.2.

7.4.6.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer should use the same CDS Program Item (i.e. a CDS Program Item with the same @id property) to represent an EPG event throughout the lifetime of that EPG event, except when executing the Service Reset Procedure described in 2.3.7.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	VVDED	N

[COMMENT] Some UPnP AV MediaServer implementations delete a CDS object representing an EPG event and recreate a new CDS object for that same event when an update is received from an EPG source. Such behavior makes it difficult for UPnP AV MediaServer control points to keep track of EPG events of interest, and it is discouraged by DLNA.

7.4.6.3.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer implements the ScheduledRecording Device Option and indicates support for the cds EPG record class as defined in guideline 7.4.4.11, then it shall use the same CDS Program Item (i.e. a CDS Program Item with the same @id property) to represent an EPG event throughout the lifetime of that EPG event, except when executing the Service Reset Procedure described in 2.3.7.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	58U9B	N

7.4.6.3.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer always uses the same CDS Program Item to represent an EPG event throughout the lifetime of that EPG event (except when executing the Service Reset Procedure described in 2.3.7.1 of ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011), then it shall use the <dlina:X_DLNA:CAP> element (as a child of the <device> element that represents the UPnP AV MediaServer) in the device description document and include the Capability ID "epg-object-persistence" in the element's comma-separated value list.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	JGDW8	N

7.4.6.4 MM/EPG EPG Controller definition

7.4.6.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device class may implement the EPG Controller Device Capability.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR DMC DMP _r	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	n/a	n/a	BG2YK	N

7.4.6.4.2

[GUIDELINE] An EPG Controller shall implement a UPnP AV MediaServer control point for interacting with a ContentDirectory service on a DMS or M-DMS.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+EPG+	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ISO/IEC 29341-14-3	DKIL9	N

[COMMENT] This guideline indicates that an EPG Controller Device Capability will use a UPnP control point that controls a UPnP AV MediaServer for browsing content.

7.4.6.5 MM/EPG mandatory EPG program item properties

7.4.6.5.1 MM/EPG general

This defines the mandatory properties that a UPnP AV MediaServer needs to expose for EPG Program Items.

7.4.6.5.2 MM/EPG upnp:class property

7.4.6.5.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall utilize the object.item.epgItem class or a derived class thereof for all EPG Program Items exposed in an EPG Container. The specific value of the upnp:class property shall conform to the requirements defined in 7.4.6.5.2.2 to 7.4.6.5.2.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	426J3	N

[COMMENT] All EPG Program Items will be derived from the object.item.epgItem base class.

7.4.6.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer is unable to determine the DLNA Media Class to which the Content Binary associated with the EPG Program Item conforms, it shall set the value of the upnp:class property to object.item.epgItem.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	7VCPH	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer might not be able to determine the Media Format of the Content Binary associated with an EPG Program Item when that EPG Program Item is initially exposed, or even during the entire lifespan of the EPG Program Item. In that case, a UPnP AV MediaServer will set the upnp:class value to object.item.epgItem, and will not use one of the media format-specific derived classes. If the Media Format becomes known during the lifespan of the EPG Program Item, the UPnP AV MediaServer will update the value of the upnp:class property as specified in 7.4.6.5.2.3 and 7.4.6.5.2.4.

7.4.6.5.2.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer determines that the Content Binary associated with an EPG Program Item conforms to the DLNA AV Media Class, the value of the upnp:class property shall be set to object.item.epgItem.videoProgram.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	3CGXD	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer will utilize the object.item.epgItem.videoProgram class for all EPG Program Items whose associated Content Binaries conform to the DLNA AV Media Class. It is not required that the DLNA Media Format Profile ID be exposed in the <res> element of the EPG Program Item.

7.4.6.5.2.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer determines that the Content Binary associated with an EPG Program Item conforms to the DLNA Audio Only Media Class, the value of the upnp:class property shall be set to object.item.epgItem.audioProgram.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	8WDPK	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer will utilize the object.item.epgItem.audioProgram class for all EPG Program Items whose associated Content Binaries conform to the DLNA Audio Only Media Class.

7.4.6.5.2.5

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer determines that the Content Binary associated with an EPG Program Item does not conform to a DLNA Media Format Profile in the AV or Audio Only Media Classes, then it shall not expose the dlna.org_PN parameter in the 4th Field of the protocolInfo property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	N6QVH	N

[COMMENT] In order to support the DLNA mission of interoperability, EPG Program Items whose content is not currently supported by the DLNA ecosystem will not be identified as DLNA content.

7.4.6.5.2.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer determines that the Content Binary associated with an EPG Program Item conforms to a DLNA Media Format Profile in the AV or Audio Only Media Classes, then it should expose the dlna.org_PN parameter in the 4th Field of the protocolInfo property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	UHE9C	N

7.4.6.5.3 MM/EPG dc:title property

7.4.6.5.3.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall provide a value for the dc:title property that identifies the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	TDXMQ	N

[COMMENT] The value of the dc:title property will represent the program or title of the EPG Program Item.

7.4.6.5.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item that does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, the value of dc:title should be set to best represent a user-friendly title for the contents represented by the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	4FBKE	N

7.4.6.5.3.3

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, the value of the dc:title property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- Content.ContentTitle
- ContentServiceSource.Name
- ContentService.ContentServiceMapping.Channel
- ContentService.ContentServiceMapping.URLSource

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	LY378	N

[COMMENT] At least one of the above-mentioned OpenEPG metadata elements will be present so that there will always be a value available to populate the dc:title property.

7.4.6.5.3.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, the value of the dc:title property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- ProgramLocation.InstanceDescription.Title
- ProgramInformation.BasicDescription.Title

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	IWD2N	N

[COMMENT] At least one of the above-mentioned TV-Anytime metadata elements will be present so that there will always be a value available to populate the dc:title property.

7.4.6.5.3.5

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, the value of the dc:title property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- short_event_descriptor.event_name
- service_descriptor.service_name

If neither the event_name nor the service_name are available, a vendor defined value shall be assigned.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	LADLI	N

[COMMENT] At least one of the above-mentioned DVB-SI metadata elements will be present so that there will always be a value available to populate the dc:title property.

7.4.6.5.4 MM/EPG upnp:longDescription property

7.4.6.5.4.1

[GUIDELINE] If a detailed description of the EPG Program Item is available, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall expose the upnp:longDescription property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	XR6OP	N

[COMMENT] The value of the upnp:longDescription property provides a summary or synopsis for the EPG Program Item. If a suitable source for this property is not present in the source metadata, this property is omitted in the EPG Program Item.

7.4.6.5.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item that does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, the value of the upnp:longDescription property shall provide the most descriptive summary of the EPG Program Item contents.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	74NJM	N

7.4.6.5.4.3

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, the value of the upnp:longDescription property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- Content.LongDescription

- Content.ShortDescription

If neither of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata, then the upnp:longDescription property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	LC78K	N

7.4.6.5.4.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, the value of the upnp:longDescription property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- (ProgramLocation.)InstanceDescription.Synopsis
- ProgramInformation.BasicDescription.Synopsis

If neither of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata, then the upnp:longDescription property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

If multiple descriptions with different length attributes (“short”, “medium”, or “long”) exist in the source metadata, the instance with the highest length attribute (“long” > “medium” > “short”) shall be assigned to the upnp:longDescription property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	DBUAV	N

7.4.6.5.4.5

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, the value of the upnp:longDescription property shall be set to the value of the metadata listed below for that EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- short.event.descriptor.text_char

If this metadata element is not present in the source metadata, then the upnp:longDescription property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	JMW5D	N

7.4.6.5.5 MM/EPG dc:language property

7.4.6.5.5.1

[GUIDELINE] If a list of languages is available (as different audio tracks of the EPG Program Item), each of these languages shall be exposed using an instance of the multi-valued dc:language property. Languages shall be represented in conformance with IETF RFC 3066, for example, “en-US”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 IETF RFC 3066	Q477D	N

[COMMENT] The dc:language property is a multi-valued property allowing all languages to be represented (as separate instances of the dc:language property) when an EPG Program Item has multiple audio tracks, each in a different language.

7.4.6.5.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item which does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, the EPG Program Item shall provide an instance of the dc:language property, set to the appropriate value, for each of the languages of the audio tracks of the associated Content Binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	V2ALV	N

7.4.6.5.5.3

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- If the OpenEPG Event.AudioLanguages metadata is present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the languages available in the OpenEPG Event.AudioLanguages metadata.
- If the OpenEPG Content.PrimaryLanguage is present, an instance of the dc:language property shall be exposed and appropriately populated with that value. In addition, for each Content.Alternative.Language that is present, an instance of the dc:language property shall be exposed and appropriately populated with each respective value.
- If the DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping.ServiceAudioLanguages metadata is present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the languages available in the OpenEPG DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping.ServiceAudioLanguages metadata.

In this guideline, “appropriately populated” means a conversion from IETF RFC 4646 language code used in the OpenEPG metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066 is required.

If none of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata the dc:language, then property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A IETF RFC 4646 IETF RFC 3066	58A9O	N

7.4.6.5.5.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- If one or more TV-Anytime (ProgramLocation.)InstanceDescription.AVAttributes.AudioAttributes.AudioLanguage metadata elements are present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the languages available in the TV-Anytime (ProgramLocation.)InstanceDescription.AVAttributes.AudioAttributes.AudioLanguage metadata elements. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639-1 language code, used in the TV-Anytime metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.
- If one or more TV-Anytime ProgramInformation.AVAttributes.AudioAttributes.AudioLanguage metadata elements are present, an instance of the dc:language property shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the TV-Anytime BasicDescription.AVAttributes.AudioAttributes.AudioLanguage metadata elements. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639-1 language code, used in the TV-Anytime metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.
- If the TV-Anytime ProgramInformation.BasicDescription.Language metadata is present, an instance of the dc:language property shall be exposed and populated with that value. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639-1 language code, used in the TV-Anytime metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.
- If the TV-Anytime ServiceInformation.ServiceLanguage metadata is present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and populated with that value. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639-1 language code, used in the TV-Anytime metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.

In this guideline, “appropriately populated” means a conversion from IETF RFC 4646 language code used in the TV-Anytime metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066 is required.

If none of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata the dc:language property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3 IETF RFC 4646	F5TY7	N

7.4.6.5.5.5

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- If one or more DVB-SI event_information_section.component_descriptor metadata elements are present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the DVB-SI event_information_section.component_descriptor metadata elements. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639 language code, used in the DVB-SI metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.
- If one or more DVB-SI service_description_section.component_descriptor metadata elements are present, a dc:language property instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated for each of the DVB-SI service_description_section.component_descriptor metadata elements. This requires a conversion from the ISO_639 language code, used in the DVB-SI metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066.

In this guideline, “appropriately populated” means a conversion from IETF RFC 4646 language code used in the DVB-SI metadata to language representations in conformance with IETF RFC 3066 is required.

If none of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata the dc:language property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468 IETF RFC 4646	P2K7P	N

7.4.6.5.6 MM/EPG upnp:rating property**7.4.6.5.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] If Content Rating information is available for an audioProgram or videoProgram EPG Program Item, it shall be exposed using the upnp:rating property. The property shall include the upnp:rating@type property. DLNA recognized rating systems are listed in Annex L. When metadata source systems contain rating information that conforms to one of the DLNA recognized systems defined in Annex L the upnp:rating@type property shall be populated with a Domain name from Annex L and the upnp:rating property shall be populated with a rating value from Annex L that corresponds to the domain in the upnp:rating@type property. If the source metadata does not include Content Rating information, the upnp:rating property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 IETF RFC 3066	JMC5Q	N

7.4.6.5.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If the rating domain exposed by a metadata schema is one of the systems listed in Annex L, then the properties shall be filled out as follows.

- If the system makes a parental rating available, and the <domain> is listed in the “Domain” column of Annex L then the rating@type property shall be <domain>.
- If the system makes a parental rating available, the rating property shall be rating, where rating is one of the valid ratings listed in the “Valid Ratings” column of Annex L for the appropriate <domain>.
- If the rating specified in the system has an age equivalence, the device shall expose a second rating@equivalentAge property with the value of age, where age is the age listed in the “Age Equivalence” column of Annex L for the appropriate <domain>.
- If the rating also includes advice, the device should expose a rating@advice property with the value of advice, where advice is a comma separated list of all the advice values that apply to this rating, as listed in the “Valid Advice” column of Annex L for the appropriate <domain>.

Example:

```
<rating type="ACMA.GOV.ORG" equivalentAge="15" advice="V,L,S">MA15+</rating>
```

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	V9QX3	N

[COMMENT] The age column is intended to be used programmatically.

7.4.6.5.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If there is more than one rating for an individual rating authority then only the most restrictive rating should be exposed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	AHP4I	N

7.4.6.5.6.4

[GUIDELINE] If the rating system does not match any of the ratings systems listed in Annex L, but the rating system can be recognized by a unique and valid ICANN domain, then the device shall expose the rating system using the rules in 7.4.6.5.6.2 with a <domain> value that is a valid ICANN domain. The values of rating, equivalentAge and advice are set to any values that are specified for that domain, where the valid values are outside the scope of these DLNA guidelines.guidelines. The rating@type property shall be:

<domain> + “_PR” or <domain> + “_MA”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	A23TJ	N

7.4.6.5.6.5

[GUIDELINE] If the rating system does not match any of the ratings systems listed in Annex L, and the rating system cannot be recognized by a unique and valid ICANN domain, then the device shall use the value “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN_PR:<rating system>” as the upnp:rating@type value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	83AX3	N

[COMMENT] The age column is intended to be used programmatically.

7.4.6.5.6.6

[GUIDELINE] If the value of rating@type is one of the following:

- “cbasc.ca/english”
- “cbasc.ca/french”
- “mpaa.org”
- “kbc.go.kr”
- “gio.gov.tw”

The rating and rating@advice property should be exposed as defined in ANSI/CEA-766-C.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 ANSI/CEA-76 6-C	N66VU	N

[COMMENT] In order to program the V-Chip, content will maintain its CEA-766 rating. This CEA-766 rating requires that all advice fields be maintained in the EPG, so that they can be translated back to the appropriate V-Chip bits. For more information, refer to ANSI/CEA-766-C.

7.4.6.5.6.7

[GUIDELINE] If the rating authority is listed in Annex L and the <rating> property value is a valid value in the Valid Ratings column for that domain then if the rating@equivalentAge property is empty, the device shall use the associated Age Equivalence value from Annex L as the value of rating@equivalentAge.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	Q6UBE	N

7.4.6.5.6.8

[GUIDELINE] If the rating authority is listed in Annex L and the rating@equivalentAge value is a valid value in the Age Equivalent column for that domain then if the rating property is empty, the device shall use the associated rating value from Annex L as the value of the rating property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	8YGTV	N

7.4.6.5.6.9

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- Rating metadata in OpenEPG is found in three places. It may be associated with the Event, the Content, or the Service. If rating data is found in more than one of these elements associated with a single Event only the most specific metadata should be exposed. If there is Rating metadata in the Event object then the Event Rating metadata shall be used. If there is no metadata in the Event and there is Rating metadata in the Content object then the Content object Rating metadata shall be used. If neither the Event nor the Content object has Rating metadata then the rating metadata in the service object shall be used. Once the source of the rating metadata has been determined by the above rules then the mapping is done according to the following rules where <OpenEPGObject> is one of Event.EventContentAdvisory, Content.ContentAdvisory, or DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping.ContentAdvisory as determined above.
- If the OpenEPG RatingAuthority metadata conforms to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities, in Annex L, then the upnp:rating@type property instance shall be exposed and populated as follows. The <domain> parameter shall be set to the <OpenEPGObject>.RatingAuthority metadata value as described in 7.4.6.5.6.2 through 7.4.6.5.6.6.
 - upnp:rating@type = <domain>
- If the OpenEPG RatingAuthority metadata does not conform to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities but a valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely identifies that rating authority, a upnp:rating@type property instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignment shall be used:
 - upnp:rating@type = <OpenEPGObject>.RatingAuthority + “_PR”
- If the OpenEPG RatingAuthority metadata does not conform to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities and no valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely

identifies that rating authority, a `upnp:rating@type` property instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignment shall be used:

- `upnp:rating@type` = “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN_PR:” + `<OpenEPGObject>.RatingAuthority`
- If the OpenEPG `RatingAuthority` metadata conforms to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities, in Annex L, then the `upnp:rating` property shall be exposed and populated as follows. The `<OpenEPGObject>.ParentalRating` metadata value shall be mapped to the appropriate Rating Value in Annex L.
 - `upnp:rating` = mapped Rating Value
- If the OpenEPG `RatingAuthority` metadata does not conform to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities in Annex L, then the `upnp:rating` shall be set to the `ParentalRating` value
 - `upnp:rating` = `<OpenEPGObject>.ParentalRating`
- If the OpenEPG `<OpenEPGObject>.ContentAdvisory` metadata is present and contains `MinimumAge` then, a `upnp:rating@equivalentAge` instance shall be exposed and assigned the minimum age value.
 - `upnp:rating@equivalentAge` = `<OpenEPGObject>.MinimumAge`

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-2033 A	UNCGW	N

7.4.6.5.6.10

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- If the `tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance` metadata is present and indicates that the Program Item conforms to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities listed in Annex L, then a `upnp:rating` and `upnp:rating@type` property pair instance shall be exposed and appropriately populated: the `rating@type` property shall be set to the DOMAIN value in Annex L that maps to the `/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:Region` metadata value and the `<rating>` property shall be set to the Annex L “Valid Ratings” value that maps to the `tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance.ParentalRating` metadata value.
- If the TV-Anytime `BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:ParentalRating` metadata is present and indicates that the Program Item does not conform to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities but a valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely identifies that rating authority, then a `upnp:rating` and `upnp:rating@type` property pair instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignments shall be used:
 - `upnp:rating` = `/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:ParentalRating`
 - `upnp:rating@type` = `<valid ICANN domain name> + “_PR”`
- If the TV-Anytime `BasicDescription.ParentalGuidance .ParentalRating` metadata is present and indicates that the Program Item does not conform to one of the DLNA recognized rating authorities and no valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely identifies that rating authority, then a `upnp:rating` and `upnp:rating@type` property pair instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignments shall be used:
 - `upnp:rating` = `/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:ParentalRating`

- upnp:rating@type = “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN_PR:” +
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:Region
- If the TV-Anytime BasicDescription.ParentalGuidance metadata is present and contains MinimumAge metadata and a valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely identifies that rating authority, then a upnp:rating and upnp:rating@type property pair instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignments shall be used:
 - upnp:rating@equivalentAge =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:MinimumAge
 - upnp:rating =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:MinimumAge
 - upnp:rating@type = < domain name> + “_MA”
- If the TV-Anytime
tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation/tva:
BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance metadata is present and contains MinimumAge
metadata and indicates that the Program Item conforms to one of the DLNA recognized
rating authorities listed in Annex L, then a upnp:rating and upnp:rating@type property pair
instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignments shall be used:
 - upnp:rating@equivalentAge =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:MinimumAge
 - upnp:rating@type = <domain name> (from Annex L)
- If the TV-Anytime BasicDescription.ParentalGuidance metadata is present and contains MinimumAge metadata and no valid ICANN domain name can be established that uniquely identifies that rating authority, then a upnp:rating and upnp:rating@type property pair instance shall be exposed and the following syntax and assignments shall be used:
 - upnp:rating@equivalentAge =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:MinimumAge
 - upnp:rating =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:MinimumAge
 - upnp:rating@type = “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN_MA:” +
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:GroupInformationTable/tva:GroupInformation
/tva:BasicDescription/tva:ParentalGuidance/mpeg7:Region

If none of these metadata elements are present in the source metadata, then the upnp:rating property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	F7NL9	N

7.4.6.5.6.11

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the following applies (in order of decreasing priority).

- If the DVB-SI event_information_section.parental_rating_descriptor metadata is present, then a upnp:rating and upnp:rating@type property pair instance shall be exposed. The 24-bit country code metadata shall be converted according to ISO 3166 and the resulting <Country> code shall be used as follows:
- If a rating system in Annex L can be determined from the country code then

- upnp:rating@type = <domain>
- If the value of the <Rating> metadata is less than 16 then
 - <Rating> = <Rating> + 3
 - upnp:rating@equivalentAge= <Rating>
 - upnp:rating = rating that matches the equivalentAge value
- If the rating can be mapped to a valid rating value for the specified domain then
 - rating = rating value from Annex L
 - upnp:rating = rating
- If a rating system in Annex L cannot be determined from the country code then the value shall be used in the assignments below. Likewise, the 8-bit <Rating> code shall be used as follows:
 - If the value of the <Rating> metadata is less than 16 then
 - <Rating> = <Rating> + 3
 - upnp:rating@equivalentAge= <Rating>
 - upnp:rating@= <Rating>
 - upnp:rating@type = “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN” + “_MA.” + <Country>
 - else
 - upnp:rating = “Broadcaster Defined.” + <Rating>
 - upnp:rating@type = “DLNA.ORG_UNKNOWN” + “_PR.” + <Country>

If the metadata element is not present in the source metadata, then the upnp:rating property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468 ISO 3166	LIPFO	N

7.4.6.5.7 MM/EPG upnp:channelID property

7.4.6.5.7.1

[GUIDELINE] An EPG Program Item CDS object may expose one or more instances of the upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	F953R	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelID property is used across the SRS and EPG system usages as the common identifier for channels.

7.4.6.5.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes one or more instances of the upnp:channelID property, each shall have a value that identifies the channel source of the EPG Program Item. Each upnp:channelID property shall include the upnp:channelID@type property. The upnp:channelID property is multi-valued so that different formats can be used to identify a particular channel. When multiple instances of the upnp:channelID property are exposed, they shall refer to the same channel item in the CDS channel lineup. The value of the upnp:channelID@type property shall conform to the guidelines in 7.4.6.5.7.3 to 7.4.6.5.7.11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	WW3W8	N

7.4.6.5.7.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a vendor-specific channel type, then the upnp:channelID@type value shall incorporate a valid ICANN registered domain name that uniquely identifies the vendor.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	BFQIE	N

7.4.6.5.7.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item with a upnp:channelID@type value of “ANALOG”, then the value of the upnp:channelID property shall be a positive integer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	GZNAJ	N

[COMMENT] This enumerated type is potentially misleading as the source is not required to be an analog broadcast source. Vendors are encouraged to use this enumerated type for any channel items which are represented by a channel identifier consisting of a single integer.

7.4.6.5.7.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer shall not use the upnp:channelID@type value of “ANALOG” to represent a major / minor channel number using “aliasing” (such as multiplying the major channel number by 1 000 then adding the minor channel number). Channel numbers with a major / minor channel number shall be exposed using the upnp:channelID@type value of “DIGITAL” as defined in 7.4.6.5.7.6.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	E7I45	N

[COMMENT] The terms analog and digital do not refer to the broadcast system. The meaning is only distinguishing the numbering system.

7.4.6.5.7.6

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV Media Server exposes an EPG Program Item with a upnp:channelID@type value of “DIGITAL”, then the value of the upnp:channelID property shall consist of a “major” and “minor” channel number pair in the format.

- <Major Channel Number>,<Minor Channel Number>

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	LI5G3	N

[COMMENT] Implementers need to note that UPnP utilizes a comma to separate the major and minor channel numbers while they are often separated with a period.

7.4.6.5.7.7

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item with a `upnp:channelID@type` value of “SI”, then the value of the `upnp:channelID` property shall consist of a Service Information Triplet in the format.

- The <Network ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and shall be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value. The value shall be omitted (i.e. empty string) to indicate an unknown <network ID> term.
- The <Transport Stream ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and shall be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value. The value shall be omitted (i.e. empty string) to indicate an unknown <Transport Stream ID> term.
- The <Service ID> term is a non-negative numerical value with a range of 0 to 0xFFFF. The value is network specific and can be represented as a decimal or hexadecimal value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	3C6H7	N

[COMMENT] This provides clarification for the values contained within the `upnp:channelID` property for the “SI” type that is lacking in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12. Examples of valid values for the `upnp:channelID` are as follows:

- `<upnp:channelID type="SI">0x1234,0xFEDC,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type="SI">12345,23456,32109</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type="SI">,1,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`
- `<upnp:channelID type="SI">,0x0102</upnp:channelID>`

7.4.6.5.7.8

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item with a `upnp:channelID@type` value of “NETWORK”, then the value of the `upnp:channelID` property shall consist of a properly formatted URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	CDIET	N

[COMMENT] The NETWORK type is utilized for non-traditional broadcast sources which present content to the consumer using a “channel metaphor”.

7.4.6.5.7.9

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the values of the `upnp:channelID` and the `upnp:channelID@type` properties shall be obtained from the metadata as defined below (in order of decreasing priority).

- If the OpenEPG `DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping` is present and contains both the Channel and MinorChannel metadata elements, then:
 - `upnp:channelID` = Channel + “,” + MinorChannel

- upnp:channelID@type = “DIGITAL”
- If the OpenEPG DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping is present and contains only the Channel metadata element, then:
 - upnp:channelID = Channel
 - upnp:channelID@type = “ANALOG”
- If the OpenEPG DistributionNetwork.ContentService.ContentServiceMapping is present and contains the URLSource metadata element, then:
 - upnp:channelID = URLSource
 - upnp:channelID@type = “NETWORK”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	X6ZPW	N

7.4.6.5.7.10

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, then the values of the upnp:channelID and the upnp:channelID@type properties shall be obtained from the metadata as defined below (in order of decreasing priority).

- If the TV ProgramLocationTable.ProgramURL is present and its value starts with the string “dvb://”, then:
 - upnp:channelID = <Network ID> + “,” + <Transport Stream ID> + “,” + <Service ID> as parsed from the ProgramURL metadata according to ETSI TS 102 822-3 and ETSI TS 102 822-4
 - upnp:channelID@type = “SI”
- If the TV ProgramLocationTable.ProgramURL is present and its value starts with the string “PAL://”, “NTSC://”, or “SECAM://” then:
 - upnp:channelID = <channel> as parsed from the ProgramURL metadata according to ETSI TS 102 822-3 and ETSI TS 102 822-4
 - upnp:channelID@type = “ANALOG”

If none of these properties are present in the source metadata the upnp:channelID property shall be omitted for the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3 ETSI TS 102 822-4	EAR7P	N

7.4.6.5.7.11

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the value of the upnp:channelID shall be obtained from the SDT table metadata as defined below.

- upnp:channelID = original_network_id + “,” + transport_stream_id + “,” + service_id
- upnp:channelID@type = “SI”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	TDN6K	N

7.4.6.5.7.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes a Channelized EPG Program Item, then it shall include one or more instances of the upnp:channelID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	FBS7S	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelID property identifies the channel through which the Program Item will be delivered through for channelized content.

7.4.6.5.8 MM/EPG upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property

7.4.6.5.8.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer EPG Program Item shall include the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	W5EQB	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property identifies the Distribution Network from which the channel is sourced.

7.4.6.5.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item which does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, then the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property shall reflect the distribution source of the channel.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	2PPZ2	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property is used by the user/application to determine which server/service will provide the content.

7.4.6.5.8.3

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property shall be set to the value of the OpenEPG DistributionNetwork.DistributionNetworkID metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	LA35C	N

7.4.6.5.8.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, then the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property shall contain information that allows the user/application to determine the server/service providing the content identified by the EPG metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	ANNC2	N

7.4.6.5.8.5

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkID property shall be set to the network_id of the NIT table

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	J3BRD	N

7.4.6.5.9 MM/EPG upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property**7.4.6.5.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer EPG Program Item should include the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	Na	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	NZF7S	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property identifies the Distribution Network from which the channel is sourced.

7.4.6.5.9.2

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item which does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property should reflect the distribution source of the channel.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	W7ETL	N

7.4.6.5.9.3

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property shall be set to the value of the highest priority metadata (as listed below in order of decreasing priority) available for the specific EPG Program Item in the source metadata.

- DistributionNetwork.Name
- DistributionNetwork.DistributionNetworkID

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	7XVTL	N

7.4.6.5.9.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the value of the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property shall be set to the

- Network_name_descriptor in the NIT

If this property is not present in the source metadata the upnp:channelID@distriNetworkName property shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	HUM35	N

7.4.6.5.10 MM/EPG time related properties

7.4.6.5.10.1

[GUIDELINE] An EPG Program Item should include the upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage, upnp:scheduledEndTime, and upnp:scheduledDuration properties.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12	CGDZ5	N

[COMMENT] The upnp:scheduledStartTime property indicates the time the Program Item is scheduled to start or become available. The upnp:scheduledEndTime property indicates the time the Program Item is scheduled to end or cease to be available. The upnp:scheduledDuration property indicates the actual duration of the program content. Control points need to examine the upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property to obtain the context of the time values.

7.4.6.5.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If an EPG Program Item exposes the upnp:scheduledStartTime or upnp:scheduledEndTime property, the property value shall represent local time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	O3SSH	N

7.4.6.5.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes an EPG Program Item which does not have a DLNA Recognized Metadata Source, then the values of the upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage, upnp:scheduledEndTime, and upnp:scheduledDuration properties shall be set as follows.

- If the Program Item refers to scheduled program content, then the value of the upnp:scheduledStartTime property shall reflect the time the program content is scheduled to start. The value of the upnp:scheduledEndTime property shall reflect the time the program content is scheduled to end. The upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property shall be set to "SCHEDULED_PROGRAM". The value of the upnp:scheduledDuration property shall reflect the duration of the program content. One of the fields, upnp:scheduledDuration or upnp:scheduledEndTime, could be empty. Its value can be calculated from the other field and upnp:scheduledStartTime.
- If the Program Item refers to on-demand program content, then the value of the upnp:scheduledStartTime property shall indicate the beginning of the time window during which the on-demand content is available for consumption. The value of the upnp:scheduledEndTime property shall indicate the end of the time window during which the on-demand content is available for consumption. The upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property shall be set to "ON_DEMAND". The value of the upnp:scheduledDuration property shall reflect the duration of the program content and never the length of the time window during which the on-demand content is available for consumption.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	3GTOF	N

7.4.6.5.10.4

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is OpenEPG, then the values of the upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage, upnp:scheduledEndTime, and upnp:scheduledDuration properties shall be set as follows.

- If the OpenEPG Event.StartTime is present, then:
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime = Event.StartTime
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage = “SCHEDULED_PROGRAM”
- If the OpenEPG Event.EndTime metadata is present, then:
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime = Event.EndTime
 - upnp:scheduledDuration = Event.Duration or Event.EndTime – Event.StartTime
- If the OpenEPG Event.Duration metadata is present, then:
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime = Event.EndTime or Event.StartTime + Event.Duration
 - upnp:scheduledDuration = Event.Duration
- If the OpenEPG Event.VODStartTime and Event.VODEndTime metadata are present, then:
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime = Event.VODStartTime
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage = “ON_DEMAND”
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime = Event.VODEndTime
 - upnp:scheduledDuration = Event.Duration
- If both OpenEPG Event.Duration and OpenEPG Event.scheduledEndTime are missing:
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime = OpenEPG Event.StartTime (of the following Event)
 - upnp:scheduledDuration = OpenEPG Event.StartTime (of the following Event) – OpenEPG Event.StartTime (of this Event)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ANSI/CEA-20 33 A	Z28FJ	N

[COMMENT] If one of the fields, Event.Duration or Event.scheduledEndTime, is empty its value needs to be calculated from the other field and Event.StartTime. If both are missing the Event.StartTime of the following event can be used as the Event.EndTime for this event.

7.4.6.5.10.5

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime, then the values of the upnp:scheduledStartTime, upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage, upnp:scheduledEndTime, and upnp:scheduledDuration properties shall be set or omitted as follows in 7.4.6.5.10.6 and 7.4.6.5.10.7.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	Z2FIY	N

7.4.6.5.10.6

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime and the programURL is published with the schedule metadata and

- it is a ScheduleEvent then:
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:Schedule/tva:ScheduleEvent/tva:PublishedStartTime
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:Schedule/tva:ScheduleEvent/tva:PublishedEndTime
 - upnp:scheduledDuration =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:Schedule/tva:ScheduleEvent/tva:PublishedDuration
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property = “SCHEDULED_PROGRAM”
- it is a BroadcastEvent then:
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:BroadcastEvent/tva:PublishedStartTime
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:BroadcastEvent/tva:PublishedEndTime
 - upnp:scheduledDuration =
tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:BroadcastEvent/tva:PublishedDuration
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property = “SCHEDULED_PROGRAM”
- it is a OnDemandProgram then:
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:OnDemandProgram/tva:StartOfAvailability
 - upnp:scheduledEndTime =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:OnDemandProgram/tva:EndOfAvailability
 - upnp:scheduledDuration =
/tva:TVAMain/tva:ProgramDescription/tva:ProgramLocationTable/tva:OnDemandProgram/tva:PublishedDuration
 - upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage property = “ON DEMAND”

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	G5BHR	N

7.4.6.5.10.7

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is TV-Anytime and the programURL is the result of resolving a CRID into a locator then:

- upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage =
/cr:ContentReferencingTable/cr:Result/cr:LocationsResult/cr:DecomposedLocator@mode
(scheduled or ondemand) -> upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage
 - A broadcast event, which is a non-scheduled event (e.g. a news flash) is not concerned by CRID resolution.
- upnp:scheduledStartTime =
/cr:ContentReferencingTable/cr:Result/cr:LocationsResult/cr:DecomposedLocator@start ->
- upnp:scheduledDuration =
/cr:ContentReferencingTable/cr:Result/cr:LocationsResult/cr:DecomposedLocator@duration

- `upnp:scheduledEndTime = /cr:ContentReferencingTable/cr:Result/cr:LocationsResult/cr:DecomposedLocator@end`

If neither of these properties are present in the source metadata, then the `upnp:scheduledStartTime`, `upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage`, `upnp:scheduledEndTime`, and `upnp:scheduledDuration` properties shall be omitted from the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI TS 102 822-3	IYW6R	N

[COMMENT] The `programURL` can be available from different sources. It is published with the schedule metadata and TV-Anytime addresses three types of programmes: Broadcast events (for instance an unscheduled news announcement), schedule events (or SCHEDULED PROGRAMME) and on-demand programmes. The mode `upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage` is derived from the root (inc. onDemand).

7.4.6.5.10.8

[GUIDELINE] If the EPG Program Item metadata source is DVB-SI, then the values of the `upnp:scheduledStartTime`, `upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage`, `upnp:scheduledEndTime`, and `upnp:scheduledDuration` properties shall be set as follows:

- `upnp:scheduledStartTime = event.information.section.start_time + time_offset_section.local_time`
- `upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage = "SCHEDULED_PROGRAM"`
- `upnp:scheduledEndTime = event.information.section.start_time + event.information.section.duration + time_offset_section.local_time`
- `upnp:scheduledDuration = event.information.section.duration`

If one or more of the properties are not present in the source metadata, then the `upnp:scheduledStartTime`, `upnp:scheduledStartTime@usage`, `upnp:scheduledEndTime`, and `upnp:scheduledDuration` properties shall be omitted for the EPG Program Item.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	n/a	n/a	ETSI EN 300 468	ZSIPA	N

7.4.6.5.11 MM/EPG @daylightSaving properties

[GUIDELINE] A EPG Program Item shall include the `upnp:scheduledStartTime@daylightSaving` and `upnp:scheduledEndTime@daylightSaving` properties. Both properties shall have the same value and this property. The value of the property shall indicate whether the time values are expressed in Standard Time or Daylight Saving Time, and shall accurately reflect the application of Daylight Saving Time to the local time of the EPG Server.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 IETF RFC 3066	NHECC	N

[COMMENT] The `upnp:scheduledStartTime` property will be expressed in local time including the indication of Daylight Saving Time. When an EPG Server is in a location where Daylight Saving Time is not observed, this property is still needed and all times will indicate Standard Time.

7.4.6.6 MM/EPG exposing foreign metadata

7.4.6.6.1

[GUIDELINE] The `upnp:foreignMetadata::fmEmbeddedXML` property of an EPG Item shall only contain information pertaining to the single program event that this EPG Item represents. The property value shall be a valid XML document in the format indicated by the `upnp:foreignMetadata@type` property.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	WJLQV	N

7.4.6.6.2

[GUIDELINE] For foreign metadata from TVAnytime the `@type` property of `a::fmEmbeddedXML` property in a CDS Event object shall have the value of `"tv-anytime.org_1"` to indicate TV-Anytime based metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	EHTZM	N

7.4.6.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If the value of the `@type` property of `a::fmEmbeddedXML` property in a CDS Event object is `"tv-anytime.org_1"`, then the `TVAMain` property shall include `a::ProgramInformationTable` property which shall include a `BasicDescription` property for the current EPG Item. TV-Anytime information from different tables shall be integrated into a single `<TVAMain>` element.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	889NO	N

[COMMENT] An example of an EPGItem with TV-Anytime foreign metadata is provided below. It contains a single program description as well as a location description of this program.

```
<upnp:foreignMetadata type="tv-anytime.org_1">
  <upnp:fmId></upnp:fmId>
  <upnp:fmClass></upnp:fmClass>
  <upnp:fmProvider>dlna.examples.com</upnp:fmProvider>
  <upnp:fmBody xmlFlag="1" mimeType="text/xml">
    <upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
      <TVAMain xmlns='urn:tva:metadata:2005' xmlns:mpeg7='urn:tva:mpeg7:2005'
xmlns:xsi='http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance' xml:lang='en'>
        <ProgramDescription>
          <ProgramInformationTable>
            <ProgramInformation programId="crid://dlna.examples.com
/8730311156">
              <BasicDescription>
                <Title><Hot tech></Title>
                <Synopsis length="short">Popular science program explaining
the wonders of DLNA home networks.</Synopsis>
                <Genre href="urn:tva:metadata:cs:IntentionCS:2004:1.2">
                  <Name>Information</Name>
                </Genre>
              </BasicDescription>
            </ProgramInformation>
          </ProgramInformationTable>
        </ProgramDescription>
      </TVAMain>
    </upnp:fmBody>
  </upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
</upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>
```

```

    <AVAttributes>
      <AudioAttributes>
        <NumOfChannels>2</NumOfChannels>
      </AudioAttributes>
      <VideoAttributes>
        <AspectRatio>16:9</AspectRatio>
      </VideoAttributes>
    </AVAttributes>
  </ProgramInformation>
</ProgramInformationTable>
<ProgramLocationTable>
  <Schedule serviceIDRef='HotSci' start='2007-06-01T00:00:00Z'
end='2007-06-01T23:59:59Z'>
    <ScheduleEvent>
      <Program
crid="crid://dlna.examples.com/8730311156"></Program>
      <ProgramURL>dvb://277f.ff00.2250;787@2007-06-01T21:00:00Z/PT01H45M</ProgramURL>
      <PublishedStartTime>2007-06-01T21:00:00Z</PublishedStartTime>
      <PublishedDuration>PT01H45M00S</PublishedDuration>
    </ScheduleEvent>
  </Schedule>
</ProgramLocationTable>
</ProgramDescription>
</TVAMain>
</upnp:fmEmbeddedXML>
</upnp:fmBody>
</upnp:foreignMetadata>

```

7.4.6.6.4

[GUIDELINE] If the value of the @type property of a::fmEmbeddedXML property in a CDS Event object is “tv-anytime.org_1” then the <ProgramDescription> element of::TVAMain property may contain other tables having with information related to the current EPG Item (such as the ProgramLocationTable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	C3FU7	N

7.4.6.6.5

[GUIDELINE] For foreign metadata from OpenEPG the @type property of a::fmEmbeddedXML property in a CDS Event object shall have the value of “openepg.org_v1” to indicate OpenEPG-based metadata.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	OFZPQ	N

7.4.6.7 MM/EPG search guidelines

7.4.6.7.1

[GENERAL] This defines the search requirements for UPnP AV MediaServers that implement the EPG Server Device Option. The mechanism to obtain EPG data from a server is based on search queries using the CDS:FreeFromQuery() action. A subset of the XQuery language is defined to allow for efficient implementations.

7.4.6.7.2

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer implementing the EPG Server Device Option shall implement the CDS:FreeFormQuery action.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	9TP5W	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer control points rely on FreeFormQuery searches to select EPGItems exposed by the CDS.

7.4.6.7.3

[GUIDELINE] If the full XQuery language is supported for a certain sub-tree, its ObjectID@level attribute as defined in 7.4.6.2.5 shall be set to “0”. If a subset of XQuery is supported, the ObjectID@level shall be a comma separated value list containing values that identify the subset(s) being supported. The comma separated value list shall not contain the value “0”. The first value in the comma separated value list shall be “DLNA_EPG”.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	6ZJXJ	N

[COMMENT] Control points can use the ObjectID@level to check what level of XQuery complexity this server can handle. Vendors can define additional values to indicate support of additional XQuery subsets. The definition and usage of these vendor-defined values are out of scope.

7.4.6.7.4

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer includes the @id attribute of a CDS container in the <ObjectIDs> element of the <Feature> element defined in 7.4.6.2.3 (i.e. the EPG, EPGDataOnly <Feature> element), then one of the <ObjectID> elements of the <Feature> element defined in 7.4.6.2.5 (i.e. the FFQ <Feature> element) shall contain the @id attribute of that CDS container or one of its ancestor containers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	EC7BH	N

[COMMENT] DLNA requires the CDS:FreeFormQuery action to be at least supported for all exposed EPG Containers. For example, when a UPnP AV MediaServer exposes two EPG trees, the ObjectIDs are listed in the result of the CDS:GetFeatureList action for the EPG feature. The FFQ <Feature> element indicates that CDS:FreeFormQuery is supported for these two EPG containers. This means that the FFQ <Feature> element can list these two ObjectIDs, one of the listed ObjectIDs plus an ancestor ObjectID, two different ancestors, or one common ancestor. An example of the latter case is a UPnP AV MediaServer which allows CDS:FreeFormQuery actions on all containers. In this case the FFQ <Feature> element will contain the root ObjectID.

7.4.6.7.5

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall support the XQuery language subset defined by the following EBNF notation. This subset is referred to as the “DLNA_EPG” level XQuery.

This level of XQuery uses the constructor to produce a DIDL-Lite compliant document.

- Query ::= ConstructorSTag EnclosedExpression ConstructorETag

The DIDL-Lite fragment is specified as a constructor. The start tag shall have namespace declarations for the specified properties used in the query body.

- ConstructorSTag ::= '<DIDL-Lite' DidlliteNSAttName DcNSAttName? UpnpNSAttName? OtherNSAttName* '>'
- DidlliteNSAttName ::= 'xmlns= "urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/ "'
- DcNSAttName ::= 'xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"'
- UpnpNSAttName ::= 'xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"'
- OtherNSAttName ::= '<Any other namespaces used in the query body shall be declared. See <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/> for the syntax definitions.>'

The main query body uses a Flwor expression. Like StartCount and RequestedCount arguments of a CDS::Browse action, an EPG Controller can limit the returned items to the specified range from the entire result with "fn:position".

- EnclosedExpression ::= '{ SingleMainExpr }'
- SingleMainExpr ::= FlworExpr | (' FlworExpr ') '[' 'fn:position()' '=' '(' Integer "to" Integer ')' ']'
- FlworExpr ::= ForClause WhereClause? OrderByClause? ReturnClause

The For clause is static. Only items of epgItem or its derived class can be queried. DIDL-Lite is always specified as a root document even if the query is scoped in an EPG tree of the CDS. The UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall limit the search scope within the subtree specified in the CDS::FreeFormQuery action. NoRef shall be specified in this level. This removes all duplicated epgItems from the result.

- ForClause ::= 'for '\$x' 'in' 'DIDL-Lite//item' '[' EPGItem 'AND' NoRef ']'
- EPGItem ::= 'fn:starts-with(upnp:class,'object.item.epgItem')'
- NoRef ::= 'fn:not(fn:exists(@refID))'

An EPG Controller can request filtering of the epgItems out by time range, channel, title and long description. Channel line up can be structured per distribution network.

- WhereExpr ::= 'where' TimeExpr ('AND' ChannelExpr)? ('AND' StringExpr)?
- TimeExpr ::= '\$x/upnp:scheduledStartTime' '>=' TimeLiteral 'AND' '\$x/upnp:scheduledEndTime' '<' TimeLiteral
- TimeLiteral ::= <search value. see x.x.x.x for the syntax of timeliteral properties.>
- ChannelExpr ::= Channel | (' ChannelList ') | ChannelDistr | ('ChannelDistrList ')
- ChannelList ::= Channel ('OR' Channel)*
- ChannelDistrList ::= ChannelDistr ('OR' ChannelDistr)*
- Channel ::= '\$x/upnp:channelID' '=' Identifier
- ChannelDistr ::= '\$x/upnp:channelID/@distrNetworkID' '=' Identifier 'AND' (Channel | (' ChannelList '))
- Identifier ::= <search target value>
- StringExpr ::= StrCmpANDList | ('StrCmpORList ')
- StrCmpANDList ::= StrCmp ('AND' StrCmp)*
- StrCmpORList ::= StrCmp ('OR' StrCmp)*
- StrCmp ::= 'fn:contains('\$x' StrCmpProp ',' Identifier ' ' ' ')

- StrCmpProp ::= 'dc:title' | 'upnp:longDescription'

An EPG Controller can request sorting of the result by start time and channel. Channel line up can be structured per distribution network. Only ascending order is allowed.

- OrderByClause ::= 'order by' SortList
- SortList ::= ((SortDistriNetworkID “,”)? SortChannelID “,”)? SortStartTime
- SortDistriNetworkID ::= '\$x/upnp:channelID/@distriNetworkID' 'ascending'
- SortChannelID ::= '\$x/upnp:channelID' 'ascending'
- SortStartTime ::= '\$x/upnp:scheduledStartTime' 'ascending'

When the FilterPropList notation is used, the specified properties will return like the Filter argument of CDS::Browse action. When “\$x” is specified, all properties in each epgItem will return like the “*” specification in the argument. In the former case, the UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall complement mandatory properties (i.e. @id, @parentID, etc) in the result document to keep the returned DIDL-Lite document valid. In the latter case, when the returned item includes properties whose namespaces are not declared in the requested ConstructorSTag, the UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall add appropriate namespace declarations in the returned DIDL-Lite start tag.

- ReturnClause ::= 'return' ('<item>' '{' FilterPropList '}' '</item>' | '\$x')
- FilterPropList ::= FilterProp (',' FilterProp)*
- FilterProp ::= elem-spec | att-spec
- elem-spec ::= direct-elem-spec | nested-elem-spec
- direct-elem-spec ::= '\$x/'element-name
- element-name ::= char*
- nested-elem-spec ::= '{' nested-elem-constBegin '{' nested-elem-val-spec '}' nested-elem-constEnd '}'
- nested-elem-constBegin ::= elemBegin*
- elemBegin ::= '<' element-name '>'
- nested-elem-constEnd ::= elemEnd*
- elemEnd ::= '</' element-name '>'
- nested-elem-val-spec ::= '\$x/'element-name'/'(element-name'/'*)*text()')
- att-spec ::= item-att-spec | property-att-specs
- item-att-spec ::= '\$x/@'attribute-name
- attribute-name ::= char*
- property-att-specs ::= '{' nested-elem-constBegin '{' nested-elem-val-spec nested-elem-att-spec* '}' nested-elem-constEnd '}'
- nested-elem-att-spec ::= '\$x/'element-name'/'(element-name'/'*)* '@'attribute-name
- ConstructorETag ::= '</DIDL-Lite>'

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	GHIF3	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option does not need to support the full XQuery language. This guideline defines a subset of the XQuery language ISO/IEC 29341-14-12. The goal of this subset is to allow for efficient implementations (on embedded platforms). This subset is referred to as level “DLNA_EPG”. In Annex K further explanation of this subset is provided.

7.4.6.7.6

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option may support the XQuery language subset defined by the following EBNF notation. This subset is referred to as the “DLNA_EPG_EXPANDED” XQuery level.

- QueryBody ::= NamespaceDecl EnclosedExpression | prologConstructor
- NamespaceDecl ::= DidlLiteNSDecl DcNSDecl? UpnpNSDecl? OtherNSDecl*
- DidlLiteNSDecl ::= ‘declare’ ‘default’ ‘namespace’ DidlLiteNSAttName;
- DcNSDecl ::= ‘declare’ ‘namespace’ DcNSAttName;
- UpnpNSDecl ::= ‘declare’ ‘namespace’ UpnpNSAttName;
- OtherNSDecl ::= ‘declare’ ‘namespace’ OtherNSAttName;

Some of definitions are from 7.4.6.7.5.

- prologConstructor ::= ConstructorSTagEnclosedExpressionConstructorETag
- EnclosedExpression ::= ‘{’ SingleMainExpr ‘}’
- SingleMainExpr ::= FlworExpr | ((‘(’ FlworExpr ‘)’ [‘fn:position()’ = Integer ‘to’ Integer ‘)’ ‘]’)
- FlworExpr ::= ForClause WhereClause? OrderByClause? ReturnClause
- ForClause ::= ‘for’ Variable ‘in’ ForExpr
- Variable ::= ‘\$’ ‘VarName’
- VarName ::= QName
- QName ::= PrefixedName | UnprefixedName
- PrefixName ::= Prefix ‘:’ LocalPart
- UnprefixedName ::= LocalPart

[COMMENT] “Prefix” and “LocalPart” are from the XML specification. The detail definitions are defined in W3C Namespaces.

- ForExpr ::= (PathStart PathExpr) | ‘fn:distinct-values’ (‘(’ PathStart PathExpr ‘)’
- PathStart ::= ‘DIDL-Lite//item’ | ‘DIDL-Lite//container’
- PathExpr ::= ((‘/’ Pname) | (‘//’ Pname) | Predicate)*
- Predicate ::= ‘[’ Expr* ‘]’
- Pname ::= QName | (‘@’ UnprefixedName
- WhereClause ::= ‘where’ Expr
- Expr ::= Property | Comparison | (Expr ‘or’ Expr) | (Expr ‘and’ Expr) | (‘(’ Expr ‘)’) | Function
- Property ::= (Variable PathExpr) | PathExpr
- Comparison ::= Property CompOperator Literal
- CompOperator ::= ‘=’ | ‘!=’ | ‘<’ | ‘<=’ | ‘>’ | ‘>=’

“Function” is defined in W3C XQuery.

- OrderByClause ::= ‘order by’ SortList
- SortList ::= (Property SortDirection?) | (‘,’ Property SortDirection?)*
- SortDirection ::= ‘Ascending’ | ‘Descending’
- ReturnClause ::= (‘return’ Variable PathExpr?) | (‘return’ Constructor)
- Constructor ::= (‘<’ UnprefixedName DirAttributeList? ‘/>’) | (‘<’ UnprefixedName DirAttributeList? ‘>’ DirElemContent ‘</’ UnprefixedName ‘>’ ReturnExpression?)
- DirAttributeList ::= (UnprefixedName ‘=’ ‘”’ Literal ‘”’)+

- DirElemContent::= '{ Expr ("," Expr)* }'
- ReturnExpression::= '[' Expr* ']'
- Literal::= NumericLiteral | StringLiteral
- NumericLiteral::= IntegerLiteral | DecimalLiteral | DoubleLiteral
- IntegerLiteral::= Digits [195] DecimalLiteral::= ("." Digits) | (Digits "." [0-9]*)
- DoubleLiteral::= (("." Digits) | (Digits "." [0-9]*)) ("e" | "E") ("+" | "-")? Digits
- StringLiteral::= ("'" ([^"])* '"') | ("'" ([^"])* '"') | ("'" ([^"])* '"')

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12 W3C Namespaces W3C XQuery	PIUCS	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option does not need to support the full XQuery language. This requirement defines a subset of the XQuery language ISO/IEC 29341-14-12. The goal of this subset is to allow for searching and retrieval of most typically needed EPG items. This subset is referred to as level "DLNA_EPG_EXPANDED". In Annex K further explanation of this subset is provided.

7.4.6.7.7

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall support the following properties in the ForClause, WhereClause, OrderByClause, and ReturnClause of the XQuery expression.

- dc:title
- upnp:channelName
- upnp:channelID
- upnp:scheduledStartTime

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	Q66BU	N

[COMMENT] The CDS:GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities action returns an XML-based capability list in the FFQCapabilities argument. This list defines which properties are allowed in the XQuery, hence it defines the minimum set of properties which can be used for searching, sorting, and filtering.

7.4.6.7.8

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the "DLNA_EPG" level XQuery subset shall support the following additional properties in the ForClause, WhereClause and ReturnClause of the XQuery expression.

- dc:class
- upnp:channelID/@type
- upnp:scheduledEndTime
- upnp:scheduledDuration

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	74T34	N

[COMMENT] Sorting of these properties is optional.

7.4.6.7.9

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the “DLNA_EPG_EXPANDED” level XQuery subset shall support the following additional properties in the ForClause, WhereClause and ReturnClause of the XQuery expression.

- didl-lite:item/@id
- didl-lite:item/@parentid
- didl-lite:container/@id
- didl-lite:container/@parentid
- didl-lite:res/@protocolInfo
- didl-lite:res/@refID
- dc:creator
- upnp:class
- upnp:channelID/@type
- upnp:channelID/@distriNetworkName
- upnp:scheduledEndTime
- upnp:scheduledDuration
- upnp:longDescription

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	8DWDW	N

[COMMENT] Sorting of these properties is optional.

7.4.6.7.10

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall implement the CDS:GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities action as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	85U35	N

7.4.6.7.11

[GUIDELINE] If the UPnP AV MediaServer supports a subset of XQuery the CDS:GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities action, and there are properties that are allowed anywhere in the XQuery except the “order-by” clause, it shall return a list defined by <searchOnlyPropertyList>. This list shall at least contain the <propertyName> elements, defined in 7.4.6.7.5 unless that property is already listed in the <propertyList> (see ISO/IEC 29341-3-12).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	OXGLO	N

[COMMENT] This list defines the properties that can be used for searching, but not for sorting, and complements the list defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12. When a UPnP AV MediaServer allows sorting on more properties than the minimal required set, e.g. sorting on upnp:class, these properties will be added to the <propertyList> and will not appear in the <searchOnlyPropertyList>.

7.4.6.7.12

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AVMediaServer allows for searching and sorting using foreign-metadata properties in an XQuery, then these properties shall be listed in the <propertyList> as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12. Each property shall be fully qualified as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	TOUKX	N

7.4.6.7.13

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AVMediaServer allows for searching but not sorting using foreign-metadata properties in an XQuery, then these properties shall be listed in the <searchOnlyPropertyList> as defined in 7.4.6.7.11. Each property shall be fully qualified as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	YFF39	N

7.4.6.7.14

[GUIDELINE] The <namespaceList> element in the FFQCapabilities argument returned by the CDS:GetFreeFormQueryCapabilities action shall list the namespaces used for the properties in the <propertyList> and the <searchOnlyPropertyList>. This includes the namespaces of foreign-metadata properties that are present in the <propertyList> or the <searchOnlyPropertyList>. It shall at least contain the following <namespaceName> elements:

- dc=http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
- upnp=urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
- didl-lite=urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	3MRW2	N

7.4.6.7.15

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the “DLNA_EPG” level XQuery subset cannot process a query because it does not conform to the subset defined in 7.4.6.7.5, it shall return the UPnP error 728 (Unsupported Query Request Instruction(s)).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	A42Y2	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer implementing more than the required “DLNA_EPG” level subset can execute a query it can understand. In this case no error is reported.

7.4.6.7.16

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the “DLNA_EPG_EXPANDED” level XQuery subset cannot process a query because it does not conform to the subset defined in 7.4.6.7.6, it shall return the UPnP error 726 (Unsupported Query Request Instruction(s)).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	I5TEA	N

[COMMENT] UPnP AV MediaServer implementing more than the required “DLNA_EPG” level subset can execute a query it can understand. In this case no error is reported.

7.4.6.7.17

[GUIDELINE] If the QueryRequest input argument of the CDS:FreeFormQuery action contains an XQuery that specifies a property that is not listed in neither the <propertyList> nor the <searchOnlyPropertyList> as defined in 7.4.6.7.11, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall return the UPnP error 708 (Unsupported or invalid search criteria).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	DKXM4	N

7.4.6.7.18

[GUIDELINE] If the QueryRequest input argument of the CDS:FreeFormQuery action contains an XQuery that specifies in the “order by”-clause a property that is not listed in the <searchOnlyPropertyList> as defined in 7.4.6.7.11, a UPnP AV MediaServer shall return the UPnP error 708 (Unsupported or invalid search criteria).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	WYN2C	N

7.4.6.7.19

[GUIDELINE] The CDSView input argument passed to the CDS:FreeFormQuery action shall be set to “0” indicating DIDL-Lite view.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	XF9K8	N

7.4.6.8 MM/EPG event moderation

7.4.6.8.1

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option shall implement the ContainerUpdateIDs state variable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	KJNK4	N

[COMMENT] Control points can subscribe to CDS events. The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable signals changes to containers. This means that a subscribed control point will be notified in case of changes in the EPG container. The ContainerUpdateIDs state variable is a CSV list of ordered pairs, where each pair contains the @id of a container and its ContainerUpdateIDValue. The @id indicates the container in which a change occurred. If multiple changes occurred in a container since the last event was sent, there will be only one occurrence of the container's @id and the ContainerUpdateIDValue will reflect the most recent change.

7.4.6.8.2

[GUIDELINE] When a large number of EPG items are changed, a UPnP AV MediaServer should not send ContainerUpdateIDs events before completion of the update.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	5MGBH	N

[COMMENT] A large EPG update that sends interim update events can trigger UPnP AV control points to prematurely issue a search to obtain updated EPG information. To further reduce the chance of issuing searches while an EPG update is in progress, UPnP AV control points can wait a reasonable amount of time (to ensure a smooth user experience), before requesting new EPG data.

7.4.6.8.3

[GUIDELINE] A UPnP AV MediaServer that implements the EPG Server Device Option may implement the Track Changes Option as defined in ISO/IEC 29341-14-12.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12	ENS95	N

[COMMENT] A UPnP AV MediaServer can choose to event changes to individual objects. A UPnP AV control point can use such an event to take action when, for example, the broadcast time of an EPGItem was changed. When a large number of EPGItems are modified, added or deleted, the UPnP AV MediaServer can set the stUpdate attribute of individual objects to 1. A control point can make use of this information to ignore individual changes and only take action when it sees the stDone event.

7.5 Media Transport

7.5.1 General

This subclause of the DLNA Home Networked Device Interoperability Guidelines covers the requirements for the media transport layer. In the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines v1.0 there was a single transport protocol (HTTP) available for the transfer of media across a home network and all media transfers were assumed to be for the purpose of immediate playback. In addition, all media transfers under DLNA Interoperability Guidelines v1.0 occurred with a default, best effort, quality of service specification. With the increase in the System Usages in v1.5, the introduction of priority-based QoS, and the addition of another transport protocol (RTP), there exists a need to define different modes of media transfer and other protocol-agnostic requirements for the transport layer. Table 46 summarizes the types of media transfer now available. The DLNA transfer mode terms are consistent with those found in 6.3 of 3GPP TS 23.107.

Table 46 – DLNA Media Transfer modes

Transfer mode	Transfer rate	Example usages	Default DLNAQOS level
Streaming Transfer	For Audio and AV streams the Content Source and Content Receiver maintain under Ideal Network Conditions an average transfer rate equal to or higher than the rate sufficient for real-time rendering.	Immediate rendering by the Content Receiver of content binaries with an inherent time base (e.g. Audio or AV media). Real time generated AV media transfer followed by store/record at the Content Receiver.	DLNAQOS_2
Interactive Transfer	The transfer rate is limited to the lesser of the maximum transfer rate of the Content Source and the maximum transfer rate of the Content Receiver without degrading any Streaming Transfer originating from the Content Source.	Immediate rendering by the Content Receiver of content binaries with no inherent time base (e.g. images or printer documents).	DLNAQOS_1
Background Transfer	The Content Source transfers the content binary at a rate determined by the Content Source, but no faster than the rate at which the Content Receiver can accept the content binary from the network.	Transfer and store of file-based media.	DLNAQOS_0 (Lowest Priority)

Table 47 summarizes the combinations of permitted DLNAQOS priorities and transfer modes for each media class. The relationship between the different columns is described here.

- Media Class: Indicates a media classe.
- Transfer Mode: Indicates a transfer mode.
- Combination Permitted: Indicates if the indicated Media Class and Transfer Mode values can be combined. The "Yes" and "No" values indicate if the combination is permitted. A "Default" value means that Content Sources are required to support the combination. The permissible combinations are described in the following guidelines:
 - 7.4.1.3.34 MM tm-s (Streaming Mode Transfer flag)
 - 7.4.1.3.35 MM tm-i (Interactive Mode Transfer flag)
 - 7.4.1.3.36 MM tm-b (Background Mode Transfer flag)

- Permitted DLNAQOS_UP: Indicates the DLNAQOS_UP values that the Content Source is permitted to use when responding to transport requests. The guidelines do not require Content Sources to always respond with the highest DLNAQOS_UP value that is listed in this column. The following guidelines describe the permitted DLNAQOS_UP values for a given media class.
 - 7.5.4.2.3.2 in 7.5.4.2.3 MT Transfer Mode support
 - 7.5.4.2.10 MT DLNAQOS Background Transfer
 - 7.5.4.2.11 MT DLNAQOS Interactive Transfer
 - 7.5.4.2.12 MT DLNAQOS Streaming

Table 47 – Permitted combinations of DLNAQOS_UP and Transfer Mode per Media Class

Media Class	Transfer mode	Combination permitted	Permitted DLNAQOS_UP
Image, Media Collection File, or XHTML Print Document	Streaming	No	n/a
	Interactive	Default	DLNAQOS_1, DLNAQOS_0
	Background	Yes	DLNAQOS_0
Audio	Streaming	Default	DLNAQOS_2, DLNAQOS_1, DLNAQOS_0
	Interactive	No	n/a
	Background	Yes	DLNAQOS_0
AV	Streaming	Default	DLNAQOS_2, DLNAQOS_1, DLNAQOS_0
	Interactive	No	n/a
	Background	Yes	DLNAQOS_0

A Streaming Transfer supports two media usages. The first case is where a content binary is being immediately rendered for a user and contains inherent timing that shall be met. The second case is where a content binary is being generated in real time at a fixed rate (such as a live broadcast stream), regardless of whether the item is being immediately rendered or stored for later use. In either of these cases, a delay in packet delivery can adversely impact the user's perception of the system. If the content binary contains inherent timing information (such as Audio or AV content) and is being immediately rendered, a delay in packet delivery can cause data to not be available on the Content Receiver at the time it needs to be played. This can lead to a dropout in the playback of the media. If a real time stream is being generated on the Content Source and the throughput across the network (which can be affected by the Content Receiver's use of flow control) is not equal to the data rate of the generated content, a buffer overrun can occur on the Content Source. This can lead to a loss of data in the content binary.

NOTE If the content is being generated at an average fixed rate, such as the capture of audio or AV content from an external source, and the network has a period where the throughput is less than the rate of generation of the content, the Content Source will typically buffer the data for sending at a later time. However, if this period lasts long enough, the Content Source may exhaust its ability to buffer the captured content. At this point, some data samples will be lost. If the Content Receiver is rendering the stream immediately, the user will perceive the loss of the data as skipped content samples. If the Content Receiver is storing the stream for later use, such as in a download operation, the stored content will have missing samples. Content Sources and Receivers may have any amount of buffering to mitigate this situation and the network cannot be controlled to guarantee a bandwidth for the transfer. Any content that is transitory (i.e. not stored on disk) and may cause a buffer overrun on the Content Source due to network delays should always be sent as a Streaming Transfer.

An Interactive Transfer is used for the case where a content binary is being immediately rendered for a user but it does not have any inherent timing information, such as image media. In this case, a delay in packet delivery of a few milliseconds will not cause an adverse impact for rendering, but sufficiently long delays will adversely impact the user's perception of the system.

A Background Transfer is used for the case where the content binary is not being transferred for immediate rendering or where the user might be satisfied with a transfer executed at the lowest priority. It is typically reserved for the download or upload of content that is not being generated in real time by the Content Source. For example, this transfer mode would be used for downloading a content binary that has been stored in a file on the Content Source. The Content Source is free to internally prioritize the Background Transfer lower than other transfer modes.

The DLNA QoS levels are shown in the above tables as an indication that each of the transfer modes are handled at a different QoS level. Further discussion of QoS can be found in 7.2.

Each of the Transfer Modes is implemented differently for the transport chosen (HTTP versus RTP). In addition, a transport may choose to not allow a particular Transfer Mode. For instance, RTP will not support Background Transfers. The Transfer Modes available to a particular content resource are specified in 7.4.

For most transfers, the Content Receiver issues a request for the content binary with a specific Transfer Mode and Media Transport based on the type of usage involved. An Upload content transfer is the exception to this rule. It is initiated by the Content Source.

However, the choice of Transfer Mode is made in the same way, based on the type of usage and the content binary to be transferred.

The definitions of the Transfer Modes introduced in this subclause apply only to a state of the network referred to as Ideal Network Conditions. Under Ideal Network Conditions no congestion from other communicating parties or from bandwidth restrictions on the network exists. Furthermore, under Ideal Network Conditions, Content Sources and Content Receivers have moved away from the startup conditions, and have reached steady-state transfers. From the perspective of measurements, Ideal Network Conditions can be approximated by having a single Content Source send data to a single Content Receiver over a high-speed link with bandwidth equal to or exceeding the bandwidth required by the transmission.

This system provides a robust set of Transfer Modes that support streaming for immediate rendering or download of content for later consumption. It also provides a structure for fine grained QoS control. A DLNA Interoperability Guidelines v1.0 transfer most closely maps to a Streaming Transfer Mode in terms of functionality. However, the Streaming Transfer Mode allows for higher QoS priority than the default best effort of the DLNA Interoperability Guidelines v1.0.

7.5.2 Uniform Client Data Availability Model

The Uniform Client Data Availability Model (UCDAM) provides a mechanism for describing the data available for a content stream. It defines a content stream in mathematical terms, with special attention focused on the data range that can be transmitted by the Content Source. The model applies regardless of whether the content is stored, converted (e.g. transcoded, transrated, transscaled, etc.), or "live". Although the DLNA guidelines do not specify buffering implementations or requirements for either the Content Source or the Content Receiver, the uniform data availability model takes into account the diversity of buffering models that are available to implementers. These guidelines can then focus on normative high level behaviors that are common, regardless of details at the transport layer. Figure 33 graphically shows the UCDAM model.

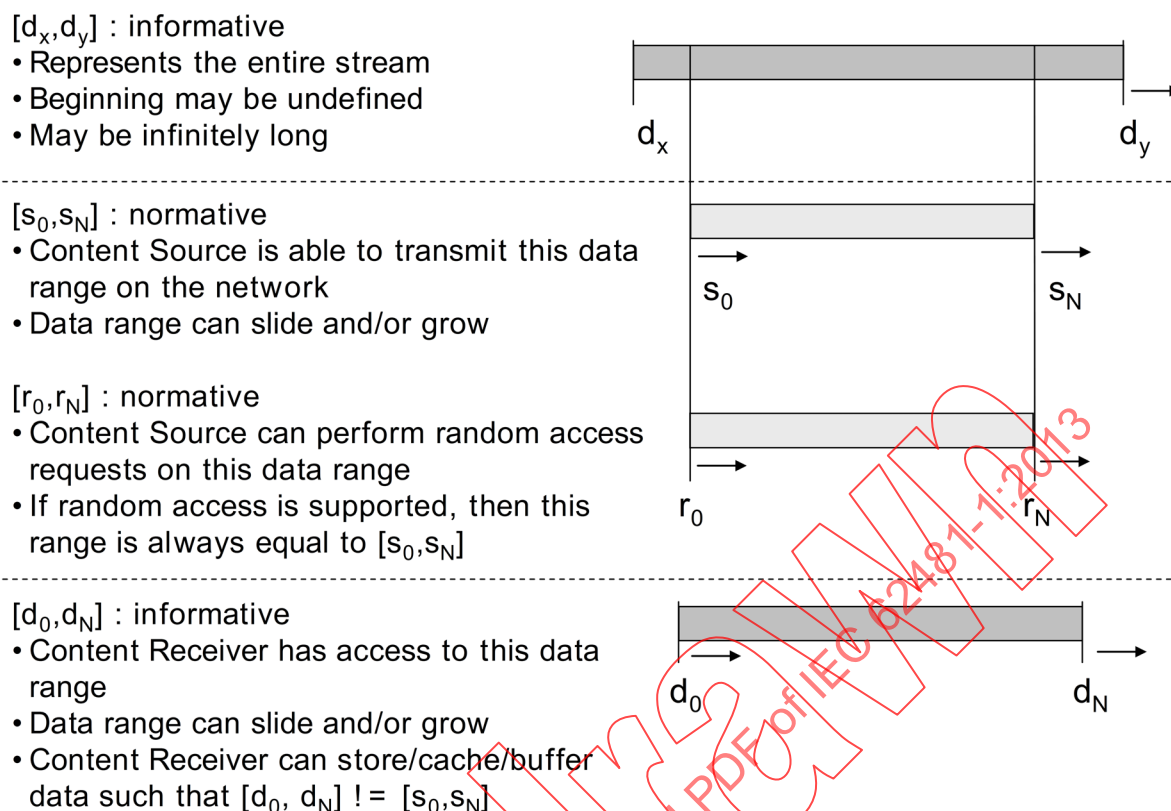


Figure 33 – UCDAM summary

The list below specifies the various aspects of the UCDAM.

- The first aspect of the UCDAM is the definition of a *content stream*. A *content stream* is media with a beginning (d_x) and end (d_y), where both values are defined by the Content Source. In some cases, a content stream never ends (d_y increases with time). This data range is an assumed condition but is not referenced in the guidelines.
- The second aspect of the UCDAM is the *data range available from the Content Source* for transport to the Content Receiver. This range is defined as $[s_0, s_N]$. For content stored within a file on the Content Source, s_0 could be equal to d_x and s_N could be equal to d_y . For content captured by the Content Source from a live AV or audio feed, the range represents the amount of data buffered by the Content Source. This data range is normative and is referenced in the guidelines.
- The third aspect of the UCDAM is the *data range available to the Content Receiver*. The range of data available to the Content Receiver, defined inclusively as $[d_0, d_N]$, is determined by two aspects: what the Content Source can transmit (i.e. some data range of $[s_0, s_N]$) and, in addition, what might be buffered on the Content Receiver in a local manner. This data range is an assumed condition, but is not referenced in the guidelines.

NOTE Neither the UCDAM model, nor the DLNA Media Transport guidelines specify how clients have access to data in a local manner as implementers may use a variety of memory-based and disk-based mechanisms to define the range of data that a Content Receiver can access without the Content Source having to transfer data.

- The fourth aspect of the UCDAM is the *Content Source's data range that supports random access requests*. The $[r_0, r_N]$ data range represents the data range where random access operations are supported. If this capability is supported, then the $[r_0, r_N]$ interval is always equal to the $[s_0, s_N]$ data range. If the Content Source does not allow random access within the content stream, then a Content Receiver can only request content starting from s_0 . This data range is normative and is referenced in the guidelines.
- The fifth aspect of the UCDAM is that the *data range available to the Content Receiver can change with time*. This is really a clarification of the third aspect. As time passes, the data

range that the Content Source can provide to the Content Receiver can also change. There are three aspects that determine how the data range available to the Content Receiver will change.

- Does the Content Source guarantee that s_0 is fixed or can s_0 increase with time? If s_0 is fixed, then the Content Source is characterized as operating under a fixed s_0 model. Otherwise, the Content Source is characterized as operating under an increasing s_0 model. An example of a possible fixed s_0 model is content data read from a file on the Content Source. An increasing s_0 model can be used to represent content being captured from an incoming AV feed.
- Does the Content Source guarantee that s_N is fixed or can s_N increase with time? If s_N is fixed, then the Content Source is characterized as operating under a fixed s_N model. Otherwise, the Content Source is characterized as operating under an increasing s_N model. The same examples as above can be used in this case. An example of a fixed s_N model is content data read from a file on the Content Source. An increasing s_N model can be used to represent content being captured from an incoming AV feed.³
- Does the Content Receiver *save data*⁴ such that ($d_0 < s_0$)? (i.e. the Content Receiver has accessible data that the Content Source can no longer provide.)

NOTE This model is very flexible in that it can easily represent all of the common types of media streams. For example, a media stream originating from a file can be represented as $d_0 = d_X$ and $d_N = d_Y$ – the entire extent of the content is available to the user. An unbuffered live stream can be represented as $d_0 = d_N$, so that only the current moment in time is available. In addition to above simple examples, many more complex buffering systems can be represented by UCDAM. Please see Annex E for more details.

Keep in mind that most of the UCDAM model is conceptual and outside the scope of the DLNA Guidelines. However, the $[s_0, s_N]$ and $[r_0, r_N]$ data ranges describe what data can be requested in Media Transfer operations over the network, and as such are within the scope of these Guidelines. Therefore, those data ranges will be utilized in the following Guidelines where appropriate to define the range of content that can be transferred using DLNA defined Media Operations.

7.5.3 Media Operations

A Media Operation is the network level operation that supports a user interaction with a content binary. At a high level, they define the network operations that shall occur in order to support a Streaming Transfer mode data transfer. The core set of Media Operations that an endpoint can perform are defined in Table 48.

Table 48 – DLNA Streaming Media Operation definitions

Term	Definition
Play	Initiate a Streaming Transfer for playback of media. The transfer occurs at a rate that supports normal playback of the content binary. The transfer begins at s_0 and proceeds at a rate sufficient to support normal (1x) playback of the content binary. The operation completes after transfer of a fixed s_N value. Under the increasing s_N model the transfer does not complete.
Stop	Terminate a Streaming Transfer.
Pause	Temporarily suspend a Streaming Transfer.
Pause-Release	A Pause media operation has suspended a Streaming Transfer, complete the Pause media operation and re-establish the flow of data over the network to support the Streaming Transfer.

Term	Definition
Seek	Move the transfer point to a particular point in a stream in the range $[r_0, r_N]$, that represents the seek-able range. (The seek-able data range is the same random access data range, although the former term is used for Streaming transfers and the latter term applies to Streaming, Interactive, and Background transfers.) If a seek-able range exists, it shall equal $[s_0, s_N]$. The next set of transferred data will be from the indicated point in the content binary. DLNA defines two types of seek operations: - byte-based seek: a seek operation where the transfer point is specified in bytes; - time-based seek: a seek operation where the transfer point is specified in units of time.
Fast Forward Scan	Perform data transfers that will support a positive play-speed greater than 1x.
Slow Forward Scan	Perform data transfers that will support a positive play-speed greater than 0 but less than 1x.
Fast Backward Scan	Perform data transfers that will support a negative play-speed less than -1x.
Slow Backward Scan	Perform data transfers that will support a negative play-speed less than 0 but greater than -1x.
Streaming Download	Initiate a Streaming Transfer for the purpose of storing media for later playback. The transfer begins at s_0 and proceeds at a rate defined by the internal timing information of the content. The operation completes after transfer of a fixed s_N value. Under the increasing s_N model the transfer does not complete until the Content Receiver terminates the transaction.

The listed media operations are defined in terms of how the media transfer occurs over the network for a given transport protocol in the guidelines below.

7.5.4 Media Transport protocols

7.5.4.1 General

The following subclauses contain guidelines for the use of media transports in DLNA devices. The guidelines are organized as a table that covers requirements common among all media transports and then subclauses/tables that cover requirements for specific media transport protocols such as HTTP and others.

7.5.4.2 Media Transport common guidelines

7.5.4.2.1 MT mandatory transport support

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers shall support HTTP as the mandatory transport as specified in the following subclauses.

- 7.5.4.3.2 HTTP transport: common requirements
- 7.5.4.3.3 HTTP transport: Streaming Transfer guidelines
- 7.5.4.3.4 HTTP transport: Interactive Transfer guidelines
- 7.5.4.3.5 HTTP transport: Background Transfer guidelines
- 7.5.4.3.6 HTTP transport: POST guidelines

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR DMPr DMS +PU+ +UP+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	H9DD7	

7.5.4.2.2 MT optional transport support

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers may support RTP as an optional transport as specified in subclause 7.5.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	FPWW5	

7.5.4.2.3 MT Transfer Mode support

7.5.4.2.3.1

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						9DD7K	

7.5.4.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A content binary shall be transferred using one of the Transfer Modes indicated in Table 49 for its Media Class.

The list of available Transfer Modes for a Media Class is as specified below. This may be further limited by the transport protocol chosen.

Table 49 – MT Media Class Transfer Modes

Media Class	Transfer Mode
XHTML Print Doc:	Background, Interactive
Media Collection Binary:	Background, Interactive
Image:	Background, Interactive
Audio-only:	Background, Streaming
AV:	Background, Streaming

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR DMP+ +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	PWW5H	

[COMMENT] This can be either a Content Receiver requesting a particular Transfer Mode for content that it will receive, or it can be a Content Source specifying the Transfer Mode when performing an upload operation.

7.5.4.2.3.3

[GUIDELINE] A Content Source may constrain the transfer of audio-only or AV content binaries to Streaming Transfer only if it is not able to support the Background Transfer mode for that content binary and transport protocol.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	RE5VM	

[COMMENT] For example, a Content Source might do this because it is capturing content from a live stream and could potentially overflow its buffer if the network transfer is handled below the nominal rate of the content.

7.5.4.2.3.4

[GUIDELINE] A Content Source shall indicate the Media Transfer Modes that are available for a content binary by setting the tm-s, tm-i, and tm-b flags in the 4th field of the protocolInfo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	2V7PF

[COMMENT] See guidelines 7.4.1.3.23.2, 7.4.1.3.34.1, 7.4.1.3.35.1, and 7.4.1.3.36 for more information.

7.5.4.2.3.5

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						WW5HZ

[COMMENT] See guidelines 7.4.1.3.23.2, 7.4.1.3.34.1, 7.4.1.3.35.1, and 7.4.1.3.36 for more information.

7.5.4.2.3.6

[GUIDELINE] An endpoint responding to the initiation of a media transfer shall generate an appropriate transport protocol error response if the requested Transfer Mode is not currently available for the given content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	E5VMH

[COMMENTS]

- This can be either the Content Source responding to an incorrectly requested Transfer Mode by a Content Receiver or in the case of an upload operation it can be the Content Receiver responding to an incorrectly requested Transfer Mode by a Content Source. See guideline 7.5.4.3.2.33.4 for HTTP error codes used in various scenarios.
- Guideline 7.5.4.2.3.2 defines the possible transfer mode given the media type and guideline 7.5.4.2.3.3 allows Content Sources to constrain the available transfer mode for a given item (for example if RTP is used as the transport protocol). This guideline requires an endpoint to generate an error if the request for the content is not of the allowed modes for the media item.

7.5.4.2.4 MT Transfer Mode support for Device Classes

7.5.4.2.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A DMS, M-DMS, or +PU+ that supports the AV or Audio Media Classes shall support acting as a Content Source for Streaming Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	DD7KP	

7.5.4.2.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A DMS, M-DMS, or +PU+ that supports the Image Media Class shall support acting as a Content Source for Interactive Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	V7PF7	

7.5.4.2.4.3

[GUIDELINE] A DMS or M-DMS that supports the download system usage shall support acting as a Content Source for Background Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	7YPY8	

[COMMENT] The requirement is not that background will be used for the transfer. Rather, the guideline states that the Background Transfer mode needs to be supported for one or more Content Binaries. See guideline 7.4.1.3.36 for more information about reporting Background transfer mode support for a Content Binary.

7.5.4.2.4.4

[GUIDELINE] A DMS or M-DMS that supports the upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operations shall support acting as a Content Receiver for Background Mode Transfers as part of the Content transfer process as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	W7YPY	

7.5.4.2.4.5

[GUIDELINE] A DMS or M-DMS that supports the upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operations should support acting as a Content Receiver for Streaming and Interactive Mode Transfers as part of the Content transfer process as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	HC83V	

[COMMENT] Allows the server to support the upload of content that cannot be sent via Background Transfer Mode such as live content captured from a tuner.

7.5.4.2.4.6

[GUIDELINE] A DMP, M-DMP, or DMR that supports the Audio or AV Media Classes shall support acting as a Content Receiver for Streaming Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	n/a	n/a	BHC83	

7.5.4.2.4.7

[GUIDELINE] A DMP, M-DMP, or DMR that supports the Image Media Class shall support acting as a Content Receiver for Interactive Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	n/a	n/a	78IWW	

7.5.4.2.4.8

[GUIDELINE] A DMP_r shall support acting as a Content Receiver for Interactive Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP _r	n/a	n/a	n/a	XTQPS	

7.5.4.2.4.9

[GUIDELINE] An M-DMD, +DN+, or +DNSYNC+ shall support acting as a Content Receiver for Background Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	n/a	n/a	M93FM	

[COMMENT] The requestor isn't obliged to use background transfer if the server defines that only streaming of this content is supported.

7.5.4.2.4.10

[GUIDELINE] An M-DMD, +DN+, or +DNSYNC+ may support acting as a Content Receiver for Streaming Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	n/a	n/a	TQPSF	

[COMMENT] Supports the download of content that cannot be sent via Background Transfer Mode.

7.5.4.2.4.11

[GUIDELINE] An M-DMU, +UP+, or +UPSYNC+ shall support acting as a Content Source for Background Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	n/a	n/a	8IWW3	

7.5.4.2.4.12

[GUIDELINE] A +PR1+ or +PR2+ shall support acting as a Content Source for Interactive Mode Transfers as defined in this subclause.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	n/a	AZ2ZF	

[COMMENT] XHTML documents and images are transferred under Interactive Mode by default.

7.5.4.2.5 MT low throughput tolerance

[GUIDELINE] Content Receivers shall tolerate scenarios where the Content Source is not able to sustain a particular transmission throughput.

Tolerate means that the Content Receiver is able to do one of the following actions gracefully (i.e. without crashing or requiring the user to power-cycle or reset the device)

- continue receiving content data despite the low throughput, or
- terminate the transport layer connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR DMP+ DMS +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	93FM8	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline is mandatory because a home network does not always operate under Ideal Network Conditions (i.e. the transmission rate remains dependent on the network throughput between the server and client). Products that crash, require a reset, or a similar type of power-cycle operation due to low transmission throughput rate violate this guideline.
- DLNA devices are permitted to have user interactions in meeting the tolerance portion of this requirement. For example, a DMP is permitted to report to ask the user if they want to stop rendering or download because the throughput is extremely slow.

7.5.4.2.6 MT requirements for Background Transfer

[GUIDELINE] If Background Transfer is available for a given content binary, a downloading endpoint (an M-DMD, +DN+, or +DNSYNC+) shall use the Background Transfer Mode when performing a download operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	n/a	n/a	XAZ2Z	

[COMMENT] Examples of where this wouldn't be the case are the downloading of live media streams. On download, the server will mark them as only transportable with Streaming Transfer mode.

7.5.4.2.7 MT Streaming Transfer rate assumptions**7.5.4.2.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Content Receiver operating in Streaming Transfer mode shall be able to receive content from the network at rates required to sustain Streaming Transfer for the profiles that the Content Receiver supports.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	5YE9G	

[COMMENT] A Content Receiver needs to be able to receive and consume content at a rate that will allow it to render the content in real-time. This guideline does not apply where the Content Source and Content Receiver have negotiated transfer characteristics within the transport protocol, such as negotiated buffer agreements within RTP. This guideline applies only in the absence of an existing agreement between the Content Receiver and the Content Source.

7.5.4.2.7.2

[GUIDELINE] A Content Source operating in Streaming Transfer mode shall be able to send content to the network at rates required to sustain Streaming Transfer for the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	n/a	n/a	3KP2E	

7.5.4.2.8 MT Interactive Transfer rate assumptions

7.5.4.2.8.1

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers using an Interactive Transfer should tolerate all transmission throughputs.

In this case, tolerate means that Content Sources and Content Receivers do not terminate the transport connection simply because the throughput is too low, unless user intervention has caused it to happen.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS DMPr DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	Z5YE9	C

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the case of sending an image over the network for rendering; and it indicates that the transfer can occur at any rate depending on the network and server load. This guideline recommends that devices support a wide range of throughputs but the actual maximum and minimum depend on external factors like mechanical constraints in printers, etc.

7.5.4.2.8.2

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers using an Interactive Transfer may affect the actual rate of data delivery using transport layer flow control, regardless of the content's internal timing information.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	83KP2	A

7.5.4.2.8.3

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						KP2EZ	

7.5.4.2.9 MT Background Transfer rate assumptions**7.5.4.2.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers using a Background Transfer should tolerate all transmission throughputs.

In this case, tolerate means that Content Sources and Content Receivers do not terminate the transport connection simply because the throughput is too low, unless user intervention has caused it to happen.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +UPSYNC+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	E9GK5	C

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the case of downloading content sourced from a file on the Content Source; and it indicates that the transfer can occur at any rate (e.g. higher or lower than the internal timing information of the content data for audio and A/V content). This guideline recommends that devices support a wide range of throughputs but the actual maximum and minimum depend on external factors like mechanical constraints in printers, etc.

7.5.4.2.9.2

[GUIDELINE] Content Sources and Content Receivers using a Background Transfer may affect the actual rate of data delivery using transport layer flow control, regardless of the content's internal timing information.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR-2+ +UPSYNC+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	3FM8E	A

7.5.4.2.10 MT DLNAQOS Background Transfer**7.5.4.2.10.1**

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Background Transfer requests shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_0 in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMD	MIU	n/a	Z2ZFW	

7.5.4.2.10.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Background Transfers of content binaries shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_0 in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	n/a	n/a	2ZFW6	

7.5.4.2.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented by a Content Source and it receives a Background Transfer request for content that it cannot transfer at DLNAQOS_0, then it shall respond with an error within the transport used, at DLNAQOS_0, in accordance with Table 11.

For HTTP as a transport, see guideline 7.5.4.3.5.1.5 for the specific error.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	P2EZ3	

[COMMENTS]

- For example, a Content Receiver that tries to use a Background Transfer to acquire a live stream might receive an error response from the Content Source because it cannot transmit a live stream at DLNAQOS_0.
- This guideline also applies to sourcing of XHTML-Print documents.

7.5.4.2.11 MT DLNAQOS Interactive Transfer

7.5.4.2.11.1

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Interactive Transfer requests shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_1, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance with Table 11, independent of the transport used. Note that this guideline applies only when the transfer request is not marked as a Background Transfer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMPr DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	YE9GK	

[COMMENT] This transfer is part of an interactive experience and therefore the default is a higher QoS level than a Background Transfer.

7.5.4.2.11.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Interactive Transfers of content binaries shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_1, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance with Table 11, independent of the transport used.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR2+ +PR1+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	FM8EP	

7.5.4.2.12 MT DLNAQOS Streaming Transfer

7.5.4.2.12.1

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Streaming Transfer requests shall use DLNAQOS_2, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	C83VQ	

[COMMENTS]

- For example, a Client Endpoint issues an HTTP GET request for AV content with DLNAQOS_2. The Content Source will then respond to the request with media that is tagged with DLNAQOS_2. The Content Source response (transfer of the actual media) will be tagged with DLNAQOS_2. Subsequent TCP ACK messages will use the existing TCP connection and therefore be tagged with DLNAQOS_2.
- For the RTP transport, this priority is applicable to both audio and video streams encompassing TS, PS, and ES formats.
- See 7.2.4.2.2 for considerations around the TCP connection establishment phase.

7.5.4.2.12.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, Streaming Transfer of content binaries shall use DLNAQOS_2, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance with Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	WW3DT	

7.5.4.2.13 MT normative syntax for npt-time

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of the npt-time token shall be as follows:

- npt time = npt sec | npt hhmmss
- npt sec = 1*DIGIT ["." 1*3DIGIT]
- npt hhmmss = npt hh ":" npt mm ":" npt ss ["." 1*3DIGIT]
- npt hh = 1*DIGIT ; any positive number
- npt mm = 1*2DIGIT ; 0-59
- npt ss = 1*2DIGIT ; 0-59

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	83VQW	

[COMMENT] This guideline provides a consistent syntax for NPT time positions for both DLNA's extensions to HTTP and RTP Media Transport.

7.5.4.2.14 MT normative random access data availability models**7.5.4.2.14.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source supports random access requests on a content binary, then the Content Source shall use only one of the following random access data availability models.

- "Full Random Access Data Availability" model, as defined in 7.5.4.2.15.
- "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model, as defined in 7.5.4.2.16.

These random access data availability models shall be used in a mutually exclusive manner.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	YPY8R	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Previous versions of the DLNA guidelines do not formally define either random access data model, but the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model has been defined to match the assumptions used in previous versions of the DLNA guidelines.
- b) Other guidelines explain how to detect which random access data availability model is being used. Specifically, the op-param is tied solely to the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model and the lop-npt/lop-bytes flags are tied solely to the "Limited Random Access Data Availability". For more information, see the following guidelines:
 - 7.4.1.3.18 MM op-param (Operations Parameter – Common guidelines)
 - 7.4.1.3.28 MM lop-npt, lop-bytes and lop-cleartextbytes (limited operations flags): Common
- c) The "Full Random Access Data Availability" model is the only model that can be used for Content Sources when serving image content or XHTML print documents. This limitation is inherent to the nature of such content, which neither have changing $[s_0, s_N]$ data boundaries nor have any sender-pacing requirements.

7.5.4.2.14.2

[GUIDELINE] The UCDAM data range of $[s_0, s_N]$ shall represent the entire data range that the Content Source can serve to other network endpoints.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	7PF7U	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Although not testable by itself, these guidelines repeat normative portions Figure 33. Other DLNA guidelines can normatively refer to the $[s_0, s_N]$ data range.
- b) Considering how the s_0 and s_N boundaries change, other DLNA guidelines explain how to represent these abstract data boundaries in terms of zero-based byte indices or npt playback positions.
- c) Generally, the s_0 and s_N data boundaries increase with time, although in some scenarios the values can reset, as is sometimes necessary when the integer value rolls over. Other guidelines specify the details on how these data boundaries can change.

7.5.4.2.14.3

[GUIDELINE] The $[s_0, s_N]$ may change with time. Specifically, the following can happen.

- The s_0 data boundary may change with time.
- The s_N data boundary may change with time.

How these data boundaries change with time is undefined by the guidelines because these data boundaries are abstract. In some cases, other DLNA guidelines will impose restrictions that require a data boundary to remain fixed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	PY8RW	

7.5.4.2.14.4

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source supports random access requests on content data, then the following rules shall apply.

- The UCDAM data range of $[r_0, r_N]$ shall represent the data range where random access operations are permitted.
- The $[r_0, r_N]$ data range shall be equal to the $[s_0, s_N]$ data range.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	PF7UZ

[COMMENTS]

- If random access requests are supported, then they need to be supported for the entire range that the Content Source can access.
- This guideline is consistent with the following introductory material:
 - Figure 33 – UCDAM summary
 - The prerequisites used for the Seek Media Operation definition, in Table 46.

7.5.4.2.15 MT Full Random Access Data Availability model**7.5.4.2.15.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source uses the Full Random Access Data Availability model, then following rules shall apply.

- The entire content binary shall be defined as the $[s_0, s_N]$ data range.
- The s_0 data boundary shall map to a fixed and non-changing beginning. This requirement is a restriction of 7.5.4.2.14.3.
- The data range of $[s_0, s_N]$ shall occupy an npt range of $[0, \text{npt-last-time}]$ and a byte range of $[0, \text{last-byte-pos}]$, where npt-last-time is in units of npt and last-byte-pos is in bytes.
- The content binary's zero position (i.e. npt-time=0 and byte-pos=0) shall map to the UCDAM's data position of s_0 .
- The last-byte-pos and npt-last-time shall map to the UCDAM's s_N data position and the s_N data boundary shall map to the end of the available content data. (This requirement works in conjunction with 7.5.4.2.14.3.)
- The $[r_0, r_N]$ and $[s_0, s_N]$ data ranges shall have the same equality.
- Responses to random access requests on the $[r_0, r_N]$ data range shall be timely under Ideal Network Conditions.

Timely means that the Content Source (under Ideal Network Conditions) is able to begin responding with the requested content data within 27 s of receiving the request.

Note that the npt-last-time, last-byte-pos, and byte-pos tokens for this guideline are relative to the complete content binary that is currently available, rather than being relative to the content data returned in response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	D7KPW

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines the behavioral model for the Full Random Access Data Availability model.
- b) For guidelines on the data range for HTTP under Full Random Access Data Availability, see the following guidelines:
 - 7.5.4.3.2.18 MT HTTP common random access data availability requirements
 - 7.5.4.3.2.19 MT HTTP data range of Full Random Access Data Availability
- c) The “relative to the complete content binary” phrase means that the tokens apply in the context of the whole content binary. It is incorrect to interpret these tokens as they are used in actual response data. For example, if last-byte-pos=100 then it is correct to conclude that the complete content binary currently has 101 B. It is not necessarily true that a response with the Content-Range header's last-byte-pos=50 means that the complete content binary has 51 B because the last-byte-pos token in this context simply means that the last byte in the entity body is the 51st byte of the complete content binary.

7.5.4.2.15.2

[GUIDELINE] The values for npt-last-time and last-byte-pos (as specifically used in 7.5.4.2.15.1) may increase with time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS, +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	5VMHZ

[COMMENTS]

- a) The concept of entire content range is relative to the current moment in time, in the context for the op-param. This means the s_N position can increase with time, causing the duration of the content binary to also increase (although the beginning has to remain fixed).
- b) This model can apply when streaming content that is being recorded to local storage. The absolute beginning (s_0) never changes and as time passes, the end (s_N) increases.

7.5.4.2.16 MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model

7.5.4.2.16.1

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source uses the Limited Random Access Data Availability model, then only one of the two modes of operation shall be used.

- Mode=0
- Mode=1

Furthermore, the following rules shall be true for both Mode=0 and Mode=1.

- The $[r_0, r_N]$ and $[s_0, s_N]$ data ranges shall have the same equality.
- The $[r_0, r_N]$ data range shall be the limited data range.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	7KPWX

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline explains the behavior of the s_0 data boundary when it is used with the Limited Random Access Data Availability model.

- b) For guidelines on the data range for HTTP under Limited Random Access Data Availability, see the following guidelines:
- 7.5.4.3.2.18 MT HTTP common random access data availability requirements
 - 7.5.4.3.2.20 MT HTTP: data range of Limited Random Access Data Availability
- c) The limited data range is the data range that supports seek media operations, as clarified in the other rows of this guideline.

7.5.4.2.16.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source uses the Limited Random Access Data Availability model under Mode=0, then the following shall be true.

- The s_0 data boundary shall map to a beginning that shall change with time.
- The data range of $[s_0, s_N]$ shall map to the npt range of [npt-start-time, npt-last-time] and the byte range of [first-byte-pos, last-byte-pos], where npt-start-time and npt-last-time are in units of npt and first-byte-pos and last-byte-pos are in units of bytes.
- There exists a "live position" that shall be equal to the s_N data boundary.
- If the s_N data boundary is changing with time, then the "live position" shall shift forward in real-time.
- Responses to random access requests on the $[r_0, r_N]$ data range shall be timely under Ideal Network Conditions.
- If the Content Source receives a transport layer request that is not a random access request (e.g. HTTP request that omits Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) then the Content Source shall respond with content data from the "live position". (See 7.5.4.3.2.20.9 for an example of how this guideline applies specifically to HTTP.)

Timely means that the Content Source (under Ideal Network Conditions) is able to begin responding with the requested content data within 27 s of receiving the request.

Real-time is the data rate necessary for immediate rendering.

Note that the npt-start-time, npt-last-time, first-byte-pos, last-byte-pos, and byte-pos tokens for this guideline are relative to the complete content binary that is currently available, rather than being relative to the content data returned in response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	W5HZV

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline defines Mode=0 behaviors for the Limited Random Access Data Availability model. This mode of operation is generally useful for live content streams that use a fixed data buffer that map to the $[s_0, s_N]$ and $[r_0, r_N]$ data ranges. Live television broadcast streams are ideal candidates for this data availability model.
- b) The reason why $[r_0, r_N]$ is a limited data range in this context is that the values for npt-start-time, npt-last-time, first-byte-pos, and last-byte-pos change over time. For example, the value of first-byte-pos changes
- at time-0, the first-byte-pos is 1024. Random access requests that attempt to access before byte position 1024 will not work.
 - at time-60, the first-byte-pos becomes 14749767106. Random access requests that attempt to access before byte position 14749767106 will not work, even though byte position 1024 was valid at time-60.

- c) See the comment in 7.5.4.2.15.1 of 7.5.4.2.15 for help with interpreting the “relative to the complete content binary” phrase.

7.5.4.2.16.3

[GUIDELINE] If using Limited Random Access Data Availability Mode=0, then a Content Source shall use increasing values for npt-start-time and first-byte-pos when reporting the available random access data range, unless one of the following conditions is true.

- 180 min has elapsed since the last transport layer request for the content binary.
- The value of last-byte-pos or npt-last-time causes a rollover because the maximum permitted value defined for the data type has been exceeded.

This guideline only applies when Limited Random Access Data Availability mode is applied to the scenario.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	KPW XV

[COMMENTS]

- a) As time passes, the data range that is accessible can also change with time because the server's s_0 position can change.
Furthermore, the s_N position can increase with time, usually causing the duration of the content binary to either temporarily increase when s_0 is temporarily non-changing or remain relatively constant over time when s_0 slides with s_N .
- b) Given the nature of infinite streams (e.g. live content), Content Sources are permitted to use a lesser values for first-byte-pos and npt-start-time.
The following example is an example timeline that exhibits this behavior.
- At time-0, the first-byte-pos is 0.
 - Content requests occur for 180 min.
 - At time-180, the first-byte-pos is 1474976710655.
 - No content requests for 180 min.
 - At time-360, the first-byte-pos is 0.
 - Content requests occur for 360 min.
 - At time-720, the last-byte-pos exceeds 281474976710655, so the server changes first-byte-pos to 0.
- c) A Content Receiver endpoint cannot seek to a position which it remembers if it does not request the content for over 180 min.

7.5.4.2.16.4

[GUIDELINE] If a Content Source uses the Limited Random Access Data Availability model under Mode=1, then the following shall be true.

- The s_0 data boundary shall map to a fixed and non-changing beginning. This requirement is a restriction of 7.5.4.2.14.3.
- The s_0 data position shall be the static and absolute beginning for the content. (i.e. The s_0 position is the beginning of the content that does not change with time.)
- The data range of $[s_0, s_N]$ shall map to the npt range of $[0, \text{npt-last-time}]$ and the byte range of $[0, \text{last-byte-pos}]$, where npt-last time is in units of npt and last-byte-pos is in units of bytes.

- The content binary's zero position (i.e. npt-time=0 and byte-pos=0) shall map to the UCDA's data position of s_0 .
- The last-byte-pos and npt-last-time shall map to the UCDA's s_N data position and the s_N data boundary shall map to the end of the available content data. (This requirement works in conjunction with 7.5.4.2.14.3.)
- Random access operations on $[r_0, r_N]$, where units are in npt, shall be timely for the entire range of $[r_0, r_N]$.
- Random access operations on $[r_0, r_N]$, where units are in bytes, shall be timely only for a limited subset of $[r_0, r_N]$. Random access operations outside this subset are guaranteed to be satisfied but timeliness is not guaranteed.
- If the Content Source receives a transport layer request that is not a random access request (e.g. HTTP request that omits Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) then the Content Source shall respond with content data from the beginning (i.e. npt=0 or byte-pos=0).

Timely means that the Content Source (under Ideal Network Conditions) is able to begin responding with the requested content data within 27 s of receiving the request.

Note that the npt-last-time, npt-time, last-byte-pos, and byte-pos tokens for this guideline are relative to the complete content binary that is currently available, rather than being relative to the content data returned in response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	VMHZL

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines Mode=1 behaviors for the Limited Random Access Data Availability model. Mode=1 is most useful for converted content, where Content Sources have access to a fixed beginning for the content, but can lack the computational power to respond in a timely manner to byte-based random access positions. In such cases, the Content Source's indicated values for bytes-range represent the range where the server can provide a fast response, which is often the portion of converted content that is available at the current moment. Content Receivers are permitted to request data outside those ranges (assuming the requested data falls within the $[s_0, s_N]$ data range, but the server might have a significant delay before responding.
- Live broadcast streams are generally not ideal candidates for using this data availability model. Live broadcast streams will likely favor a sliding s_0 data boundary. For implementations that can support live broadcast streams where the s_0 data boundary is fixed (e.g. by buffering/recording the data to a local hard disk), the Full Random Access Data Availability model is more appropriate when the buffered content is served without having to go through a content transformation.
- See the comment in 7.5.4.2.15.1 of 7.5.4.2.15 for help with interpreting the "relative to the complete content binary" phrase.

7.5.4.3 HTTP transport

7.5.4.3.1 General

There are many possible transport protocols that can be used for the transfer of content. The baseline mandatory media transport protocol for DLNA devices is HTTP. For HTTP the following terms are used:

- HTTP Client Endpoint – the DLNA entity that issues the HTTP GET or POST request;
- HTTP Server Endpoint – the DLNA entity that receives the HTTP GET or POST request and issues an HTTP response (possibly including data);

- Streaming HTTP (Client/Server) Endpoint – An HTTP Client or Server Endpoint that processes Streaming Transfers;
- Target Response: When a client makes a GET request to obtain a certain resource from the server, the server normally responds with a message that includes a representation of the resource as its entity body. This type of response is called here a Target Response to differentiate it from other equally valid responses that do not involve transferring the requested resource (e.g., redirections, authorization requests, error messages, etc). Similarly, for HEAD requests, a Target Response is the same response that servers would form to satisfy the matching GET request, but without carrying the resource representation as its entity body.

The generic term "HTTP endpoint" is used to represent either an HTTP Client Endpoint or an HTTP Server Endpoint.

Also note that the guidelines specified in this subclause apply to DLNA content transactions between DLNA Device Classes or Device Capabilities. These guidelines do not specify behavior for non-DLNA devices. A DLNA Device Class or Device Capability may be implemented by software running on a more general-purpose device/platform. For example, the HTTP server of a DMS may be used to serve DLNA and non-DLNA content. These guidelines apply only when the DLNA content is being served to a DLNA device.

This subclause is organized into the following subclauses.

- 7.5.4.3.2 HTTP transport: common requirements: This subclause contains guidelines that are common to all HTTP transfers. These guidelines are independent of the Transfer Mode.
- 7.5.4.3.3 HTTP transport: Streaming Transfer guidelines: This subclause contains guidelines that are specific to the use of HTTP for Streaming Transfers.
- 7.5.4.3.4 HTTP transport: Interactive Transfer guidelines: This subclause contains guidelines that are specific to the use of HTTP for Interactive Transfers.
- 7.5.4.3.5 HTTP transport: Background Transfer guidelines: This subclause contains guidelines that are specific to the use of HTTP for Background Transfers.
- 7.5.4.3.6 HTTP transport: POST guidelines: This subclause contains guidelines that are specific to HTTP POST transactions. HTTP POST transactions always work in conjunction with all other applicable HTTP guidelines.

7.5.4.3.2 HTTP transport: common requirements

7.5.4.3.2.1 MT baseline transport: HTTP

7.5.4.3.2.1.1

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device shall implement HTTP as the mandatory media transport with constraints and extensions defined in subsequent entries of this subclause.

Guidelines 7.5.4.3.2.7 and 7.5.4.3.2.26 define the HTTP version expectations for HTTP servers and clients.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	5HZVT	

[COMMENT] DLNA specifies HTTP as the baseline media transport.

7.5.4.3.2.1.2

[GUIDELINE] DLNA devices shall follow the syntax rules for HTTP headers defined in IETF RFC 2616 unless DLNA defines syntax for the HTTP header value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+. +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	MHZLQ	

[COMMENT] The BNF rules used in IETF RFC 2616 is slightly different from that in DLNA. For example, the default treatment of literals in IETF RFC 2616 is case-insensitive. Furthermore, IETF RFC 2616 uses implied LWS between tokens and separator.

7.5.4.3.2.1.3

[GUIDELINE] If the DLNA guidelines define a BNF syntax for an HTTP header, then DLNA devices shall not include white spaces in the header-value of HTTP headers unless SP and LWS are explicitly specified in the syntax (BNF) definitions.

If the DLNA guidelines do not define a BNF syntax for an HTTP header, then the header shall conform to the message-header syntax in 4.2 of IETF RFC 2616:1999, regardless of whether the HTTP header is defined in IETF RFC 2616 or if the HTTP header is vendor-defined. Note that the syntax for field-value permits LWS to separate tokens and other data in the field-value.

Implied LWS between the HTTP header-name and the HTTP header-value are allowed as specified in IETF RFC 2616, regardless of whether the DLNA guidelines specify a BNF syntax for the HTTP header.

The following cases are allowed examples:

- Range: bytes=1539686400-
- Content-Range:bytes 21010-47021/47022
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=00:05:35.3-00

The following examples are not allowed:

- Range: bytes = 1539686400-
- Content-Range:bytes 21010-47021/47022
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt = 00 : 05 : 35.3-00

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+. +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	HZVTL	

[COMMENTS]

- a) IETF RFC 2616 allows, including white spaces, between any two adjacent words (token or quoted-string), and between adjacent words and separators, e.g. "=", SP, "/", ":" (See "implied *LWS" in the 2.1 of IETF RFC 2616:1999), but this guideline restricts "implied *LWS" to simplify white space rules for HTTP headers.

- b) White spaces can still be included between header-name and header-value. The header-name and header-value are defined in the 4.2 of IETF RFC 2616:1999.
- c) This guideline applies to HTTP headers defined in IETF RFC 2616 and other HTTP headers, e.g. DLNA and vendor defined headers, with the DLNA guidelines. At least one LWS will be inserted between tokens in case of the "*" rule" syntax (e.g. USER-AGENT and SERVER headers).

7.5.4.3.2.2 MT HTTP graceful recovery

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client or Server Endpoints should not require a hardware reset or a power cycle to return to normal operating conditions after encountering improperly terminated HTTP connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	n/a	ZVTLZ

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies that a media endpoint needs to be able to handle scenarios where an HTTP connection is not properly terminated. Network conditions and/or HTTP Server Endpoint behavior can cause this scenario to occur. Although a full definition for graceful recovery is not provided, a baseline expectation is that users will not need to reset or power cycle the device simply because a content transfer was interrupted.

7.5.4.3.2.3 MT HTTP DLNA URI usage

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints that issue HTTP requests on DLNA URIs (such as those obtained from a UPnP AV ContentDirectory service implementation) may assume that the URI value is properly URI escaped. No additional URI escaping logic is required of a client endpoint.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2396 IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	8RWS4

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline permits an endpoint to use URI values (obtained from a DLNA endpoint) without having to implement logic for escaping the URI. This guideline is a clarification of 7.4.1.3.10, which states that DMS devices will advertise URI values that are URI escaped. Although an endpoint can implement additional logic for validating a URI, such logic is useful only for interoperability with non DLNA devices.
- b) This guideline applies generally, including HTTP GET, HEAD, and POST requests.

7.5.4.3.2.4 MT valid HTTP response

7.5.4.3.2.4.1

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP request, then the endpoint shall send a valid HTTP response provided it has sufficient platform resources (network sockets, stored file in readable state, available tuner hardware, etc.) for sending the response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 IETF RFC 2396	HZLQD	

[COMMENT] This guideline essentially obliges an endpoint to send an HTTP response to an HTTP request.

Also, the HTTP specification already obliges a server to return a valid HTTP response for each received HTTP request. Valid HTTP responses include among others: content byte data responses, requests for authorization, HTTP error responses, etc.

7.5.4.3.2.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint cannot respond to an HTTP request by sending or receiving content byte data due to the server capacity, network capacity, or current state of the device (such as a tuner locked in a recording state), then the HTTP server should respond with an HTTP error response code of 503 (Service Unavailable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	F7UZS	

[COMMENT] This guideline covers the case where the endpoint has the resources to send an error response but lacks the resources to send or accept content data. Sending an HTTP error is better than denying the TCP connection request because it explicitly tells the requesting endpoint that content cannot be handled at this moment. HTTP servers will respond with other HTTP error codes when responding to other error scenarios, as indicated in the HTTP specification.

7.5.4.3.2.4.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint cannot respond to an HTTP request by sending or receiving content byte data due to the device's lack of available network sockets, then the endpoint may refuse to create new TCP connections for answering content requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 793 IETF RFC 2616	PWXV6	

[COMMENT] This guideline permits an HTTP server to refuse the creation of new TCP connections when it lacks the resources for transporting content. Although this behavior is allowed by standard convention, endpoints can continue to retry the creation of a TCP connection. Therefore, whenever the situation is both appropriate and possible, HTTP servers are encouraged to respond with an HTTP 503 error.

7.5.4.3.2.4.4

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints that issue requests (e.g. for playback, download operation, or any normative system usage) shall be capable of performing such operations even if the HTTP Server Endpoint accepts only a single open HTTP connection at any given time.

HTTP Client Endpoints that claim support for a media operation for a particular content binary shall be capable of performing such operations even if the HTTP Server Endpoint accepts only a single open HTTP connection at any given time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3DTU5	

[COMMENT] Some HTTP Server Endpoints can accept multiple simultaneous HTTP connections, but others can accept only one. This guideline ensures that HTTP Client Endpoints provide reliable services even with the most constrained case (only one HTTP connection available).

For example, the following procedures in HTTP Client Endpoints will not work with HTTP Server Endpoints that support a single HTTP connection:

- obtaining an IFO file in parallel to a content transfer connection;
- playback transitions between normal speed playback and trick mode playback with multiple HTTP sessions that overlap in time, and
- tuner channel changes where one HTTP connection is used for the current channel and another time-overlapping HTTP connection is used for the new channel selection.

7.5.4.3.2.4.5

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints should support more than one simultaneous HTTP media transport connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7UZS4	

[COMMENT] It is a good practice for an HTTP Server Endpoint to support multiple HTTP Client Endpoints simultaneously.

7.5.4.3.2.4.6

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint has not completed the transmission of an HTTP response and the HTTP Client Endpoint wants to stop the current data flow to issue a new request, then the HTTP Client Endpoint should close the existing TCP connection and then create a new TCP connection for the new HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMR DMP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Y8RWS	

[COMMENT] Since clients cannot assume that endpoints can support multiple HTTP connections, this guideline recommends that clients use one TCP connection. Implementers of HTTP servers and clients should also consider this guideline in conjunction with guidelines 7.5.4.3.3.12.1 and 7.5.4.3.3.12.2, which deal with scan operation playback (also known as trick-modes) for streaming transfers.

7.5.4.3.2.4.7

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint shall begin sending a response message to an HTTP requests within 27 s of receiving the request. Valid response messages shall be either the response with content byte data, or appropriate error messages.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	MDMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	VQWR3	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines the maximum response time for an HTTP Server Endpoint for a request for content.
- in conjunction with 7.5.4.3.2.4.9, these guidelines ensure HTTP transactions for media transport.
- The time-out value is for the worst case. HTTP Server Endpoints are urged to respond to a request as soon as possible.

7.5.4.3.2.4.8

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall wait at least 30 s before closing the TCP connection if it has not received any response from the HTTP Server Endpoint to an HTTP GET request for content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR DMP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3VQWR	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline is not subject to scenarios involving user cancellation. A connection can be cancelled through user intervention at any time.
- This does not imply that the entire content binary will be received within the 30 s, only that it has started.

7.5.4.3.2.4.9

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints shall be capable of providing at least one media transport HTTP connection and it shall also be capable of processing sequential HTTP requests without responding with an HTTP error response code 503 (Service Unavailable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	W3DTU	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline ensures that rendering endpoints are capable of rendering a content binary using one media transport HTTP connection (see 7.5.4.3.2.4.4).
- This guideline is not subject to preventing Content Sources to respond with 503 (Service Unavailable) when it currently is unable to process a HTTP request (see 7.5.4.3.2.4.2). But a Content Source will never return 503 (Service Not Available) under "Test Conditions".

7.5.4.3.2.4.10

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint shall use the HTTP status code of 503 (Service Unavailable) for an HTTP request only on the conditions that the Content Source does not have sufficient platform resources (network sockets, stored file in readable state, available tuner hardware, etc.) for sending the response with content byte data. On other conditions, the HTTP Server Endpoint shall not use the HTTP status code of 503 (Service Unavailable) for an HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	FHYQ8	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline defines the maximum response time for an HTTP Server Endpoint for a request for content.
- In conjunction with 7.5.4.3.2.4.9, these guidelines ensure HTTP transactions for media transport.
- Time-out value is for the worst case. HTTP Server Endpoints are urged to respond to a request as soon as possible.

7.5.4.3.2.4.11

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client may treat HTTP Status code 503 (Service Unavailable) as equivalent to HTTP Status code 500 (Internal Server Error).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	M8EP7	

[COMMENT] The guideline clarifies a Content Receiver behavior for response message 503 with or without Retry-After. Hence, no retry is required.

7.5.4.3.2.5 MT HTTP header tolerance

7.5.4.3.2.5.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client and Server Endpoints shall be tolerant of unknown HTTP headers.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" the HTTP headers and their values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMPr +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	8EP7N	

[COMMENT] This guideline addresses forward compatibility and allows for broader interoperability with implementations that employ transport layer vendor extensions by way of HTTP headers.

7.5.4.3.2.5.2

[GUIDELINE] Each HTTP header line (including the header's name and value but excluding the last carriage-return/line-feed sequence, CRLF) shall not exceed 998 B.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 IETF RFC 2822	SFHYQ	

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines limit the length of an HTTP header line according to 2.2.1 of IETF RFC 2822:2001. The guidelines also specify the normative way to encode HTTP headers that span multiple lines.
- Multi-line HTTP headers are always split at LWS characters.

7.5.4.3.2.5.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP header line (header's name and value but excluding the last CRLF) exceeds 998 B, then the HTTP header shall span multiple lines. HTTP headers that span multiple lines shall prefix the additional lines with at least one space (SP) or horizontal tab (HT) as described in 4.2 of IETF RFC 2616:1999.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 IETF RFC 2822	9GK5S	

7.5.4.3.2.6 MT HTTP header case-sensitivity

[GUIDELINE] Names of HTTP headers shall be treated as case insensitive tokens.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 1945 IETF RFC 2616	FW6L8	

[COMMENT] This is normative according to the HTTP specification.

7.5.4.3.2.7 MT baseline transport: HTTP Server Endpoints**7.5.4.3.2.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints used for media transport purposes shall be compliant with HTTP/1.1, which also requires HTTP/1.0 compliance.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	2EZ3F	

[COMMENT] HTTP servers need to support both HTTP/1.0 and HTTP/1.1 requests to ensure wide interoperability.

7.5.4.3.2.7.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP/1.1 Server Endpoints used for media transport should return HTTP version 1.1 in the response header, regardless of the version specified in the HTTP client's request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2145	ZFW6L	

[COMMENTS]

- IETF RFC 2145 clarifies that HTTP/1.1 servers are expected to return HTTP/1.1 even if the HTTP server receives a request marked with HTTP/1.0. The robustness rules, specified by the HTTP specification, enables clients and servers that employ different HTTP version numbers to coexist properly.
- Message format refers to both the HTTP headers and HTTP response body. As described by IETF RFC 2145, the version field in a response message header indicates the protocol level that the server is capable of understanding. However, a server that understands protocol version 1.1 can generate messages compatible with version 1.0 in order to communicate with clients capable of handling only the lower 1.0 version. When this happens, the response message has a version header equal to 1.1, but the format of the message contains only version 1.0 headers. Reference IETF RFC 2145 provides more details for interoperability between hosts with different HTTP versions.

7.5.4.3.2.7.3

[GUIDELINE] When responding to a request of version 1.0, an HTTP Server Endpoint shall format the response message in such a way that the result of decoding and processing the message does not depend on headers outside the scope of the HTTP 1.0 specification.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2145 IETF RFC 2616	GK5S4	

7.5.4.3.2.7.4

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints shall not report a higher version of HTTP than is actually supported by the implementation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	EZ3F6	

7.5.4.3.2.7.5

[GUIDELINE] Interoperability between HTTP Client and Server Endpoints that implement different versions of the HTTP protocol shall follow the provisions and recommended actions defined in IETF RFC 2145.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2145	Z3F6V	

[COMMENT] Reference IETF RFC 2145 defines the significance of HTTP version numbers, the rules for interoperability between hosts with different version numbers, and rules for the actual version number to be included when creating messages.

7.5.4.3.2.7.6

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints should support persistent HTTP/1.1 connections and pipelined HTTP/1.1 requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	3F6V6	

[COMMENT] The default behavior for HTTP servers responding to HTTP/1.1 requests is to support persistent connections, which means that the HTTP server can respond to multiple HTTP/1.1 requests on one HTTP session. Pipelined requests can be used to facilitate seek operations. See 7.5.4.3.6.5 for more information.

7.5.4.3.2.8 MT HTTP header: scmsFlag.dlna.org**7.5.4.3.2.8.1**

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client and Server Endpoints may use the scmsFlag.dlna.org HTTP header, which indicates copyright assertion and copy status flags when transporting audio only content. HTTP Server Endpoints that serve DLNA media content and non-DLNA media content may also use this flag for the latter. HTTP Client Endpoints that encounter this HTTP header may implement behavior to enforce regional copyright provisions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS DMP +PU+ +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 AHRA	L8OUB	

[COMMENT] These guidelines make it possible to comply with regional legal requirements, such as in AHRA. The flag is to be used with both DLNA and non DLNA audio only content. The syntax of the value is strictly defined by these guidelines.

7.5.4.3.2.8.2

[GUIDELINE] The notation of scmsFlag.dlna.org header field is defined as follows.

- scmsFlag.dlna.org = "scmsFlag.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS flagValue
- flagValue = "00" | "01" | "10" | "11"

The value of the scmsFlag.dlna.org header shall be a two letter string from the following list: "00", "01", "10" or "11". The first and second characters can be set to 0 or 1 independently according to the rules below:

Definition of the value of the 1st character (i.e. left most) of the scmsFlag.dlna.org HTTP header:

- 0: copyright is asserted
- 1: no copyright is asserted

Definition of the value of the 2nd character of scmsFlag.dlna.org HTTP header:

- 0: Original recording
- 1: First generation or higher recording

The following example means copyright is asserted and first-generation or higher recording.

- scmsFlag.dlna.org: 01

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 AHRA	F6V65	

7.5.4.3.2.9 MT HTTP header: Content-Type

7.5.4.3.2.9.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints shall specify the Content-Type HTTP header in the HTTP response header fields whenever it returns a Target Response to an HTTP GET operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	S4NTS	

[COMMENTS]

- It is imperative that endpoints specify the Content-Type field to allow the receiver to know the MIME TYPE for the content that is to be sent in the HTTP response message.
- MIME-TYPE values appear in the Content-Type HTTP header.

7.5.4.3.2.9.2

[GUIDELINE] The MIME-TYPE values that appear in Clause 5 of IEC 62481-2:2013 shall be used as values for Content-Type when an HTTP message describes DLNA media contents.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IEC 62481-2	K5S4N	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the correct mime type values for use with the Content-Type header field when transporting content encoded in a DLNA media format.

7.5.4.3.2.9.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall specify the Content-Type HTTP header in the HTTP request if using a POST operation to send data.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	6L8OU	

7.5.4.3.2.10 MT HTTP header: contentFeatures.dlna.org**7.5.4.3.2.10.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET or HEAD request with the getContentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header, then the HTTP server shall use the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header if it responds with a Target Response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	7MKR8	

[COMMENT] As noted, this guideline permits an HTTP Server endpoint to use the contentFeatures.dlna.org in an HTTP response.

7.5.4.3.2.10.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint may respond with the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header to an HTTP GET or HEAD request that does not have the getContentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	5S4NT	

7.5.4.3.2.10.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use the getContentFeatures.dlna.org when issuing GET or HEAD requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	Q868P	

[COMMENT] These guidelines describe how an HTTP client endpoint can request an HTTP server to use the contentFeatures.dlna.org in the response.

7.5.4.3.2.10.4

[GUIDELINE] The notation of getContentFeatures.dlna.org header field is defined as follows:

- getContentFeatures.dlna.org = "getContentFeatures.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS "1"

The only value possible is "1".

Example:

- getContentFeatures.dlna.org: 1

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +PU+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	W6L8O	

7.5.4.3.2.10.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives any value except "1" in the getContentFeatures.dlna.org header it shall return an error code response of 400 (Bad Request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	EP7NK	

7.5.4.3.2.10.6

[GUIDELINE] The value of the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header shall be the same value as the fourth field of the content's res@protocolInfo value, as described in the 7.4.1.3.16 MM protocolInfo values: 4th Field guideline.

The notation of contentFeatures.dlna.org header field for DLNA media transport is defined as follows:

- contentFeatures-line = "contentFeatures.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS 4th-field;
- 4th-field = <case sensitive 4th field value defined in guideline 7.4.1.3.16.1>.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	TU5R3	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline allows HTTP transport transactions to carry information (that is normally only accessible at the UPnP AV ContentDirectory service layer) about the requested content (and the server capabilities for that content).
- This header can be used by Content Sources for non-DLNA content.

7.5.4.3.2.10.7

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall not include the following headers in HTTP requests, unless the appropriate protocolInfo 4th field parameters indicate support for them.

- Range
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org
- getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	P7NKR	

[COMMENTS]

- The 4th field of a protocolInfo is obtained from contentFeatures.dlna.org. Devices can also directly check metadata in the CDS, without using contentFeatures.dlna.org.
- These guidelines do not define interoperability guidelines for a scenario where an HTTP Client Endpoint attempts to use an optional transport layer feature when the 4th field does not indicate support for the transport layer feature.

7.5.4.3.2.10.8

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP client that issues a POST request for uploading DLNA-conformant content shall use the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header. The value sent shall match the 4th field that was sent in the CDS:CreateObject request, as defined in 7.4.1.7.19.6 (MM/CM: General Rule for Creating <res> Elements that Support a Content Transfer Process).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	YQ868	

[COMMENT] These guidelines explain how contentFeatures.dlna.org is used in POST transactions.

7.5.4.3.2.10.9

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives a POST request

- without the contentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header, or
- with a DLNA.ORG_PN parameter that is inconsistent with guideline 7.5.4.3.2.10.8,

then the HTTP Server Endpoint may respond with an HTTP error.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	U5R3P	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows an HTTP Server Endpoint to accept upload of non-DLNA content or allow it to reject such content.

7.5.4.3.2.11 MT HTTP header: dlna pragma-directive (ifoFileURI.dlna.org)**7.5.4.3.2.11.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint provides a res@dlna:ifoFileURI for a resource (see 7.4.1.4.8) and the HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET or HEAD request with the Pragma-with-getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive in the HTTP request, then the HTTP Server

Endpoint shall provide the Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive (with the res@dlna:ifoFileURI value associated with the target URI) if it responds with a Target Response.

If an HTTP Server Endpoint does not provide a res@dlna:ifoFileURI for a resource, then the HTTP server shall not provide the Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive in the HTTP response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	HYQ86	

[COMMENTS]

- Subclause 14.32 of IETF RFC 2616:1999 defines the Pragma as a general-header for implementation-specific directives.
- The DLNA.ORG_PN parameter in the contentFeatures.dlna.org header field indicates the DLNA media format profile ID. Furthermore, as described in 7.4.1.4.8, content profiled as MPEG_PS_NTSC or MPEG_PS_PAL can have an IFO file. If the HTTP response to a request with the Pragma-with-getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive does not include the Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive, then the HTTP client endpoint needs to be aware that the AV content does not have an IFO file.
- Implementers need to be careful not to exceed the maximum 998 B limit for HTTP header lines when using the Pragma-with-IfoFileURI-pragma-directive.

7.5.4.3.2.11.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use the Pragma-with-getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive when issuing GET or HEAD requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	R368A	

7.5.4.3.2.11.3

[GUIDELINE] The notation of the PRAGMA header field with the getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive is defined as follows:

- Pragma-with-getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive = "PRAGMA" *LWS ":" *LWS *(pragma-directive *LWS "," *LWS getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive *(*LWS "," *LWS pragma-directive)
- pragma-directive = "no-cache" | extension-pragma
- extension-pragma = token ["=" (token | quoted-string)]
- getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive = "getIfoFileURI.dlna.org"

Note that the PRAGMA header name, pragma-directive token, and the getIfoFileURI-pragma-directive token are case insensitive.

Examples:

- PRAGMA: getIfoFileURI.dlna.org
- PRAGMA: getIfoFileURI.dlna.org, no-cache

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 MoCA Certification	QWR36	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The "1#token" syntax means a comma separated list including one or more elements. LWS can appear before and after the separator comma ',' in this syntax. See 2.1 of IETF RFC 2616:1999.
- b) The Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive can be used by endpoints issuing an HTTP request on non-DLNA content.

7.5.4.3.2.11.4

[GUIDELINE] The notation of the PRAGMA header field with the ifoFileURI-pragma-directive is defined as follows

- Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive = "PRAGMA" *LWS ":" *LWS *(pragma-directive *LWS "," *LWS) ifoFileURI-pragma-directive *(*LWS ":" *LWS pragma-directive)
- pragma-directive = "no-cache" | extension-pragma
- extension-pragma = token ["=" (token | quoted-string)]
- ifoFileURI-pragma-directive = "ifoFileURI.dlna.org" "=" quoted-absolute-uri-string
- quoted-absolute-uri-string = <same value as the corresponding res@dlna:ifoFileURI attribute value, as described in 7.4.1.4.8. It shall be quoted by "">

Example:

- PRAGMA: ifoFileURI.dlna.org="http://192.168.0.1:8080/IFO_101.ifo"

The PRAGMA HTTP header name, the pragma-directive token, and the ifoFileURI-pragma-directive token are case insensitive.

A Content Source that provides the Pragma-with-ifoFileURI-pragma-directive with non-DLNA content shall also provide an IFO file that conforms to the guidelines 9.3.2.7 through 9.3.2.9 in IEC 62481-2:2013.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3 IEC 62481-2	DTU5R	

7.5.4.3.2.12 MT HTTP HEAD requests**7.5.4.3.2.12.1**

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints (HTTP/1.1 and HTTP/1.0) shall respond to HTTP HEAD requests, using the guidelines described below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	WR368	

[COMMENT] There are several interpretations to the format of HEAD responses. These guidelines provide consistent interpretation.

7.5.4.3.2.12.2

[GUIDELINE] A Target Response to a HEAD request shall be composed of only HTTP headers and a zero-length response entity body.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	RWS43	

7.5.4.3.2.12.3

[GUIDELINE] Target Responses to identical HTTP version HEAD and GET requests for a given content binary shall use consistent transfer encoding headers. For example, if Content-Length is included in a HEAD Target Response then Content-Length shall also be present in the GET Target Response for the same content binary.

This guideline assumes that the content binary has not changed between the different HTTP requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	S4397	

[COMMENT] This guideline forbids HTTP Server Endpoints from responding to a GET request using a different encoding method than the HEAD Target Response. For example, a DMS could not respond to a HEAD request with Content-Length and respond to a GET request using chunked encoding.

7.5.4.3.2.12.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP server does not know the length of a requested resource, such as in the case when *Chunked Transfer Coding* is employed in HTTP/1.1, the Content-Length field shall be omitted from the HEAD Target Response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	WS439	

7.5.4.3.2.12.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint (HTTP/1.1 and HTTP/1.0) responds to an HTTP GET request with a non-error response, the HTTP server should respond to the equivalent HEAD request with a non-error response.

A successful response is defined as an HTTP response with a status code in the 1xx or 2xx range.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ZS4J4	

[COMMENTS]

- a) HTTP specification requires HTTP servers to respond to HEAD requests. This guidelines clarifies that HTTP servers cannot respond with an error code for HEAD requests that target a valid URI for the HTTP server.
- b) This is not mandatory because conditions can be different than for those of the GET request (e.g. server saturation, etc).

7.5.4.3.2.12.6

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP headers of a HEAD Target Response shall include the Content-Type HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	S4J4Y	

[COMMENT] Ideally, an HTTP server can know all of the HTTP headers (for requests that use TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, Range, PlaySpeed.dlna.org, or other HTTP headers) that will be sent in an HTTP response without doing any of the computational work to buffer content data, but some scenarios (such as those involving transcoding, live streams, random access requests, etc.) require a lot of computational cycles. For these reasons, these guidelines specify minimal expectations for HEAD responses while recommending the ideal expectations.

7.5.4.3.2.12.7

[GUIDELINE] HTTP HEAD Target Responses should have the exact same HTTP headers as those in the equivalent HTTP GET Target Response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	UZS4J	

7.5.4.3.2.12.8

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP client should not issue an HTTP HEAD request to a URI intended for a file upload (e.g. res@importUri, res@dlna:importIfoFileURI).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	V6QW5	

[COMMENT] The MediaServers behavior of a HEAD request is undefined because implementations that use the same URI value for res@importUri and the <res> value might choose to only respond in the manner of a GET request.

7.5.4.3.2.13 MT image file size acquisition via HTTP HEAD

7.5.4.3.2.13.1

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server that serves an image content binary should respond to HTTP/1.0 HEAD requests with the Content-Length header to indicate the length of the image content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	XV6QW

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP/1.0 HEAD requests allow control points to query a server for the length of an image file, when res@size metadata is not available.
The reason why HTTP/1.0 is used for this purpose is that chunked transfer coding and Content-Length are used in a mutually exclusive manner. Since HTTP servers are required to support HTTP/1.1, many servers use chunked transfer coding. Furthermore, DLNA guidelines require HTTP headers to be the same for equivalent GET and HEAD requests. Therefore, using HTTP/1.0 for the HEAD request improves the odds of success.
- Control points that fail to acquire the file size in this manner are still governed by 7.4.2.3.5.4 (MM XHTML-Print), meaning that a control point that accidentally specifies a page that exceeds the permitted image byte total is in violation of the guidelines.

7.5.4.3.2.13.2

[GUIDELINE] A Printing control point that attempts to acquire the length of an image content binary by using an HTTP HEAD request should use an HTTP/1.0 HEAD request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	+PR2+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	QDWQ3

7.5.4.3.2.14 MT HTTP header parsing (server)

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints shall gracefully skip over unsupported HTTP header fields. Under no circumstances can an HTTP server fail to process a properly formatted HTTP request because of an unrecognized or unsupported HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	LZU6X

[COMMENT] Incorrect HTTP header parsing has been the source of numerous compatibility issues during plugfest events.

7.5.4.3.2.15 MT HTTP header: Content-Length

7.5.4.3.2.15.1

[GUIDELINE] If the Content-Length HTTP header is present in an HTTP message with a message body, then the message shall not use *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	WXV6Q	

[COMMENTS]

- The usage of Content-Length is not allowed under 4.4 of the HTTP spec in IETF RFC 2616:1999.
- Applies to both HTTP GET response messages and POST request messages.

7.5.4.3.2.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If the Content-Length HTTP header is omitted from an HTTP GET response, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall do one of the following.

- The HTTP server will close the TCP connection after sending the last byte of the response message. Furthermore, if the HTTP server is responding to an HTTP/1.1 transaction, then the HTTP server shall also use the CONNECTION: CLOSE header and value to explicitly indicate that it will close the connection. Lastly, any additional byte sequence following the headers shall be treated as entity-body bytes until the instant when the connection is closed.
- The HTTP/1.1 server will use chunked transfer-coding for the response when communicating with an HTTP/1.1 client.

This guideline applies in all scenarios with the following exceptions.

- Response messages that are prohibited from having an entity-body (such as the 1xx, 204, and 304 responses).
- The HTTP server returns an HTTP/1.1 response with no entity-body, *Chunked Transfer Coding* is not used, and the CONNECTION:CLOSE header is not used (i.e. persistent connection).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	VTLZU	C

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines clarify the expected behavior regarding Content-Length usage for response messages.
- For pipelined requests, if the server decides to close a TCP connection for some response, any additional requests submitted afterwards will not be processed by the server.
- If the Content-Length is used in messages with no entity body, then the accurate value of "0" is required per guideline 7.5.4.3.2.15.5. Likewise messages encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding* will use the accurate value of "0" for the chunk-size.

7.5.4.3.2.15.3

[GUIDELINE] If the Content-Length HTTP header is omitted from an HTTP POST request, then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall use *Chunked Transfer Coding* for the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	ZLQDW	

[COMMENT] See 4.4 of IETF RFC 2616:1999.

7.5.4.3.2.15.4

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP message that carries no content binary data in the entity body, and which uses *Chunked Transfer Coding* shall use a single chunk with chunk-size indicator equal to 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	LQDWQ	

[COMMENT] Some response messages do not carry content binary data in the message payload. If the HTTP Server Endpoint is using *Chunked Transfer Coding* to produce this message, then the message has a single one-line chunk-size indicator with a value of 0.

7.5.4.3.2.15.5

[GUIDELINE] When operating under persistent connections (including pipelining), an HTTP/1.1 client shall detect the existence of a message entity body when it receives a message with

- a non-zero Content-Length header,
- non-zero chunk-size values when using *Chunked Transfer Coding*,
- non-zero content bytes following the message headers when the HTTP server declares that it will close the connection. (An HTTP server declares that it will close the connection by using the "CONNECTION: CLOSE" header in the response.)

If the Content-Length header and the CONNECTION:CLOSE header are not provided and *Chunked Transfer Coding* is not used in the HTTP/1.1 response, then the message has no entity body.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	TLZU6	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline clarifies the process used by a client to parse and extract the body (if any) of received response messages.
- Response messages that do not carry a Content-Length, and do not use transfer encoding, could carry content bytes if the server closes the connection after sending the last byte. The server needs to explicitly announce that the connection will be closed by using the adequate header.

7.5.4.3.2.15.6

[GUIDELINE] When operating under persistent connections (including pipelining), an HTTP/1.1 Server shall detect the existence of a message entity body when it receives a POST message with

- a non-zero Content-Length header,
- non-zero chunk-size values when using *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6XJSB	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the process used by a server to parse and extract the body (if any) of a request messages.

7.5.4.3.2.15.7

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint knows the byte length of a response body, then the HTTP server should use the Content-Length HTTP header in the HTTP Target Response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ZU6XJ	

[COMMENT] As a general rule, the Content-Length provides useful information to HTTP clients. However, the Content-Length HTTP header is not required because it is difficult to provide an accurate byte length in some scenarios. For example, HTTP servers that are transmitting live content (and some transcoded content) might not know the value for the Content-Length HTTP header field. In cases when the Content-Length is provided, the value needs to match the byte length of the response body.

7.5.4.3.2.15.8

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint does not know the byte length of the response entity body or if Content-Length cannot be used due to some exceptions listed in IETF RFC 2616:1999, 4.4, then HTTP servers shall omit the Content-Length HTTP header from HEAD, and GET Target Responses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	U6XJS	

7.5.4.3.2.15.9

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint sends an HTTP GET Target Response with the Content-Length HTTP header, then the byte length of the response entity body shall match the value of the Content-Length HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	DWQ3K	

7.5.4.3.2.15.10

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP/1.0 GET request and sends an HTTP Target Response that does not have a Content-Length HTTP header, then the HTTP server shall close the TCP connection when all data is transferred.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	QW58V	

[COMMENT] The HTTP server is required to close the TCP connection in this scenario because only the HTTP server knows when it has finished sending the bytes for the requested URI.

7.5.4.3.2.15.11

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint knows the byte length of the entity-body in a POST request, then the HTTP client should use the Content-Length HTTP header in the HTTP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Q3KYV	

7.5.4.3.2.15.12

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Client Endpoint does not know the byte length of the entity-body in a POST request or if Content-Length cannot be used, the HTTP Client Endpoint shall omit the Content-Length HTTP header from the POST request and use the *Chunked Transfer Coding* as specified in IETF RFC 2616:1999, 4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	6QW58	

7.5.4.3.2.15.13

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint sends an HTTP POST Request with the Content-Length HTTP header, then the byte length of the entity-body shall match the value of the Content-Length HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	WQ3KY	

7.5.4.3.2.16 MT maximum byte size transfers

7.5.4.3.2.16.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client and Server Endpoints shall not use values that exceed 281474976710655 (i.e. $2^{48} - 1$) for the following HTTP fields:

- Content-Length header;
- first byte pos and last byte pos (as defined in 14.35.1 and 14.16 of IETF RFC 2616:1999 and guideline 7.5.4.3.2.22.3);
- instance-length (as defined in 14.16 of IETF RFC 2616:1999);
- chunk-size (as defined in 3.6.1 of IETF RFC 2616:1999).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	4J4YC	

[COMMENTS]

- The HTTP specification, IETF RFC 2616, does not limit the maximum content length. Note that a 32 bit integer is not sufficient, especially, for a 2 hour MPEG-2 stream that exceeds 4 GiB. The specified range covers the maximum size of a DLNA content binary.
- Chunk-size is in hexadecimal form, while the other fields are in decimal form.

7.5.4.3.2.16.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client or Server Endpoint shall parse and interpret values up to 281474976710655 (i.e. $2^{48} - 1$) for the Content-Length header field, Range Units in bytes, and chunk-size field that are represented in HTTP requests/responses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	W58V5	

7.5.4.3.2.17 MT HTTP/1.0 persistent connections (server)

[GUIDELINE] This Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4YC9L	

7.5.4.3.2.18 MT HTTP common random access data availability requirements**7.5.4.3.2.18.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the Range header field or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header fields for a content binary, it should support and process an HTTP HEAD request to get the current random access data range for the content binary while it is processing the HTTP GET request to transmit the Target Response.

The process for acquiring the random access data ranges for Full Random Access Data Availability and Limited Random Access Data Availability model are described in 7.5.4.3.2.19 and 7.5.4.3.2.20, respectively.

All guidelines in this subclause apply for both Full Random Access Data Availability and Limited Random Access Data Availability models.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	J4YC9	

[COMMENT] Guideline 7.5.4.3.2.4.4 states that HTTP clients will not assume that HTTP servers accept more than one media transport HTTP connection at a time. Although an HTTP client will not assume that the HTTP server accepts more than one HTTP GET request simultaneously, this guideline clarifies the intent for HEAD requests. In cases where a random access data range is updated while an HTTP client is receiving streaming data from a HTTP GET request, it is useful for the HTTP client to use an HTTP HEAD request to get the current random access data range simultaneously.

7.5.4.3.2.18.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field for the specified URI, it shall process any requested range in the random access data range at the time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	97ES2	

[COMMENT] This is a general requirement that random access requests be supported on the entire $[r_0, r_N]$ data range.

7.5.4.3.2.18.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the Range header field for the specified URI, it shall process any requested range in the random access data range at the time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	397ES	

[COMMENT] This is a general requirement that random access requests be supported on the entire $[r_0, r_N]$ data range.

7.5.4.3.2.19 MT HTTP data range of Full Random Access Data Availability

7.5.4.3.2.19.1

[GUIDELINE] When using the Full Random Access Data Availability model, the npt value of 0 and the byte position of 0 for the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field shall refer to the beginning of the content binary (i.e. the first byte available for the content binary).

All guidelines in this subclause apply only in the case of Full Random Access Data Availability model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	4397E	

[COMMENT] These guidelines clarify guidelines 7.5.4.2.15 by explaining how npt values and byte indices are used with the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org and Range headers.

7.5.4.3.2.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If the end position is not specified in a GET request with Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, then the HTTP Server Endpoint's transmission of the Target Response shall include the content data that is currently available and the content data that will be available in the future for the current stream. (That is, assuming s_N is changing with time, the server keeps transmitting data until s_N becomes permanently fixed.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8A57U	

7.5.4.3.2.19.3

[GUIDELINE] The byte position of 0 for the Range header field shall refer to the beginning of the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3PU8U	

7.5.4.3.2.19.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET request that omits the Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP headers, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall infer a byte-pos of 0 (i.e. respond from the beginning of the content binary).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	368A5	

[COMMENT] This guideline ensures that HTTP clients will receive content in a manner consistent with the conventions established by HTTP.

7.5.4.3.2.19.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the Range HTTP header (as defined in the 7.5.4.3.2.22) with the Full Random Access Data Availability model, the HTTP Server Endpoint should specify the instance-length in the Content-Range HTTP header field of the Target Response to a HTTP GET/HEAD request with the Range HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	R3PU8	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies 14.16 of IETF RFC 2616:1999. The asterisk "*" can be used instead of the instance-length if the instance-length is unknown at the time when the response was generated or when s_N increasing is true. However, DLNA recommends that HTTP servers provide an instance-length.

7.5.4.3.2.19.6

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint wants to get the instance-length of a content binary, then it should use an HTTP HEAD request with the Range HTTP header that specifies 0 for the first-byte-position and omits the end byte-position.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	68A57	

[COMMENT] The response will include the Content-Range header. If the instance length is known, then it will be number of bytes in the UCDAM $[s_0, s_N]$ data range. Otherwise, the instance-length token will be "*".

7.5.4.3.2.19.7

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint is serving stored content it shall provide the instance-length in the Content-Range header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	5R3PU	

7.5.4.3.2.19.8

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header (as defined in guideline 7.5.4.3.2.24) with the Full Random Access Data Availability model, the HTTP Server Endpoint should specify the instance-duration in the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field of the Target Response to an HTTP GET/HEAD request with the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8PW38	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies guideline 7.5.4.3.2.24.3. The syntax does not require an instance-duration, but DLNA recommends specifying the instance-duration.

7.5.4.3.2.19.9

[GUIDELINE] In conjunction with the guideline 7.5.4.3.2.19.8, if an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary, it should specify the instance-length in the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field of the Target Response to an HTTP GET/HEAD request with the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6V65V	

[COMMENTS]

- Even if TimeSeekRange.dlna.org is supported without the Range header, then the HTTP server is urged to provide an instance-length when possible.
- Guideline 7.5.4.3.2.24.5 requires instance-length if the Range HTTP header field is also supported.

7.5.4.3.2.20 MT HTTP: data range of Limited Random Access Data Availability

7.5.4.3.2.20.1

[GUIDELINE] If the end position is not specified in a GET request with Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, then the HTTP Server Endpoint's transmission of the Target Response shall include the content data that is currently available and the content data that will be available in the future for the current stream. (That is, assuming s_N is changing with time, the server keeps transmitting data until s_N becomes permanently fixed.)

All guidelines in this subclause apply only in the case of Limited Random Access Data Availability model.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	OUBZ3	

[COMMENT] In the case of live content, the end of the content binary is undefined. If the end

position is not specified in the request, it means the client wants to continue receiving data until the absolute end of the stream.

7.5.4.3.2.20.2

[GUIDELINE] Since the random access data range of $[r_0, r_N]$ is able to change at any time, the HTTP Client Endpoint should not assume that a GET request (with either Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org) that specifies a range with a previous random access data range will always succeed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	KR8WA

[COMMENT] An HTTP request with a range request can fail with an HTTP response error code of 416 (Requested Range Not Satisfiable) due to changing random access data range.

7.5.4.3.2.20.3

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Client Endpoint includes both the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field and the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header field in an HTTP GET request for a content binary in case of the Limited Random Access Data Availability model, it shall specify the end position of the request range in the range specifier of the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header. This guideline applies to both positive speed value (forward scan mode) and negative speed value (backward scan mode).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	68PW3

[COMMENT] Even if the HTTP server supports the PlaySeed.dlna.org HTTP header field for server side's trick mode, it cannot process it beyond the current available data in case of Limited Random Access Data Availability.

7.5.4.3.2.20.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports either the Range HTTP header (as defined in guideline 7.5.4.3.2.22) or the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header (as defined in guideline 7.5.4.3.2.24) with the Limited Random Access Data Availability model for a content binary, the HTTP Server Endpoint shall support the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field and availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field in HTTP GET/HEAD requests for the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	868PW

[COMMENT] Essentially, a server that supports the Limited Random Access Data Availability model for HTTP needs to implement support for the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org and availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP headers. These headers allow clients to request the random access data range and allow servers to respond with that information.

7.5.4.3.2.20.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint that supports the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field (for a content binary) receives an HTTP HEAD/GET request with the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header, it shall respond with the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field to return the current random access data range.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	NKR8W	

7.5.4.3.2.20.6

[GUIDELINE] The notation of getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org header field shall be as follows:

- getAvailableSeekRange-line = "getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS "1"

The only value possible is "1". Any other values sent shall result in the HTTP server responding with an error code of 400 (Bad Request).

Example:

- getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org: 1

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +DN+ +PU+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	R8WAA	

7.5.4.3.2.20.7

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives any value except "1" in the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org header it shall return an error code response of 400 (Bad Request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8OUBZ	

7.5.4.3.2.20.8

[GUIDELINE] The notation of the availableSeekRange.dlna.org header field for DLNA media transport shall be as follows:

- availableSeekRange-line = "availableSeekRange.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS mode-flag SP range specifier
- mode-flag = "0" | "1"
- range specifier = npt range [SP byte-range] | byte-range
- npt range = "npt" "=" npt time "-" npt time
- npt time = <syntax defined in 7.5.4.2.13>
- byte range = "bytes" "=" first byte pos "-" last byte pos
- first byte pos = 1*DIGIT
- last byte pos = 1*DIGIT

Note that literals, "npt" and "bytes", are case sensitive.

Examples:

- availableSeekRange.dlna.org: 0 bytes=214748364-224077003
- availableSeekRange.dlna.org: 0 npt=00:05.30.12-00:10:34
- availableSeekRange.dlna.org:1npt=00:05.30.12-00:10:34 bytes=214748364-224077003

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	UBZ33

7.5.4.3.2.20.9

[GUIDELINE] If mode-flag is "0", then the following behaviors shall be implemented by the HTTP Server Endpoint when responding with the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

- The HTTP Server Endpoint shall implement rules in 7.5.4.2.16, guideline 7.5.4.2.16.2 and guideline 7.5.4.2.16.3 for Mode=0.
- The range-specifier (i.e. npt-range and/or bytes-range) shall map to the $[r_0, r_N]$ data range, such that if the HTTP Server Endpoint receives a request that specifies a bytes-range or npt-range that is inclusively within the server's range-specifier, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall be able to serve the requested data bytes.
- If the HTTP Server Endpoint receives a GET request that omits both Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org it shall respond from the s_N data boundary, as defined in 7.5.4.2.16.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	NTSXZ

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline clarifies the Mode=0 rules described in 7.5.4.2.16, Requirement 7.5.4.2.16.2, by explaining how specific syntax tokens refer to the UCDAM data boundaries.
- The npt and byte positions in the range-specifier indicate the valid data range for use in requests that use Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org. Similarly a request omits these headers results with content data from the live position.

7.5.4.3.2.20.10

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint operating under the Limited Random Access Data Availability model shall specify a valid value for the first-byte-pos and/or the starting npt-time tokens in a request that specifies the Range and/or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	V65V8

[COMMENT] As a corollary, a request that explicitly indicates "0" for npt or a byte position only works if the HTTP Server Endpoint indicates "0" is valid through the availableSeekRange.dlna.org.

7.5.4.3.2.20.11

[GUIDELINE] If mode-flag is "1", then the following behaviors shall be implemented by the HTTP Server Endpoint when responding with the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

- The HTTP Server Endpoint shall implement rules in 7.5.4.2.16.4 (MT Limited Random Access Data Availability model) for Mode=1.
- If present, the npt-range shall map to $[r_0, r_N]$ such that if the HTTP Server Endpoint receives a request that specifies an npt-range that is inclusively within the server's range-specifier (as indicated in availableSeekRange.dlna.org), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall be able to serve the requested data bytes in a timely manner.
- If present, the bytes-range map to a subset of $[r_0, r_N]$ such that if an HTTP Server Endpoint receives a request that specifies a bytes-range that is inclusively within the server's range-specifier (as indicated in availableSeekRange.dlna.org), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall be able to serve the requested data bytes in a timely manner.
- The npt-pos and byte-pos of "0" shall be valid and shall point to the beginning of the content.
- Servers that receive a GET request that omits both Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org shall respond with content data from the absolute beginning (i.e. s_0) of the content.

A timely response is defined in 7.5.4.2.16.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	4NTSX	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline clarifies the Mode=1 rules described in 7.5.4.2.16, Requirement 7.5.4.2.16.4, by explaining how syntax tokens refer to the UCDAM data boundaries.
- The byte range in the range-specifier indicate the data range for use in requests that use Range where the response will return in a timely manner.
- Unlike Range, responses with TimeSeekRange.dlna.org are timely for the entire content binary.
- Unlike Mode=0, a request that omits the Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org headers results with content data from the beginning of the content binary, which is required to be static and non-changing.

7.5.4.3.2.20.12

[GUIDELINE] If mode-flag is "1", then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall be able to respond with the requested data bytes, even if the request specifies a bytes-range (in the HTTP request) that is not inclusively within the server's range-specifier (as indicated in the HTTP server's responses with availableSeekRange.dlna.org).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	TSXZZ	

[COMMENTS]

- The content data mapped by range-specifier is where timely responses are mandatory.
- The content data for $[s_0, s_N]$ is always available for transmission although the computational complexity to perform responses for the portions outside of the server's indicated range-specifier (in the availableSeekRange.dlna.org header value) can cause in responses that are not timely.

7.5.4.3.2.20.13

[GUIDELINE] If mode-flag is "1" and the HTTP Server Endpoint responds with data bytes that is not inclusively within the server's range-specifier (as indicated in the HTTP server's responses with availableSeekRange.dlna.org), then the HTTP server, may begin its response with content data after 27 s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	65V8D	

7.5.4.3.2.20.14

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary that operates under the Limited Random Access Data Availability model, it shall provide the npt-range in the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field of the Target Response to an HTTP request with the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org header HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ZZXWQ	

[COMMENT] The availableSeekRange.dlna.org and getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP headers apply in scenarios where the HTTP server and content are governed by the Limited Random Access Data Availability model. Using these HTTP headers for other scenarios (such as those involving Full Random Access Data Availability model) is out-of-scope of this standard.

7.5.4.3.2.20.15

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports the Range HTTP header for a content binary that operates under the Limited Random Access Data Availability model, it shall provide the bytes-range in the availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header field of the Target Response to an HTTP request with the getAvailableSeekRange.dlna.org header HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	SXZZX	

7.5.4.3.2.20.16

[GUIDELINE] If the mode-flag=0, then an HTTP Client Endpoint shall not assume any meaning for an npt value 0 or a byte position of 0 returned in an availableSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

(That is, if mode-flag=0, then npt-pos=0 and byte-pos=0 have undefined behaviors under most situations. An HTTP Client Endpoint that specifies a byte-pos=0 or npt-pos=0 shall do so if the server's range-specifier includes 0 in the range.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	8DU64	A

[COMMENT] When the mode-flag is zero, then the "beginning of the content" becomes undefined. Clients are not to assume that npt or byte positions of 0 map to the beginning of the

content. Furthermore, clients are not to assume that a GET request with a Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org that specifies 0 will succeed.

7.5.4.3.2.20.17

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET request when s_0 increasing is false and neither Range nor TimeSeekRange.dlna.org are supported by the HTTP Server Endpoint, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall infer a byte-pos of 0 (i.e. respond from the beginning of the content binary).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	5V8DU

[COMMENT] This guideline ensures that HTTP clients will receive content in a manner consistent with the conventions established by HTTP.

7.5.4.3.2.21 MT HTTP mapping for byte-based seek and time-based seek

7.5.4.3.2.21.1

[GUIDELINE] The Range HTTP header shall be used as the mechanism for byte-based seek operations on the HTTP transport protocol. The seek-able data range shall be equivalent to the random access data range of $[r_0, r_N]$.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	BZ33H

[COMMENTS]

- Byte-based seek is a generic, transport layer term that applies only to Streaming Transfer. The Range header is a specific transport layer mechanism for HTTP.
- Range header is valid for Interactive Transfer and Background Transfer, as described in 7.5.4.3.4.3 and 7.5.4.3.5.3. However, the byte-based seek operation is only valid for Streaming Transfer.

7.5.4.3.2.21.2

[GUIDELINE] The TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header shall be used as the mechanism for time-based seek operations on the HTTP transport protocol. The seek-able data range shall be equivalent to the random access data range of $[r_0, r_N]$.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	XZZXW

[COMMENTS]

- Time-based seek is a generic, transport layer term that applies only Streaming Transfer. The TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header is a specific transport layer mechanism for HTTP.
- Time-based seek operation is valid only for Streaming Transfer. Using the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header is expressly prohibited for Background Transfer and Interactive Transfer.

7.5.4.3.2.22 MT HTTP header: Range (server)

7.5.4.3.2.22.1

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source indicates support for the Range HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.19.1 and 7.4.1.3.28), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond to Range HTTP requests for that content binary as defined in IETF RFC 2616 with clarifications and constraints defined in guidelines 7.5.4.3.2.22.2 to 7.5.4.3.2.22.10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	V8DU6	

[COMMENT] HTTP Server Endpoints that receive an HTTP request with a Range header field are expected to respond in a specific manner. The rules below describe what an HTTP server needs if the URI can or cannot support requests with a specified Range.

7.5.4.3.2.22.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives the Range HTTP header in a HEAD request, then the HTTP server may respond without the Content-Range HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	33H53	

[COMMENT] HTTP Server Endpoints are required to support the HEAD method. When an HTTP server gets a HEAD request with the Range option, the HTTP server can omit the Content-Range.

7.5.4.3.2.22.3

[GUIDELINE] The notation of Range header field for DLNA media transport shall be as defined in IETF RFC 2616 with the restriction that only one interval is allowed.

The restricted syntax is as defined below:

- range-line = "Range" *LWS ":" *LWS range specifier
- range specifier = byte range specifier
- byte range specifier = bytes unit "=" byte range set
- bytes unit = "bytes"
- byte range set = byte range spec
- byte range spec = first byte pos "-" [last byte pos]
- first byte pos = 1*DIGIT
- last byte pos = 1*DIGIT

Note that the literal, "bytes", is case sensitive.

Examples:

- Range: bytes=1539686400-
- Range: bytes=1539686400-1540210688

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +UP+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Z33H5	

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline simplifies the implementation of HTTP Server Endpoints by requiring only a subset of the allowed Range syntax afforded by IETF RFC 2616. Essentially, DLNA implementations of HTTP clients can only assume that a DLNA implementation of an HTTP server will support Range values that indicate the first byte index and an optional last byte index. In summary, this restriction means that only a single range will be used within the Range header field.
- While this guideline limits the number of range intervals to a single one, any other rules on syntax or semantics from IETF RFC 2616 remain applicable.

7.5.4.3.2.22.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint returns data including the requested range (Target Response) with the HTTP response code 206 (Partial Content), then it shall specify the Content-Range header field.

Example of Content-Range header.

- Content-Range: bytes 1539686400-1540210688/9238118400

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8WAAX	

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines oblige an HTTP Server Endpoint to respond with a 206 response code (for a request that can be honored). These guidelines simplify HTTP Client Endpoint implementations as they limit the HTTP Server Endpoint to more predictable behavior.
- Subclause 14.16 in IETF RFC 2616:1999 has examples on this guideline usage.
- This guideline does not explain the relationship between first-byte-pos and last-byte-pos and the s_0 and s_N data boundaries. For example, if first-byte-pos=50 and last-byte-pos=200, then the response entity body will contain 151 B. The first byte of the entity-body will correspond to the 51st byte of the complete file and the last byte of the entity body will correspond to the 201st byte, relative to the complete content binary. This scenario does not at all imply that the 51st or 201st bytes (of the complete content binary) have any specific relationship to the s_0 or s_N data boundaries. Building on this example, if the s_N increasing flag is true, then the complete binary is still increasing size. This results in a scenario where the 201st byte does not map to the s_N data boundary.

7.5.4.3.2.22.5

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint uses the Content-Range HTTP header, then the provided values shall be accurate with respect to the entity response body. Specifically,

- the value indicating the first-byte-pos shall properly match the first byte of the response entity body;
- the first-byte-pos in the response shall match the first-byte-pos in the request message;

- the value indicating the last-byte-pos shall properly match the last byte of the response entity body;
- the value indicating the instance-length shall indicate the length of the entire content binary or asterisk (*) if unknown.

Note that "accurate with respect to the entity response body" means that the guideline explains that the values used for the Content-Range header's first-byte-pos and last-byte-pos tokens need to correspond to the actual content data that is returned in the response entity body.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	38J7V	

7.5.4.3.2.22.6

[GUIDELINE] If the requested range is not valid for the resource with a URI specified in the HTTP request, the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond with the HTTP response code of 416 (Requested Range Not Satisfiable).

When encountering syntax errors with the Range HTTP header as defined in IETF RFC 2616, the HTTP server shall respond using one of the following:

- sending an HTTP response code 400 (Bad Request), or
- ignoring the erroneous RANGE header

If the requested range is syntactically correct as defined in IETF RFC 2616 but does not comply with guideline 7.5.4.3.2.22.3, the HTTP server shall respond using one of the following:

- sending an HTTP response code 400 (Bad Request), or
- ignoring the erroneous RANGE header, or
- sending an HTTP response, as defined in IETF RFC 2616.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	F	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	AAX28	

[COMMENTS]

- Ignoring the erroneous RANGE header means that the server will process the request as if such a header were not present in the request.
- IETF RFC 2616:1999, 14.35.1 defines what constitutes a valid range request and when the request is invalid. For example, for a file of size 500, a request for bytes 200 to 800 is valid. A request for bytes 700 to 800 is invalid.

7.5.4.3.2.22.7

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						W38J7	

7.5.4.3.2.22.8

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint can support HTTP requests with a specified Range for a particular URI, then the HTTP Server Endpoint should support persistent connections (HTTP/1.1) for that URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	WAAX2	

[COMMENT] Content that is requested with the Range option can often get many Range requests in a short period of time, potentially causing content serving devices to run out of available sockets.

7.5.4.3.2.22.9

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint should accept and honor an HTTP/1.0 GET or HEAD requests for media transfers with the Range header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	PW38J	

[COMMENT] Although the Range option is not covered in the HTTP/1.0 specification, HTTP/1.0 clients can still benefit from having the ability to issue GET requests with a specified Range.

7.5.4.3.2.22.10

[GUIDELINE] This Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						JS7HE	

7.5.4.3.2.22.11

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source does not indicate support for the Range HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.19.1 and 7.4.1.3.28), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall not issue HTTP GET and HEAD requests with the Range HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR +DN+ DMPr +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	A57UJ	

[COMMENT] This prohibition includes HTTP GET and HEAD requests with Range: bytes=0-.

7.5.4.3.2.22.12

[GUIDELINE] If the Range request is syntactically correct and the requested range is valid, and if the HTTP Server Endpoint returns data including the requested range (Target Response), then it shall respond to the HTTP GET request with the 206 (Partial Content) HTTP response code.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7XZ95	

[COMMENT] Comment in requirement 7.5.4.3.2.22.4 also applies to this requirement.

7.5.4.3.2.23 HTTP Range requirements for Printing System Usages

7.5.4.3.2.23.1

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Server Endpoint of a +PR1+ shall implement the Range header by sending responses that include the Content-Range header for requested images. Returning 406 (Not Acceptable) is expressly prohibited.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8UZXT	

[COMMENT] DMPPr devices will be able to print more efficiently when the HTTP server fully supports the Range header.

7.5.4.3.2.23.2

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Client Endpoint of a DMPPr may use the Range header to request portions of images when printing.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	C9LAC	

7.5.4.3.2.23.3

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Server Endpoint of a Printing control point shall implement the Range header by sending responses that include the Content-Range header for requested XHTML documents. Returning 406 (Not Acceptable) is expressly prohibited.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+PR1+ +PR2+	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	SB3TF	

7.5.4.3.2.23.4

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Client Endpoint of a DMPPr shall be able to print images without the use of the Range header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMPPr	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	V5NGA	

[COMMENT] DMS devices from previous guidelines are not required to support the Range header for image content.

7.5.4.3.2.24 MT HTTP time-based seek (server)

7.5.4.3.2.24.1

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source indicates support for the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.19.1 and 7.4.1.3.28), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond to the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP requests for that content binary with clarifications and constraints defined in guidelines 7.5.4.3.2.24.2 to 7.5.4.3.2.24.13.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+.	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	U8UZX	

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP requests with the Range header field do not provide a very accurate experience when seeking to playback positions in variable bitrate encoded content. This HTTP header provides a way for DLNA HTTP clients to request an HTTP server to send the content bytes for a specified range of time.
- HTTP clients can also use seek operations to implement a forward/backward variable speed playback capability.

7.5.4.3.2.24.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header in a HEAD request for streamed transfer, then it may respond without the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7ES2R	

[COMMENT] All HTTP Server Endpoints are required to support the HEAD method. When a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint gets a HEAD request with this option, the HTTP server can omit it from the response.

7.5.4.3.2.24.3

[GUIDELINE] The notation of the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field is defined as follows.

- TimeSeekRange-line = "TimeSeekRange.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS range specifier
- range specifier = npt range [SP bytes-range]
- npt range = "npt" "=" npt-start- time "-" [npt-end- time] [instance-duration]
- npt-start-time = npt-time
- npt-end-time = npt-time
- instance-duration = "/" (npt-time | "**")
- npt time = <syntax as defined in 7.5.4.2.13>
- bytes range = "bytes" "=" first byte pos "-" last byte pos instance-length
- first byte pos = 1*DIGIT
- last byte pos = 1*DIGIT
- instance-length = "/" (1*DIGIT | "**")

Note that literals, "npt" and "bytes", are case sensitive.

The npt-range specifies the range in normal playing time as found in 3.6 of IETF RFC 2326:1998 with the exception of the concept of the "now" literal. It is used in the request and response.

The bytes-range specifies the range in bytes and it is used only in the response. Refer to 7.5.4.3.2.24.5.

The instance-duration specifies the duration of an entire content binary and is mandatory in the response and prohibited in the request. The asterisk "*" character means that the instance-duration is unknown at the time when the response was generated. Refer to 7.5.4.3.2.24.5 for more information.

The instance-length specifies the byte length of an entire content binary and bytes-range shall include instance-length in the response. The asterisk "*" character means that the instance-length is unknown at the time when the response was generated. Refer to 7.5.4.3.2.24.5 for more information.

Examples:

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=335.11-336.08
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=00:05:35.3-00:05: 37.5

Specifying the range value in the combination of npt-sec and npt-hhmmss, e.g. 335.11-00:05:37.5, is allowed, but not recommended.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616 IETF RFC 2326	S2RRM

[COMMENTS]

- a) The field value specifies the requested range of a resource in absolute time. The range is specified by the start point and the endpoint. When both points are specified, the range value adopts the form:

TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=time1-time2

The first value (time1) defines the start time, while the second value (time 2) defines the end time.

In forward scan mode (positive play-speed values): time1 <= time2 (as defined in 7.5.4.3.2.24.12).

In backward scan mode (negative play-speed values): time1 >= time2 (as defined in 7.5.4.3.2.24.12).

The end time can be omitted resulting in a expression of the form:

TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=time1-

- b) If the end time is omitted in forward scan mode, it means the end of the resource is specified. If the end time is omitted in backward scan mode, it means the beginning of the resource is specified.

7.5.4.3.2.24.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint returns data in forward scan mode including the requested time range (Target Response), then it shall return the content bytes for a time-range that starts at or before the requested start time and ends at or after the requested end time.

If an HTTP Server Endpoint returns data in backward scan mode including the requested time-range (Target Response), then it shall return the content bytes for a time-range that starts at or after the requested start time and ends at or before the requested end time.

The following exceptions are allowed for the Full Random Access Data Availability model.

- In forward scan mode an HTTP Server Endpoint may ignore the requested end time and return the range data up to the end of the content data. In backward scan mode an HTTP Server Endpoint may ignore the requested end time and return the range data up to the beginning of the content data.

The following exception is allowed for both the Full Random Access Data Availability model and the Limited Random Access Data Availability model.

- HTTP Server Endpoint may round up or down to one decimal place, the npt time values specified in the HTTP response TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, compared to the actual returned data in the response body.

Examples

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=335.1-336.1/40445.4
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=00:05:35.2-00:05:38.1/*

In forward scan mode, if the requesting endpoint specifies an end time beyond the end of the content data, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall return the range data to the end of the content data.

In backward scan mode, if the requesting endpoint specifies a start time beyond the end of the content data, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall return the range data to the end of the content data.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	57UJY

[COMMENT] This guideline obliges an HTTP server to respond with a time range (of bytes) that is close to the time range specified in the request.

7.5.4.3.2.24.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports both byte-based seek and time-based-seek operations for a resource, then it shall specify a byte-range value as well as an npt-range value in the HTTP Target Response to the HTTP request with the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field, unless the following exceptions apply.

Exceptions

- If all of the following conditions are true, then the npt-range shall be included (i.e. server is permitted to omit the bytes-range token in the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, if the data range is unknown).
- The data access model is the Limited Random Access Data Availability model.
- The mode-flag (as indicated in availableSeekRange.dlna.org) is "1".
- The request omitted the Range header and only specified TimeSeekRange.dlna.org. (Note that the Range header always takes precedence over the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, as indicated in 7.5.4.3.3.17.) If the request includes the PlaySpeed.dlna.org header with positive or negative speed values, then the response is permitted to omit the bytes-range token in the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header.

When specified, the npt-range and byte-range shall include instance-duration and instance-length respectively.

Examples

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=335.1-336.1/40445.4
bytes=1539686400-1540210688/304857907200
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=00:05:35.2-00:05:38.1/* bytes=1539686400-1540210688/*

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7UJYL	

[COMMENTS]

- The time-based-seek capability is useful for seeking to playback positions in variable bit rate encoded content; but it is not useful to retrieve subsequent data blocks. For Trick Mode playback after an initial time-based-seek, use of multiple HTTP GET requests with the Range header field to retrieve subsequent content data is encouraged. To support this functionality, byte range value is also specified in addition to time range value for the response to a time-based-seek only when byte-seek is also supported for the resource.
- This functionality requires an HTTP server (that supports both TimeSeekRange.dlna.org and Range) to specify both the time-range and a byte-range in the HTTP response's headers.

7.5.4.3.2.24.6

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint returns data (Target Response) from a GET request with time range, then the response entity body data should start at a decoder friendly point (for example the start of the GOP in a video sequence).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ES2RR	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends that stream segments returned by servers start, if possible, with a recognizable decoding entry point, such as the headers in a group of pictures (GOP) in MPEG-2.

7.5.4.3.2.24.7

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint returns data including the requested time range (Target Response) with the HTTP response code 200 (OK), then it shall specify the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field to indicate the time range of the content data that is returned in the HTTP response.

The npt-range shall include the instance-duration.

Examples

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=335.10-336.10/40445.4
- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=00:05:35.3-00:05: 37.5/*
- For a response in backward scan mode: TimeSeekRange.dlna.org: npt=897.5-241.5/3966.3

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	YC9LA	

[COMMENT] These guidelines oblige an HTTP server to respond with either a 200 response

code (for a time range request that can be honored) or a 416 response code (for time range requests that cannot be honored). The guideline simplifies HTTP client implementations as it makes limits the behavior of the HTTP server more predictable.

7.5.4.3.2.24.8

[GUIDELINE] If the requested time range is not valid for the resource with URI specified in the HTTP GET request, then the HTTP streaming server shall respond with the HTTP response error code of 416 (Requested Range Not Satisfiable).

Interpretation of not valid includes the following types of errors.

- The requested time range is not within the time boundaries of the actual content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	9LACX

[COMMENT] The HTTP server indicates support for the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header in the DLNA.ORG_OP parameter in guideline 7.4.1.3.19.1.

7.5.4.3.2.24.9

[GUIDELINE] If the requested time range is not syntactically correct, then the HTTP streaming server shall return the HTTP response error code of 400 (Bad Request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	YV45Z

7.5.4.3.2.24.10

[GUIDELINE] This Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						8T5GV

7.5.4.3.2.24.11

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source does not indicate support for the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.19.1 and 7.4.1.3.28), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall not issue HTTP GET and HEAD requests with the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	8V5NG

7.5.4.3.2.24.12

[GUIDELINE] In forward scan mode (positive play-speed values) the start time in the range defined by the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header shall be smaller than or equal to the end time.

In backward scan mode (negative play-speed values) the start time in the range defined by the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header shall be larger than or equal to the end time.

Non-compliance with these requirements results in a syntax error in the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header. See guideline 7.5.4.3.2.24.9 for behavior in the presence of a syntactically wrong TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	ENIDK	

7.5.4.3.2.24.13

[GUIDELINE] If the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org request is syntactically correct and the requested time range is valid, and if the HTTP Server Endpoint returns data including the requested time range (Target Response) then it shall respond to the HTTP GET request with the 200 (OK) HTTP response code.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	WS9TZ	

7.5.4.3.2.25 MT HTTP Chunked Transfer Coding

7.5.4.3.2.25.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Servers Endpoints may use *Chunked Transfer Coding* in response to HTTP/1.1 GET requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	58V5N	

[COMMENT] *Chunked Transfer Coding* is an HTTP response encoding methodology that can only be used in response to HTTP/1.1 requests by HTTP/1.1 servers.

7.5.4.3.2.25.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints shall not use *Chunked Transfer Coding* in response to HTTP/1.0 GET requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	3KYV4	

7.5.4.3.2.25.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use *Chunked Transfer Coding* in HTTP/1.1 POST requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	XJSB3	

7.5.4.3.2.26 MT baseline transport: HTTP Client Endpoints

7.5.4.3.2.26.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints used for Media Transport purposes shall implement HTTP/1.0, HTTP/1.1, or both.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR DMP _r +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	KYV45	

[COMMENT] HTTP client endpoints are restricted to HTTP versions that HTTP server endpoints are prepared to support.

7.5.4.3.2.26.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall not report a higher version of HTTP than is actually supported by the implementation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR DMP _r +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	TF57C	

[COMMENT] For example an HTTP client endpoint that does not support *Chunked Transfer Coding* responses will never issue an HTTP/1.1 GET request.

7.5.4.3.2.26.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP/1.1 Client endpoints shall be able to process HTTP/1.1 *Chunked Transfer Coding* responses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR DMP _r +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	GAA77	

[COMMENT] When making HTTP/1.1 requests, it is important that HTTP client endpoints properly handle responses encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

7.5.4.3.2.26.4

[GUIDELINE] HTTP/1.1 Client Endpoints shall be prepared to properly handle an HTTP response code of 1xx from HTTP servers, even when not expected.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR DMP _r +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3TF57	

[COMMENT] A 1xx can be generated by the server regardless of whether or not the client issued an HTTP request encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

See 10.1 of IETF RFC 2616:1999 for more information.

7.5.4.3.2.27 MT HTTP header: range (client)

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall not use multiple range specifiers nor use suffix byte range spec (as defined in IETF RFC 2616) in HTTP requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR DMP +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	B3TF5	

[COMMENT] This guideline simplifies the implementation of HTTP servers by not requiring support of multiple ranges or suffix byte range specification.

7.5.4.3.2.28 MT HTTP persistent connection usage for clients

7.5.4.3.2.28.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP/1.1 Client Endpoints should use HTTP/1.1 persistent connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMP DMR DMP +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	45Z8H	

[COMMENT] Implementing this guideline reduces the setup/teardown load on HTTP Server Endpoints. Furthermore, HTTP Server Endpoints will be able to reserve the allocated socket for the requesting client. Clients that do not use HTTP/1.1 persistent connections can encounter a scenario where an HTTP Server Endpoint does not answer the subsequent requests because it has run out of sockets.

7.5.4.3.2.28.2

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						5Z8H8	D

7.5.4.3.2.29 MT HTTP inactivity timeout

7.5.4.3.2.29.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints should close persistent (HTTP/1.1) connections after completing all outstanding HTTP transactions and within 30 s of inactivity has passed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	V45Z8	

[COMMENT] This ensures that sockets do not remain consumed after a content transfer has successfully completed.

7.5.4.3.2.29.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP server detects 5 min of inactivity after a POST transaction, then the HTTP server should close persistent (HTTP/1.1) connections.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	NGAA7	

[COMMENT] This ensures that sockets do not remain consumed by an Upload Controller.

7.5.4.3.2.30 MT HTTP header parsing (client)

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall gracefully skip over unsupported HTTP header fields. Under no circumstances can an HTTP client fail to process a properly formatted HTTP response because of an unrecognized or unsupported HTTP header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	5NGAA	

[COMMENT] Incorrect HTTP header parsing has been the source of numerous compatibility issues during plugfest events.

7.5.4.3.2.31 MT HTTP maximum header size

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client and Server Endpoints shall use a total HTTP header size that is less than or equal to 8 192 B (8 KiB) when sending an HTTP request or HTTP response.

The total HTTP header size is the total number of bytes from the first byte in the start-line token and the last byte of the CRLF token, as used in the generic-message token defined in 4.1 of IETF RFC 2616:1999, as quoted in the syntax below.

- generic-message = start-line *(message-header CRLF) CRLF [message-body]

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR DMPr +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	CX7UF	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This provides a reasonable assumption as to how much memory is necessary is for all HTTP headers in an HTTP request or response.
- b) If determined to be necessary, future DLNA guidelines can define a parameter in the USER-AGENT to indicate a DLNA version for governing total HTTP header sizes.

7.5.4.3.2.32 MT HTTP status code precedence

[GUIDELINE] If a DLNA guideline specifies an HTTP status code that involves a DLNA defined HTTP header, then the DLNA guideline's HTTP status code shall take precedence over those specified in IETF RFC 2616.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ACX7U

[COMMENT] As a general rule, HTTP status codes for DLNA defined HTTP headers take precedence over HTTP status codes. For standard HTTP headers, IETF RFC 2616 status codes apply. For HTTP responses that involve DLNA defined HTTP headers, the DLNA specified status code applies when there exists an ambiguity between using a DLNA-specified error code and an error code made by IETF RFC 2616. Whenever possible, DLNA guidelines align with IETF RFC 2616.

7.5.4.3.2.33 MT transfer mode indication**7.5.4.3.2.33.1**

[GUIDELINE] The syntax for the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header value is as follows.

- transferMode-line= "transferMode.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS mode
- mode = "Streaming" | "Interactive" | "Background"

A value of "Background" for an HTTP request indicates that the HTTP client would like the transfer of content to be a Background Transfer.

A value of "Interactive" for an HTTP request indicates that the HTTP client is requesting an Interactive Transfer.

A value of "Streaming" for an HTTP request indicates that the HTTP client wishes a Streaming Transfer of the content.

A value of "Background" for an HTTP response indicates that the HTTP server is attempting a Background Transfer of the content.

A value of "Interactive" for an HTTP response indicates that the HTTP server is attempting an Interactive Transfer of the content.

A value of "Streaming" for an HTTP response indicates that the HTTP server is attempting a Streaming Transfer of the content.

Note that the mode token values ("Streaming", "Interactive", and "Background") are case sensitive values.

Example

- transferMode.dlna.org: Interactive

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	LACX7	

[COMMENT] This header carries the transfer mode as listed in the introduction.

7.5.4.3.2.33.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP server that receives an HTTP request from an HTTP client of a DLNA endpoint that omits the transferMode.dlna.org header shall treat it as equivalent to the header-value pair of transferMode.dlna.org:Streaming for content binaries of the AV or Audio media classes or transferMode.dlna.org:Interactive for all other content binaries.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	RRM6T	

[COMMENT] HTTP transfers that do not include this header are treated as Streaming Transfers for AV or Audio media classes and as Interactive Transfers for all other content binaries.

7.5.4.3.2.33.3

[GUIDELINE] The transferMode.dlna.org header may be used by HTTP clients and servers in requests and responses. The transferMode.dlna.org header is used to convey the transfer mode information as specified in guideline 7.5.4.2.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMP DMR DMP+ +PU+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +UP+ +UPSYNC+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	YL6RN	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the use of the transferMode.dlna.org, according to guideline 7.5.4.2.3.

7.5.4.3.2.33.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint requests a transfer mode that is not valid for the media class of data that is being exchanged or is not supported by an HTTP Server Endpoint for the given content binary, the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond with error code 406 (Not Acceptable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	2RRM6	

[COMMENT] The list of transfer modes for the given media class is given in guideline 7.5.4.2.3.2. However, a server might restrict the list further if the content warrants it. For example, for live captured content, Background Transfer might not be available. For details on the Media Transfer Modes that are available for a particular content binary within a DMS structure, see guideline 7.4.1.3.23.2.

7.5.4.3.2.33.5

[GUIDELINE] All DLNA endpoints communicating with a v1.0 DMS shall tolerate HTTP responses that omit the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header.

Tolerate means that the HTTP client shall "parse and ignore" or "parse and interpret" the HTTP response.

(That is, all DLNA endpoints communicating with a v1.0 DMS shall assume that the media will be returned without the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header and using a best effort QoS level.)

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR DMPr +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	RM6TQ	

[COMMENT] All v1.0 DMS media transfers were assumed to be for immediate rendering and at a default best effort QoS level. A v1.5 entity communicating with a v1.0 DMS needs to allow any media transfer to have these parameters.

7.5.4.3.2.34 MT caching directives for HTTP 1.0

7.5.4.3.2.34.1

[GUIDELINE] If applicable-http-endpoints want to modify the default caching behavior of intermediate HTTP caches, they shall do so in a manner compliant with IETF RFC 1945.

Applicable-http-endpoints specifically refers to HTTP Server and Client Endpoints participating in transfer operations of cacheable content using

- HTTP/1.0, and
- GET requests and responses.

This definition of applicable-http-endpoints is valid only for this guideline.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR DMPr +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 1945	JYL6R	

[COMMENT] Per HTTP/1.0 specifications, intermediate caching operations are allowed by default when content is transferred using the GET method.

7.5.4.3.2.34.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint transfers non-cacheable content using HTTP/1.0 GET responses, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall prevent intermediate caching by including this directive amongst the HTTP headers in the response.

- Pragma: no-cache

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1945	J7V9I	

[COMMENT] Non-cacheable content includes the following:

- live content and other forms of broadcast streams;
- content data that includes the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org or PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP headers;
- content binaries that are dynamically generated in such a way that the content binary streams can differ on 2 different transactions (e.g. smart transcoding engines that perform transrating based on network throughput).

7.5.4.3.2.34.3

[GUIDELINE] If HTTP Server Endpoints transfer Audio or AV content binaries and the response includes one or both of listed HTTP headers, then the responses shall prevent caching, per guidelines 7.5.4.3.2.35.1 and 7.5.4.3.2.35.2.

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	UJYL6	

[COMMENT] In HTTP 1.0 no method exists to signal the different bit stream variations that result from the use of Time Seek and play-speed operations. For this reason, intermediate caching operations have to be avoided.

7.5.4.3.2.35 MT caching directives for HTTP 1.1

7.5.4.3.2.35.1

[GUIDELINE] If applicable-http-endpoints want to modify the default caching behavior of intermediate HTTP caches, they shall do so in a manner compliant with IETF RFC 2616.

Applicable-http-endpoints specifically refers to HTTP Server and Client Endpoints participating in transfer operations of cacheable content using the following:

- HTTP/1.1, and
- GET requests and responses.

This definition of applicable-http-endpoints is valid only for this guideline.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR DMP +PU+ +DN+ +UP+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	XTY7C	

[COMMENT] Per HTTP/1.1 specifications, intermediate caching operations are allowed by default when content is transferred using the GET method.

7.5.4.3.2.35.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Server Endpoints that transfer non-cacheable content using HTTP/1.1 GET responses shall prevent intermediate caching by including among the HTTP response headers both of the following directives.

- Pragma: no-cache
- Cache-control: no-cache

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ZXTY7	

7.5.4.3.2.35.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint transfers Audio or AV content binaries using HTTP/1.1 GET responses that include one or both of these HTTP headers, then such transfers should be marked as cacheable.

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	X28MG	

[COMMENT] Unlike HTTP/1.0, the newer version HTTP/1.1 includes caching directives that, when used, enable transparent caching even when the transferred objects include headers that modify the object's binary representation. In DLNA, Time Seek and play-speed headers modify the binary representation of the object that is transferred using the HTTP protocol. The "Vary" header described below can be used to restore transparent caching for these objects.

7.5.4.3.2.35.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint transfers Audio or AV content binaries that permit variable play-speed and time-based seek operations for cacheable content transported in an HTTP/1.1 GET response, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall include a "Vary" HTTP header as defined in IETF RFC 2616.

The "Vary" header shall list either or both of the following two arguments to inform caches of the corresponding supported operations:

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	UZXTY	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The “Vary” header serves to indicate potential intermediate caches that certain headers create variants of the object binaries defined by its URI. For example, a 30 min media stream requested in full is a different object variant when only the first 3 min of the stream are requested using Time Seek operations.
- b) Per IETF RFC 2616 the “Vary” header has to be included whenever the server responds to a client request for the CDS object. The “Vary” header has to be included even if the request does not include Time Seek or play-speed headers.

7.5.4.3.2.35.5

[GUIDELINE] If applicable-http-endpoints want to supersede the default caching prohibition for POST transfers, they shall do so in a manner compliant with IETF RFC 2616.

Applicable-http-endpoints specifically refers to HTTP Server and Client Endpoints participating in upload transaction using

- HTTP/1.1 and
- POST requests and responses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	8J7V9	

[COMMENT] Per HTTP/1.1 specifications, intermediate caching operations are prohibited by default when content is transferred using the POST method.

7.5.4.3.2.36 MT/BCM HTTP header:peerManager.dlna.org

7.5.4.3.2.36.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use the peerManager.dlna.org HTTP header to communicate the identity of the UPnP AV ConnectionManager service to the Content Source Endpoint in HTTP GET requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	AX28M	

[COMMENT] The peerManager.dlna.org HTTP Header is not required. However, this feature is useful for HTTP Clients that want to facilitate BCM on DMS with BCM support.

7.5.4.3.2.36.2

[GUIDELINE] The value of the peerManager.dlna.org HTTP header shall be the same value as the PeerConnectionManager, as described in the UPnP AV Architecture.

The notation of the peerManager.dlna.org HTTP header field is defined as follows:

- peerManager-line = "peerManager.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS peer-connection-manager

- peer-connection-manager = udn-token "/" serviceld-token
- udn-token = <case-insensitive UDN of the UPnP AV MediaRenderer device>
- serviceld-token = <case-sensitive ServiceID of the ConnectionManager service, associated with the MediaRenderer device identified by udn-token>

Example

- peerManager.dlna.org:
uuid:12345678123456781234567812345678/urn:schemas-upnp-org:serviceId:Connection
Manager

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMR	n/a	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7V9I4	

7.5.4.3.2.37 MT/BCM HTTP header:friendlyName.dlna.org

7.5.4.3.2.37.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use the friendlyName.dlna.org HTTP header to communicate a user-friendly name to the Content Source Endpoint in HTTP GET requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	n/a	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	H53W5	

[COMMENT] The friendlyName.dlna.org HTTP Header is not required. However, this feature is useful for HTTP Clients that want to facilitate BCM on DMS with BCM support.

7.5.4.3.2.37.2

[GUIDELINE] The notation of the friendlyName.dlna.org header field is defined as follows:

- friendlyName-line = "friendlyName.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS "friendly-name-token"
- friendlyName-token = <case sensitive string, limited to 128 B in its UTF-8 encoded form>

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	n/a	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	28MG8	

7.5.4.3.2.38 MT/BCM scid.dlna.org HTTP header

7.5.4.3.2.38.1

[GUIDELINE] If a UPnP AV MediaServer supports BCM, then it shall use the scid.dlna.org HTTP header in HTTP responses to identify the ConnectionID associated with the underlying transport layer connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	3H53W	

7.5.4.3.2.38.2

[GUIDELINE] The syntax of the scid.dlna.org HTTP header shall be as follows:

- scidheader = "scid.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS connection-id
- connection-id = <the ConnectionID value associated with the underlying transport connection>

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	ZXWQG	

7.5.4.3.2.38.3

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use scid.dlna.org in subsequent HTTP requests to identify a known and associated UPnP AV Connection only if the HTTP requests are for the same URI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR +UP+ +DN+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	53W5Q	

[COMMENT] This guideline allows Content Receivers to provide the ConnectionID in the transport layer requests. This guideline assumes the HTTP client of the Content Receiver acquired the ConnectionID in an earlier HTTP response. This mechanism can be used to combine logically related, but separated transport layer requests for the same content URI.

7.5.4.3.3 HTTP transport: Streaming Transfer guidelines

7.5.4.3.3.1 MT streaming transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header

7.5.4.3.3.1.1

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint requests a streaming transfer of data, then it shall specify the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header and the header shall have a value of "Streaming".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	DU649	

[COMMENT] Legacy clients will still request streaming transfers without using the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header. Guideline 7.5.4.3.2.33.2 requires that servers that receive such a request treat it as equivalent to a request for a streaming transfer for Audio and AV media classes.

7.5.4.3.3.1.2

[GUIDELINE] Unless a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint responds with an error response code, it shall respond to HTTP HEAD or GET requests for a streaming transfer (as defined in 7.5.4.3.3.1.1) by sending a response that contains the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header and gives it a value of "Streaming".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6498V	

7.5.4.3.3.2 MT HTTP Play media operation

[GUIDELINE] A streaming HTTP Client Endpoint shall use the HTTP GET method when using the HTTP transport protocol for initiating the Play media operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	U6498	

[COMMENT] This guideline specifies the normative way to request content.

7.5.4.3.3.3 MT HTTP Stop media operation

7.5.4.3.3.3.1

[GUIDELINE] A streaming HTTP Client Endpoint should implement the Stop media operation by disconnecting the TCP connection of the HTTP transaction.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	XWQGT	C

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline recommends the way to stop a media stream. Although HTTP clients can technically stall the TCP connection, that technique is discouraged. The preferred technique makes better use of an HTTP Server Endpoint's platform resources, which can be limited.
- This guideline specifies that HTTP Client endpoints visually and/or aurally stop rendering of content, although the continuation of data streaming from the HTTP Server Endpoint is permissible for data buffering/caching purposes.

7.5.4.3.3.3.2

[GUIDELINE] An audio or AV streaming HTTP Client Endpoint shall implement the Stop media operation by disconnecting the TCP connection of the HTTP transaction.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	CWCV2	N

[COMMENTS]

- This technique makes better use of an HTTP Server Endpoint's platform resources, which can be limited.
- This guideline specifies that HTTP Client endpoints visually and/or aurally stop rendering of content, although the continuation of data streaming from the HTTP Server Endpoint is permissible for data buffering/caching purposes.

7.5.4.3.3.4 MT HTTP Pause/Pause-Release media operation

7.5.4.3.3.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A streaming HTTP Client Endpoint should implement the Pause media operation by the following method.

- Connection Stalling: Suspending the reading of data from the HTTP connection. Resuming the reading of data from the HTTP connection is the mechanism for Pause-Release.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	WQGTQ	C

7.5.4.3.3.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Pause media operation, then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support all of the following Pause media operation methods.

- Disconnecting and Seeking: Disconnecting the HTTP connection and using byte-base seek transport layer features as the mechanism for Pause-Release.
- Disconnecting and Seeking: Disconnecting the HTTP connection and using time-based seek transport layer features as the mechanism for Pause-Release.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	CZ794	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is applicable to audio Media Class and AV Media Class.

7.5.4.3.3.4.3

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to pause the current media stream, it shall first ensure that all of the necessary media operations and information are available to resume the play (Pause-Release) of the media stream.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	498VR	

[COMMENT] The ability to do a Pause-Release media operation depends on both the Content Receiver and the Content Source sharing support for at least one of the following HTTP transport features: byte-based seek, time-based seek, or Connection Stalling.

7.5.4.3.3.5 MT HTTP Pause/Pause-Release media operation: Disconnecting and Seeking Method

7.5.4.3.3.5.1

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Pause media operation using the Disconnecting and Seeking method, it shall support the Pause-Release operation by using byte-based seek or time-based seek transport layer features. Before using this form of Pause/Pause-Release mechanism, the streaming HTTP Client Endpoint shall verify that the Content Source supports the necessary transport layer feature.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3W5QP	

[COMMENT] The HTTP connection can be closed for different reasons. If the connection is

disconnected, the streaming HTTP Client Endpoint can use a Seek media operation (see 7.5.4.3.3.7.1) to Pause-Release the playback.

7.5.4.3.3.5.2

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint supports the Pause media operation using the Disconnecting and Seeking method, it should support the byte-based seek transport layer feature.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	98VRE	

[COMMENT] This guideline recommends that a Content Source supports byte-based seek, as defined in 7.5.4.3.2.22.

7.5.4.3.3.5.3

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint supports the Pause media operation using the Disconnecting and Seeking method, it may perform the Pause media operation by first suspending the reading of data from the HTTP connection (as described for the Connection Stall method). When the streaming HTTP Client Endpoint detects a TCP-layer disconnect, it may perform the Pause-Release media operation using the time-based seek or byte-based seek transport layer feature that is supported by the Content Source.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	W5QPO	

[COMMENT] Using TCP flow control to stall/pause the flow of data can enable quick Pause-Release behavior. Content Sources are recommended to support the Connection Stalling method, in addition to byte-based seek or time-based seek transport layer features.

7.5.4.3.3.6 MT HTTP Pause/Pause-Release media operation: Connection Stalling method

7.5.4.3.3.6.1

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Pause media operation using the Connection Stalling method it shall verify the http-stalling parameter in the 4th field of the res@protocolInfo is present and set to true for a content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	8MG85	

[COMMENT] A Pause media operation initiated by the Connection Stalling method does not require the use of time-based seek or byte-based seek since the Content Source maintains the TCP connection, using standard TCP flow control. Content Sources can choose to support only the Connection Stalling method for some content binaries, such as those created by dynamic, real-time transcoding.

7.5.4.3.3.6.2

[GUIDELINE] When the HTTP connection is lost for any reason, the streaming HTTP Client Endpoint may attempt to use time-based seek or byte-based seek transport layer features to Pause-Release the media stream.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	MG857	

[COMMENT] This guideline assumes that both the Content Receiver and Content Source support the same transport layer features.

7.5.4.3.3.6.3

[GUIDELINE] If the http-stalling flag is true for a content binary, then the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint shall allow Connection Stalling for an indefinite amount of time on that content binary.

Equivalently, streaming HTTP Server Endpoints that support the Connection Stalling method for a content binary shall be able to maintain the HTTP connection and shall not use an HTTP connection inactivity timeout to terminate the HTTP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	V9I4U	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline prohibits using an HTTP-inactivity timeout to terminate HTTP connections that are being paused through Connection Stalling.
- b) The guideline permits the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint to terminate HTTP connections for the following scenarios:
 - when the Content Receiver terminates the HTTP connection;
 - the underlying TCP transport session is broken or disconnected;
 - system events on the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint (user-initiated termination of streams, scheduled recording events, configurable policies for idle connections, etc.).
- c) Although this guideline requires a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint to allow Connection Stalling for an indefinite period of time, a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint can provide users with the ability to terminate the HTTP connections. Many details in this area are out of scope, but this guideline accounts for the following types of possibilities:
 - a local UI, associated with the Content Source, allows the user to manually terminate the HTTP connections;
 - the Content Source has user-configurable policies that can overrule the default behavior of indefinite connection stalling by terminating HTTP connections that have been inactive for a lengthy time. These guidelines do not define a minimum time but the suggested minimum HTTP inactivity timeout is 5 min;
 - UPnP AV MediaServer control points invoke CMS (ConnectionComplete to terminate connections).

7.5.4.3.3.6.4

[GUIDELINE] If the http-stalling flag is true for a content binary, then the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint shall not change encoding rate based on the HTTP throughput.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M_DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	OBPDK	N

[COMMENT] If a Rendering Endpoint has already opened a normal (1x) GET request, then it does not need to inform the server of the slow-motion playback since the Rendering Endpoint could simply consume the data more slowly. This is similar to the connection stalling approach to pause/resume, except that the client does not completely pause, it continues to consume and decode the content, but configures its decoder to do so at a slower rate. If the server supports stalling, then this is indistinguishable on the server side from a client that is doing pause/resume.

7.5.4.3.3.6.5

[GUIDELINE] If the http-stalling flag is true for a content binary, then the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint shall allow streaming at rates slower than real-time, while in streaming transfer mode, to support a Slow Forward Scan media operation using Connection Stalling to accommodate slower decode and display of the streamed content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M_DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	Q5ABD	N

7.5.4.3.3.7 MT HTTP Seek media operation**7.5.4.3.3.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint should implement the Seek media operation by using the Range or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header fields, if those header fields are supported by the HTTP Server for the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	9I4UN	C

[COMMENTS]

- This guideline recommends two ways to implement the seek operation on content. The method used by the client is conditional on whether or not the HTTP server supports the capability for that content.
- See guideline 7.4.1.3.18 and 7.4.1.3.28 for information on discovering server seek capabilities.
- See 7.5.4.3.2.22, and 7.5.4.3.2.24 guidelines for more information on Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header fields.

7.5.4.3.3.7.2

[GUIDELINE] For every content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Seek media operation, then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support all of the following Seek media operation methods:

- the Range header field;
- the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	PHT47	N

[COMMENT] This guideline is applicable to Audio Media Class and AV Media Class.

7.5.4.3.3.8 MT HTTP Fast Forward Scan media operation

7.5.4.3.3.8.1

[GUIDELINE] If an audio streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to perform a Fast Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed greater than 1x), then it should use one of these methods, provided that the given header fields are supported by the server.

- Issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field.
- Issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field.
- Issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	TY7CW	C

[COMMENTS]

- Forward Scan and backward Scan operations fall into a category of playback capabilities referred to as trick modes. These guidelines specify three general techniques for implementing trick modes:
 - The first technique is to issue multiple HTTP requests with specified byte ranges, such that the byte data can be rendered sequentially, giving the effect of a trick mode playback. With this technique, the HTTP Client endpoint is responsible for specifying the appropriate byte ranges that will achieve the desired effect.
 - The second technique is a variant of the first, and it works by requesting the HTTP server to return time ranges (instead of byte ranges). In this technique, the HTTP Client endpoint is responsible for choosing the appropriate time ranges that achieve the desired effect.
 - The third technique works by having the HTTP Client endpoint instruct the HTTP Server Endpoint to return byte data that is already time scaled for a particular play-speed.
- See 7.5.4.3.2.22, 7.5.4.3.2.24, and 7.5.4.3.3.16 guidelines for more information on Range, TimeSeekRange.dlna.org, and PlaySpeed.dlna.org header fields.

7.5.4.3.3.8.2

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Fast Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed greater than 1x), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support all of the following methods.

- Issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field.
- Issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	T24LR	N

7.5.4.3.3.8.3

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Fast Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed greater than 1x), then the HTTP Client Endpoint should support the following method.

- Issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	TYB9P	N

7.5.4.3.3.9 MT HTTP Streaming Slow Forward Scan media operation**7.5.4.3.3.9.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an audio streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to perform a Slow Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed less than 1x), then it should use one of these methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field;
- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	L6RNZ	C

7.5.4.3.3.9.2

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Slow Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed less than 1x), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support all of the following methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field;
- issuing a single HTTP GET request and subsequently using Connection Stalling Method (see 7.5.4.3.3.6) to accommodate slower decode and display of the streamed content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Z9BD2	N

7.5.4.3.3.9.3

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Slow Forward Scan media operation (positive play-speed less than 1x), then the HTTP Client Endpoint should support the following method:

- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3W8KS	N

7.5.4.3.3.10 MT HTTP Streaming Fast Backward Scan media operation**7.5.4.3.3.10.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an audio streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to perform a Fast Backward Scan operation (negative play-speed less than -1x), then it should use one of these methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field;
- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field;
- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Y7CWO	C

7.5.4.3.3.10.2

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Fast Backward Scan media operation (negative play-speed less than $-1x$), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support all of the following methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field;
- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	V46LS	N

7.5.4.3.3.10.3

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Fast Backward Scan media operation (negative play-speed less than $-1x$), then the HTTP Client Endpoint should support the following method:

- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	ZHSFA	N

7.5.4.3.3.11 MT HTTP Streaming Slow Backward Scan media operation

7.5.4.3.3.11.1

[GUIDELINE] If an audio streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to perform a Slow Backward Scan media operation (negative play-speed greater than or equal to $-1x$), then it should use one of these methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field; or
- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	6RNZ6	C

7.5.4.3.3.11.2

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Slow Backward Scan media operation (negative play-speed less than zero and greater than or equal to $-1x$), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support the following methods:

- issuing multiple HTTP GET requests with a specified Range header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	A89O5	N

7.5.4.3.3.11.3

[GUIDELINE] For every AV content binary not using DLNA Link Protection, if a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint performs a Slow Backward Scan media operation (negative play-speed less than zero and greater than or equal to $-1x$), then the HTTP Client Endpoint should support the following method:

- issuing a single HTTP GET request with a specified PlaySpeed.dlna.org header field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	2DQOQ	N

7.5.4.3.3.12 MT HTTP streaming scan media operations**7.5.4.3.3.12.1**

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to stop a normal playback stream in order to start a scan operation playback using the Range header under conditions where 7.5.4.3.2.4.6 applies, then it should close the original HTTP connection before issuing a GET request with the Range header to perform scan operations (also known as trick modes). After closing the original connection, the streaming HTTP Client Endpoint should open a new HTTP connection for the scan operation. Please observe that the new HTTP connection might be a persistent connection, which allows the client to issue multiple GET requests on a single HTTP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	6TQT3	

[COMMENT] Transitions from scan operations to normal playback can be achieved by making open ended (i.e. last-byte-pos value in Range header is absent) GET requests with the Range option.

7.5.4.3.3.12.2

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Client Endpoint wants to stop a normal playback stream in order to start a scan operation playback using the PlaySpeed.dlna.org header under conditions where 7.5.4.3.2.4.6 applies, then it should close the original HTTP connection before issuing a GET request with the PlaySpeed.dlna.org header to perform scan operations (also known as trick modes). After closing the original connection, the streaming HTTP Client should open a new HTTP connection for the scan operation. Please observe that the new HTTP connection might be a persistent connection, which allows the client to issue multiple GET requests on a single HTTP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	M6TQT	

[COMMENT] Transitions from scan operations to normal playback can be achieved by closing the HTTP connection that provides scan operations and opening a new HTTP connection for normal playback speed.

7.5.4.3.3.13 MT HTTP streaming download media operation

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall initiate a streaming download media operation with the HTTP GET method when using the HTTP transport protocol for content, and it shall specify the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header with a value of "Streaming".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	X7UF4	

7.5.4.3.3.14 MT HTTP prohibited operations for streaming download

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint performing a streaming download media operation shall not use any of the following media operations as specified in these guidelines, see Table 50.

Table 50 – HTTP prohibited operations references

Operation	Reference
Pause	7.5.4.3.3.4 MT HTTP Pause/Pause-Release media operation
Fast Forward Scan	7.5.4.3.3.8 MT HTTP Fast Forward Scan media operation
Slow Forward Scan	7.5.4.3.3.9 MT HTTP Streaming Slow Forward Scan media operation
Fast Backward Scan	7.5.4.3.3.10 MT HTTP Streaming Fast Backward Scan media operation
Slow Backward Scan	7.5.4.3.3.11 MT HTTP Streaming Slow Backward Scan media operation

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	AA772	

7.5.4.3.3.15 MT HTTP media operation support within a profile

7.5.4.3.3.15.1

[GUIDELINE] If the following conditions are true, then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall support that media operation on all content with that media format profile.

- The HTTP Client Endpoint supports a media operation on a DLNA media format profile.
- The HTTP Server Endpoint supports the necessary protocol elements to support the media operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	8H8X2	

[COMMENT] Necessary protocol elements can include optional parametes such as byte Range and TimeSeekRange.dlna.org.

7.5.4.3.3.15.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint supports byte Range and/or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org capabilities on the content for a particular DLNA media format profile, it should support that on all content with that media format profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	Z8H8X	

[COMMENT] In some cases, such as transcoded or live content, it can be difficult to support byte Range and/or TimeSeekRange.dlna.org.

7.5.4.3.3.16 MT HTTP PlaySpeed.dlna.org header**7.5.4.3.3.16.1**

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source indicates support for the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.21), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond to PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP requests for that content binary with the clarifications and constraints defined in guidelines 7.5.4.3.3.16.2 to b).

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	F57CP	

[COMMENTS]

- The PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header allows HTTP clients to request the HTTP server to return content in a time scaled form.
For example, a DLNA HTTP client can request a DLNA HTTP server to return DLNA content in a 4x playback speed. The HTTP server's response would send content that gives the appearance of 4x playback speed.
- This HTTP header can be used by DLNA servers for content conforming to DLNA media format profiles and content that does not conform to DLNA media format profiles.

7.5.4.3.3.16.2

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint receives the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header in a HEAD request, then the HTTP server may respond without the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7UF4F	

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP servers are required to support the HEAD method. When an HTTP server gets a HEAD request with this option, the HTTP server can omit it from the response.
- If HTTP clients need to determine if the PlaySpeed.dlna.org is supported for a URI, then the client are supposed to use the mandatory getContentFeatures.dlna.org HTTP header and examine the DLNA.ORG_PS parameter.
- The reason why HEAD responses do not require the use of PlaySpeed.dlna.org is that the computational effort to respond with only the headers for a request that includes PlaySpeed.dlna.org is significant.

7.5.4.3.3.16.3

[GUIDELINE] If the streaming HTTP Endpoint uses the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header, then the Endpoint shall use the following syntax for the HTTP header and its value.

- play-speed-line = "PlaySpeed.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS play-speed specifier

- play-speed specifier = "speed" "=" transport-play-speed
- transport-play-speed = <use the same notation for the AVT.TransportPlaySpeed state variable defined in the UPnP AV Transport service type>

NOTE The "speed" token is case sensitive.

Examples:

- PlaySpeed.dlna.org: speed=10
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org: speed=-1/2

When encountering syntax errors with the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header, the HTTP server shall use the HTTP response code 400 (Bad Request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	A772R

[COMMENT] The field value specifies a play-speed to scale content data of a resource. The value is represented as same as TransportPlaySpeed state variable defined by AV Transport service type (e.g. 5, 10, -1/2, -10, -3/2, etc.).

7.5.4.3.3.16.4

[GUIDELINE] If the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint returns data (Target Response) for scaled content to be decoded for a scan operation (also known as variable play-speed) with the HTTP response code 200 (OK), then the HTTP response message shall specify the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header field to indicate the play-speed of the scaled content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	57CPW

[COMMENT] This guideline requires the HTTP server to indicate if content bytes in the HTTP response represent content that has been time scaled.

7.5.4.3.3.16.5

[GUIDELINE] If the requested play-speed is not valid for the resource with the URI specified in the HTTP GET request, then the HTTP server shall respond with the HTTP response error code 406 (Not Acceptable). Interpretation of not valid includes the following types of errors.

If an HTTP server supports the PlaySpeed.dlna.org header and the requested play-speed is not valid for the resource with the URI specified in the HTTP GET request, then the HTTP server shall respond with the HTTP response error code 406 (Not Acceptable). Interpretation of not valid includes the following types of errors:

- the requested TransportPlaySpeed is not supported for the content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	H8X2Y

[COMMENTS]

- a) This guideline specifies the error code to be used in scenarios where the HTTP server cannot accommodate a request to time scale content.
- b) The HTTP Server Endpoint indicates support for the PlaySpeed.dlna.org header in the DLNA_ORG_PS parameter which is in the contentFeatures.dlna.org in guideline 7.4.1.3.21.

7.5.4.3.3.16.6

[GUIDELINE] The scaled data (returned by the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint as a Target Response) shall be compliant to the media format profile indicated in the corresponding <res> element, obtained from a UPnP AV ContentDirectory service implementation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	7CRWA	

[COMMENT] This guideline obliges an HTTP Server Endpoint to return content bytes that are conformant to the characteristics described for that content by the associated UPnP AV ContentDirectory service. For example, if the content is exposed as MPEG2_PS_NTSC content, the returned content shall conform to the MPEG syntax defined for that Media Format Profile.

7.5.4.3.3.16.7

[GUIDELINE] The scaled data stream (returned by the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint as a Target Response) may utilize different media format parameters than the original (unscaled) stream, as long as these differences do not impact its compliance with the media format profile of the original (unscaled) content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616 ISO/IEC 29341-3-3	CSWJC	N

[COMMENT] This guideline provides considerable leeway in the Serving Endpoint's implementation of scaled content. For example, consider a Serving Endpoint A that implements a Scale value of 2 by dropping every other frame in a 30 frames per second stream resulting in a content stream that still contains 30 frames per second, but that appears to be playing at twice the normal speed. Next, consider Serving Endpoint B that implements the same Scale value of 2 by sending 4 I-Frames a second with a presentation time of 250 ms per frame, which will also appear to be playing twice as fast. Finally, consider a Serving Endpoint C that implements a Scale value of 2 by transcoding the original stream into a new stream with the same Format Profile, and which gives the appearance of playing twice as fast. In addition to dropping frames, servers may also choose to omit audio tracks, in order to minimize the bitrate of scaled streams.

7.5.4.3.3.16.8

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source does not indicate support for the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guideline 7.4.1.3.21), then the HTTP Client Endpoint shall not issue HTTP GET and HEAD requests with the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	ZAVEC	

7.5.4.3.3.16.9

[GUIDELINE] If the PlaySpeed.dlna.org request is syntactically correct and the requested play-speed is valid, and if the HTTP Server Endpoint returns data including the requested play-speed (Target Response) then it shall respond to the HTTP GET request with the 200 (OK) HTTP response code.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	9WS9T	

7.5.4.3.3.17 MT HTTP play-speed position

[GUIDELINE] If the Content Source indicates support for the PlaySpeed.dlna.org HTTP header for a content binary (as defined in guidelines 7.4.1.3.21), then the HTTP Server Endpoint may provide NPT and byte-pos (byte offset) information in chunk header when transferring data in chunked transfer when play-speed is not equal to 1x. The NPT and byte-pos values in a chunk header should correspond to the chunk data. The format of chunk extension to provide NPT and byte-pos information shall be

- chunk extension to pass NPT information
npt=npt-time as defined in guideline 7.5.4.2.13 (npt sec | npt h:mm:ss),
- chunk extension to pass byte offset:
byte-pos=byte-offset-value

The format of chunk header with the above two chunk extensions is as follows:

- chunk-size"; npt="npt-time"; byte-pos="byte-offset-value CRLF.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6U8UB	N

[COMMENT] The client endpoint uses this information to keep track of elapsed time accurately. This is specifically useful when there are discontinuities in PTS. One possible scenario where PTS discontinuities are expected is segmented recordings.

7.5.4.3.3.18 MT HTTP header: chunkEncodingMod.dlna.org

7.5.4.3.3.18.1

[GUIDELINE] If a serving endpoint receives an HTTP Get request with ChunkEncodingMode.dlna.org header and play-speed different than 1, the serving endpoint may send the response using HTTP chunked transfer coding.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	J25AL	N

7.5.4.3.3.18.2

[GUIDELINE] The notation for the ChunkEncodingMode.dlna.org header is defined as follows:

- ChunkEncodingMode -line = "ChunkEncodingMode.dlna.org" * LWS": " 1.

The only value possible is "1".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ DMP DMR	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	ES67D	N

[COMMENT] An example is

- ChunkEncodingMode:1.

7.5.4.3.3.18.3

[GUIDELINE] A receiving endpoint may use the ChunkEncodingMode.dlna.org header to request chunked transfer encoding from a serving endpoint.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	EUYJG	N

7.5.4.3.3.19 MT combined range, time based seek, and play-speed HTTP requests

7.5.4.3.3.19.1

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET request with both the PlaySpeed.dlna.org and the TimeSeekRange.dlna.org header fields, the endpoint shall understand that a scan operation is requested for the specified time range.

If the streaming HTTP Server Endpoint can never process either or both time-scaling and time-seek, the error code for time-scaling, 406 (Not Acceptable) shall be returned.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	PWAEV	

[COMMENT] This guideline covers what a streaming HTTP server endpoint needs to do if it receives an HTTP request for both time based seek and play-speed. This guideline also infers how a streaming HTTP Client endpoint can expect an HTTP Server Endpoint to behave.

7.5.4.3.3.19.2

[GUIDELINE] If a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET request with Range and (TimeSeekRange.dlna.org or PlaySpeed.dlna.org) header fields, then the Range header field shall take the highest precedence and the server shall ignore the other time seek and play-speed fields.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	CPWAE	

[COMMENT] This guideline covers what a streaming HTTP Server Endpoint needs to do if it receives an HTTP request with Range and other DLNA fields for play-speed or time based seek. This guideline also infers how a streaming HTTP Client endpoint can expect an HTTP Server Endpoint to behave.

7.5.4.3.3.20 MT HTTP header: realTimeInfo.dlna.org

7.5.4.3.3.20.1

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints may use realTimeInfo.dlna.org in GET or HEAD requests to specify the desired policy for content delivery.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	WAEVZ	

[COMMENTS]

- By using this header, an HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) informs an HTTP Server Endpoint (e.g. DMS) the way it wants to receive content byte data (unmodified or in a real-time manner). In the second case, the loss of content quality (i.e. drop data bytes) is possible.
- In the case of real-time delivery, it provides a hint to an HTTP Client Endpoint on how long to pre-buffer content data bytes before beginning the playback.

7.5.4.3.3.20.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint request contains the realTimeInfo.dlna.org header, then the HTTP Server Endpoint reply should include the realTimeInfo.dlna.org header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	2Y963	

[COMMENTS]

- An HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) shall be ready to receive an undesired value for the max-delay-time from an HTTP Server Endpoint (e.g. DMS).
- It is worth to mention that for a live content the max-lag-time value can't be set as infinite.

7.5.4.3.3.20.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint responds with a realTimeInfo.dlna.org header with an infinite max-lag-time (i.e. with value of "*"), then it shall not drop and/or modify any portion of content byte data.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	X2Y96	

7.5.4.3.3.20.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint responds with a realTimeInfo.dlna.org header with a finite max-lag-time, then it shall not send stale data when the delay time is more than the max-lag-time. In this case an HTTP Server Endpoint shall omit the Content-Length header from HTTP response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	2R2GY	

7.5.4.3.3.20.5

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint should include the `realTimeInfo.dlna.org` header in each HTTP reply.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8X2Y9	

[COMMENT] It is desirable to provide an HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) the information for the delivery manner each time.

7.5.4.3.3.20.6

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET or HEAD request with a Range and `realTimeInfo.dlna.org` header, then an HTTP Server Endpoint shall never reply with a finite max-lag-time parameter value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	R2GYQ	

[COMMENT] This guideline obliges an HTTP Server Endpoint to not change the content data bytes in a reply to a request with a Range header.

7.5.4.3.3.20.7

[GUIDELINE] The notation for the `realTimeInfo.dlna.org` HTTP header is defined as follows:

- `realTimeInfo-line` = "realTimeInfo.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS max-lag-time
- max-lag-time = "DLNA.ORG_TLAG" "=" duration
- duration = npt-sec | "**"
- npt-sec = 1 *DIGIT["." 1 *3DIGIT]

Note that the literal, "DLNA.ORG_TLAG" is case sensitive.

The max-lag-time is the maximum allowed delay between the current time and the time at which a particular portion of content data shall be sent in order to meet the real-time delivery requirements for content. If the delay for a particular portion of content data exceeds the max-lag-time, then an HTTP Server Endpoint shall drop it instead of sending it. The value "**" indicates that the content data bytes will never expire. This guarantees that an HTTP Client Endpoint will receive all of the content data bytes.

Duration shall be given in seconds.

Example:

- `realTimeInfo.dlna.org: DLNA.ORG_TLAG=1.75`
- `realTimeInfo.dlna.org: DLNA.ORG_TLAG=*`

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+ +DN+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	72R2G	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The max-lag-time value provides information to an HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) on how the content will be delivered. When it is infinite, all requested bytes of the original content will be delivered without any modifications (i.e. data loss). Otherwise, an HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) can't expect to receive the content unmodified (i.e. it can contain some data loss).
- b) In the case for real-time delivery of content, the max-lag-time negotiation aids an HTTP Client Endpoint (e.g. DMP) to adjust its pre-buffering time and for an HTTP Server Endpoint (e.g. DMS) its delay buffer. This negotiation aids an HTTP Server Endpoint from sending stale content data bytes instead of up-to-date ones.

7.5.4.3.3.21 MT HTTP media operations support

7.5.4.3.3.21.1

[GUIDELINE] If a media operation (play, stop, pause/release, seek, scan operations) is supported for a content binary, Content Receivers shall support the media operation for the entire known length of the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMP M-DMD	MIU	n/a	772R2	

7.5.4.3.3.21.2

[GUIDELINE] If an op-param (7.4.1.3.18.1) capability (for play, stop, pause/release, seek, scan operations) is supported for a content binary, Content Sources shall support the media operation for the entire length of the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IEC 62481-2	F658Q	

[COMMENT] In the case of time seek range, HTTP Server Endpoints are still allowed to align responses to frame boundaries as specified in IEC 62481-2:2013, 9.2.7.

7.5.4.3.4 HTTP transport: Interactive Transfer guidelines

7.5.4.3.4.1 MT HTTP Interactive Transfer initiation

7.5.4.3.4.1.1

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint requesting a content binary from an HTTP Server Endpoint with an Interactive Transfer shall use the HTTP GET method.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMPr DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	QT357	

[COMMENT] Interactive Transfers with GET are used to get Image content for immediate rendering.

7.5.4.3.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint requests an Interactive Transfer, then it shall specify the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header and the header shall have a value of "Interactive".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMPr	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	NZ6EY	

[COMMENT] Version 1.0 clients will still request Interactive Transfer of images without using the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header. Guideline 7.5.4.3.2.33.2 requires that servers that receive such a request treat it as equivalent to a request for an Interactive Transfer for image media classes.

7.5.4.3.4.1.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET or HEAD request with a transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header with the value of "Interactive" and the requested URI supports Interactive Transfer mode (as defined in 7.4.1.3.35.1), then the Target Response shall replicate this HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	UF4F6		

7.5.4.3.4.1.4

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						TQT35		

7.5.4.3.4.2 MT Interactive Transfer headers interactions**7.5.4.3.4.2.1**

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall not use the following headers when requesting an Interactive Transfer:

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org
- realTimeInfo.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMPr	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	4F658	

[COMMENT] See 7.5.4.3.2.24, and 7.5.4.3.3.16 guidelines for more information on the operations of these headers

7.5.4.3.4.2.2

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						T3577		

7.5.4.3.4.3 MT range behavior for Interactive Transferred content

[GUIDELINE] The Range HTTP header may be used for Interactive Transfers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMP _r DMR DMP +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	F4F65	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The behavior and usage model for the Range header are governed by other guidelines. Specifically:
- 7.4.1.3.18 describes how the op-param indicates whether the Range header is supported under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model.
 - 7.4.1.3.28 describes how lop-bytes indicates whether the Range header is supported under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model.
 - 7.5.4.3.2.18, 7.5.4.3.2.19, and 7.5.4.3.2.20 explain details about both models.
- b) Interactive Transfers involving stored content generally fall under the category of Full Random Access Data Availability model. In some cases, an Interactive Transfer involving converted content will fall under the Limited Random Access Data Availability model when the mode-flag is 1. The Limited Random Access Data Availability model when the mode-flag is 0 does not apply to content that is transferred with Interactive Mode because that content is not time based.

7.5.4.3.5 HTTP transport: Background Transfer guidelines

7.5.4.3.5.1 MT HTTP Background Transfer initiation

7.5.4.3.5.1.1

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint downloading a content binary from an HTTP Server Endpoint with a Background Transfer request shall use the HTTP GET method.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP _r +DN+ +DNSYNC+	M-DMD	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	3577T	

7.5.4.3.5.1.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint uploading a content binary to an HTTP Server Endpoint with a Background Transfer request shall use the HTTP POST method.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSUNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Z6EYR	

7.5.4.3.5.1.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint requests a Background Transfer, then it shall specify the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header and the header shall have a value of "Background".

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP _r +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPSUNC+	M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	RNZ6E	

7.5.4.3.5.1.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives an HTTP GET or HEAD request with a transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header with the value of "Background" and the requested URI supports the Background Transfer mode (as defined in 7.4.1.3.36), then the Target Response shall replicate this HTTP header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6EYR3	

7.5.4.3.5.1.5

[GUIDELINE] Guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						OVY6R	

7.5.4.3.5.2 MT Background Transfer header interactions**7.5.4.3.5.2.1**

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall not use the following headers when requesting a Background Transfer with either the GET or POST methods.

- TimeSeekRange.dlna.org
- PlaySpeed.dlna.org
- realTimeInfo.dlna.org

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP+ +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPS+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	7CWOV	

[COMMENT] See 7.5.4.3.2.24, and 7.5.4.3.3.16 guidelines for more information on the operations of these headers.

7.5.4.3.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						WOVY6	

7.5.4.3.5.3 MT range behavior for Background Transferred content

[GUIDELINE] The Range HTTP header may be used for Background Transfers.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS DMP+ +PU+ +PR1+ +PR2+ +DN+ +UP+ +DNSYNC+ +UPS+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMS M-DMD M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	CWOVY	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The behavior and usage model for the Range header are governed by other guidelines. Specifically:
- 7.4.1.3.18 describes how the op-param indicates whether the Range header is supported under the "Full Random Access Data Availability" model;
 - 7.4.1.3.28 describes how lop-bytes indicates whether the Range header is supported under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model;
 - 7.5.4.3.2.18, 7.5.4.3.2.19, and 7.5.4.3.2.20 explain details about both models.
- b) Background Transfers involving stored content generally fall under the category of "Full Random Access Data Availability" model. In some cases, a Background Transfer involving converted content will fall under the "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model when the mode-flag is 1. The "Limited Random Access Data Availability" model when the mode-flag is 0 is not recommended for content that is transferred with the Background Mode since the server response cannot be guaranteed to be accurate for "live contents" when using the Range HTTP header, as described in 7.5.4.2.16.2.

7.5.4.3.6 HTTP transport: POST guidelines

7.5.4.3.6.1 MT content management HTTP POST content acquisition

7.5.4.3.6.1.1

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Controller, Upload Synchronization Controller, M-DMU, or the MIU shall implement a content transfer process by using an HTTP/1.1 POST request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	I4UNM

[COMMENT] See 7.4.1.7.26 for more information.

7.5.4.3.6.1.2

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall not use HTTP POST with an HTTP/1.0 indicator.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	57N7M

[COMMENT] HTTP POST is defined only for HTTP/1.1.

7.5.4.3.6.1.3

[GUIDELINE] An Upload Controller, Upload Synchronization Controller, M-DMU, or the MIU requesting a content transfer process by using the HTTP/1.1 POST request, should set the transferMode.dlna.org HTTP header to a value of "Background" in the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	UNMYS

[COMMENT] Values other than "Background" can be used when uploading certain contents, such as "live" content.

7.5.4.3.6.1.4

[GUIDELINE] A DMS or M-DMS that implements the Upload Device Option (i.e. the upload AnyContainer) as indicated by the <dlina:X_DLNACAP> element described in guideline 7.4.1.7.4.1), shall accept HTTP POST requests for receiving content in a content transfer operation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	NMYS5	

[COMMENT] This is required by the ContentDirectory specification as the baseline manner of transferring content to a UPnP AV MediaServer.

7.5.4.3.6.1.5

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Client Endpoint shall issue its first HTTP POST request (to upload content) within 30 s of the CDS:CreateObject response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	POVK7	

[COMMENT] See 7.4.1.7.26 for more information.

7.5.4.3.6.1.6

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint is using a persistent connection to perform multiple content transfer processes, then the HTTP client should issue subsequent HTTP POST requests within 5 min of the previous HTTP POST request's completion.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	4UNMY	

[COMMENT] M-DMUs, Upload Controllers, or Upload Synchronization Controllers are urged to use persistent HTTP connections to upload multiple content binaries. Ideally, these content transfers happen with little delay between them. However, HTTP clients are discouraged from exceeding 5 min of inactivity between transfers.

7.5.4.3.6.1.7

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Server Endpoint that is receiving an HTTP POST request is free to terminate the connection at any time by closing the TCP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	7N7MB	

[COMMENTS]

- a) DMS or M-DMS devices implement this behavior to indicate an error during the content transfer. For example, if the DMS no longer has enough space, it can terminate the TCP connection.
- b) A DMS that does a TCP disconnection can automatically destroy CDS objects or <res> elements. However, if possible and appropriate, the DMS is encouraged to allow an Upload Controller to retry a content transfer process, by not destroying the CDS object or <res> element.

7.5.4.3.6.1.8

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Server Endpoint that supports HTTP POST requests shall support requests that are encoded with *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	G857N	

[COMMENT] HTTP clients can use either the default HTTP message encoding or *Chunked Transfer Coding*.

7.5.4.3.6.1.9

[GUIDELINE] The HTTP Client Endpoint shall provide the EXPECT HTTP header field with the value of "100-continue" in the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	857N7	

[COMMENTS]

- a) Subclause 8.2.3 Use of the 100 (Continue) Status in IETF RFC 2616:1999 defines the behavior when a HTTP client uses "Expect: 100-continue" in the request.
- b) The HTTP client waits to send POST message body, i.e. a content binary, until it receives a response to the request.

7.5.4.3.6.1.10

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint receives a POST request without the "EXPECT: 100-continue", then it should return an HTTP error of 400 (Bad Request) and terminate the TCP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	QPOVK	

7.5.4.3.6.1.11

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint that receives a POST request's HTTP headers and the HTTP server cannot accept the POST request's message body, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall not return an HTTP status code of 100 (Continue).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	5QPOV	

[COMMENT] The guideline 7.5.4.3.6.1.13 and 7.5.4.3.6.1.14 provides examples of error cases.

7.5.4.3.6.1.12

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint that uses *Chunked Transfer Coding* shall use a zero-length chunk to indicate the end of the content binary.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	T6KSW	

[COMMENT] DMS and M-DMS devices look for the zero-length chunk to know if the content binary was completely sent.

7.5.4.3.6.1.13

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint cannot accept an HTTP POST request due to the processing capacity or current state of the device, then the HTTP Server Endpoint should respond with an HTTP status code of 503 (Service Unavailable).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	OVK7Y	

7.5.4.3.6.1.14

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint cannot accept an HTTP POST request due to the lack of storage capacity, then the HTTP Server Endpoint should respond with an HTTP status code 507 (Insufficient Storage).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	TQT6K	

[COMMENT] This error code aligns with IETF RFC 2518. DLNA does not use WebDAV as a normative reference.

7.5.4.3.6.1.15

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint receives an entire entity body, then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall respond with either an HTTP status code of 200 (OK) or an HTTP status code of 201 (Created).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	QT6KS	

7.5.4.3.6.1.16

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint rejects a POST entity body in the middle of data transfer (due to the processing capacity, current status of the device, storage capacity, etc.) then the HTTP server may terminate the TCP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	8VREB	

[COMMENT] Vendors can determine whether or not data is actually stored.

7.5.4.3.6.1.17

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint rejects a POST entity body in the middle of data transfer, then it should also send an HTTP error response right before terminating the TCP connection.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	EBUTB	

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP error responses allow the HTTP server to provide more details on the cause of the error. It is imperative that the HTTP server close the TCP connection after sending the error response because the error can interfere with the logic associated with pipelined HTTP requests.
- The requirement for HTTP clients to be tolerant of these scenarios means that the HTTP client can gracefully handle the TCP disconnect. (i.e. devices that crash as a result of a TCP disconnect exhibit bad behavior) There is no requirement that the HTTP client make the HTTP error response available to the user.
- HTTP clients can use pipelined POST requests, but these guidelines do not recommend their usage because the Upload System Usage model favors a model where an Upload Controller uses a set of CDS:CreateObject and HTTP POST transactions, rather than a set of CDS:CreateObject requests followed by a set of HTTP POST transactions.
- Clients are encouraged to terminate the connection after receiving the POST response from the server because HTTP/1.1 POST transactions operate under persistent connection rules.

7.5.4.3.6.1.18

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint rejects a POST entity body in the middle of data transfer by sending an HTTP error response, then it shall terminate the TCP connection after sending the error response.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	VREBU	

7.5.4.3.6.1.19

[GUIDELINE] HTTP Client Endpoints shall be tolerant of a TCP layer disconnect during an HTTP POST transaction, including those scenarios where the HTTP Server Endpoint sends an HTTP error response before the HTTP Client Endpoint has finished transmitting the POST request's message-body.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	BUTB4	

7.5.4.3.6.1.20

[GUIDELINE] If the HTTP Server Endpoint detects or initiates a TCP disconnect during a content transfer process that does not support the resume content transfer option, then the MediaServer shall be capable of accepting the same upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content request that created the CDS object, which has the failed content transfer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	MIU	n/a	KSWAC	

[COMMENTS]

- a) In other words, the DMS is expected to not return an UPnP error in response to a new CDS:CreateObject request when the Upload Controller attempts to retry a failed upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operation.
- b) A DMS can implement a variety of behaviors to comply with this guideline.
 - The DMS can immediately destroy the CDS object associated with the failed content transfer.
 - The DMS can leave the CDS object in the CDS hierarchy for 30 min or less, from the point of the failure. The CDS:CreateObject response returns a new CDS object.
 - The DMS can leave the CDS object in the CDS hierarchy for 30 min or less, from the point of failure. The CDS:CreateObject response returns the same CDS object because the metadata specified in the request is exactly the same.

7.5.4.3.6.1.21

[GUIDELINE] When the HTTP Client Endpoint detects a TCP disconnection before receiving the final response to the HTTP POST request, it shall not assume that the HTTP Server Endpoint will store the transferred portion of the entity body. Specifically, this means the following.

- If the HTTP Client Endpoint wants to retry an upload process without using the resume content transfer or retry IFO attempt features, it shall start completely over by doing the CDS:CreateObject request (as part of the upload AnyContainer or OCM: upload content operation) and following up with a new content transfer process. (Note that retry IFO attempt applies only to the transfer of IFO files and only is available when resume content transfer is also available.)
- If the HTTP Client Endpoint wants to use the resume content transfer operation, then it shall specify a first-byte-pos of res@dlina:uploadedSize for the Content-Range header in an HTTP POST request. In this case, CDS:CreateObject is not invoked.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	VK7YF	

[COMMENT] If resume content transfer is not supported and the HTTP Client attempts to retry the HTTP POST transaction without invoking CDS:CreateObject again, then the retry attempt can fail. This type of a retry attempt is not covered by the DLNA guidelines.

7.5.4.3.6.2 MT HTTP content transfer error detection during HTTP POST

7.5.4.3.6.2.1

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint observes a TCP disconnect under all of the following conditions, then the HTTP server shall assume that the HTTP Client Endpoint failed to transfer the content.

- HTTP POST request does not use *Chunked Transfer Coding*
- The number of received bytes is less than the specified Content-Length.

If an HTTP Server Endpoint detects that the HTTP Client Endpoint failed to transfer the content and more than 35 min has elapsed since the end of the failed transfer attempt, then the MediaServer is obliged by 7.4.1.7.28 to automatically destroy the created CDS object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	N7MBJ

[COMMENTS]

- HTTP Client Endpoints are required to use the Content-Length in HTTP POST requests that do not use *Chunked Transfer Coding*.
- Guideline 7.5.4.3.2.15 clarifies the uses of Content-Length for media transfers.

7.5.4.3.6.2.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint receiving a POST request shall observe at least 30 s of data inactivity before closing the TCP connection and assuming that the HTTP Client Endpoint failed to transfer the content.

Data inactivity is defined as the HTTP Server Endpoint not receiving content data from the HTTP Client Endpoint even though there is an established TCP connection.

This guideline works in conjunction with 7.5.4.3.6.1.7 because this guideline assumes Ideal Network Conditions and also assumes that neither user-initiated causes nor out-of-band system events cause the connection to be closed.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	MYS54

[COMMENTS]

- These guidelines specify a 5 min timeout for stalled content transfer.
- 7.5.4.3.6.1.7 permits HTTP Servers to close the connection at any time.

7.5.4.3.6.3 MT client Content-Range

7.5.4.3.6.3.1

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint that uses the resume content transfer operation shall specify the Content-Range HTTP header field in a POST request to specify the range of content data sent in the request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	VY6R4	

[COMMENT] The Content-Range header is defined in IETF RFC 2616:1999, 14.16.

7.5.4.3.6.3.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint that uses the resume content transfer operation shall include and specify the instance-length parameter on the Content-Range HTTP header and last-byte position on the Content-Range HTTP header shall be instance-length –1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	EYR3R	

[COMMENTS]

- The instance-length parameter (see IETF RFC 2616:1999, 14.16) specifies the total size of the object being uploaded.
- The instance-length parameter shall specify a valid value, so "*" shall not be used for the instance-length parameter.
- This guideline applies even when the HTTP client uses chunked transfer coding.

7.5.4.3.6.3.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint specifies the Content-Range HTTP header the first-byte-pos shall be equal to the content length already stored in a peer HTTP server.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	577T6	

[COMMENTS]

- Length of already stored data (on a peer HTTP server) can be known through the res@dlna:uploadedSize in a CDS:Browse response.
- The first-byte-pos parameter is defined in IETF RFC 2616:1999, 14.16.

7.5.4.3.6.3.4

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP client shall use the Content-Range HTTP header only with POST requests that are part of a resume content transfer operation (i.e. use with GET nor HEAD request is prohibited).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	658QX	

7.5.4.3.6.3.5

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall not specify the Content-Range HTTP header for a POST request addressed to res@importUri included in an object that does not support the resume content transfer functionality.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	2GYQ2	

[COMMENT] An Upload Controller, Upload Synchronization Controller, MIU, or M-DMU is able to know if the MediaServer supports resume functionality by res@dlna:resumeUpload in CDS:CreateObject.

7.5.4.3.6.3.6

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Client Endpoint shall not specify the Content-Range HTTP header for a POST request addressed to res@dlna:importIfoFileURI.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	Y9634	

[COMMENT] The resume content transfer operation can be supported for res@importUri and cannot be used for res@dlna:importIfoFileURI. To recover from a failed transfer of an IFO file, the HTTP client simply does a retry IFO attempt, which is an HTTP POST request without the Content-Range HTTP header. Please note that type of transfer recovery is out of scope for res@importUri values.

7.5.4.3.6.4 MT server receiving Content-Range

7.5.4.3.6.4.1

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						AEVZ5	

7.5.4.3.6.4.2

[GUIDELINE] This guideline no longer applies.

[ATTRIBUTES]

						EVZ5S	

7.5.4.3.6.4.3

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint has resume functionality and receives a POST request with Content-Range addressed to res@importUri which includes a syntax error, it should respond an HTTP response which status code is 400 (Bad Request).

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	VZ5SV	

[COMMENT] If an instance-length is "", in the Content-Range, DMS is expected to respond with an HTTP response with a status code of 400.

7.5.4.3.6.4.4

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint has resume functionality and receives a POST request with the Content-Range header in which the content-range-spec has a first-byte-pos value that is equal to the object byte size already stored (i.e. res@dlna:uploadedSize), then the HTTP Server Endpoint shall append the incoming uploaded data to the stored one.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	96343	

[COMMENTS]

- The Content-Range header and the first-byte-pos parameter are defined in IETF RFC 2616:1999, 14.16.
- A client can get the value of res@dlna:uploadedSize from a browse operation after the failure.

7.5.4.3.6.4.5

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Server Endpoint has resume functionality and receives a POST request with the Content-Range header in which the content-range-spec has a first-byte-pos value that is not equal to the object byte size already stored, then the HTTP server shall send an HTTP response which status code is 409 (Conflict).

This guideline is applied only when another error condition is not satisfied.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	6343S	

7.5.4.3.6.5 MT HTTP POST pipelining**7.5.4.3.6.5.1**

[GUIDELINE] If an HTTP Client Endpoint initiates pipelined HTTP POST transactions, a subsequent pipelined POST request shall happen after the previous message-body has been sent completely.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	+UP+ +UPSYNC+	M-DMU	MIU	IETF RFC 2616	YQ2KA	

[COMMENT] An Upload Controller or Upload Synchronization Controller that starts a subsequent POST transaction before having sent the message-body for the previous POST transaction will confuse the HTTP Server Endpoint into thinking the subsequent POST transaction is the message-body for the first POST transaction.

7.5.4.3.6.5.2

[GUIDELINE] An HTTP Server Endpoint may terminate the HTTP session after responding to a POST request with the 200 (OK) or 201 (Created) responses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2616	GYQ2K	

[COMMENT] DMS devices are not required to support pipelined HTTP POST transactions. Therefore, it remains the responsibility of the Upload Controller to retry an attempted pipelined POST transactions when the HTTP server does not support pipelined POST transactions, see Figure 34.

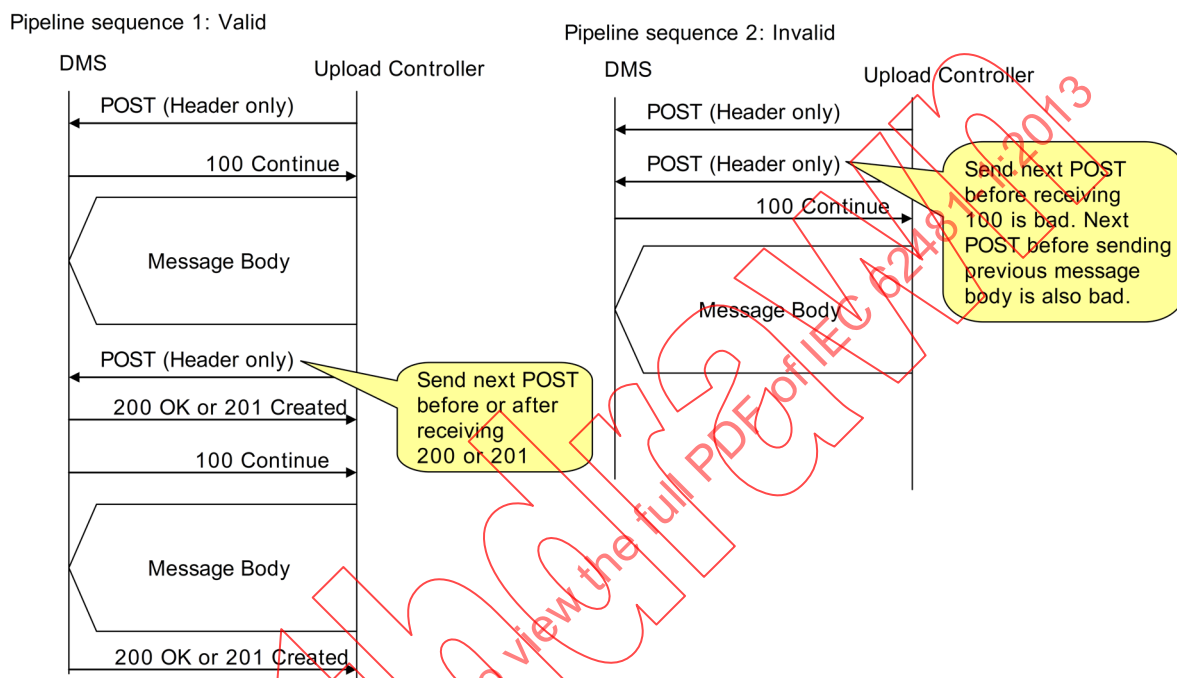


Figure 34 – Example of a valid and invalid pipelined POST transaction

7.5.4.4 RTP Media Transport

7.5.4.4.1 General

The Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) IETF RFC 3550 together with its companion protocol (RTCP) constitutes the basis of a transport mechanism for real-time media streams. In DLNA, RTP is used in combination with the RTSP protocol IETF RFC 2326, SDP protocol IETF RFC 2327, RTP payload formats and their associated media format profiles. These protocols define the DLNA RTP media transport which is optionally supported in DLNA, in addition to the required HTTP transport.

The subclauses in 7.5.4.4 define guidelines for the implementation of the RTP Media Transport in the context of home networking. These apply to the playback of DLNA content and the streaming transactions between DLNA device classes. These guidelines do not specify behavior for non-DLNA device entities. A device class can be implemented by software running on a more general-purpose device/platform. For example, the RTP server of a Serving Endpoint can be used to serve DLNA and non-DLNA content. These guidelines would apply only when the DLNA-content is being served.

For these DLNA guidelines, RTP/RTCP is a protocol which is carried over UDP/IPv4 for unicast connections. A graphical representation of the reference protocol stack for the RTP Media Transport is shown in Annex H. The RTP Media Transport is enriched with the support of advanced features. For example, RTP retransmission can be used to increase reliability of media delivery. The RTP Media Transport also supports mechanisms for adaptive media delivery to improve continuous playback even in adverse network conditions. These guidelines

also cover the RTSP protocol, which is carried over TCP connections. RTSP supports pause, seek and scan media operations (fast forward, slow forward, fast backward and slow backward).

Lastly, the DLNA guidelines do not specify interoperability for the transfer of content for either the Upload System Usage or the Download System Usage. Likewise, the DLNA guidelines also assume that the RTP Media Transport applies only to the Streaming Transfer Mode. The Interactive and Background Transfer modes do not apply to the RTP Media Transport.

The guidelines for RTP are organized as follows.

- RTP/RTCP Protocols: 7.5.4.4.2 provides general RTP media transport guidelines. 7.5.4.4.3 provides RTP Serving Endpoints guidelines, while 7.5.4.4.4 provides RTP guidelines for Receiving Endpoints. These subclauses also include guidelines for RTCP.
- Adaptation of media format profiles 7.5.4.4.5.2 through 7.5.4.4.5.11 provides guidelines on adapting several media format profiles for use with RTP and RTP payload formats.
- RTSP/SDP Protocols: 7.5.4.4.6.2 includes guidelines for the support of the Real-Time Streaming Protocol IETF RFC 2326 and the support for the Session Description Protocol IETF RFC 2327.

The terms Serving Endpoint and Receiving Endpoint are specific to RTP, and they are defined specifically in 7.5.4.4.2.3 and 7.5.4.4.2.4. Respectively, they represent the different RTP, RTCP, RTSP, and SDP server/client components needed for a Content Source or Content Receiver using RTP.

[COMMENT] In v1.0 of the DLNA guidelines, Serving Endpoint and Receiving Endpoint were used. Since the system usages for v1.5 is greatly expanded, those terms were deemed insufficient to represent the different content roles on the network.

7.5.4.4.2 RTP Media Transport: RTP/RTCP protocols

7.5.4.4.2.1 MT RTP optional transport: RTP

[GUIDELINE] DLNA devices may implement RTP over UDP as an optional media transport. guidelines in

- 7.5.4.4.2 RTP Media Transport: RTP/RTCP protocols
- 7.5.4.4.3 RTP Serving Endpoint requirements
- 7.5.4.4.4 RTP Receiving Endpoint requirements
- 7.5.4.4.5.2 A/V Media Format Profiles in the context of RTP transmission
- 7.5.4.4.5.3 Adaptation of Audio-only and Audio component of A/V Media Format Profiles to RTP
- 7.5.4.4.5.4 Guidelines for encapsulation of MPEG-2 streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.5 Guidelines for encapsulation of WMA and WMV elementary streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.6 Guidelines for the encapsulation for AVC elementary streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.7 Guidelines for the encapsulation for MPEG-4 part 2 elementary streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.8 Guidelines for the encapsulation of MPEG-4 AAC streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.9 Guidelines for the encapsulation of H.263 streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.10 Guidelines for the encapsulation AMR streams
- 7.5.4.4.5.11 Guidelines for the encapsulation AMR-WBplus streams, and
- 7.5.4.4.6.2 RTP Media Transport: RTSP/SDP

only when the RTP Media Transport is implemented.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	8QX8V	

[COMMENTS]

- a) RTP is an optional media transport. If RTP is optionally implemented by Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints, the Guidelines that follow in these Tables shall be implemented as described.
- b) RTP is recommended for certain applications, e.g. Streaming Transfer of live content.

7.5.4.4.2.2 MT RTP applicable media class

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints using this media transport shall use it only for Audio or Audio/Video media classes

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	58QX8	

7.5.4.4.2.3 MT RTP on Serving Endpoints

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints shall comply with required features of RFC 3550 with constraints and additions as specified in 7.5.4.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+			M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	7T63U	

[COMMENT] Serving Endpoints in DLNA have no need to receive RTP packets.

7.5.4.4.2.4 MT RTP on Receiving Endpoints

7.5.4.4.2.4.1

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints shall comply with required features of IETF RFC 3550 (RFC 3550) with constraints and additions as specified in 7.5.4.4.4 RTP Receiving Endpoint requirements.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP	DMR		M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	R3RVS	

[COMMENT] Receiving Endpoints in DLNA have no need to transmit RTP packets.

7.5.4.4.2.5 MT RTP RTSP/SDP

7.5.4.4.2.5.1

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall use RTSP and SDP as defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	77T63	

[COMMENT] Certain RTP session parameters, such as UDP port, RTP clock frequency and RTP payload type, shall be communicated before RTP packets can be exchanged. These parameters shall be communicated using RTSP and SDP as defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.

7.5.4.4.2.6 MT RTP profile support**7.5.4.4.2.6.1**

[GUIDELINE] The following RTP profile shall be supported by Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints:

RTP Profile for Audio and Video Conferences with Minimal Control as defined in IETF RFC 3551, also called RTP/AVP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550 IETF RFC 3551	YR3RV	

7.5.4.4.2.6.2

[GUIDELINE] The following RTP profile may optionally be supported by Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints:

Extended audio/visual profile for RTCP based feedback as defined in IETF RFC 4585 also called RTP/AVPF.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4585	6R47M	

7.5.4.4.2.7 MT RTP Serving Endpoint DLNA Media Format Profile support**7.5.4.4.2.7.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support at least one "RTP support level" as detailed below (in the rest of 7.5.4.4.2.7).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+			M-DMS	n/a	n/a	Y6R47	

[COMMENT] RTP support levels (A or B) enable better understanding of the extent to which Serving Endpoints support RTP.

7.5.4.4.2.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint claims "RTP support level A" it shall support transmitting at least one Media Format Profile over RTP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	S5486	

[COMMENT] This is a very basic requirement: an RTP-capable Serving Endpoint shall be able to stream at least something over RTP (otherwise it is simply not an RTP-capable Serving Endpoint).

7.5.4.4.2.7.3

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint claims "RTP support level B" for each Media Format Profile that it supports transmitting over HTTP, it shall also support transmitting that Media Format Profile over RTP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	YS548	

[COMMENTS]

- a) All devices of level B also satisfy level A.
- b) This level of support avoids confusion by the end-user. If a level B Serving Endpoint supports a certain set of media formats and it supports RTP, then RTP is supported for all these media formats.

7.5.4.4.2.8 MT RTP Receiving Endpoint DLNA Media Format Profile support

7.5.4.4.2.8.1

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support at least one "RTP support level", as detailed below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	MBJYV	

[COMMENTS]

- a) RTP support levels (A or B) enable better understanding of the extent to which a Receiving Endpoint supports RTP.
- b) RTP support levels are not signaled between the serving endpoints and the Receiving Endpoints.

7.5.4.4.2.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint claims "RTP support level A", it shall support receiving at least one Media Format Profile over RTP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	7MBJY	

[COMMENT] This is a very basic requirement: an RTP-capable Receiving Endpoint shall be able to receive at least something over RTP (otherwise it is simply not an RTP-capable Receiving Endpoint).

7.5.4.4.2.8.3

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint claims "RTP support level B" for each Media Format Profile that it supports receiving over HTTP, it shall also support receiving that Media Format Profile over RTP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP	DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	7YFSY	

[COMMENTS]

- a) All devices of level B are also satisfying level A.
- b) This level of support avoids confusion by the end-user. If a level B Receiving Endpoint supports a certain set of media formats and it supports RTP, then RTP is supported for all these media formats.

7.5.4.4.2.8.4

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint claims "RTP support level B" and supports a Program Stream based Media Format Profile (over RTP), then it shall also support the corresponding Elementary Stream based Media Format Profile for transport over RTP. In particular:

- if Receiving Endpoint supports MPEG_PS_PAL, then it shall also support MPEG_ES_PAL;
- if Receiving Endpoint supports MPEG_PS_NTSC, then it shall also support MPEG_ES_NTSC;
- if Receiving Endpoint supports MPEG_PS_PAL_XAC3, then it shall also support MPEG_ES_PAL_XAC3;
- if Receiving Endpoint supports MPEG_PS_NTSC_XAC3, then it shall also support MPEG_ES_NTSC_XAC3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP	DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	K7YFS	

[COMMENTS]

- a) This enables a Serving Endpoint to choose PS or ES encapsulation depending on application requirements.
- b) The ES based Media Format Profiles are defined for the RTP media transport only (not for HTTP media transport).

7.5.4.4.2.9 MT RTP payload type definitions

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints shall use the payload type(s) defined in 7.5.4.4.5.2 when transmitting DLNA media format profile content over RTP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	WACXX	

[COMMENTS]

- a) For each Media Format Profile exactly one RTP encapsulation is defined, except for full TS with zero TTS. This implies that the RTP encapsulation can be inferred from the Media Format Profile as carried in the 4th protocolInfo field except for full TS with zero TTS. Full TS with zero TTS encapsulation can be determined using a=rtmpmap in SDP.

- b) Transport Stream and Program Stream based Media Format Profiles are encapsulated as a single RTP stream, whereas other file formats (e.g. MP4, 3GPP) are encapsulated as two separate RTP streams for AV.

7.5.4.4.2.10 MT RTP header timestamps during PLAY requests with Speed or Scale headers

7.5.4.4.2.10.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall maintain RTP Header Timestamp values that correspond to playback timing during scaled playback (i.e. a PLAY request with a Scale header with a value not equal to 1) as defined in IETF RFC 2326:1998, Appendix B. The output of the Serving Endpoint during scaled playback shall be compliant with the syntax rules of the Media Format Profile. The values of the RTP Header timestamps shall be compliant with the requirements for the RTP payload format in use (e.g. video/MP2P, video/MP2T, or video/MPV).

For example, a Receiving Endpoint requests a Scale value of 2 for a PLAY request. The Serving Endpoint could comply by dropping every other video frame (or utilize some other algorithm) while maintaining the original frame rate of the content. Assuming a 90 kHz RTP Header timestamp clock timebase and PS encapsulation, the RTP Header timestamp values would increase by 90 000 for each second of playback, even though the NPT time reference would increase by 2 000 each second.

As a further example, if the Scale value was –4 (backwards at 4 times the nominal playback rate), the RTP Header timestamp values will also increase by 90 000 for each second, but the NPT time reference would decrease by –4 000 during the same time period.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	SWACX

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the relationship between the RTP Header Timestamps and the temporal scale of the content being transmitted when the Scale value is not equal to 1. (A Scale value of 1 implies normal playback scale and direction). The output produced by scaling is essentially a "normal" 1X sequence of RTP packets which would have RTP Header Timestamps that are equivalent to a non-scaled content stream. This is expected to be true regardless of the algorithm used by the Serving Endpoint to generate the content.

For example, consider a Serving Endpoint A which implements a Scale value of 2 by dropping every other frame in a 30 frames per second stream resulting in a content stream which still contains 30 frames per second, but which appears to be playing at twice the normal speed. Next consider Serving Endpoint B which implements the same Scale value of 2 by sending 4 I-Frames a second with a presentation time of 250 ms per frame, which will also appear to be playing twice as fast. In both cases the RTP Header Timestamp values would increase by 90 000 each second.

7.5.4.4.2.10.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall not change the RTP Header Timestamp values that correspond to playback timing in response to a PLAY request with a Speed Header.

For example, a Receiving Endpoint requests a Speed value of 2 for a PLAY request. The Serving Endpoint would transmit the content at twice the nominal playback rate while maintaining the nominal RTP header timestamp values within each packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	TB44G	

[COMMENT] This only applies to the RTP header timestamp and not to the wall clock as carried within the RTP extension header.

7.5.4.4.2.10.3

[GUIDELINE] If a PLAY request includes both Speed and Scale headers, the Serving Endpoint shall satisfy the parameters of the Scale header, and then deliver the resultant sequence of RTP packets to the network as specified in the Speed header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	UTB44	

[COMMENT] This guideline clarifies the order operations if both Scale and Speed headers are included in a PLAY request. Details on the Scale and Speed headers can be found in 7.5.4.4.6.2.42 through 7.5.4.4.6.2.45.

7.5.4.4.2.11 MT RTP/RTCP shall use UDP transport

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall send and receive any RTP and RTCP packets as UDP packets.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	B44G2	

7.5.4.4.2.12 MT RTP unicast support

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall support the transmission of RTP and RTCP packets to unicast IPv4 addresses.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	ACXX8	

7.5.4.4.2.13 MT RTP RTCP support required

[GUIDELINE] RTCP shall be implemented as specified in RFC 3550 and as specified by the RTP profile in use with the constraints defined in 7.5.4.4.2, 7.5.4.4.3, 7.5.4.4.4 and 7.5.4.4.6.2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	CXX84	

[COMMENT] RTCP is necessary for rate control and synchronization of RTP streams.

7.5.4.4.2.14 MT RTP/RTCP UDP port number usage

[GUIDELINE] RTP Media transport shall be done over an even RTP/UDP port number (i.e. $2n$). RTCP control shall be done over the next incremented UDP port number (i.e. $2n+1$).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	44G2V	

7.5.4.4.2.15 MT RTP unknown RTCP packet types

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall tolerate unknown RTCP packet types.

Tolerate means that the endpoints shall be able to parse and interpret or parse and ignore such packets.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	XX84R	

7.5.4.4.2.16 MT RTP RTCP simplified report interval calculation

7.5.4.4.2.16.1

[GUIDELINE] RTCP reports shall be sent at the rate that is in accordance with the SDP provisions (if any).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	YFSYN	

[COMMENT] If SDP specifies an RTCP reporting rate, then this rate has the highest precedence. (See 7.5.4.4.6.2.71.)

7.5.4.4.2.16.2

[GUIDELINE] In the absence of SDP provisions any RTCP reports shall be generated and sent at the rate that is in accordance to one of the following:

- the RTP profile (AVP or AVPF) in use;
- once every 5 s randomized within the interval [0,5, 1,5] times, such that the resulting RTCP transmission interval is a random number in the interval [2,5, 7,5] s.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	4G2VZ	

[COMMENT] The rules for calculating RTCP report intervals in RFC 3550 are complex to accommodate large multicast sessions.

7.5.4.4.2.17 MT RTP version number

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall set the version number in the RTP header to be 2. Serving Endpoints and Receiving endpoints shall accept RTP packets with versions of 2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	DMP	DMR	M-DMS	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	SYN4F	

7.5.4.4.2.18 MT RTP DLNAQOS RTCP traffic**7.5.4.4.2.18.1**

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined 7.2 is implemented, all RTCP messages generated by a Serving Endpoint shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_2, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	FSYN4	

[COMMENTS]

- Because RTP is defined only for UDP, RTCP messages are not subject to the same constraints as HTTP messages sent over TCP. RTCP requests do not have to be the same priority that the server will use to deliver the content.
- RTCP packets from a DMS will contain Sender Report (SR) messages when the server is streaming, or Receiver Report (RR) messages when the server is idle. The SR and RR messages are important, but arguably not any more important than the RTP packets, because if the network is experiencing congestion, then the RTP stream has more serious problems than any information lost in these messages (e.g. clock sync).

7.5.4.4.2.18.2

[GUIDELINE] If DLNAQOS as defined in 7.2 is implemented, all RTCP messages generated by a Receiving Endpoint shall be tagged with DLNAQOS_3, or a lower DLNAQOS_UP value (where "or a lower" is defined by 7.2.4.2.2.2 and 7.2.4.2.2.3), in accordance Table 11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	YV47A	

[COMMENTS]

- All feedback messages are time critical, and especially important at times when the DLNAQOS_2 RTP traffic is suffering from congestion.
- RTCP messages sent by a DMP include Receiver Report (RR) messages and RTCP payload types of 205 and 206. In the RTP/AVPF profile, RTCP payload type 205 is defined as a transport-layer feedback message and 206 is defined as a payload-specific feedback message. This will cover not only RTCP NACK messages, but also other kinds of RTCP-based feedback that we might want to add in the future.
- RTCP RR messages contain statistics about lost RTP packets, so they are time critical if the server makes any decisions based on those statistics. Also, all RTCP packets that the client sends shall include a RR message. Even if the client just wants to send a NACK, the RTCP packet shall also include a RR message.

7.5.4.4.3 RTP Serving Endpoint requirements**7.5.4.4.3.1 MT RTP timestamp offset****7.5.4.4.3.1.1**

[GUIDELINE] All RTP Timestamp values should have an Offset component which is a fixed 32-bit value which is added to the RTP clock value as each RTP Timestamp is created.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	JYV47	

7.5.4.4.3.1.2

[GUIDELINE] The Serving Endpoint may select an Offset value at the start of the RTP stream, and this value shall be maintained throughout the RTP stream unless a Timestamp Discontinuity is indicated.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	86GVI	

[COMMENT] Some RTP payload formats allow a Timestamp Discontinuity to be indicated using the "M" bit in the RTP packet header, or through other means.

7.5.4.4.3.2 MT RTP SSRC uniqueness: Serving Endpoints

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints shall ignore SSRC collisions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	5486G	

[COMMENTS]

- RTP was designed for large multicast conferencing-type of applications.
- SSRC collisions can occur in large conferences where multiple receivers/senders choose their own SSRC.
- In a unicast environment, the RTP Serving Endpoint shall ignore SSRC collisions and continue the session with the negotiated SSRC values.

7.5.4.4.3.3 MT RTP Serving Endpoint RTP retransmission support

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint may retransmit RTP packets if it and the Receiving Endpoint both are using the RTP/AVPF profile.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4585	BJYV4	

7.5.4.4.3.4 MT RTP Serving Endpoint RTP retransmissions

7.5.4.4.3.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that retransmits RTP packets shall use one of the following two retransmission methods.

- The retransmitted packet is formatted using the RTP payload format audio/rtx or video/rtx, in accordance with IETF RFC 4588.
- The retransmitted packet is sent as an identical copy of the original packet and is sent to the same UDP port as the original RTP packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4588	486GV	

[COMMENTS]

- a) For interoperability reasons, it is suggested that the Serving Endpoint implement both transmission methods and chooses the one supported by the Receiving Endpoint, as announced in 7.5.4.4.6.2.30.
- b) Implementation suggestion: If Serving Endpoint implements a buffering scheme for retransmissions, any encoding rate adaptation techniques, such as bit stream switching, trans-rating and frame skipping, it is recommended not to flush the retransmission buffer, as it can be difficult to reconstruct the original data.

7.5.4.4.3.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that retransmits RTP packets should format the retransmitted packet using the RTP payload format audio/rtx or video/rtx, in accordance with IETF RFC 4588.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4588	7MJSW	

7.5.4.4.3.4.3

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that retransmits RTP packets may send the retransmitted packet as an identical copy of the original packet, and it is sent to the same UDP port as the original RTP packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4588	RVS55	

7.5.4.4.3.5 MT RTP packet size**7.5.4.4.3.5.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint should limit the size of the RTP packet so that the size of the entire packet including protocol headers will not exceed the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) used in the home network.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1191	T63U3	

[COMMENTS]

- a) The purpose of this recommendation is to avoid IP Packet fragmentation and the performance penalty associated with this.
- b) A Serving Endpoint can determine the maximum MTU size for a given connection dynamically using the algorithm described in RFC 1191. If the Serving Endpoint chooses not to, or is unable to determine the size dynamically, it can assume an MTU of size of 1 492 B is safe.

7.5.4.4.3.5.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall not select an RTP packet size in excess of 4 096 B.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1191	47MJS	

[COMMENT] This provides the Receiving Endpoint with an upper limit on the size of an incoming RTP packet.

7.5.4.4.3.6 MT RTP UDP port usage

7.5.4.4.3.6.1

[GUIDELINE] If an RTP media format profile encapsulation (see 7.5.4.4.5.2) mandates that content be sent as multiple RTP streams, the Serving Endpoint shall support sending them to the same $(2n, 2n+1)$ UDP port pair, even if the Receiving Endpoint requests them to be the same.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	3RVS5	

[COMMENT] When RTSP is used, the Receiving Endpoint selects the UDP ports for each RTP stream, and although not recommended by IETF RFC 3550, it can choose the same UDP port pair for multiple RTP streams.

7.5.4.4.3.6.2

[GUIDELINE] If an RTP media format profile encapsulation (see 7.5.4.4.5.2) mandates that content be sent as multiple RTP streams, the Serving Endpoint shall support sending them to different $(2n, 2n+1)$ UDP port pairs.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	R47MJ	

[COMMENT] This results in each RTP stream being sent on a different RTP session, which is recommended by IETF RFC 3550.

7.5.4.4.3.7 MT RTP RTCP first sender report

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint should transmit a sender report as soon as possible after sending the first RTP packet of an RTP stream.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	8VQ94	

[COMMENT] This allows Receiving Endpoints to synchronize RTP streams.

7.5.4.4.3.8 MT RTP required RTCP SDES items

[GUIDELINE] The only RTCP SDES item required is CNAME.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	VS556	

[COMMENT] The CNAME item is required as per IETF RFC 3550:2003, 6.1.

7.5.4.4.3.9 MT RTP RTCP BYE packets recommended

[GUIDELINE] Serving endpoints should send an RTCP BYE packet when leaving an RTP session.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	Q2KAJ	

7.5.4.4.3.10 MT RTP RTCP Receiver Reports tolerance

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoint shall tolerate RTCP Receiver Reports

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	X8VQ9	

7.5.4.4.3.11 MT RTP RTCP transmission interval in case of RTP translators

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint acts as an RTP translator, each received RTCP packet shall be forwarded immediately upon packet arrival. The rule 7.5.4.4.2.16.2 shall not be applied.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	3U3AZ	

[COMMENT] This rule is compliant to IETF RFC 3550 (RTCP processing in translators).

7.5.4.4.3.12 MT RTP uniqueness of RTP SSRC

[GUIDELINE] Each RTP stream shall use a different SSRC.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	QX8VQ	

[COMMENT] This is especially helpful to the Receiving Endpoint if multiple RTP streams are sent to the same UDP port.

7.5.4.4.3.13 MT RTP Buffer Fullness Report processing**7.5.4.4.3.13.1**

[GUIDELINE] The Serving Endpoint may use Buffer Fullness Reports (BFRs) to compute the average rate of depletion of the Receiving Endpoint's buffer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	63U3A	

[COMMENT] This information can be used to detect network congestion and transrate the media stream.

7.5.4.4.3.13.2

[GUIDELINE] If BFRs indicate that the Receiving Endpoint's buffer levels are low, then the Serving Endpoint may temporarily increase the transmission rate to fill the Receiving Endpoint's buffer.

Low buffer level is defined as being below the Target Buffer Duration value.

Temporarily increase the transmission rate means that the transmission rate increases until the Serving Endpoint gets a report indicating the buffer level is equal to or greater than the Target Buffer Duration value.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	KAJB3	

[COMMENT] This can be used for faster startup and to make the Receiving Endpoint more tolerant to network jitter.

7.5.4.4.3.13.3

[GUIDELINE] If the Serving Endpoint changes the transmission rate in response to a BFR, RTP timestamps shall not be adjusted to reflect the changed transmission rate.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	43SYB	

7.5.4.4.3.14 MT RTP transmission rate adaptation

7.5.4.4.3.14.1

[GUIDELINE] If the SETUP request included the Buffer-Info.dlna.org header (guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.17), and the parameter "BFR=1" was specified on that header, then the Serving Endpoint may perform transmission rate adaptation.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	2KAJB	

7.5.4.4.3.14.2

[GUIDELINE] If the Serving Endpoint has indicated that transmission rate adaptation is possible (guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.80.1) and the Receiving Endpoint specified a Target Buffer Duration for an RTP stream using the Buffer-Info.dlna.org header (guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.17), then the Serving Endpoint may perform transmission rate adaptation for the first Target Buffer Duration of NPT.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	3SYBK	

[COMMENT] Example: If the SETUP request included "TD=5000" on the Buffer-Info.dlna.org header, the Serving Endpoint does not need to pace the data when transmitting the first 5 s worth of data.

7.5.4.4.3.15 MT RTP Wall Clock Time samples

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint requests the Serving Endpoint to add Wall Clock Time samples using the RTSP header WCT.dlna.org, as described in guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.38.1, then it is strongly recommended for the Serving Endpoint to add Wall Clock Time samples to RTP packets conforming to the guidelines 7.5.4.4.3.16 through 7.5.4.4.3.21 below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	SVX64

[COMMENTS]

- The Wall Clock Time Sample denotes the actual transmission time of the RTP packet very accurately.
This enables Receiving Endpoints to perform clock recovery to enable seamless A/V rendering.
- It is up to the Receiving Endpoint whether it chooses to perform clock recovery or not. These guidelines just strongly recommend that the Serving Endpoint does the minimum necessary to make it possible.
- For MPEG-2 TS or PS encapsulation, the RTP time stamps provide an alternate means for clock recovery. However, RTP time stamps only denote the actual moment of transmission as accurately as the pacing has been (i.e. 35 ms worst case), whereas the Wall Clock Time Sample is within 2,5 ms accurate. This enables more reliable clock recovery.
- For encapsulation of elementary streams the RTP timestamps denote Sample Time and not Transmission Time, making them unsuitable for clock recovery.

7.5.4.4.3.16 MT RTP Wall Clock Time sample source

7.5.4.4.3.16.1

[GUIDELINE] The Wall Clock Time samples in the RTP packets shall be obtained from the Wall Clock Time source that is used for generating the NTP timestamp in the RTCP SR messages.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1305 IETF RFC 3550	5SVX6

[COMMENTS]

- The RTCP SR contains a sample of the Wall Clock Time – "NTP timestamp" – when the RTCP packet was sent, along with a sample of the clock generating the RTP timestamps for the RTP stream involved.
This means that the respective RTCP Sender Reports for the different RTP streams (for this media format) can be used to relate all RTP timestamps to the common Wall Clock Time.
This can in turn be used for inter-media synchronization (i.e. "lip sync").
- Guidelines 7.5.4.4.3.15 through 7.5.4.4.3.21 effectively enable reconstruction of the serving endpoint Wall Clock Time at the Receiving Endpoint, and thereby serve the same role as e.g. NTP in more conventional RTP implementations.

7.5.4.4.3.16.2

[GUIDELINE] The Wall Clock Time source shall be at least as accurate as specified by the System Clock specification (if any) of the RTP payload content concerned.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	343SY	

[COMMENT] For example, with MPEG-2 content the 90 kHz clock source shall be accurate to within ± 30 parts per million (ppm) and have a slew rate of less than 0,075 Hz per second as defined in 13818-1.

7.5.4.4.3.17 MT RTP Wall Clock Time samples for all packets

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint adds Wall Clock Time samples, then they shall be added to each RTP packet of each RTP stream associated with the media format being served.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	Z5SVX	

[COMMENTS]

- Sampling the Wall Clock Time for each packet of each RTP stream results in the largest number of clock samples per second.
- For proper clock reconstruction it is advantageous to have as many samples per second as possible.

7.5.4.4.3.18 MT RTP Wall clock Time sample accuracy

[GUIDELINE] The Wall Clock Time sample in an RTP packet shall represent the moment that the packet is handed over to the network. The standard deviation of the distribution of the errors shall be less than 2,5 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-9	64JRV	

[COMMENTS]

- Puts upper bound on additional jitter imposed by the serving endpoint's implementation (i.e. "OS jitter"). Typically, network jitter will dominate over "OS jitter".
- The RTP timestamps (Y axis) versus the actual arrival time on the network (X axis) will be plotted against each other, and a line calculated using a [simple average / least mean squares] fitting algorithm. The slope of the Calculated Line will be unity if the clock source is accurate. A positive or negative slope will indicate a frequency error or "drift". The second derivative or "curve" of the line represents the slew rate of the clock source.
- For testing suggestions, this guideline needs to be tested by connecting a packet capturing device directly to the Device Under Test (DUT) using a crossover Ethernet cable for IEEE 802.3 interfaces and/or an IEEE 802.11 station or another access point in close proximity with no observable radio interference. This will allow the arrival time on the network to be measured as accurately as possible by minimizing the effect of network jitter. However, it needs to be noted that presence of network jitter does not invalidate the accuracy of this test with respect to clock source accuracy.

- d) The accuracy of the Wall Clock Time samples will be determined by comparing each Wall Clock Time sample with the actual time the RTP packet is placed on the network as described in ISO/IEC 13818-9 over a period of 10 min. The slope of the Calculated Line (see Figure 35) using a least mean squares will be used to determine accuracy of the Wall clock time samples.
- e) The distribution of the distance between the observed samples and the Calculated Line (see Figure 35) shall be such that 2 Standard Deviations of the distribution is $\pm 2,5$ ms as shown below in Figure 36.

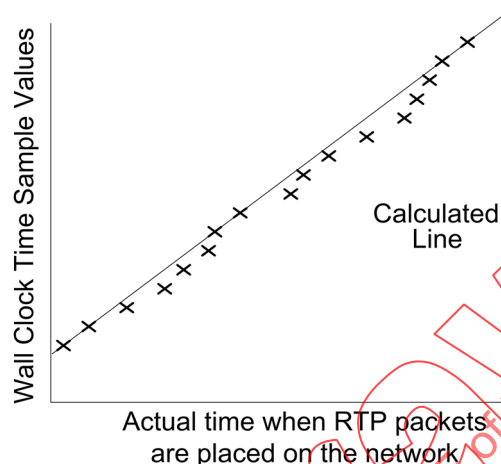


Figure 35 – Calculated Line

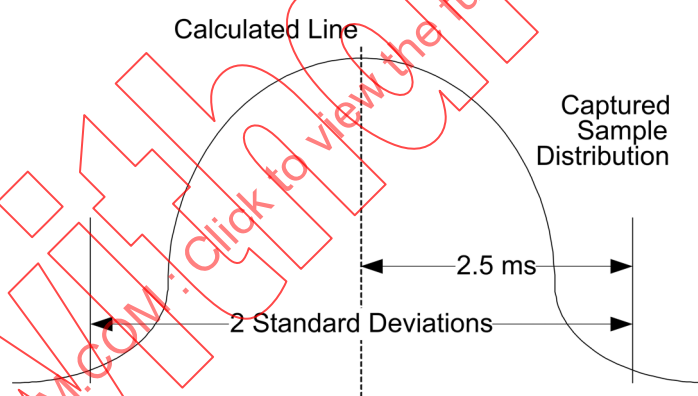


Figure 36 – Wall Clock Time sample accuracy distribution

7.5.4.4.3.19 MT RTP Wall Clock Time sample unaffected by Speed, Scale, and BFR

[GUIDELINE] Wall Clock Time samples shall represent the "Actual" Transmission Time, irrespective of whether the nominal transmission rate is used or not.

Transmission rates other than nominal can occur when

- a rate other than 1,0 is requested by the use of the Speed header, or
- transmission rate adaptation is performed as described in guidelines 7.5.4.4.6.2.80.2 and 7.5.4.4.6.2.80.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	VX64J

[COMMENTS]

- a) The Wall Clock Time Sample will be unaffected by Scale header, Speed header, or BFR, as it is not tied to the media stream in any way.
- b) When the transmission rate is increased the Wall Clock Time samples of adjacent packets will have smaller temporal distance compared to normal rate. When the transmission rate is decreased the temporal distances will increase.

[GUIDELINE] Wall Clock Time samples shall represent the "Actual" Transmission Time, irrespective of whether the content is scaled (Scale header not 1) or not.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	YBKM5

7.5.4.4.3.20 MT RTP Wall Clock Time sample representation

[GUIDELINE] The middle 32 bits of the Wall Clock Time sample shall be stored in the RTP packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 1305 IETF RFC 3550	B3TYK

[COMMENTS]

- a) Use of the middle 32 bits reduces packet header overhead and is more commonly used in IETF RFC 3550. It still features a resolution of about 65 kHz (same order of magnitude as 90 kHz RTP timestamps used for PS/TS encapsulation) and a wrap around time of about 18 h.
- b) From IETF RFC 3550: Wall Clock Time (absolute date and time) is represented using the timestamp format of the Network Time Protocol (NTP), which is in seconds relative to 0h UTC on 1 January 1900. The full resolution NTP timestamp is a 64-bit unsigned fixed-point number with the integer part in the first 32 bits and the fractional part in the last 32 bits. In some fields where a more compact representation is appropriate, only the middle 32 bits are used; that is, the low 16 bits of the integer part and the high 16 bits of the fractional part. The high 16 bits of the integer part is determined independently.

7.5.4.4.3.21 MT RTP Wall Clock Time Sample RTP header extension

7.5.4.4.3.21.1

[GUIDELINE] The 32-bit Wall Clock Time sample in an RTP packet shall be encoded by means of a header extension.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	X64JR

[COMMENT] Header extensions offer full backward compatibility: an implementation that does not recognize a header extension shall silently ignore it.

7.5.4.4.3.21.2

[GUIDELINE] The X bit in the RTP header shall be set to "1" to indicate the presence of a header extension.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	SYBKM	

7.5.4.4.3.21.3

[GUIDELINE] For RTP streams using the RTP/AVP profile the "defined by profile" field in the header extension header shall be set to 0x2356 to uniquely define this DLNA "Wall Clock Time Sample" header extension.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	BKM5V	

7.5.4.4.3.21.4

[GUIDELINE] For RTP streams using the RTP/AVPF profile the "defined by profile" field in the header extension header shall be set to 0x2356 to uniquely define this DLNA "Wall Clock Time Sample" header extension.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	Q94XX	

7.5.4.4.3.21.5

[GUIDELINE] If no additional header extensions (in addition to Wall Clock Time Sample) are required in the RTP packet header, the "length" field in the header extension header shall be set to 1 to indicate a single 32-bit word in the header extension contents.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	JB3TY	

[COMMENT] To cater to future needs, optionally, another header extension can follow the Wall Clock Time Sample header extension. In this case the "length" field shall indicate the total length of the header extension(s) following the header of the Wall Clock Time Sample header extension. Note that future DLNA guidelines might apply this rule recursively. The case of a single Wall Clock Time Sample header extension is illustrated in Figure 35. The case of another header extension following it, is illustrated in Figure 36.

7.5.4.4.3.21.6

[GUIDELINE] Another RTP header extension may follow the Wall Clock Time Sample header extension, as described in IETF RFC 3550.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3550	AJB3T	

7.5.4.4.3.21.7

[GUIDELINE] If another header extension follows the Wall Clock Time Sample header extension, the "length" field in the Wall Clock Time Sample header extension header shall be set to the total

[ATTRIBUTES]

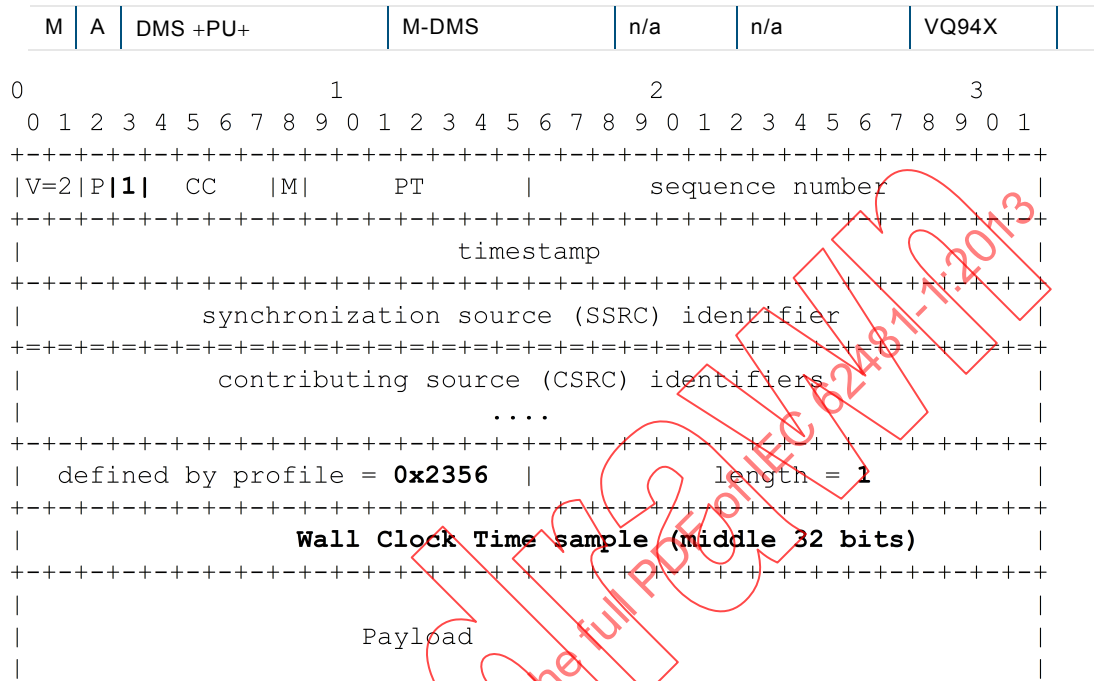


Figure 37 – Packet with Wall Clock Time Sample header extension

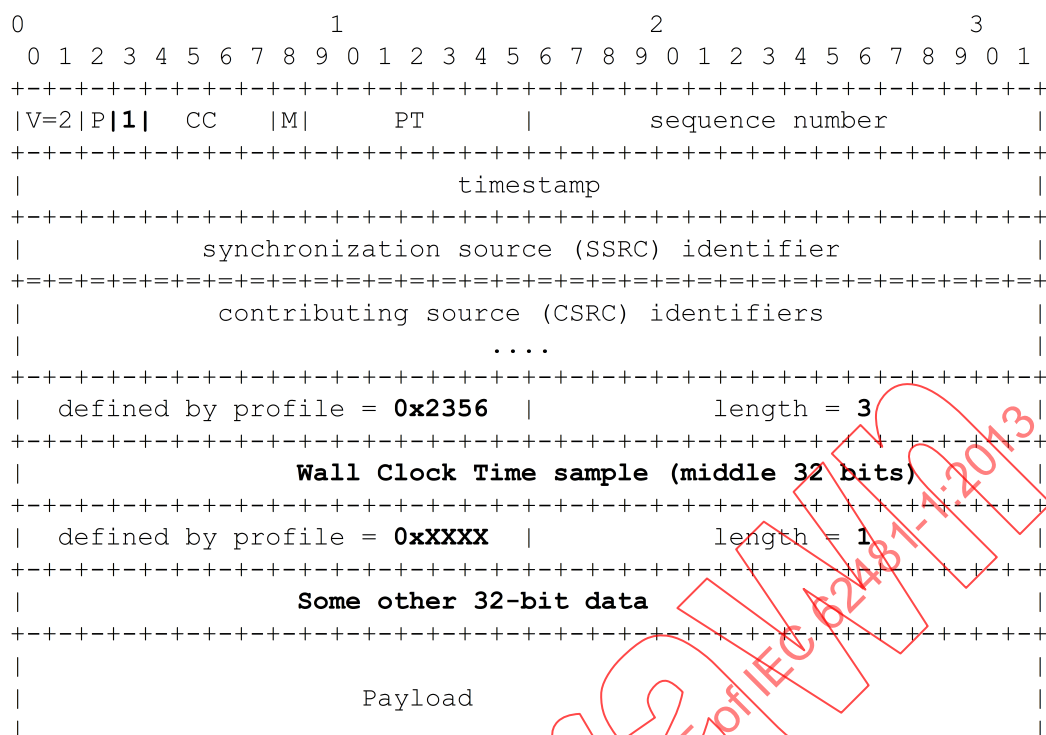


Figure 38 – Packet with another header extension following Wall Clock Time Sample

7.5.4.4.3.22 MT RTP pacing of RTP packets

7.5.4.4.3.22.1

[GUIDELINE] In the absence of network congestion, the Serving Endpoint shall be capable of delivering individual RTP packets to the network within 35 ms of a valid "Target Transmission Time". "Target Transmission Time" is defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.3.22.2 below.

The above does not apply when the Serving Endpoint performs transmission rate adaptation as described in guidelines 7.5.4.4.6.2.80.2 and 7.5.4.4.6.2.80.4.

The accuracy of the RTP packet delivery will be determined by capturing the Observed Network Arrival Time as defined in 7.5.4.4.3.18 and comparing it to a valid Target Transmission Time.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	566IS

[COMMENTS]

- The pace with which RTP packets are delivered to the network shall be such that no pre-decoder buffer overflow can occur at the Receiving Endpoint. This means that RTP packets shall be paced in accordance with the standard decoder buffer model of the media format concerned. The standard decoder buffer model determines which are valid delivery times – "Target Transmission Times" – for packets.
- For TS/PS encapsulation a valid "Target Transmission Time" is present in the RTP timestamp (see guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.7).
- For ES encapsulation the "Target Transmission Time" is not explicit in the packet, but can be derived from the multiplex of the source material (if present).
- 35 ms is a hard limit, no packets are allowed to exceed these bounds.

7.5.4.4.3.22.2

[GUIDELINE] For payload types other than the ones mentioned in 7.5.4.4.5.4.7, the "Target Transmission Time" of an RTP packet shall be defined as the intended delivery time of the first byte of its payload into the pre-decoder buffer of the Receiving Endpoint in a way that is consistent with the standard decoder buffer model applicable to the payload type.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	U3AZW	

7.5.4.4.3.23 MT RTP maximum reception packet rates

7.5.4.4.3.23.1

[GUIDELINE] Upon reception of the header Max-Prate.dlna.org (see guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.7), the Serving Endpoint should understand this header and adjust (if necessary) the packet rate based on the max-packet-rate parameter, in order to conform to the maximum packet rate capability of the Receiving Endpoint.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	94XXR	

[COMMENT] This rule recommends the Serving Endpoint not to exceed the maximum packet rate specified by the Receiving Endpoint. Otherwise, the Receiving Endpoint might not be able to play all packets

7.5.4.4.3.23.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that supports the Max-Prate.dlna.org header shall also understand the feature tag dna.Max-Prate (see guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.29.2) in a Require header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	AZWPN	

7.5.4.4.4 RTP Receiving Endpoint requirements

7.5.4.4.4.1 MT RTP interpret the P and X bits in the RTP header

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints shall correctly interpret P bit and the X bit in the RTP packet header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	3AZWP	

[COMMENTS]

- If the P bit is 1, the Receiving Endpoint shall remove the padding before processing the packet.
- If the X bit is 1, the Receiving Endpoint shall correctly parse the packet and process any headers that it understands, and tolerate any other headers.

7.5.4.4.4.2 MT RTP tolerate CSRC fields in the RTP header

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints shall tolerate contributing sources (CSRCs) in the RTP packet header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	5566I	

[COMMENT] Contributing sources are created only by RTP mixers, which are not required by DLNA.

7.5.4.4.4.3 MT RTP SSRC uniqueness: Receiving Endpoints

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints shall ignore SSRC collisions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	MJSWV	

[COMMENTS]

- RTP was designed for large multicast conferencing-type of applications.
- SSRC collisions can occur in large conferences where multiple receivers/senders choose their own SSRC.
- In a unicast environment, the RTP Receiving Endpoint shall ignore SSRC collisions and continue the session with the negotiated SSRC values.

7.5.4.4.4.4 MT RTP expect random starting RTP sequence number

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall accept an arbitrary starting sequence number.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	S5566	

[COMMENT] Subclause 5.1 of IETF RFC 3550:2003 recommends random starting sequence numbers, so Receiving Endpoints shall expect a random starting sequence number.

7.5.4.4.4.5 MT RTP expect random starting RTP timestamp

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall accept an arbitrary starting RTP timestamp.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	JSWVF	

[COMMENT] Subclause 5.1 of IETF RFC 3550:2003 recommends random starting RTP timestamps, so Receiving Endpoints shall expect a random starting timestamp.

7.5.4.4.4.6 MT RTP required RTCP SDES items

[GUIDELINE] The only RTCP SDES item required is CNAME.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	VIW5Y	

[COMMENT] The CNAME item is required as per IETF RFC 3550:2003, 6.1.

7.5.4.4.4.7 MT RTP robust handling of RTCP BYE packet

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall either accept or gracefully discard RTP data packets received after the reception of the RTCP BYE packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	6GVIW	

[COMMENT] BYE packets can be received before or after the transmission of RTP packets has actually ended because of network reordering or retransmission.

7.5.4.4.4.8 MT RTP unknown RTP extensions

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints shall tolerate RTP header extensions they do not support.

Tolerate means that the Receiving Endpoint is able to "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" header extensions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	SWVFR	

7.5.4.4.4.9 MT RTP out of order RTP packets and jitter conditions

7.5.4.4.4.9.1

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints receiving RTP packets shall accept out-of-order packets.

"Shall accept" means that the Receiving Endpoint is able to "receive and reorder" or "receive and ignore" header extensions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	47AI8	

7.5.4.4.4.9.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint should be capable of processing RTP packets that arrive with up to 200 ms of total jitter.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	GVIW5	

[COMMENT] This jitter is the sum of the OS jitter (which is 35 ms) plus the network induced jitter.

7.5.4.4.4.9.3

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint sends Buffer Fullness Reports, it shall tolerate variable rate transmission of RTP packets for a period up to the duration of the Receiving Endpoint's buffer.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	YN4FN	

7.5.4.4.4.10 MT RTP/AVPF support

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint may use the RTP/AVPF profile, and send RTCP-based feedback messages of the types that Serving Endpoint has indicated are acceptable.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4585	V47AI	

[COMMENT] The Serving Endpoint uses SDP to indicate if RTP/AVPF is used, and which feedback message types are acceptable.

7.5.4.4.4.11 MT RTP retransmission requests

[GUIDELINE] If the RTP/AVPF profile is used, and if the Serving Endpoint has indicated that RTCP nack feedback messages are acceptable, then the Receiving Endpoint shall use RTCP nack feedback message to request any desired RTP packet retransmissions.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4585	7AI8E	

7.5.4.4.4.12 MT RTP audio/rtx and video/rtx support**7.5.4.4.4.12.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint which requests retransmission of RTP packets should support the audio/rtx and video/rtx RTP payload formats for retransmitted packets.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4588	4FNJE	

7.5.4.4.4.12.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that supports the audio/rtx and video/rtx RTP payload formats for retransmitted packets shall use the SSRC-multiplexing method described in Clause 5 of IETF RFC 4588:2006 and shall not use the session-multiplexing method (also described in Clause 5 of IETF RFC 4588:2006).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4588	84R9I	

7.5.4.4.4.13 MT RTP packets that are retransmitted as identical copies

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint which requests retransmission of RTP packets may support that RTP packets are retransmitted as identical copies of the original RTP packets.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	N4FNJ	

7.5.4.4.4.14 MT RTP rules for counting RTP packets when retransmission requests are supported

7.5.4.4.4.14.1

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint which requests the retransmission of an RTP packet using an RTCP nack feedback message, shall count that packet as a lost packet in RTCP Receiver Reports, even if the RTP packet is subsequently received.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	X84R9	

7.5.4.4.4.14.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint which requests the retransmission of an RTP packet using an RTCP nack feedback message, shall not include that packet when computing the value for the "interarrival jitter" field in RTCP Receiver Reports, even if the RTP packet is subsequently received.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	4R9IZ	

7.5.4.4.4.15 MT RTP Buffer Fullness Reports

7.5.4.4.4.15.1

[GUIDELINE] If the RTP/AVPF profile is used, and if the Serving Endpoint has indicated that RTCP bfr feedback messages are acceptable, then the Receiving Endpoint should include Buffer Fullness Reports (BFR's) with all RTCP Receiver Reports that it sends.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4585	VZTX5	

[COMMENT] BFR's can be used to detect network congestion and ensure the RENEDERING ENDPOINTS jitter buffer remains full.

7.5.4.4.4.15.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint that sends BFR's shall send them at the rate that is in accordance with SDP provisions (if any).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3556	G2VZT	

[COMMENT] See guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.76.2 for SDP provisions that define the rate at which

BFRs shall be sent. The Serving Endpoint requires BFR's to be sent at this rate to detect congestion.

7.5.4.4.15.3

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint that sends BFRs shall use the following syntax.

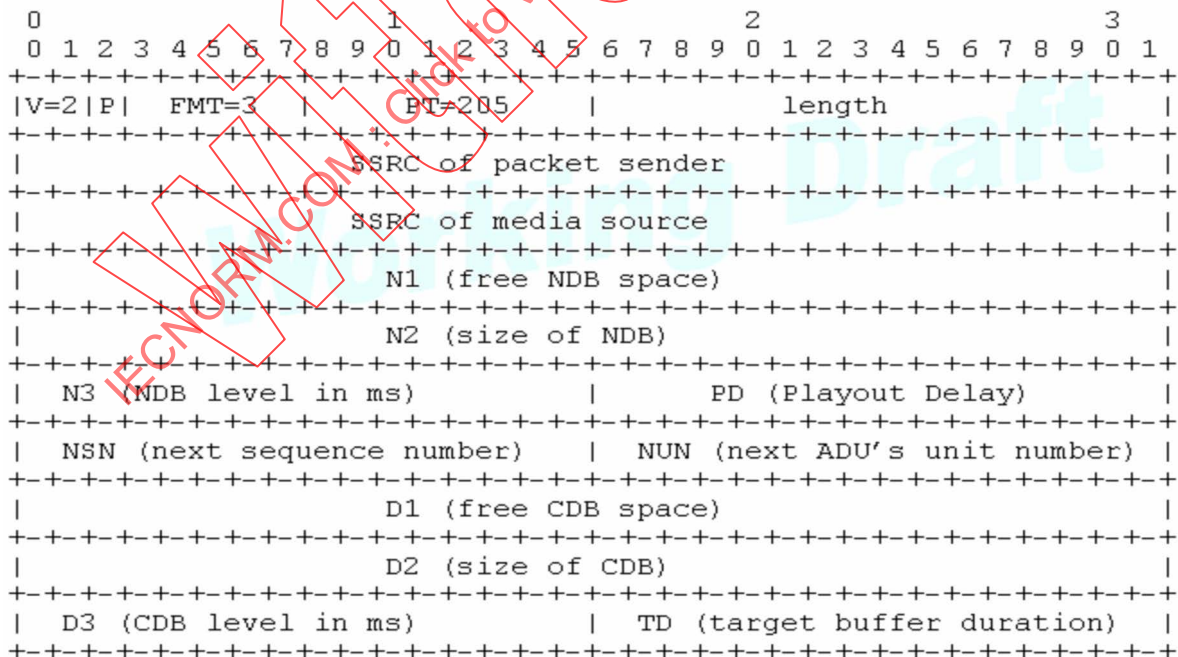
- An RTCP feedback message as defined in RTP/AVPF IETF RFC 4585:2006, 6.1 shall be used.
- The FMT field shall be set to 3 indicating the BFR feedback message type.
- The PT field shall be set to 205 indicating a transport layer feedback message.
- The feedback control information (FCI) section consists of ten fields. The fields shall occur in the FCI in the order listed below.
- N1: (32 bits) shall be set to the number of free bytes in the Receiving Endpoint's network de-jitter buffer.
- N2: (32 bits) shall be set to the current size, in bytes, of the Receiving Endpoint's network de-jitter buffer. The current size is the current maximum size and not the current utilization or amount of data in the buffer.
- N3: (16 bits) shall be set to the amount of data queued in the Receiving Endpoint's network de-jitter buffer counted in milliseconds. If this information is not available, this field shall be set to 0xFFFF. If the amount of data is more than 65 534 ms, the fields shall be set to 0xFFFE.
- Playout Delay: (16 bits) Shall be set to the difference between the scheduled playout time of the next ADU (Application Data Unit) to be transferred to the coded data buffer or decoded if coded data buffer is not presented and the time of sending the BFR, as measured by the media playout clock, expressed in milliseconds. If this information is not available, the Receiving Endpoint shall set this value to 0xFFFF. In case of an empty buffer, the playout delay is not defined and the field shall be set to 0xFFFF.
- NSN: (16 bits) shall be set to the RTP sequence number of the next ADU to be transferred or decoded for the SSRC reported on. In the case where the buffer does not contain any packets for this SSRC, the next not yet received RTP sequence number shall be reported, i.e. an NSN value that is one larger than the least significant 16 bits of the RTCP SR or RR report block's "extended highest sequence number received".
- NUN: (16 bits) shall be set to the unit number (within the RTP packet) of the next ADU to be transferred or decoded as defined in the payload format subclause of these guidelines, 7.5.4.4.5.2, for the given RTP payload format. The first unit in a packet has a unit number equal to zero. The unit number is incremented by one for each ADU in an RTP packet. In the case of RTP payload formats where each packet carries a single ADU, or where the ADU is not defined, the NUN field shall be set to zero.
- D1: (32 bits) shall be set to the number of free bytes in the Receiving Endpoint's coded data buffer, or 0 if the pre-decoder buffer is combined with the network de-jitter buffer. The field shall be set to 0 if the RTSP Buffer-Info.dlna.org header did not provide a size for the coded data buffer.
- D2: (32 bits) shall indicate the current size, in bytes, of the Receiving Endpoint's coded data buffer, or 0 if the pre-decoder buffer is combined with the network de-jitter buffer. The field shall be set to 0 if the RTSP Buffer-Info.dlna.org header did not provide a size for the coded data buffer.
- D3: (16 bits) shall be set to the amount of data queued in the Receiving Endpoint's coded data buffer counted in milliseconds. If this information is not available, this field shall be set to 0xFFFF. If the amount of data is more than 65 534 ms, the fields shall be set to 0xFFFE.
- TD: (16 bits) shall be set to the current value of Target Buffer Duration, as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.17. The field shall be set to 0 if the Buffer-Info.dlna.org header was not included in the RTSP SETUP request, or if the "TD" parameter on that header was not present.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4585	ZTX53	

[COMMENTS]

- The fields N2 and D2 are necessary because the Receiving Endpoint can decide to increase the sizes of these buffers as a result of headers in the PLAY response, or as a result of network congestion, for example.
See Figure 38 for more information.
- The definition of Application Data Unit is specific to each RTP payload format. See definitions in 7.5.4.4.5.2, and the comments about the NUN field, below.
- In the two-buffer model where no RTP header is available in the coded data buffer, the reported NSN and the associated playout delay and NUN shall use the next to be transferred RTP packet's sequence number in the transmission (network) jitter buffer.
- For the NUN field:
for example in the case of H.264 (AVC), an ADU is defined as a NAL unit and for audio profiles, an ADU is an audio frame.
- In the case of RTP payload formats where each packet carries a single ADU (for example H.263 and MPEG-4 Visual Simple Profile) the NUN field will be set to zero.
- MPEG-2 PS streams consist of a stream of bytes without payload-level framing. Therefore NUN shall always be 0 for such streams.
- Future additions of media encoding or transports capable of having more than one ADU in each RTP payload shall define what shall be counted as an ADU for this format.
- A BFR packet format is shown in Figure 39.



NDB: network de-jitter buffer
CDB: coded data buffer

Figure 39 – BFR packet format

7.5.4.4.4.16 MT RTP tolerate Wall Clock Time Sample RTP header extension

7.5.4.4.4.16.1

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoint shall tolerate the Wall Clock Time sample RTP header extension as defined in guidelines 7.5.4.4.3.15 through 7.5.4.4.3.21.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3550	5398X	

[COMMENTS]

- IETF RFC 3550 already mandates RTP header extensions be silently ignored if they cannot be interpreted.
- The aim of the referenced guidelines is for a Receiving Endpoint to actively use the Wall Clock Time samples to perform clock recovery. As stated before, this is not mandatory.

7.5.4.4.5 RTP Media Transport: adaptation of Media Format Profiles

7.5.4.4.5.1 General

Reference IEC 62481-2 specifies audio, video, and encapsulation characteristics for media content that conforms to the list of DLNA mandatory and optional media format profiles when the transport protocol is HTTP. 7.5.4.4.5.2 uses reference IEC 62481-2 as the basis, and defines additional constraints and requirements necessary to reuse the Profile ID values and exchange content using RTP. This subclause describes an adaptation layer or filtering layer to tailor the media format profiles defined in IEC 62481-2 for usage over RTP.

7.5.4.4.5.2 A/V Media Format Profiles in the context of RTP transmission

7.5.4.4.5.2.1 MT RTP Profile ID usage

[GUIDELINE] For transport over RTP, A/V content shall use the same Profile ID values defined in IEC 62481-2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	IZ5XA	

7.5.4.4.5.2.2 MT RTP MPEG-2 media format profiles

7.5.4.4.5.2.2.1

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use either

- the payload format MP2T as defined in IETF RFC 2250 and IETF RFC 3555 with constraints in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.2, or
- the payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2250	NJEQX	

[COMMENT] Full Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying MPEG-2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.2.2

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	AI8EX	

[COMMENT] Partial Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying MPEG-2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.2.3

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial or Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- Non-zero TTS.

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	X5398	

[COMMENT] Partial or Full Single Program Transport Streams with non-zero TTS carrying MPEG-2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.2.4

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Program Stream encapsulation.

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format MP2P as defined in IETF RFC 2250 and IETF RFC 3555.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2250 IETF RFC 3555	9IZ5X	

[COMMENT] Program Streams carrying MPEG-2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.2.5

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-2 video with any type of companion audio;
- MPEG-2 Elementary Stream encapsulation IETF RFC 2250.

The RTP encapsulation for video shall use payload format MPV as defined in IETF RFC 2250 and the RTP encapsulation for audio shall comply with 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2250	FNJEQ	

[COMMENT] MPEG-2 Elementary Streams carrying MPEG-2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.3 MT RTP AVC media format profiles**7.5.4.4.5.2.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- AVC video with any type of companion audio;
- Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use either

- the payload format MP2T as defined in IETF RFC 2250 and IETF RFC 3555 with constraints in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.2, or
- the payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2250	TX539	

[COMMENT] Full Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying AVC media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- AVC video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3 with the following additional constraints. The TS packet size shall be 188 B and the 4-byte TTS defined in IEC 62481-2 shall be excluded.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	R9IZ5	

[COMMENT] Partial Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying AVC media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.3.3

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- AVC video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial or Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- Non-zero TTS.

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	Z5XAW	

[COMMENT] Partial or Full Single Program Transport Streams with non-zero TTS carrying AVC media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.3.4

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- AVC video with any type of companion audio;
- Profile ID indicating MP4 or 3GPP encapsulation.

When these Profile ID values are used in conjunction with RTP all of the following shall apply.

- Audio and Video shall be encapsulated as elementary streams (no use of the MPEG-4 file format or 3GPP file format).
- The RTP encapsulation for video shall use payload format H264 IETF RFC 3984 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.6.
- The RTP encapsulation for audio shall comply with 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 3984	JEQXQ	

[COMMENT] AVC media format profiles that indicate MP4 or 3GPP encapsulation.

7.5.4.4.5.2.4 MT RTP MPEG-4 Part 2 media format profiles

7.5.4.4.5.2.4.1

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-4 Part 2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use either

- the Payload format MP2T (IETF RFC 2250, IETF RFC 3555) with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.4.2, or
- the Payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2250	I8EXF

[COMMENT] Full Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying MPEG-4 Part 2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.4.2

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-4 Part 2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- DLNA Transport Packets without Timestamp fields (188 byte ISO profiles).

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	IW5Y5

[COMMENT] Partial Single Program Transport Streams with zero TTS carrying MPEG-4 Part 2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.4.3

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-4 Part 2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Partial or Full Single Program Transport Stream encapsulation;
- Non-zero TTS.

The RTP encapsulation shall use payload format vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.4 with the following additional constraints. The TS packet size shall be 192 B and the 4-byte TTS defined in IEC 62481-2 shall be included.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	EQXQ6	

[COMMENT] Partial or Full Single Program Transport Streams with non-zero TTS carrying MPEG-4 Part 2 media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.2.4.4

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- MPEG-4 Part 2 video with any type of companion audio;
- Profile ID indicating MP4 or ASF encapsulation.

When these Profile ID values are used in conjunction with RTP all of the following shall apply.

- Audio and Video shall be encapsulated as elementary streams (no use of the MPEG-4 or ASF file format).
- The RTP encapsulation for video shall use payload format mpeg4-generic IETF RFC 3640 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.7 Guidelines for the encapsulation for MPEG-4 part 2 elementary streams.
- The RTP encapsulation for audio shall comply with 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 3640	8EXFY	

[COMMENT] MPEG-4 Part 2 media format profiles that indicate MP4 or ASF encapsulation.

7.5.4.4.5.2.5 MT RTP H.263 media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- H.263 video with any type of companion audio;
- Profile ID indicating MP4 encapsulation.

When these Profile ID values are used in conjunction with RTP all of the following shall apply.

- Audio and Video shall be encapsulated as elementary streams (no use of the MPEG-4 file format).
- The RTP encapsulation for video shall use payload format H263-2000 IETF RFC 3555, IETF RFC 2429 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.9 Guidelines for the encapsulation of H.263 streams.
- The RTP encapsulation for audio shall comply with 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3555 IEC 62481-2 IETF RFC 2429	W5Y5T	

[COMMENT] H.263 media format profiles that indicate MP4 encapsulation.

7.5.4.4.5.2.6 MT RTP WMV media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] For A/V Profile ID values in IEC 62481-2 for which the following holds:

- WMV video with any type of companion audio;
- Media format profiles indicating use of ASF encapsulation.

When these Profile ID values are used in conjunction with RTP all of the following shall apply.

- Audio and Video shall be encapsulated as elementary streams (no use of the ASF file format).
- The RTP encapsulation for video shall use payload format WMV RTP Payload format with constraints in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.5.
- The RTP encapsulation for audio shall comply with 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2 RTP Payload format	Y5T9R	

[COMMENT] WMV media format profiles.

7.5.4.4.5.3 Adaptation of Audio-only and Audio component of A/V Media Format Profiles to RTP**7.5.4.4.5.3.1 MT RTP Media Format Profile ID usage**

[GUIDELINE] For transport over RTP, Audio-only content shall use the same Profile ID values defined in IEC 62481-2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	EXFYZ	

7.5.4.4.5.3.2 MT RTP Audio Elementary Streams of A/V media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] Audio components of A/V profiles in IEC 62481-2 transmitted over RTP as separate elementary streams shall follow the adaptation guidelines defined in 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	5Y5T9	

7.5.4.4.5.3.3 MT RTP Elementary Streams of Audio-only media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] Audio content of Audio-only profiles in IEC 62481-2 shall be transmitted over RTP as elementary streams using the adaptation guidelines defined in 7.5.4.4.5.3.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IEC 62481-2	RXG3B	

7.5.4.4.5.3.4 MT RTP LPCM media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for LPCM shall use payload format L16 IETF RFC 3551.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3551	ISH26	

7.5.4.4.5.3.5 MT RTP MP3,MP3X, MPEG-2 L2 media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for MP3, MP3X, and MPEG-2 L2 shall use payload format MPA IETF RFC 2250.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2250	WPN9Z	

7.5.4.4.5.3.6 MT RTP AC3, XAC3 media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for AC-3 and XAC3 shall use payload format ac3 IETF RFC 4184.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	ATSC Standard IETF RFC 4184	4XXRY	

7.5.4.4.5.3.7 MT RTP AAC, HE-AAC media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for AAC and HE-AAC shall use payload format mpeg4-generic IETF RFC 3640 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.8 Guidelines for the encapsulation of MPEG-4 AAC streams.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	FRXG3	

7.5.4.4.5.3.8 MT RTP G726 media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for G726 shall use payload format G726-32 IETF RFC 3551.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3551	6ISH2	

7.5.4.4.5.3.9 MT RTP WMA media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for WMA shall use payload format WMA RTP Payload format with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.5.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	RTP Payload format	ZWPN9	

7.5.4.4.5.3.10 MT RTP AMR media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for AMR shall use payload format AMR IETF RFC 3267 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.10.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267 IEC 62481-2	VFRXG	

7.5.4.4.5.3.11 MT RTP AMR- WBPlus media format profiles

[GUIDELINE] The RTP encapsulation for AMR-WBplus shall use payload format AMR-WB+ IETF RFC 4352 with constraints in 7.5.4.4.5.11.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352 IEC 62481-2	66ISH	

7.5.4.4.5.4 Guidelines for encapsulation of MPEG-2 streams

7.5.4.4.5.4.1 MT RTP Payload Formats for MPEG TS encapsulated content

7.5.4.4.5.4.1.1

[GUIDELINE] The guidelines in 7.5.4.4.5.4.1 apply to guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.4.2, 7.5.4.4.5.4.3 and 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1 IETF RFC 2250	WVFRX	

7.5.4.4.5.4.1.2

[GUIDELINE] All RTP Timestamps for MPEG TS encapsulated content will be in 90 kHz clock units.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2250	SH26Q	

7.5.4.4.5.4.1.3

[GUIDELINE] The 90 kHz clock utilized as the basis for the RTP Header Timestamp field shall be synchronized with the MPEG System Clock of the content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1 IETF RFC 2250	PN9ZA	

7.5.4.4.5.4.1.4

[GUIDELINE] The RTP Timestamp values may differ from the MPEG program_clock_reference_base value in the PCR field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2250	XXRYP	

7.5.4.4.5.4.1.5

[GUIDELINE] An ADU (Application Data Unit) shall be one complete TS packet as specified in the guidelines for the RTP payload format in use.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2250	3TYKK	

[COMMENT] The size of a TS packet differs depending on the RTP payload format in use.

7.5.4.4.5.4.2 MT RTP MP2T RTP Payload format definition

7.5.4.4.5.4.2.1

[GUIDELINE] The MP2T RTP Payload format can only be used to transfer Full SPTS streams in RTP. If this RTP Payload format definition is used, the RTP packets shall meet the following guidelines.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2250	N9ZAL	

[COMMENT] This RTP payload format definition is a strict definition of IETF RFC 2250 using Full SPTS streams.

7.5.4.4.5.4.2.2

[GUIDELINE] Each MPEG TS Packet shall be 188 B in length and conform to the requirements of ISO/IEC 13818-1. The MP2T Payload format can only be utilized with DLNA Media Format Profiles that utilize MPEG2 TS encapsulation and have 188 byte TS Packets. Specifically MP2T is not a valid RTP payload format for DLNA media format profiles utilizing the 192 byte TS packet syntax.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	XRYPY	

7.5.4.4.5.4.2.3

[GUIDELINE] The RTP Timestamp shall represent the ideal transmission time of the first byte of the first MPEG TS Packet contained within the RTP Payload as defined in IETF RFC 2250 and further clarified below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2250	KM5VI	

7.5.4.4.5.4.2.4

[GUIDELINE] The ideal transmission time of the first byte of an MPEG2 TS Packet shall be calculated as follows:

$$T_{\text{TimestampY}} = \text{Offset} + 90\text{KHZX} + ((\Delta T_{\text{PCR}} / N) \times I)$$

where

I is the Index value of the TS Packet relative to the last TS Packet containing a PCR value. The first TS Packet after a PCR value will have an Index of 1, the second TS Packet an Index of 2, and so on.

N is the Number of TS Packets between TS Packets with PCR values plus one for the TS Packet with the PCR value. For example, if a SPTS has 2 000 TS Packets per second, and PCR values occur every 100 ms, the value of N would be 200.

90KHZX is the value of the 90 kHz clock associated with the last TS Packet containing a PCR value.

ΔT_{PCR} is the Delta time value between PCR values as defined in 3.2.

Offset is the RTP Timestamp Offset as defined in 7.5.4.4.3.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	YKK6T	

7.5.4.4.5.4.2.5

[GUIDELINE] The Serving Endpoint shall utilize either a static Payload ID of "33" or a dynamic Payload Format of "MP2T" in the SDP Media Description Fields as defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.67.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	M5VI8	

7.5.4.4.5.4.3 MT RTP vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t RTP Payload format definition**7.5.4.4.5.4.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] The vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t RTP Payload format definition can be used to transfer Partial or Full SPTS streams in RTP. If this TS Payload definition is used, the RTP packets shall meet the following guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.2, 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.3 and 7.5.4.4.5.4.3.4.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	4JRVZ	

[COMMENT] This RTP TS Payload format definition is a looser definition of IETF RFC 2250 MP2T that allows both Partial and Full SPTS streams. The RTP Timestamp calculations are identical even though the temporal relationship between any two adjacent TS Packets is not always the same.

7.5.4.4.5.4.3.2

[GUIDELINE] This payload format definition is identical to MP2T as defined in guideline 7.5.4.4.5.4.2.2, except for the name, and that it can also be used to carry partial SPTS streams.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	RYPY6	

7.5.4.4.5.4.3.3

[GUIDELINE] The RTP Packet Timestamp shall be calculated in the same manner as described in 7.5.4.4.5.4.2.3 and 7.5.4.4.5.4.2.4 for the MP2T Payload format definition.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	KK6T3	

7.5.4.4.5.4.3.4

[GUIDELINE] The Serving Endpoint shall utilize a dynamic Payload Format of vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t in the SDP Media Description Fields as defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.67.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	5VI84	

7.5.4.4.5.4.3.5

[GUIDELINE] To reduce jitter on the transmission of PCR timestamps, the Serving Endpoint should send RTP packets as soon as it contains a TS packet with a PCR, without waiting for the maximum payload size to be reached.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	JRVZQ	

7.5.4.4.5.4.4 MT RTP vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts RTP Payload format definition

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.1

[GUIDELINE] The vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts RTP Payload format definition can be used to transfer Partial or Full SPTS streams in RTP. If this RTP Payload format definition is used, the RTP packets shall meet guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.2, 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.7 and 7.5.4.4.5.4.4.8.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	VI84D	

[COMMENT] This RTP Payload format definition is designed to preserve individual TS Packet timing references in a Partial SPTS stream.

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.2

[GUIDELINE] The vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts RTP Payload format definition can only be utilized with DLNA Media Format Profiles that utilize MPEG2 TS encapsulation and have 192 byte TS Packets. It shall be used for DLNA Media Format Profiles utilizing the DLNA-defined 192 byte TS packet format with timestamp.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	RVZQ5	

[COMMENT] The individual timestamps in each TS Packet are designed to preserve the temporal relationship between each TS packet and its two adjacent packets.

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.3

[GUIDELINE] Each TS Packet shall be 192 B in length consisting of a 4 byte TTS Timestamp field followed by a 188 byte MPEG TS packet conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 13818-1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	VZQ5R	

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.4

[GUIDELINE] The TTS Timestamp field shall be in 27 MHz clock units. The 27 MHz clock utilized as the basis for the TTS Timestamps shall be synchronized with the MPEG System Clock of the content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	RMVJ9	

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.5

[GUIDELINE] The TTS Timestamp value is a 32-bit binary counter and is not defined using the same syntax as the PCR field. If this TS Definition is utilized, the Serving Endpoint shall ensure that the individual TTS Timestamp values have an accuracy of ± 500 ns.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	Q5RMV	

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.6

[GUIDELINE] The TTS Timestamp field shall contain valid timestamp values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1	5RMVJ	

[COMMENT] This is different from how the TTS Timestamps are used in HTTP.

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.7

[GUIDELINE] The RTP Timestamp shall be derived from the TTS Timestamp of the first TS Packet in the RTP Payload using the following equations.

For the first RTP Timestamp (TSRTP) in the RTP stream, or after a Program System Clock discontinuity:

$$TSRTP = \text{Offset} + (TSTTS / 300)$$

where

Offset is the RTP Offset defined in 7.5.4.4.5.4.1 and

TSTTS is the 27 MHz TTS 32-bit Timestamp.

For subsequent RTP Timestamps:

$$TSRTP_N = TSRTP_{N-1} + ((TSTTS_N - TSTTS_{N-1}) / 300)$$

where

$TSRTP_N$ is the RTP time stamp of the N th RTP packet,

and

$TSTTS_N$ is the TTS time stamp of the first TS packet in the payload of the N th RTP packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	ZQ5RM	

[COMMENT] These equations compensate for the difference in time base between the TTS Timestamp (27 MHz) and the RTP Timestamp (90 kHz). It allows the RTP Timestamp to reach its full value (roll over at 232). Implementers shall account for roller in the $TSTTS_N - TSTTS_{N-1}$ expression.

7.5.4.4.5.4.4.8

[GUIDELINE] The Serving Endpoint shall utilize a dynamic Payload Format of vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts in the SDP Media Description Fields as defined in 7.5.4.4.6.2.66.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	I84D8	

7.5.4.4.5.4.5 MT RTP payload format support for TS without TTS

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint claims to support TS without TTS then it shall support both RTP payload format definitions MP2T and vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	6T3VG	

[COMMENT] For full TS its up to the serving endpoint whether MP2T or vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t is used, this implies the Receiving Endpoint shall be able to accept either one.

7.5.4.4.5.4.6 MT RTP clock accuracy for MPEG-2 TS and MPEG-2 PS

[GUIDELINE] The RTP timestamps applied to MPEG-2 TS and PS encapsulated content shall utilize a 90 kHz clock source that is accurate to within ± 30 parts per million (ppm) and have a slew rate of less than 0,075 Hz per second as defined in ISO/IEC 13818-1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ISO/IEC 13818-1 IETF RFC 2250	Y6YTG	

[COMMENT] Only that way the clock recovered by the Receiving Endpoint can meet the specifications needed for decoding.

7.5.4.4.5.4.7 MT RTP Target Transmission Time for MPEG TS and PS encapsulated content

[GUIDELINE] For payload types MP2P, MP2T, vnd.dlna.mpeg-mp2t, and vnd.dlna.mpeg-tts, the "Target Transmission Time" of an RTP packet is defined by its RTP Timestamp field.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	LCW9F	

7.5.4.4.5.5 Guidelines for encapsulation of WMA and WMV elementary streams

7.5.4.4.5.5.1 MT RTP ADU usage

[GUIDELINE] An ADU (Application Data Unit) shall be one complete MAU (Media Access Unit) as specified in RTP Payload format.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	RTP Payload format	84D89	

7.5.4.4.5.5.2 MT RTP WMA time stamps in ASF are presentation time stamps

7.5.4.4.5.5.2.1

[GUIDELINE] The "Timestamp" field in the RTP header shall be set to a value reflecting the presentation time of the first payload in the RTP packet. The "Presentation Time" field of a WMA Media Object in ASF specifies the presentation time of the WMA Media Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	ASF RTP Payload format	T3VG6	C

7.5.4.4.5.5.2.2

[GUIDELINE] The "Decode Time" field shall not be included in the RTP Payload Format header, unless the decode time of the WMA media object is known.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	6YTGX	

[COMMENT] When WMA is stored in an ASF container, decode times of WMA Media Objects are not available.

7.5.4.4.5.5.3 MT RTP WMV time stamps in ASF are decode time stamps

7.5.4.4.5.5.3.1

[GUIDELINE] The "Timestamp" field in the RTP header shall be set to a value reflecting the decode time of the first payload in the RTP packet The "Presentation Time" field of a WMV Media Object in ASF specifies the decode time of the WMV Media Object.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	ASF RTP Payload format	4D898	C

7.5.4.4.5.5.3.2

[GUIDELINE] The a=fmtp line in SDP shall specify ts=DTS to indicate this usage.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	RTP Payload format	D898O	

7.5.4.4.5.5.3.3

[GUIDELINE] The "Presentation Time" field of a WMV media object in ASF shall not be used as the Presentation Time field of the RTP packet.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	3VG6O	

[COMMENT] When WMV is stored in an ASF container, presentation times of WMV Media Objects are not explicitly available.

7.5.4.4.5.5.4 MT RTP determining the value of the SDP "profile" parameter for WMV

[GUIDELINE] If the ASF Meta Data Object exists, and if it contains a "DeviceConformanceTemplate" attribute for the WMV media stream, then that attribute may be used to determine the value for the "profile" parameter in the WMV SDP syntax.

The first two characters in the "DeviceConformanceTemplate" value determine the SDP "profile" parameter as follows:

- SP: profile=0;
- MP: profile=1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	QS3WN	

7.5.4.4.5.5 MT RTP determining the value of the SDP "level" parameter for WMV

[GUIDELINE] If the ASF Meta Data Object exists, and if it contains a "DeviceConformanceTemplate" attribute for the WMV media stream, then that attribute may be used to determine the value for the "level" parameter in the WMV SDP syntax.

The last two characters in the "DeviceConformanceTemplate" value determine the SDP "level" parameter as follows:

- LL: level=0;
- ML: level=1;
- HL: level=2.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	ALCW9	

7.5.4.4.5.6 MT RTP determining the value of the SDP "aspect" parameter for WMV

[GUIDELINE] If the ASF Meta Data Object exists, and if it contains both an "AspectRatioX" attribute and an "AspectRatioY" attribute for the WMV media stream, then those attributes can be used to determine the value for the "aspect" parameter in the WMV SDP syntax.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	PY6YT	

7.5.4.4.5.7 MT RTP determining the value of the SDP "profile" parameter for WMA

[GUIDELINE] If the ASF Meta Data Object exists, and if it contains a "DeviceConformanceTemplate" attribute for the WMA media stream, then that attribute may be used to determine the value for the "profile" parameter in the WMA SDP syntax.

If the first character in the "DeviceConformanceTemplate" value is "L", then the second character may be used as the value for the SDP "profile" parameter.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	ASF RTP Payload format	K6T3V	

7.5.4.4.5.6 Guidelines for the encapsulation for AVC elementary streams**7.5.4.4.5.6.1 MT RTP H.264 RTP Payload format**

[GUIDELINE] If H.264/AVC elementary streams are transmitted over RTP, then IETF RFC 3984 shall be used as specified in 7.5.4.4.5.6.2 to 7.5.4.4.5.6.8 inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	6QS3W	

7.5.4.4.5.6.2 MT RTP H.264 ADU usage

[GUIDELINE] An ADU shall be a complete a NAL unit.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	ZALCW	

7.5.4.4.5.6.3 MT RTP H.264 packetization

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall use one of the following packetization modes:

- single NAL unit mode;
- non-interleaved mode;
- interleaved mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3984	YPY6Y	

[COMMENT] For the single NAL unit mode, non-interleaved mode, and interleaved mode, the values of the packetization-mode MIME/SDP parameter are equal to 0, 1, and 2, respectively.

7.5.4.4.5.6.4 MT RTP H.264 interleaved mode

7.5.4.4.5.6.4.1

[GUIDELINE] If rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org header (see guideline 7.5.4.4.5.6.7) is not present in the RTSP DESCRIBE request, then a Serving Endpoint shall set the value of sprop-interleaving-depth parameter in the a=fmtp line of the SDP equal to 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3984	9ZALC	

[COMMENT] When sprop-interleaving-depth equals 0, the interleaved packetization mode can be used to encapsulate coded data from multiple coded pictures into the same RTP payload, without incurring any implementation complexity associated with interleaving of data. For low bit-rate media streams, this aggregation mechanism can help in avoiding a drop in the available bit rate for the whole WLAN segment and decreases the RTP/UDP/IP header overhead for the RTP stream.

7.5.4.4.5.6.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support the interleaved packetization mode with the value of the sprop-interleaving-depth parameter in the a=fmtp line of the SDP equal to 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	H26QS	

7.5.4.4.5.6.5 MT RTP H.264 single NAL unit mode

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support the single NAL unit packetization mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	26QS3	

7.5.4.4.5.6.6 MT RTP H.264 non-interleaved mode

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support the non-interleaved packetization mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	BWT85	

7.5.4.4.5.6.7 MT RTP H.264 de-interleaving buffer capability

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint supports the interleaved packetization mode and a value of the sprop-interleaving-depth MIME/SDP parameter greater than 0, then the Receiving Endpoint shall include the `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the DESCRIBE request. The syntax of the header is specified as follows:

- `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` = "rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS 1 *DIGIT.

The value of `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` shall be in the range of 0 to 4294967295, inclusive.

The value of the `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header is interpreted identically to the `deint-buf-cap` MIME/SDP parameter specified in IETF RFC 3984.

Example:

- `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org: 32768`

This specifies that the Receiving Endpoint is capable of supporting such RTP streams that require a de-interleaving buffer up to 32 768 B (inclusive).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3984	ZVEJZ	

[COMMENT] This indicates how big a buffer a Receiving Endpoint can allocate for the de-interleaving process of interleaved H.264 RTP streams.

7.5.4.4.5.6.8 MT RTP H.264 de-interleaving buffer requirement

[GUIDELINE] A serving endpoint shall set the value of the `sprop-deint-buf-req` parameter of H.264/AVC in the `a=fmtp` line of the SDP equal to or less than the value of the `rtp-h264-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3984	9RX99	

7.5.4.4.5.7 Guidelines for the encapsulation for MPEG-4 part 2 elementary streams

7.5.4.4.5.7.1 MT RTP payload format for MPEG-4 Part 2 elementary streams

[GUIDELINE] If MPEG-4 Part 2 elementary streams are transmitted over RTP, then the RTP payload format mpeg4-generic shall be used as specified in guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.7.2 to 7.5.4.4.5.7.5, inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	G3BWT

[COMMENT] "mpeg4-generic" is defined in IETF RFC 3640.

7.5.4.4.5.7.2 MT RTP MPEG-4 Part 2 uses generic mode

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that transmits MPEG-4 Part 2 elementary streams over RTP shall only use the "generic" mode of the RTP payload format mpeg4-generic.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	RX99P

[COMMENTS]

- Generic mode is the only mode defined in IETF RFC 3640 that is applicable to MPEG-4 Part 2.
- The usage of generic mode is signaled by "mode=generic" on the a=fmtp line in SDP. See IETF RFC 3640:2003, 3.3.2.

7.5.4.4.5.7.3 MT RTP MPEG-4 Part 2 ADU usage

[GUIDELINE] An ADU (Application Data Unit) shall be a complete AU (Access Unit) as specified in IETF RFC 3640.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	3BWT8

7.5.4.4.5.7.4 MT RTP MPEG-4 Part 2 concatenation and fragmentation of Access Units

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint may concatenate and fragment MPEG-4 Access Units as defined in 2.3 and 2.4 of IETF RFC 3640:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	W9NQT

7.5.4.4.5.7.5 MT RTP MPEG-4 Part 2 interleaving of Access Units

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall not interleave MPEG-4 Access Units as defined in 2.5 of IETF RFC 3640:2003. This means that if the "AU-Index-delta" field is present in the AU Header, then its value shall be set to 0. Additionally, if the SDP parameter maxDisplacement is present on the a=fmtp line, then its value shall be 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	Q6Y3Q	

[COMMENT] Setting "AU-Index-delta" to 0 means that the index number of the Access Unit is equal to the previous index number plus one.

7.5.4.4.5.8 Guidelines for the encapsulation of MPEG-4 AAC streams**7.5.4.4.5.8.1 MT RTP payload format for MPEG-4 AAC and HE-AAC streams**

[GUIDELINE] If MPEG-4 AAC or HE-AAC streams are transmitted over RTP, then the RTP payload format IETF RFC 3640 shall be used as specified in guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.8.2 to 7.5.4.4.5.8.10 inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	6Y3QA	C

[COMMENT] This guideline applies irrespective of the encoding tools used in the bit stream, such as AAC LC, LTP, BSAC, etc.

7.5.4.4.5.8.2 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint that transmits MPEG-4 AAC streams over RTP shall use the High Bit-rate AAC mode of the RTP payload format IETF RFC 3640.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	YZVEJ	

[COMMENTS]

- The usage of High Bit-rate AAC mode is signaled by "mode=AAC-hbr" on the a=fmtp line in SDP. See IETF RFC 3640:2003, 3.3.5.
- Alternative, low Bit-rate AAC mode could have been used only when AAC frame length is at most 63 octets, i.e., corresponding such a low bit rates that are used rarely in DLNA. Therefore low bit-rate mode is not allowed.

7.5.4.4.5.8.3 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC concatenation and fragmentation of Access Units**7.5.4.4.5.8.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint may concatenate and fragment MPEG-4 AAC Access Units as defined in 2.4 of IETF RFC 3640:2003.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	T9RX9	

7.5.4.4.5.8.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint concatenates or fragments MPEG-4 AAC Access units, RTP packets shall not contain fragments of multiple Access Units.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	5T9RX	

7.5.4.4.5.8.4 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC non-interleaving of Access Units

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support non-interleaved packetization mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	FYZVE	

7.5.4.4.5.8.5 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC interleaving of Access Units

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint supports interleaving then it shall apply interleaving when rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org header is present in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	XFYZV	

7.5.4.4.5.8.6 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC RTP interleaving in SDP

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall set the value of the maxDisplacement parameter in the a=fmtp line of the SDP equal to or less than the value of the rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org header in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	XV7QD	

[COMMENT] The value of the SDP maxDisplacement parameter in a=fmtp can be 0.

7.5.4.4.5.8.7 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC non-interleaving of Access Units

[GUIDELINE] When a serving endpoint uses non-interleaved mode then if the "AU-Index-delta" field is present in the AU Header, then its value shall be 0. Additionally, if the SDP parameter maxDisplacement is present on the a=fmtp line, then its value shall be 0.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3640	AW9NQ	

[COMMENT] Setting "AU-Index-delta" to 0 means that the index number of the Access Unit is equal to the previous index number plus one.

7.5.4.4.5.8.8 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC non-interleaved mode

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support the non-interleaved packetization mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	XQ6Y3	

7.5.4.4.5.8.9 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC interleaved mode

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint may support the interleaved packetization mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	398XV	

7.5.4.4.5.8.10 MT RTP MPEG-4 AAC RTP interleaving indication

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint supports interleaving then it shall include the `rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the DESCRIBE request.

The syntax of this header is specified as follows:

- `rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap-line = "rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS 1*DIGIT`.

The value of the `rtp-aac-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header is interpreted identically to the `maxDisplacement` SDP parameter, specified in IETF RFC 3640.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3640	QXQ6Y	

7.5.4.4.5.9 Guidelines for the encapsulation of H.263 streams

7.5.4.4.5.9.1 MT RTP H.263 RTP Payload

[GUIDELINE] If H.263 streams are transmitted over RTP, then the RTP payload format H263-2000 as defined in IETF RFC 3555, and IETF RFC 2429 shall be used with the constraints listed in guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.9.2 through 7.5.4.4.5.9.4, below.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3555 IETF RFC 2429	8XV7Q	

7.5.4.4.5.9.2 MT RTP H.263 profile and level

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall specify the profile and level in the `a=fmtp` line of SDP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2429	98XV7	

[COMMENT] The H.263 profile and level included in the `a=fmtp` line shall follow the H263-2000 MIME media type specified in IETF RFC 3555.

7.5.4.4.5.9.3 MT RTP H.263 frame size attribute at SDP media level

7.5.4.4.5.9.3.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall specify the `a=framesize` attribute at the SDP media level for each H.263 stream in SDP.

The syntax is defined as

- a=framesize = "a=framesize:" payload-type SP width "-" height,
- payload-type = 1*DIGIT; (shall be between 0 and 127),
- width = 1*DIGIT,
- height = 1*DIGIT.

Example:

- a=framesize:96176-144

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	n/a	5XAW9	

7.5.4.4.5.9.3.2

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints may support the a=framesize SDP attribute.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	XAW9N	

7.5.4.4.5.9.4 MT RTP H.263 ADU usage

[GUIDELINE] An ADU (Application Data Unit) shall be a complete video slice. Each RTP packet shall carry a single ADU.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3555	XG3BW	

7.5.4.4.5.10 Guidelines for the encapsulation AMR streams

7.5.4.4.5.10.1 MT RTP AMR RTP payload

[GUIDELINE] If AMR streams are transmitted over RTP, then the RTP payload format IETF RFC 3267 shall be used as specified in guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.10.2 to 7.5.4.4.5.10.4, inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267	V7QD3	

7.5.4.4.5.10.2 MT RTP AMR RTP encapsulation

7.5.4.4.5.10.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support encapsulation of one or more AMR speech frames into a single RTP packet and shall include maxptime attribute in SDP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3267	7QD33	

[COMMENT] Subclause 8.1 of IETF RFC 3267:2002 explains the SDP "maxptime" attribute.

7.5.4.4.5.10.2.2

[GUIDELINE] The recommended value for the SDP maxptime attribute is 200 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3267	D33EI	

7.5.4.4.5.10.3 MT RTP AMR RTP interleaving**7.5.4.4.5.10.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint may support interleaving.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3267	QD33E	

7.5.4.4.5.10.3.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint supports interleaving then it shall apply interleaving when the `rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header is present in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3267	VEJZD	

7.5.4.4.5.10.3.3

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall set the value of the interleaving parameter in the `a=fmtp` line of the SDP equal to or less than the value of the `rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 3267	TIMZ3	

[COMMENTS]

- Subclause 8.1 of IETF RFC 3267:2002 explains the SDP interleaving parameter.
- The value of the SDP interleaving parameter in `a=fmtp` can be 0.

7.5.4.4.5.10.3.4

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint may support interleaving.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267	QARG4	

7.5.4.4.5.10.3.5

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint supports interleaving then it shall include the `rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the DESCRIBE request.

The syntax of this header is specified as follows:

- `rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap-line = "rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS 1*DIGIT`

The value of the `rtp-amr-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header is interpreted identically to the "interleaving" SDP parameter, specified in IETF RFC 3267.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267	EJZDY	

[COMMENT] Subclause 8.1 of IETF RFC 3267:2002 explains the SDP "interleaving" parameter.

7.5.4.4.5.10.4 MT RTP AMR RTP decapsulation

7.5.4.4.5.10.4.1

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall be able to decapsulate an RTP packet having one or more AMR speech frames.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267	X99PE	

7.5.4.4.5.10.4.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint should be able to support values of the SDP maxptime attribute of at least 200 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3267	Y3QAR	

[COMMENT] Subclause 8.1 of IETF RFC 3267:2002 explains maxptime attribute.

7.5.4.4.5.11 Guidelines for the encapsulation AMR-WBplus streams

7.5.4.4.5.11.1 MT RTP Payload format for AMR-WBplus streams

[GUIDELINE] If AMR-WBplus streams are transmitted over RTP, then the RTP Payload format as specified in IETF RFC 4352 shall be used as specified in guidelines 7.5.4.4.5.11.2 to 7.5.4.4.5.11.6 inclusive.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352	QTIMZ	

7.5.4.4.5.11.2 MT RTP AMR-WBplus encapsulation

7.5.4.4.5.11.2.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support encapsulation of one or several AMR-WBplus frames into a single RTP packet and shall include maxptime attribute in SDP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	3QARG	

7.5.4.4.5.11.2.2

[GUIDELINE] The recommended value for the SDP maxptime attribute is 200 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	9NQTl	

7.5.4.4.5.11.3 MT RTP AMR-WBplus basic mode**7.5.4.4.5.11.3.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support basic mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	NQTIM	

7.5.4.4.5.11.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support basic mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352	ARG45	

7.5.4.4.5.11.4 MT RTP AMR-WBplus interleaving mode**7.5.4.4.5.11.4.1**

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint may support interleaving mode.

[ATTRIBUTES]

O	L	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	ZDYQA	

[COMMENT] This is limitation to IETF RFC 4352 that mandates to support both basic and interleaving modes.

7.5.4.4.5.11.4.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint supports interleaving mode then it shall use interleaving when the `rtp-amrwbplus-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header is present in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	9PESQ	

7.5.4.4.5.11.4.3

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall set the value of the "interleaving" parameter in the `a=fmtp` line of the SDP equal to or less than the value of the `rtp-amrwbplus-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org` header in the RTSP DESCRIBE request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	JZDYQ	

[COMMENT] Subclauses 4.4 and 7.2.1 of IETF RFC 4352:2006 explain the use of SDP parameters for interleaving.

7.5.4.4.5.11.4.4

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint supports interleaving mode then it shall include rtp-amrbplus-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org header in the DESCRIBE request.

The syntax of this header is specified as follows:

- rtp-amrbplus-deint-buf-cap-line = "rtp-amrbplus-deint-buf-cap.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS 1*DIGIT

The value of this header is interpreted identically to the "interleaving" SDP parameter, specified in IETF RFC 4352.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352	99PES	

[COMMENTS]

- The value of interleaving parameter shall be greater than zero (see 7.2.1 of IETF RFC 4352:2006). If it is not present, interleaving mode shall not be used.
- Subclauses 4.4 and 7.2.1 of IETF RFC 4352:2006 explain the use of SDP parameters for interleaving.

7.5.4.4.5.11.5 MT RTP AMR-WBplus RTP decapsulation

7.5.4.4.5.11.5.1

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall be able to decapsulate an RTP packet having one or more AMR-WBplus frames.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352	8592P	

7.5.4.4.5.11.5.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint should be able to support values of the SDP maxptime attribute of at least 200 ms.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 4352	3WNRR	

7.5.4.4.5.11.6 MT RTP AMR-WBplus channels

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint that is only capable of playout of monophonic audio shall still accept signals originally encoded and transmitted as stereo.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 4352	CW9FJ	

[COMMENT] The AMR-WBplus decoder has the capability of stereo to mono downmixing as part of the decoding process.

7.5.4.4.6 RTP Media Transport: RTSP for control of RTP streams

7.5.4.4.6.1 General

The Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP) provides a standard protocol for controlling media streams, including starting, stopping and pausing. Media operations such as fast forward scan, slow backward scan, etc., can also be implemented in a standard way using RTSP. RTSP is the required protocol for controlling streams for RTP transport.

The Session Description Protocol (SDP) provides a standard method of communicating RTP session parameters. It is used as the format of the description of the media that is sent from the Serving Endpoint to the Receiving Endpoint in the response to the RTSP DESCRIBE method.

The DLNA RTSP and SDP signaling in 7.5.4.4.6.2 specifies a minimal strict subset of RTSP (IETF RFC 2326) and SDP (IETF RFC 2327) to be implemented by DLNA Serving Endpoints and Receiving endpoints.

7.5.4.4.6.2 RTP Media Transport: RTSP/SDP

7.5.4.4.6.2.1 MT RTP RTSP support

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device shall implement RTSP version 1.0 as the mandatory media transport control protocol as described in Appendix D of IETF RFC 2326:1998 with constraints and extensions defined in subsequent entries of this table. Specifically serving endpoints shall implement RTSP servers and Receiving Endpoints shall implement RTSP clients.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMR DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	PESQI

[COMMENT] RTSP controls the RTP media transport.

7.5.4.4.6.2.2 MT RTP RTSP SDP support

[GUIDELINE] A DLNA device shall implement SDP as the mandatory format used in the RTSP DESCRIBE method.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2327	T8592

[COMMENT] SDP declares the properties of the media streams that can be present in the RTSP session.

7.5.4.4.6.2.3 MT RTP RTSP TCP transport

7.5.4.4.6.2.3.1

[GUIDELINE] Both Serving Endpoint and Receiving Endpoint devices shall use TCP to transport RTSP.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	WT859	

[COMMENT] RTSP/UDP usage is not allowed.

7.5.4.4.6.2.3.2

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint should support persistent TCP connections. This means that the TCP connection should not be closed by Serving Endpoint until after all RTSP sessions using the TCP connection have been terminated.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	S3WNR	

7.5.4.4.6.2.3.3

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint should use a persistent TCP connection for each RTSP session. This means that the TCP connection should not be closed by Receiving Endpoint until after the RTSP session has been terminated.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	592PB	

7.5.4.4.6.2.4 MT RTP RTSP pipelined requests

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoint shall accept pipelined RTSP requests, and shall respond to RTSP requests in the order that they were received.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	NRRAN	

7.5.4.4.6.2.5 MT RTP multiple RTSP sessions

[GUIDELINE] Serving endpoints should support more than one simultaneous RTSP session.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	9FJ7Y	

[COMMENT] It is a good practice for a serving endpoint to support multiple Receiving Endpoints simultaneously.

7.5.4.4.6.2.6 MT RTP RTSP session multiplexing

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoint shall use a separate TCP connection for each RTSP session.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	L	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	GXOS9	

7.5.4.4.6.2.7 MT RTP receive RTSP requests from a Serving Endpoint

7.5.4.4.6.2.7.1

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support receiving RTSP requests from the Serving Endpoint over the same TCP connection that the Receiving Endpoint is using for sending requests to the Serving Endpoint.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	WNRRRA

7.5.4.4.6.2.7.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Receiving Endpoint does not implement support for an RTSP request type, it shall respond to a Serving Endpoint with a "501 Not Implemented" status code.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	TGXOS

7.5.4.4.6.2.8 MT RTP indication of supported RTSP version

7.5.4.4.6.2.8.1

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints should specify the highest RTSP version number that they are compliant with when sending a RTSP response regardless of which RTSP version number was specified in the corresponding RTSP request.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	G6O7W

7.5.4.4.6.2.8.2

[GUIDELINE] If a Serving Endpoint or a Receiving Endpoint receives a RTSP request that specifies a higher version of RTSP than is supported, then it shall respond with status code 505 ("RTSP version not supported").

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	W9FJ7

7.5.4.4.6.2.8.3

[GUIDELINE] Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints shall accept RTSP responses that specify a RTSP version number higher than the highest supported RTSP version.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	YTGXO

7.5.4.4.6.2.9 MT RTP tolerate unknown RTSP headers and SDP attributes

[GUIDELINE] Receiving Endpoints and Serving Endpoints shall be tolerant of unknown RTSP headers and SDP attributes.

Tolerant behavior is defined as being able to successfully "parse and interpret" or "parse and ignore" the RTSP headers, their values and SDP attributes and their values.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326 IETF RFC 2327	607W7	

[COMMENT] This guideline addresses forward compatibility and allows for broader interoperability with implementations that employ transport layer vendor extensions by way of RTSP headers.

7.5.4.4.6.2.10 MT RTP RTSP case-sensitivity

[GUIDELINE] Names of RTSP methods shall be treated as case sensitive tokens, while the RTSP headers shall be treated as case-insensitive tokens.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	C	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	VG607	

[COMMENT] This is normative according to the RTSP specification.

7.5.4.4.6.2.11 MT RTP RTSP required requests

7.5.4.4.6.2.11.1

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall support receiving the following RTSP requests:

- DESCRIBE;
- SETUP;
- PLAY;
- OPTIONS;
- TEARDOWN.

A Serving Endpoint need not support receiving any other RTSP requests.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	FJ7YD	

7.5.4.4.6.2.11.2

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall not depend on the support of any RTSP request not listed in guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.11.1.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	XOS9X	

7.5.4.4.6.2.11.3

[GUIDELINE] A Receiving Endpoint shall support sending the following RTSP requests:

- DESCRIBE;
- SETUP;
- PLAY;
- OPTIONS;
- TEARDOWN.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	98OYB	

7.5.4.4.6.2.12 MT RTP DLNA Media Operations summary

[GUIDELINE] The DLNA Streaming Media Operations (in Table 46) shall be implemented as defined in the following guidelines:

- Play: 7.5.4.4.6.2.36 MT RTP Play Media Operation
- Stop: 7.5.4.4.6.2.55 MT RTP Stop Media Operation
- Pause: 7.5.4.4.6.2.47 MT RTP Pause Media Operation
- Pause-Release: 7.5.4.4.6.2.49 MT RTP Pause-Release Media Operation
- Seek: 7.5.4.4.6.2.39 MT RTP Seek Media Operation
- Fast Forward Scan: 7.5.4.4.6.2.43 MT RTP Scan Media Operations
- Slow Forward Scan: 7.5.4.4.6.2.43 MT RTP Scan Media Operations
- Fast Backward Scan: 7.5.4.4.6.2.43 MT RTP Scan Media Operations
- Slow Backward Scan: 7.5.4.4.6.2.43 MT RTP Scan Media Operations
- Streaming Download: n/a

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	07W77	

7.5.4.4.6.2.13 MT RTP CSeq header

[GUIDELINE] A Serving Endpoint shall include the CSeq header in all RTSP responses, and in any RTSP requests that it sends.

The CSeq header in requests sent by the Serving Endpoint shall be independent of the CSeq header in requests sent by the Receiving Endpoint.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	898OY	

7.5.4.4.6.2.14 MT RTP Supported header

[GUIDELINE] The Supported header field shall comply with the following syntax:

- supported-line = "Supported" *LWS ":" *LWS [feature-tag *(*LWS "," *LWS feature-tag)];
- feature-tag = token.

Examples:

- Supported: dlna.announce
- Supported: dlna.announce, rtsp.basic

The RTSP header name is the "Supported" string and the header value is zero or more comma-separated tokens. Both header name and value are treated as case insensitive strings.

Note that the Supported header can be used by Serving Endpoints and Receiving Endpoints issuing an RTSP request on non-DLNA content.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 3261	VJ9KN	

[COMMENT] The Supported header is currently defined for the SIP protocol (see IETF RFC 32612002, 20.37).

7.5.4.4.6.2.15 MT RTP Event-Type.dlna.org header

[GUIDELINE] The Event-Type.dlna.org header shall comply with the following syntax:

- event-type-line = "Event-Type.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS event code;
- event-code = 4DIGIT; 0-9999.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	J9KNJ	

[COMMENTS]

- This header is used with the ANNOUNCE request (guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.52.1) to indicate an event that has occurred at the Serving Endpoint.
- The event code consists of exactly 4 numerical digits.

7.5.4.4.6.2.16 MT RTP Available-Range.dlna.org header

7.5.4.4.6.2.16.1

[GUIDELINE] The Available-Range.dlna.org header shall comply with the following syntax:

- available-range-line = "Available-Range.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS "npt" "=" npt-time "-"
npt-time;
- npt-time = <syntax as defined in 7.5.4.2.13>.

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	IETF RFC 2326	8OYB8	

7.5.4.4.6.2.16.2

[GUIDELINE] The first npt-time parameter should correspond to the smallest NPT time value that Receiving Endpoint may specify as the start time in a Range header.

The second npt-time parameter should correspond to the largest NPT time value that Receiving Endpoint may specify as the start time in a Range header.

[ATTRIBUTES]

S	A	DMS DMP DMR +PU+	M-DMS M-DMP	MIU	n/a	MVJ9K	

7.5.4.4.6.2.17 MT RTP Buffer-Info.dlna.org header

[GUIDELINE] The Buffer-Info.dlna.org header shall comply with the following syntax:

- buffer-info-line = "Buffer-Info.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS "de jitter" "=" 1*10DIGIT [";" cdb-params] [";" td-params] [";" bfr-params]
- cdb-params = "CDB" "=" 1*10DIGIT ";" "BTM" "=" "0" | "1" | "2"
- td-params = "TD" "=" 1*10DIGIT
- bfr-params = "BFR" "=" "0" | "1"

Note that the literals, "de jitter", "CDB", "BTM", "TD", and "BFR", are case sensitive.

The first parameter, "de jitter", specifies the size, in bytes, of the network de-jitter buffer.

If cdb-params is present, the "CDB" parameter specifies the size of the Coded Data Buffer in bytes. The BTM parameter specifies the buffer transfer mechanism between the network de-jitter buffer and the coded data buffer. The BTM parameter shall comply with the following syntax.

- 0: When the coded data buffer has empty space then the de-jitter buffer will transfer the data immediately.
- 1: The data is transferred according to packet's timestamp.
- 2: Other transfer mechanism than the above.

If td-params is present, the TD (Target Buffer Duration) parameter specifies the minimal amount of data that is required for interrupt free playback in the combination of the Receiving Endpoint's network de-jitter buffer and the Coded Data Buffer (if any). The value of the TD parameter is represented in millisecond time units.

If bfr-params is present, the BFR parameter specifies if the Receiving Endpoint will transmit Buffer Fullness Reports. The value 1 means that the Receiving Endpoint will transmit Buffer Fullness Reports and the value 0 indicates that the Receiving Endpoint will not transmit Buffer Fullness Reports.

Example:

- Buffer-Info.dlna.org: de jitter=65536;CDB=98302;BTM=0;TD=1000;BFR=1

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	9KNJD	

[COMMENTS]

- The Coded Data Buffer (CDB) contains only raw compressed data bit stream without RTP headers.
- If the CDB is present on the Receiving Endpoint and the buffer transfer mechanism is not signaled, the input to the coded data buffer shall follow an appropriate buffering model. In other words, when a Receiving Endpoint maintains a coded data buffer for an audio elementary stream, coded audio frames are moved to the CDB according to their RTP timestamp. When a Receiving Endpoint maintains a coded data buffer for a video elementary stream, the input to the CDB is done as specified in the Hypothetical Reference Decoder specification of the video coding profile in use. When a Receiving Endpoint maintains a coded data buffer for a MPEG-2 TS or MPEG-2 PS, RTP payloads are input to the CDB according to their RTP timestamps.

- c) The Target Buffer Duration indicated by a Receiving Endpoint informs the Serving Endpoint to fill up the receiver buffer (network de-jitter buffer + Coded Data Buffer) to a minimum amount of data to prevent buffer underflow.
- d) If the amount of data associated with the Target Buffer Duration is larger than the size of the receiver buffer, then it does not imply that the Serving Endpoint is allowed to exceed size of the receiver buffer.
- e) The Serving Endpoint shall not intentionally overflow the Receiving Endpoint's receiver buffer at any time.
- f) The Serving Endpoint might need to adjust the encoding rate to fulfill the Target Buffer Duration indication while maintaining the Receiving Endpoint's receiver buffer.

7.5.4.4.6.2.18 MT RTP WCT.dlna.org header

[GUIDELINE] The WCT.dlna.org header shall comply with the following syntax:

- wct-line = "WCT.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS <val>
- <val> = "0" | "1"

Example:

- WCT.dlna.org: 1

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	OYB8U

[COMMENT] This header is used to request Serving Endpoint to add Wall Clock Time samples.

7.5.4.4.6.2.19 MT RTP Max-Prate.dlna.org header

[GUIDELINE] The Max-Prate.dlna.org RTSP header shall comply with the following syntax:

- max-prate-line = "Max-Prate.dlna.org" *LWS ":" *LWS max-packet-rate;
- max-packet-rate = 1*DIGIT;
- max-packet-rate is expressed in units of packets per second (pps).

Example:

- Max-Prate.dlna.org: 200

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	A	DMP DMR	M-DMP	MIU	n/a	ULNQC

[COMMENT] The Receiving Endpoint can include the header Require: dlna.Max-Prate in a request to determine if the Serving Endpoint takes the Max-Prate.dlna.org header into account. (See guideline 7.5.4.4.6.2.29.2.)

7.5.4.4.6.2.20 MT RTP RTSP Require header

[GUIDELINE] If the Serving Endpoint receives a request with a Require header and that header lists at least one unrecognized feature tag, then the Serving Endpoint shall respond with a status code 551 (Option Not Supported).

[ATTRIBUTES]

M	R	DMS +PU+	M-DMS	n/a	IETF RFC 2326	D24UR